FAULHABER

Miniature Drive Systems

WE CREATE MOTION

EN

Imprint

© 2011
DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Daimlerstrasse 23/25
71101 Schönaich
Germany

Printed on
chlorine-free paper

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Contents

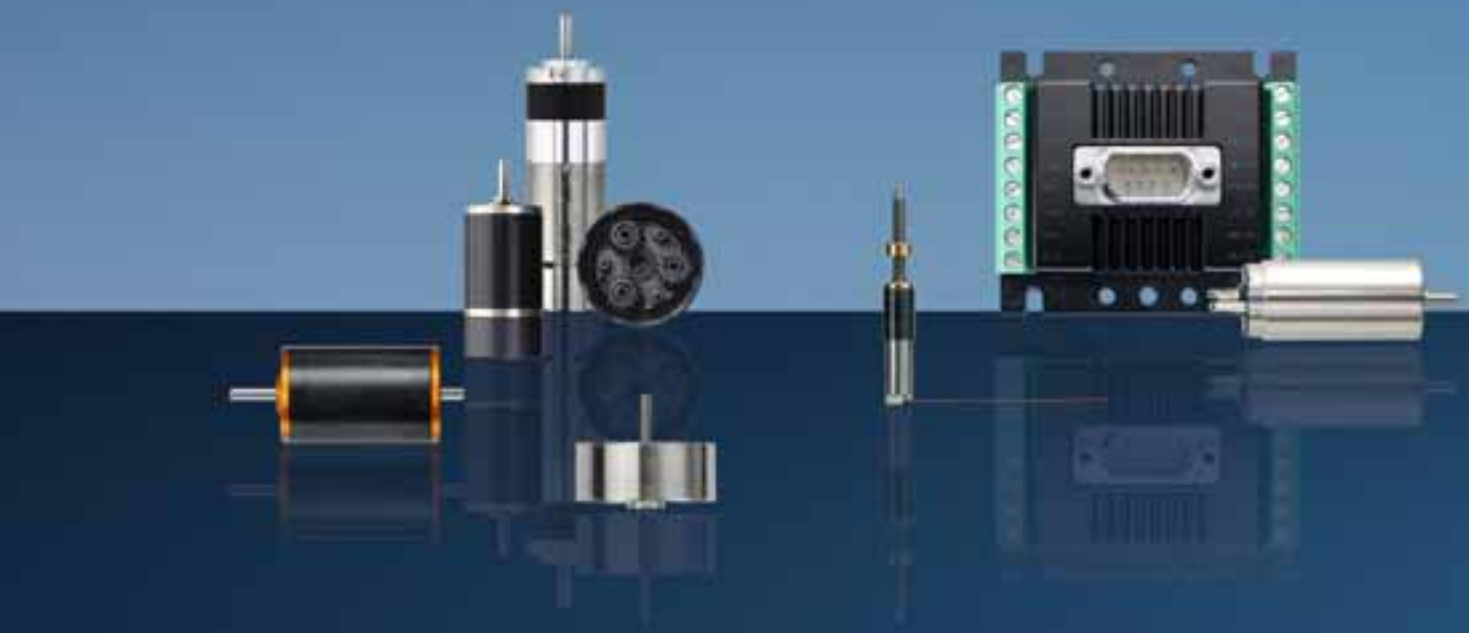
Introduction	Introduction Detailed Index	3 – 19 20 – 21
DC-Micromotors	DC-Micromotors Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors	22 – 75
Brushless DC-Motors	Brushless DC-Micromotors, Brushless DC-Servomotors Brushless DC-Motors with integrated Encoder Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors Brushless DC-Motors with integrated Speed Controller	76 – 219
Motion Control Systems	Brushless DC-Servomotors with integrated Motion Controller	220 – 239
Stepper Motors	Stepper Motors Lead Screws	240 – 269
Linear DC-Servomotors	Linear DC-Servomotors	270 – 287
Precision Gearheads	Precision Gearheads	288 – 337
Encoders	Encoders – 2 Channel Encoders – 3 Channel	338 – 383
Servo Components	Brakes DC-Tachogenerators DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations	384 – 391
Drive Electronics	Speed Controller Motion Controller Accessories	392 – 437

Technologies driving the Future

Motion Control Systems

Brushless DC-Micromotors

DC-Micromotors



WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Encoders

Brushless DC-Motors

Planetary Gearheads

Drive Electronics

Stepper Motors

Linear DC-Servomotors

Flat DC-Micromotors

The success story of the „FAULHABER“ brand began over 60 years ago with the development of the self-supporting, skew-wound ironless rotor coil by Dr. Fritz Faulhaber. As a symbol of quality the brand is the cornerstone of FAULHABER's pioneering platform of innovative, high precision drive technologies which have unlocked new opportunities for a host of cutting edge applications.

Some of Dr. Faulhaber sen. first models of the self-supporting skew–wound ironless rotor coil

Today, the tradition of ironless coil technology leadership is carried on using state of the art development and production technologies

Seamless Partnership

Drive Electronics

Motor with integrated Encoder

Precision Gearhead

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

The optimal whole is the sum of unique parts

FAULHABER offers the largest consolidated portfolio of miniature and micro drive technologies available in the world today. This unique basis provides almost limitless possibilities for innovation.

Based on decades of application experience in a myriad of high-tech areas of application, FAULHABER developes new drive systems tailormade to the ever more challenging needs of our customers. These drive systems find application in industries where high precision, reliability, and miniaturization are essential elements for success.

Commitment and experience define our mutual success

The prerequisite for success is the dialog with our customers. Only through a focused exchange of information and ideas can the customer's needs be fully understood and the most efficient solution provided. Our staff is committed to providing their experience and know-how to understand our customer's needs and to help guide them to the best solution for their individual miniature drive system requirements.

CONSULTING AND CONCEPT

We create Motion

Moving in new directions for continuous innovation

In each of its dedicated research and development departments FAULHABER is hard at work on the future of miniature and micro drive system technologies.

From the idea, to the prototype, and through to the innovative new products that we bring to the market year after year, FAULHABER utilizes state-of-the-art tools and methods to support and enhance its research and development capabilities. Computer aided 3D design, advanced simulation tools, and preventative methods like matix FMEA's, are par for the course not to mention our uncompromising focus on quality and providing the customer with the most efficient production and logistical solution available.

FAULHABER

Our philosophy is market driven technology leadership

For over 60 years the name FAULHABER has been synonymous with inventions and innovations that have written countless chapters in the history of miniature and micro drive technology. The pioneering spirit of Dr. Fritz Faulhaber sen. that drove him to continuously set new standards in the market lives on today in the hearts and minds of our highly motivated and creative engineering team.

Multiple awards for innovative development and implementation of detailed technical solutions

The Standard is High-tech

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

The highest power in the most compact dimensions

FAULHABER miniature and micro drive systems are electromechanical masterpieces. In today's high-tech market, miniaturization and an ever increasing need to integrate intelligent features into our systems are common challenges.

Through decades of research and development experience FAULHABER has aquired the high degree of know-how in the various specialized processes, manufacturing, and logistical techniques that are necessary to efficiently produce complex miniature and micro drive systems.

Our globalized network of state-of-the-art production facilities with 1,300 qualified employees provide an integrated, highly competitive, efficient production platform focused on on-time delivery and uncompromising quality.

Efficient and effective processes from manual production to highly automated production and testing

A Vision of Innovation

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Unique applications demand unique solutions

Decades of drive systems applications know-how and experienced engineers combined with the widest portfolio of high precision drive technologies in the industry, make FAULHABER the ideal partner for a multitude of custom drive system solutions.

We provide a strong basis for your success

FAULHABER's service portfolio ranges from custom design of drive components to the design of complete drive systems based on strategic partnerships with our innovative customers which includes coordinated development and production support.

This close partnership in the creation of custom drive solutions provides our visionary customers the opportunity to focus on their core capabilities in order to assure the future market success of their product.

The areas of application of FAULHABER custom solutions are as diverse as they are challenging; anything from critical medical care to high end automation

FAULHABER completes the drive system with custom designed electronics, software and sensor components

Applications driving the Future

Medical & Laboratory Equipment

- Analysis & dialysis equipment
- Arthroscopic tools
- Artificial limbs
- Blood extraction pumps
- Chemotherapy pumps
- Dental equipment
- EGG & EEG recorders
- Hearing aids
- Mammographs
- Opthalmic tools
- Orthopaedic equipment
- Peristaltic pumps
- Respiratory aids
- Safety equipment
- Syringe drivers
- X-Ray equipment

Instrumentation

- Balances, scales
- Densitometers
- Display boards
- Fibre optics splicers
- Geotechnical measurements
- Laser levelling devices
- Laser measuring equipment
- Measuring equipment
- Micrometers
- Valves
- Potentiometers
- Plotters
- Scanners
- Solar displays
- Photo spectrometers
- Surface roughness meters
- Thermoprinters

Factory Automation & Robotics

- Handling equipment
- Screwdrivers
- Remote inspection devices
- PCB automated handling
- Robots, educational robots
- SMD, SMT

Industrial Machinery & Equipment

- Automatic weighting systems
- CD production machines
- Industrial sawing machines
- Laser cutting systems
- Laser marker machines
- Paper industry
- Positioning devices
- Battery operated devices
- Power nailers
- Printing industry
- Surface roughness scanners
- Textile machines
- Tool changers
- Welding equipment
- Winding machines

FAULHABER

Office, Security & Communications

- Access systems
- Card readers
- Copiers & Printers
- Data processing equipment
- Data storage equipment
- Voice recorders
- Labelling & franking machines
- Personal emergency senders
- Locking systems
- Paper cutters
- Pagers
- Payphones
- Ticket printers & dispensers
- Vending devices

Aerospace & Aviation

- Aircraft instrumentation
- Flap controls
- Flight recorders
- Flight simulators
- Gyros
- High altitude cameras
- Infrared pyrometers
- Radar
- Range finders
- Thermal imagers

Optical, Audio & Video

- Camera lens adjustments
- CCTV
- Concert lighting
- Film winders
- Microfilm readers
- Microscopes
- Movie & photo cameras
- Photographic aerial applications
- TV studio equipment
- Video recorders

Environmental & Safety

- Air sampling monitors
- Emissions supervision devices
- Forced air gasmasks

Total Quality Commitment

We believe that the commitment to total quality is the responsibility of each and every employee

For FAULHABER, quality assurance is not just a technical certification but also an employee philosophy. An atmosphere of solution oriented cooperation and dialog contribute to the total quality consciousness that is embodied by each and every employee in our Group.

A clearly defined quality system supports our employees from the first contact with a customer through to delivery and after sales service and contributes to the uncompromising quality and high performance of our products and services.

FAULHABER

Periodical ISO audits guarantee that we ful- fill the accepted international standards and we profit from an external view of our management processes and procedures. The will for continuous improvement and the implementation of state-of-the-art test procedures enhances the value of our pro- ducts and services for our customers.

ISO 13485

ISO 9001

Naturally efficient

The basis for a responsible use of resources

The reduction of CO_2 emissions and the responsible use of energy play a key roll in protecting our environment in all its natural beauty for future generations.

FAULHABER is doing its part through the conscientious development of highly energy and resource efficient drive systems which help to lower overall energy use in a myriad of high-tech applications.

FAULHABER maintains a high standard of environmental consciousness in each aspect of its organization. This transparent commitment to a responsible relationship to the environment is confirmed by our certification according to the ISO 14001 standard.

FAULHABER

In practice for FAULHABER this means energy efficient production, disciplined recycling, and a commitment to energy efficient infrastructure and facilities worldwide.

The most recent addition to the FAULHABER facility in Schönaich, Germany, was constructed with a conscious focus on energy and resource efficiency

Detailed Index

Introduction

General Index	3
Technologies driving the Future	4 – 5
Consulting and Concept	6 – 7
Design	8 – 9
Processes and Production	10 – 11
Custom Solutions	12 – 13
Applications	14 – 15
Quality	16 – 17
Sustainability	18 – 19
Detailed Index	20 – 21

DC-Micromotors

Technical Information			24 – 30
DC-Micromotors			
0615 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	0,11 mNm	31
0816 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	0,15 mNm	32
1016 … G	Precious Metal Commutation	0,48 mNm	33
1024 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	1,28 mNm	34
1219 … G	Precious Metal Commutation	0,6 mNm	35
1224 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	1,0 mNm	36
1224 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	1,8 mNm	37
1319 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	1,3 mNm	38
1331 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	3,2 mNm	39
1336 … C	Graphite Commutation	4,0 mNm	40
1516 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	0,4 mNm	41
1516 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	0,8 mNm	42
1524 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	2,5 mNm	43
1624 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	1,5 mNm	44
1717 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	2,0 mNm	45
1724 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	4,2 mNm	46
1727 … C	Graphite Commutation	5,0 mNm	47
2224 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	5,0 mNm	48
2230 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	2,5 mNm	49
2232 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	10 mNm	50
2233 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	3,0 mNm	51
2237 … CXR	Graphite Commutation	11 mNm	52
2342 … CR	Graphite Commutation	16 mNm	53
2642 … CXR	Graphite Commutation	23 mNm	54
2642 … CR	Graphite Commutation	28 mNm	55
2657 … CXR	Graphite Commutation	35 mNm	56
2657 … CR	Graphite Commutation	44 mNm	57
3242 … CR	Graphite Commutation	35 mNm	58
3257 … CR	Graphite Commutation	70 mNm	59
3557 … CS	Graphite Commutation	50 mNm	60
3863 … C	Graphite Commutation	110 mNm	61
Flat DC-Micromotors and DC-Gearmotors			
1506 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	0,3 mNm	64
1506 … SR IE2-8	with integrated Encoder	0,3 mNm	65 – 66
1512 … SR	with integrated Gearhead	30 mNm	67
1512 … SR IE2-8	with int. Gearhead and Encoder	30 mNm	68 – 69
2607 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	3,0 mNm	70
2607 … SR IE2-16	with integrated Encoder	2,0 mNm	71 – 72
2619 … SR	with integrated Gearhead	100 mNm	73
2619 … SR IE2-16	with int. Gearhead and Encoder	100 mNm	74 – 75

Brushless DC-Motors

Technical Information			78 – 80
Brushless DC-Micromotors			
Brushless DC-Micromotors			
0206 … B	sensorless	0,012 mNm	81
02/1	Micro Planetary Gearhead	0,15 mNm	82
Brushless DC-Micromotors – smoovy® Technology			
0308 … B	sensorless	0,023 mNm	83
03A	Micro Planetary Gearhead	0,88 mNm	84
03A S3	Linear Actuator	2,8 N	85
0515 … B	sensorless	0,20 mNm	86
06A	Micro Planetary Gearhead	25 mNm	87
06A S2	Linear Actuator	41 N	88
Brushless DC-Servomotors			
Brushless DC-Servomotors			
0620 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,36 mNm	90 – 91
1226 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	2,2 mNm	92 – 93
1628 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	2,6 mNm	94 – 95
2036 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	5,2 mNm	96 – 97
2057 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	16,5 mNm	98 – 99
2444 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	11,8 mNm	100 – 101
3056 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	22,1 mNm	102 – 103
3564 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	47,1 mNm	104 – 105
4490 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	191 mNm	106 – 107
4490 … BS	with integrated Hall Sensors	202 mNm	108 – 109
Brushless DC-Servomotors – SMARTSHELL® Technology			
1524 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	2,1 mNm	112 – 113
1536 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	5,7 mNm	114 – 115
2232 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	6,5 mNm	116 – 117
2248 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	15,5 mNm	118 – 119
Brushless DC-Servomotors – 4-Pole-Technology			
2232 … BX4 S	with integrated Hall Sensors	10 mNm	122 – 123
2232 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	19 mNm	124 – 125
2250 … BX4 S	with integrated Hall Sensors	22 mNm	126 – 127
2250 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	37 mNm	128 – 129
3242 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	56 mNm	130 – 131
3268 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	97 mNm	132 – 133
Brushless DC-Motors with integrated Encoder			
Brushless DC-Servomotors – 4-Pole-Technology			
2232 … BX4 S + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	11 mNm	136 – 140
2232 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	22 mNm	142 – 146
2250 … BX4 S + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	25 mNm	148 – 152
2250 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	43 mNm	154 – 158
3242 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	55 mNm	160 – 164
3268 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	92 mNm	166 – 170
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors			
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors			
1509 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,6 mNm	172 – 173
1515 … B	with integrated Gearhead	30 mNm	174 – 175
2610 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	3,8 mNm	176 – 177
2622 … B	with integrated Gearhead	100 mNm	178 – 179
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors – penny-motor® Technology			
1202 … BH	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,16 mNm	181
1307 … BH	with integrated Gearhead	5 mNm	182
1309 … BH	with integrated Gearhead	5 mNm	183
1608 … BH	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,2 mNm	184 – 185
Brushless DC-Motors with integrated Speed Controller			
Brushless DC-Motors			
1525 … BRC	with integrated Electronics	1,8 mNm	187
1935 … BRE	with integrated Electronics	3,2 mNm	188
3153 … BRC	with integrated Electronics	28 mNm	189
Brushless DC-Servomotors – 4-Pole-Technology			
2232 … BX4 S SC	with integrated Speed Controller	7 mNm	192 – 194
2232 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	13 mNm	195 – 197
2250 … BX4 S SC	with integrated Speed Controller	15 mNm	198 – 200
2250 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	25 mNm	201 – 203
3242 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	54 mNm	204 – 206
3242 … BX4 SCDC	with int. Speed Controller, 2-wire	50 mNm	207 – 209
3268 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	73 mNm	210 – 212
3268 … BX4 SCDC	with int. Speed Controller, 2-wire	58 mNm	213 – 215
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors			
2610 … B SC	with integrated Speed Controller	3,7 mNm	216 – 217
2622 … B SC	with integrated Speed Controller	100 mNm	218 – 219

Motion Control Systems

Technical Information				222 – 225
Brushless DC-Servomotors with integrated Motion Controller				
NEW	2232 … BX4 CSD/CCD	with integrated Motion Controller	18 mNm	226 – 227
NEW	2250 … BX4 CSD/CCD	with integrated Motion Controller	35 mNm	228 – 229
	3242 … BX4 CS/CC	with integrated Motion Controller	56 mNm	230 – 231
	3268 … BX4 CS/CC	with integrated Motion Controller	96 mNm	232 – 233

FAULHABER

3564 ... B CS/CC	with integrated Motion Controller	50 mNm	234 – 235
MC Function/RS232	description MC und RS232 interface		236 – 237
MC Function/CAN	description MC und CAN interface		238 – 239

Stepper Motors

Technical Information 243 – 247

Stepper Motors – PRECIstep® Technology

ADM 0620-2R	Two Phase with Disc Magnet	0,2 mNm	248 – 249
AM 0820	Two Phase	0,65 mNm	250 – 251
AM 1020	Two Phase	1,6 mNm	252 – 253
ADM 1220	Two Phase with Disc Magnet	2,4 mNm	254 – 255
ADM 1220 S	Two Phase with Disc Magnet	2,4 mNm	256 – 257
AM 1524	Two Phase	6 mNm	258 – 259
AM 2224	Two Phase	22 mNm	260 – 261
AM 2224-R3	Two Phase	22 mNm	262 – 263

Lead Screws and Options – PRECIstep® Technology

M1,2 x 0,25 x L1	Lead Screw	264
M1,6 x 0,35 x L1	Lead Screw	265
M2 x 0,2 x L1	Lead Screw	266
M2,5 x 0,25 x L1	Lead Screw	267
M3 x 0,5 x L1	Lead Screw	268
Options		269

Linear DC-Servomotors

Technical Information 273 – 277

Linear DC-Servomotors – QUICKSHAFT® Technology

NEW	LM 0830 ... 01	with analog Hall Sensors	1,03 N	278 – 279
	LM 1247 ... 01	with analog Hall Sensors	3,6 N	280 – 281
	LM 1247 ... 02	for sin/cos control	3,6 N	282 – 283
	LM 2070 ... 01	with analog Hall Sensors	9,2 N	284 – 285
	LM 2070 ... 02	for sin/cos control	9,2 N	286 – 287

Precision Gearheads

Technical Information 291 – 295

Precision Gearheads

06/1	Planetary Gearheads	25 mNm	296
08/1	Planetary Gearheads	60 mNm	297
08/2	Spur Gearheads	15 mNm	298
08/3	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	15 mNm	299
10/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,1 Nm	300
12/3	Spur Gearheads	0,03 Nm	301
12/4	Planetary Gearheads	0,3 Nm	302
12/5	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,03 Nm	303
13A	Planetary Gearheads	0,18 Nm	304
14/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,3 Nm	305
15A	Planetary Gearheads	0,25 Nm	306
15/5	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	307
15/5 S	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	308
15/8	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,1 Nm	309
16A	Spur Gearheads	0,03 Nm	310
16/5	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	311
16/5 S	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	312
16/7	Planetary Gearheads	0,3 Nm	313
16/8	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,1 Nm	314
20/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,5 Nm	315
22E	Planetary Gearheads	0,6 Nm	316
NEW 22EKV	Planetary Gearheads	1,2 Nm	317
22F	Planetary Gearheads	1,0 Nm	318
22/2	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	319
22/5	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,1 Nm	320
22/7	Planetary Gearheads	0,7 Nm	321
23/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,7 Nm	322
26A	Planetary Gearheads	1,0 Nm	323
26/1	Planetary Gearheads	3,5 Nm	324
26/1 S	Planetary Gearheads	3,5 Nm	325
30/1	Planetary Gearheads	4,5 Nm	326
30/1 S	Planetary Gearheads	4,5 Nm	327
32A	Planetary Gearheads	4,5 Nm	328
32/3	Planetary Gearheads	7,0 Nm	329
32/3 S	Planetary Gearheads	7,0 Nm	330
38A	Planetary Gearheads	20 Nm	331
38/1	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	332
38/1 S	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	333
38/2	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	334
38/2 S	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	335
38/3	Spur Gearheads	1,2 Nm	336
44/1	Planetary Gearheads	16 Nm	337

Encoders

Technical Information 340 – 344

Encoders – 2 Channel

PA2-50	optical		345 – 347
PA2-100	optical		348 – 350
IE2-16	magnetic		351
IE2-400	magnetic		352
NEW IE2-1024	magnetic		353 – 361
30B	magnetic		362 – 363
20B, 21B	magnetic		364 – 365
AE 30B19	magnetic		366
AE 23B8	magnetic		367
PE22-120	optical		368

Encoders – 3 Channel

HXM3-64	magnetic		369 – 370
HEM3-256-W	magnetic		371 – 373
IE3-1024	magnetic		374 – 375
IE3-1024L	magnetic, Line Driver		376 – 377
HEDS, HEDM 55x0	optical		378
HEDL 5540	optical, Line Driver		379 – 381
40B	optical, Line Driver		382 – 383

Servo Components

Brakes

MBZ	magnetic		387

DC-Tachogenerators and DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations

2225	DC-Tachogenerators		388 – 389
1841 … S	DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations		390
2251 … S	DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations		391

Drive Electronics

Speed Controller

SC 1801 P/S/F	for DC and Brushless Motors	1 A	394 – 395
SC 2402 P	for DC and Brushless Motors	2 A	396 – 397
SC 2804 S	for DC and Brushless Motors	4 A	398 – 399
NEW SC 5004 P	for DC and Brushless Motors	4 A	400 – 401
NEW SC 5008 S	for DC and Brushless Motors	8 A	402 – 403
SC Function	description Speed Controller		404 – 407
BLD 7010	for Brushless Motors	10 A	408 – 409
BLD 05002 S	for Brushless Motors	0,25 A	410
AD…M1S	for Stepper Motors		411
AD…M3S	for Stepper Motors		412

Motion Controller

MCDC 3003 S/C	for DC-Micromotors	3 A	414 – 415
MCDC 3006 S/C	for DC-Micromotors	6 A	416 – 417
MCBL 3003 S/C	for Brushless Motors	3 A	418 – 419
MCBL 3006 S/C	for Brushless Motors	6 A	420 – 421
MCLM 3003 S/C	for Linear Motors	3 A	422 – 423
MCLM 3006 S/C	for Linear Motors	6 A	424 – 425
MC Function/RS232	description MC and RS232 interface		426 – 427
MC Function/CAN	description MC and CAN interface		428 – 429
MCDC 5004	for DC-Micromotors	4 A	430 – 431
MCBL 5004	for Brushless Motors	4 A	432 – 433

Accessories

6501.0009x	USB Programming board	434
6501.00088	Programming board	435
6501.00065	Adapter board	436
6501.00113	Adapter board BX4 CxD	437

DC-Micromotors

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

DC-Micromotors

			Page
0615 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	0,11 mNm	31
0816 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	0,15 mNm	32
1016 … G	Precious Metal Commutation	0,48 mNm	33
1024 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	1,28 mNm	34
1219 … G	Precious Metal Commutation	0,6 mNm	35
1224 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	1,0 mNm	36
1224 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	1,8 mNm	37
1319 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	1,3 mNm	38
1331 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	3,2 mNm	39
1336 … C	Graphite Commutation	4,0 mNm	40
1516 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	0,4 mNm	41
1516 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	0,8 mNm	42
1524 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	2,5 mNm	43
1624 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	1,5 mNm	44
1717 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	2,0 mNm	45
1724 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	4,2 mNm	46
1727 … C	Graphite Commutation	5,0 mNm	47
2224 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	5,0 mNm	48
2230 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	2,5 mNm	49
2232 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	10 mNm	50
2233 … S	Precious Metal Commutation	3,0 mNm	51
2237 … CXR	Graphite Commutation	11 mNm	52
2342 … CR	Graphite Commutation	16 mNm	53
2642 … CXR	Graphite Commutation	23 mNm	54
2642 … CR	Graphite Commutation	28 mNm	55
2657 … CXR	Graphite Commutation	35 mNm	56
2657 … CR	Graphite Commutation	44 mNm	57
3242 … CR	Graphite Commutation	35 mNm	58
3257 … CR	Graphite Commutation	70 mNm	59
3557 … CS	Graphite Commutation	50 mNm	60
3863 … C	Graphite Commutation	110 mNm	61

Flat DC-Micromotors and DC-Gearmotors

			Page
1506 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	0,3 mNm	64
1506 … SR IE2-8	with integrated Encoder	0,3 mNm	65 – 66
1512 … SR	with integrated Gearhead	30 mNm	67
1512 … SR IE2-8	with integrated Gearhead and Encoder	30 mNm	68 – 69
2607 … SR	Precious Metal Commutation	3,0 mNm	70
2607 … SR IE2-16	with integrated Encoder	2,0 mNm	71 – 72
2619 … SR	with integrated Gearhead	100 mNm	73
2619 … SR IE2-16	with integrated Gearhead and Encoder	100 mNm	74 – 75

General information

The lifetime, depending on the application type, may exceed the 10 000 hours. Higher speeds cause accelerated mechanical wear, resulting in reduced lifetime.
Also excessively high current and temperature shortens the lifetime. On the average, lifetime of up to 1 000 hours for metal brushes, and more than 3 000 hours for graphite brushes can be expected when the motors are operated within recommended values indicated on the data sheet. These values do not influence each other. It is advisable that the current under load in continuous operation should not be higher than one third of the stall current. In motors with graphite brushes the relationship between stall current and current under load depends on the delivered power and frame size. The motors should not be operated at the stall torque M_H, otherwise after a short period of time, the commutation or the windings could be damaged.

The motor develops its maximum power $P_{2\,max.}$ at exactly half the stall torque M_H which also corresponds to half the speed. For reasons of life performance, this working point should only be selected for intermittent periods.
For exceptional long life performance, brushless DC-Motors are available.

Unspecified tolerances:
Tolerances in accordance with ISO 2768 medium.

≤ 6	= ± 0,1 mm
≤ 30	= ± 0,2 mm
≤ 120	= ± 0,3 mm

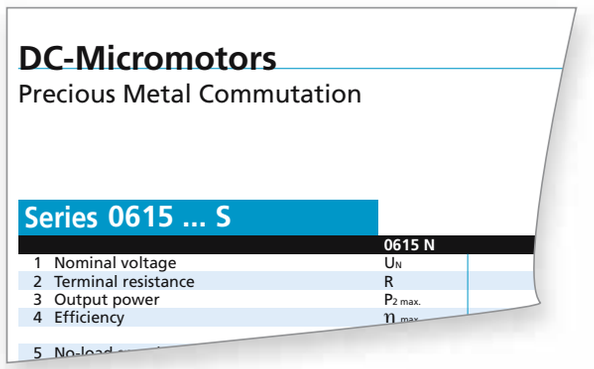
Motors with tighter tolerances and tolerances of values not specified are given on request.

Bearing options:

– Standard:	Unless otherwise stated, vacuum impregnated sintered bearings are used
– Optional:	Shielded ball bearings

Motor shaft:
All dimensions with shaft pushed against motor.

Motor choice:
The listed motor types represent standardised executions. However, a variety of further coil possibilities are available.



Notes on technical data

All values at 22 °C.
All values at nominal voltage, motor only, without load.

Nominal voltage U_N [Volt]
The nominal voltage at which all other characteristics indicated are measured.

Terminal resistance R [Ω] ±12%
The resistance measured across the motor terminals. The value is directly affected by the coil temperature (temperature coefficient: α_{22} = 0,004 K^{-1}).

Output power $P_{2\,max.}$ [W]
The maximum obtainable mechanical power achieved at the nominal voltage.

$$P_{2\,max.} = \frac{R}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{U_N}{R} - I_o\right)^2$$

Efficiency $\eta_{max.}$ [%]
The max. ratio between the absorbed electrical power and the obtained mechanical power of the motor.
It does not always correspond to the optimum working point of the motor.

$$\eta_{max.} = \left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{I_o \cdot R}{U_N}}\right)^2 \cdot 100$$

No-load speed n_o [rpm] ±12%
Describes the maximum speed under no-load conditions at steady state and 22 °C ambient temperature. If not otherwise defined the tolerance for the no-load speed is assumed to be ±12%.

$$n_o = (U_N - I_o \cdot R) \cdot k_n$$

No-load current I_o [A] ±50%
Describes the current consumption of the motor without load at an ambient temperature of 22°C after reaching a steady state condition. The tolerance is given at +/-50%.

The no-load current is speed and temperature dependent. Changes in ambient temperature or cooling conditions will influence the value. In addition, modifications to the shaft, bearing, lubrication, and commutation system or combinations with other components such as gearheads or encoders will all result in a change to the no-load current of the motor.

Stall torque M_H [mNm]
The torque developed by the motor at zero speed and nominal voltage. This value is greatly influenced by temperature.

$$M_H = k_M \cdot \left(\frac{U_N}{R} - I_o\right)$$

Friction torque M_R [mNm]
Torque losses caused by the friction of brushes, bearings and commutators. This value is influenced by temperature.

$$M_R = k_M \cdot I_o$$

Speed constant k_n [rpm/V]
The speed variation per Volt applied to the motor terminals at constant load.

$$k_n = \frac{n_o}{U_N - I_o \cdot R} = \frac{1\,000}{k_E}$$

Back-EMF constant k_E [mV/rpm]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the induced voltage in the rotor at the speed of rotation.

$$k_E = \frac{2\pi \cdot k_M}{60}$$

Torque constant k_M [mNm/A]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the torque developed by the motor and the current drawn.

Current constant k_I [A/mNm]
The constant between the current in the motor and the torque developed.

$$k_I = \frac{1}{k_M}$$

Slope of n-M curve $\Delta n/\Delta M$ [rpm/mNm]
The ratio of the speed variation to the torque variation. The smaller the value, the more powerful the motor.

$$\frac{\Delta n}{\Delta M} = \frac{30\,000}{\pi} \cdot \frac{R}{k_M^2}$$

Rotor inductance L [µH]
The inductance measured on the motor terminals at 1 kHz.

Mechanical time constant τ_m [ms]
The time required for the motor to reach a speed of 63% of its final no-load speed, from standstill.

$$\tau_m = \frac{100 \cdot R \cdot J}{k_M^2}$$

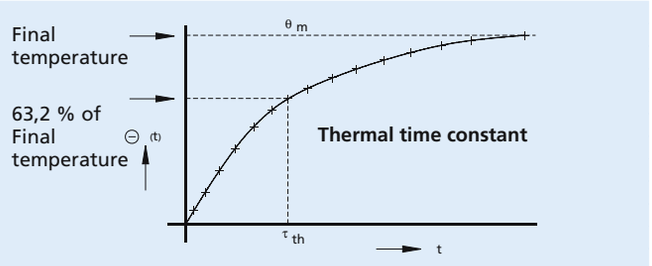
Rotor inertia J [gcm²]
Rotor's mass dynamic inertia moment.

Angular acceleration $\alpha_{max.}$ [$\cdot 10^3$ rad/s²]
The acceleration obtained from standstill under no-load-conditions and at nominal voltage.

$$\alpha_{max.} = \frac{M_H \cdot 10}{J}$$

Thermal resistance R_{th1}/R_{th2} [K/W]
R_{th1} corresponds to the value between the rotor and housing. R_{th2} corresponds to the value between the housing and the ambient air.
R_{th2} can be reduced by enabling exchange of heat between the motor and the ambient air (for example using a heat sink or forced air cooling).

Thermal time constant τ_{w1}/τ_{w2} [s]
The thermal time constant specifies the time needed for the rotor and housing to reach a temperature equal to 63% of final value.



Operating temperature range [°C]
Indicates the min. and max. motor operating temperature, as well as the maximum permitted rotor temperature.

Shaft bearings
The bearings used for the DC-Micromotors.

Shaft load max. [N]
The output shaft load at a specified shaft diameter for the primary output shaft. For motors with ball bearings the load and lifetime are in accordance with the values given by the bearing manufacturers. This value does not apply to second, or rear shaft ends.

Shaft play [mm]
The shaft play on the bearings, measured at the bearing exit.

Housing material
The housing material and the surface protection.

Weight [g]
The average weight of the basic motor type.

Direction of rotation
The direction of rotation is viewed from the front face. Positive voltage to the + terminal gives clockwise rotation of the motor shaft. All motors are designed for clockwise (CW) and counterclockwise (CCW) operation; the direction of rotation is reversible.

Recommended values

The maximum recommended values for continuous operation to obtain optimum life performance are listed below. The values are independent of each other.
The values will be reduced with thermal insulation and elevated temperature but can be increased with forced cooling.

Speed $n_{e\ max.}$ [rpm]
The maximum recommended operating speed.

Torque $M_{e\ max.}$ [mNm]
The maximum recommended torque rating.

Current $I_{e\ max.}$ [A]
The maximum allowable current, based on the thermal limits of the max. permissible standard rotor temperature at 22 °C ambient.

How to select a DC-Micromotor

This section reviews a step-by-step procedure on how to select a DC-Micromotor. The procedure allows calculation of the parameters in order to produce a graph of the characteristics and per-mitting the definition of the motor's behaviour. To simplify the calculation, in this example continuous operation and optimum life performance are assumed and the influence of temperature and tolerances has been omitted.

Application data:
The basic data required for any given application are:

Required torque	M	[mNm]
Required speed	n	[rpm]
Duty cycle	δ	[%]
Available supply voltage, max.	U	[V DC]
Available current source, max.	I	[A]
Available space, max.	diameter/length	[mm]
Shaft load	radial/axial	[N]

The assumed application data for the selected example are:

Output torque	M	= 3	mNm
Speed	n	= 5 500	rpm
Duty cycle	δ	= 100	%
Supply voltage	U	= 20	V DC
Current source, max.	I	= 0,5	A
Space max.	diameter	= 25	mm
	length	= 50	mm
Shaft load	radial	= 1,0	N
	axial	= 0,2	N

Preselection
The first step is to calculate the power the motor is expected to deliver:

$$P_2 = M \cdot n \ \frac{\pi}{30 \cdot 1\,000} \qquad [W]$$

$$P_2 = 3 \cdot 5\,500 \ \frac{\pi}{30 \cdot 1\,000} = 1{,}73 \quad W$$

A motor is then selected from the catalogue which will give at least 1,5 to 2 times the output power [$P_{2\ max.}$] than the one obtained by calculation, and where the nominal voltage is equal to or higher than the one required in the application data.

The physical dimensions (diameter and length) of the motor selected from the data sheets should not exceed the available space in the application.

$$P_{2\ max.} \geq P_2 \qquad U_N \geq U$$

The motor selected from the catalogue for this particular application, is **series 2233 T 024 S** with the following characteristics:

Nominal voltage		U_N	= 24	V DC
Output power, max.		$P_{2\ max.}$	= 2,47	W
Frame size:	diameter	Ø	= 22	mm
	length	L	= 33	mm
Shaft load, max.:		radial	= 1,2	N
		axial	= 0,2	N
No-load current		I_o	= 0,005	A
No-load speed		n_o	= 8 800	rpm
Stall torque		M_H	= 10,70	mNm

Caution:
Should the available supply voltage be lower than the nominal voltage of the selected DC-Micromotor, it will be necessary to calculate [$P_{2\ max.}$] with the following equation:

$$P_{2\ max.} = \frac{R}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{U_N}{R} - I_o\right)^2 \qquad [W]$$

$$P_{2\ max.}(20\ V) = \frac{57}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{20}{57} - 0{,}005\right)^2 = 1{,}70 \quad W$$

Optimizing the preselection
To optimize the motor's operation and life performance, the required speed [n] has to be higher than half the no-load speed [n_o] at nominal voltage, and the load torque [M] has to be less than half the stall torque [M_H].

$$n \geq \frac{n_o}{2} \qquad M \leq \frac{M_H}{2}$$

From the data sheet for the DC-Micromotor, **2233 T 024 S** the parameters meet the above requirements.

$$n\ (5\,500\ \text{rpm}) \geq \frac{n_o}{2} \quad \text{is greater than} \quad \frac{8\,800}{2} = 4\,400 \quad \text{rpm}$$

$$M\ (3\ \text{mNm}) \leq \frac{M_H}{2} \quad \text{is less than} \quad \frac{10{,}70}{2} = 5{,}35 \quad \text{mNm}$$

This DC-Micromotor will be a good first choice to test in this application. Should the required speed [n] be less than half the no-load speed [n_o], and the load torque [M] be less than half the stall torque [M_H], try the next voltage motor up.

Should the required torque [M] be compliant but the required speed [n] be less than half the no-load speed [n_o], try a lower supply voltage or another smaller frame size motor.

Should the required speed be well below half the no-load speed and or the load torque [M] be more than half the stall torque [M_H], a gearhead or a larger frame size motor has to be selected.

Performance characteristics at nominal voltage (24 V DC)
A graphic presentation of the motor's characteristics can be obtained by calculating the stall current [I] and the torque [M] at its point of max. efficiency [$M_{opt.}$]. All other parameters are taken directly from the data sheet of the selected motor.

Stall current

$$I = \frac{U_N}{R} \qquad [A]$$

$$I = \frac{24}{57} = 0{,}421 \quad A$$

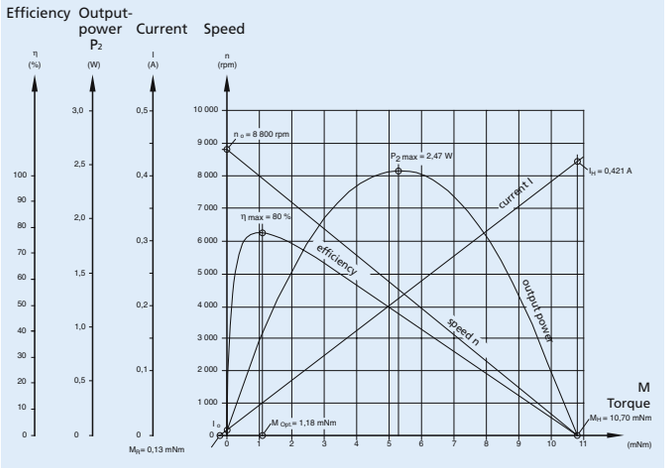
Torque at max. efficiency

$$M_{opt.} = \sqrt{M_H \cdot M_R} \qquad [mNm]$$

$$M_{opt.} = \sqrt{10{,}70 \cdot 0{,}13} = 1{,}18 \quad mNm$$

It is now possible to make a graphic presentation and draw the motor diagram (see graph 1).

Graph 1



Calculation of the main parameters
In this application the available supply voltage is lower than the nominal voltage of the selected motor.
The calculation under load therefore is made at 20 V DC.

No-load speed n_o at 20 V DC

$$n_o = \frac{U - (I_o \cdot R)}{k_E} \cdot 1\,000 \qquad [rpm]$$

inserting the values

Supply voltage	U	= 20	V DC
Terminal resistance	R	= 57	Ω
No-load current	I_O	= 0,005	A
Back-EMF constant	k_E	= 2,690	mV/rpm

$$n_o = \frac{20 - (0{,}005 \cdot 57)}{2{,}690} \cdot 1\,000$$

Stall current I_H

$$I_H = \frac{U}{R} \qquad = 7\,315 \quad rpm$$

$$I_H = \frac{20}{57} \qquad [A]$$

Stall torque M_H

$$M_H = k_M (I_H - I_o) \qquad = 0{,}351 \quad A$$

inserting the value

Torque constant	k_M	= 25,70	[mNm] mNm/A

$M_H = 25{,}70\ (0{,}351 - 0{,}005) = 8{,}91$ mNm

Output power, max. $P_{2\,max.}$

$$P_{2\,max.} = \frac{R}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{U_N}{R} - I_o\right)^2 \quad [W]$$

$$P_{2\,max.(20\,V)} = \frac{57}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{20}{57} - 0{,}005\right)^2 = 1{,}70 \quad W$$

Efficiency, max. $\eta_{max.}$

$$\eta_{max.} = \left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{I_o}{I_H}}\right)^2 \cdot 100 \quad [\%]$$

$$\eta_{max.} = \left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{0{,}005}{0{,}351}}\right)^2 \cdot 100 = 77{,}6 \quad \%$$

At the point of max. efficiency, the torque delivered is:

$$M_{opt.} = \sqrt{M_H \cdot M_R} \quad [mNm]$$

inserting the values

Friction torque	M_R	=	0,13	mNm
and				
Stall torque at 20 V DC	M_H	=	8,91	mNm

$$M_{opt.} = \sqrt{8{,}91 \cdot 0{,}13} = 1{,}08 \quad mNm$$

Calculation of the operating point at 20 V DC
When the torque (M = 3 mNm) at the working point is taken into consideration I, n, P_2 and η can be calculated:

Current at the operating point

$$I = \frac{M + M_R}{k_M} \quad [A]$$

$$I = \frac{3 + 0{,}13}{25{,}70} = 0{,}122 \quad A$$

Speed at the operating point

$$n = \frac{U - R \cdot I}{k_E} \cdot 1\,000 \quad [rpm]$$

$$n = \frac{20 - 57 \cdot 0{,}122}{2{,}690} \cdot 1\,000 = 4\,841 \quad rpm$$

Output power at the operating point

$$P_2 = M \cdot n \cdot \frac{\pi}{30 \cdot 1\,000} \quad [W]$$

$$P_2 = 3 \cdot 4\,841 \cdot \frac{\pi}{30 \cdot 1\,000} = 1{,}52 \quad W$$

Efficiency at the operating point

$$\eta = \frac{P_2}{U \cdot I} \cdot 100 \quad [\%]$$

$$\eta = \frac{1{,}52}{20 \cdot 0{,}122} \cdot 100 = 62{,}3 \quad \%$$

In this example the calculated speed at the working point is different to the required speed, therefore the supply voltage has to be changed and the calculation repeated.

Supply voltage at the operating point
The exact supply voltage at the operating point can now be obtained with the following equation:

$$U = R \cdot I + k_E \cdot n \cdot 10^{-3}$$

$$U = 57 \cdot 0{,}122 + 2{,}695 \cdot 5\,500 \cdot 10^{-3} = 21{,}78 \quad V\,DC$$

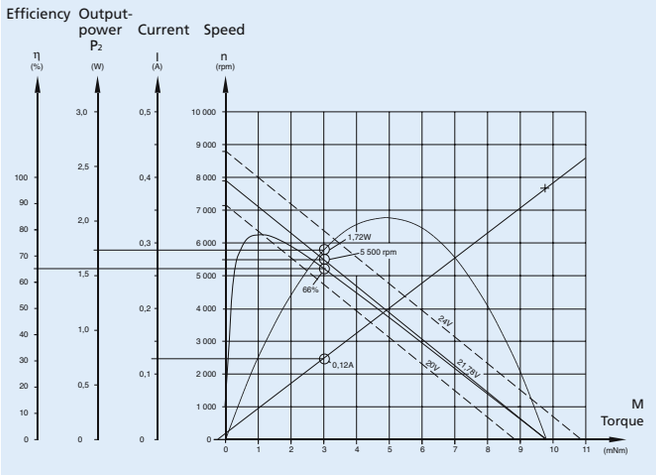
In this calculated example, the parameters at the operating point are summarized as follows:

Supply voltage	U	= 21,78	V DC
Speed	n	= 5 500	rpm
Output torque	M_N	= 3	mNm
Current	I	= 0,12	A
Output power	P_2	= 1,72	W
Efficiency	η	= 66	%

Motor characteristic curves
For a specific torque, the various parameters can be read on graph 2.

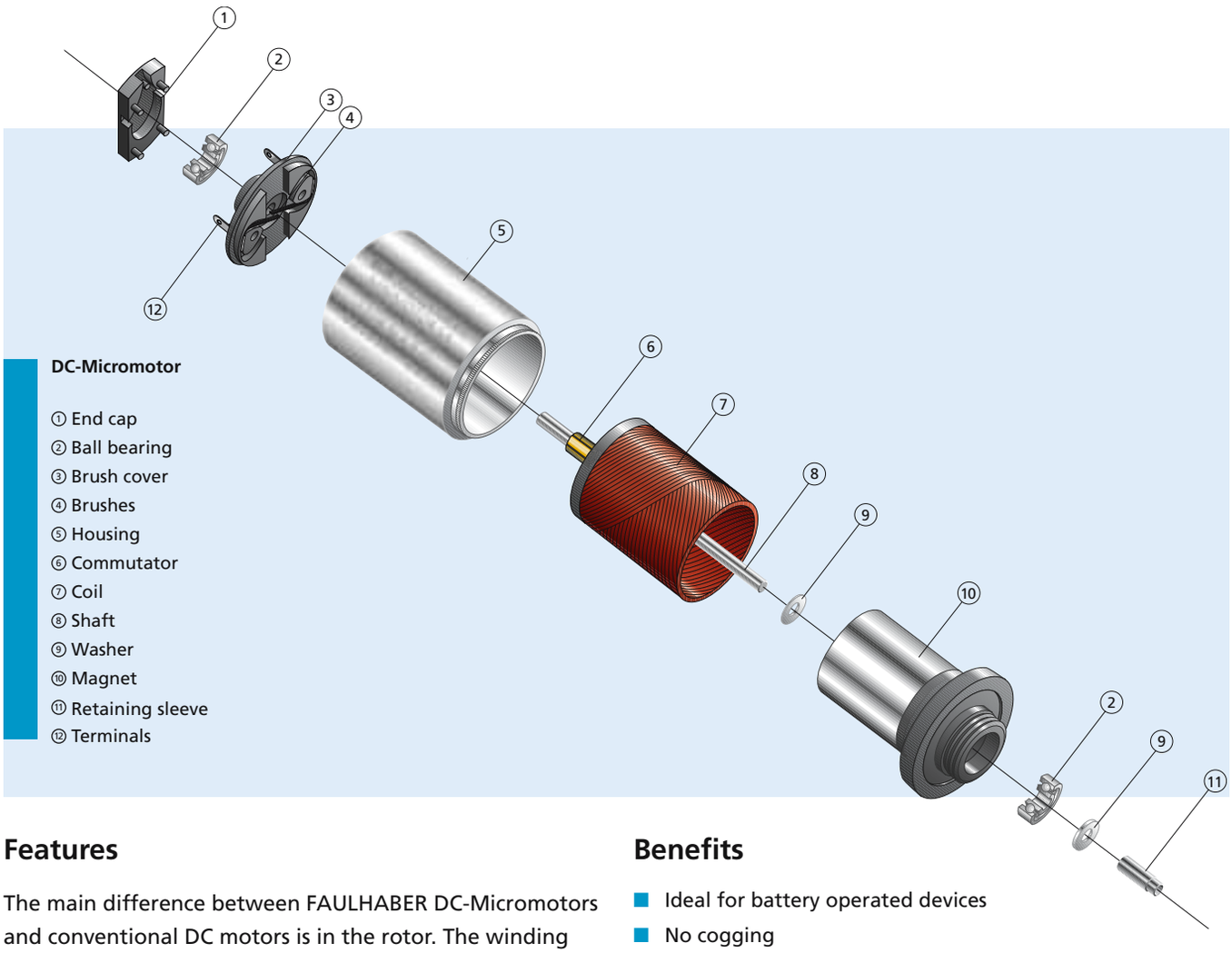
To simplify the calculation, the influence of temperature and tolerances has deliberately been omitted.
In certain cases the influence of temperature should, however, be taken into consideration.

Graph 2



DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation



DC-Micromotor

① End cap
② Ball bearing
③ Brush cover
④ Brushes
⑤ Housing
⑥ Commutator
⑦ Coil
⑧ Shaft
⑨ Washer
⑩ Magnet
⑪ Retaining sleeve
⑫ Terminals

Features

The main difference between FAULHABER DC-Micromotors and conventional DC motors is in the rotor. The winding does not have an iron core but consists of a self-supporting skew-wound copper coil. This featherweight rotor has an extremely low moment of inertia, and it rotates without cogging. The result is the outstanding dynamics of FAULHABER motors. For low power motors, commutation systems using precious metals are the optimum solution because of their low contact resistance.

FAULHABER precious metal commutated motors range in size from just 6 mm to 22 mm in diameter. FAULHABER completes the drive system by providing a variety of additional hightech standard components including high resolution encoders, precision gearheads, and drive electronics. FAULHABER specializes in the modification of their drive systems to fit the customer's particular application requirements. Common modifications include vaccuum compatibility, extreme temperature compatibility, modified shaft geometry, additional voltage types, custom motor leads and connectors, and much more.

Benefits

- Ideal for battery operated devices
- No cogging
- Extremely low current consumption – low starting voltage
- Highly dynamic performance due to a low inertia, low inductance coil
- Light and compact
- Precise speed control
- Simple to control due to the linear performance characteristics

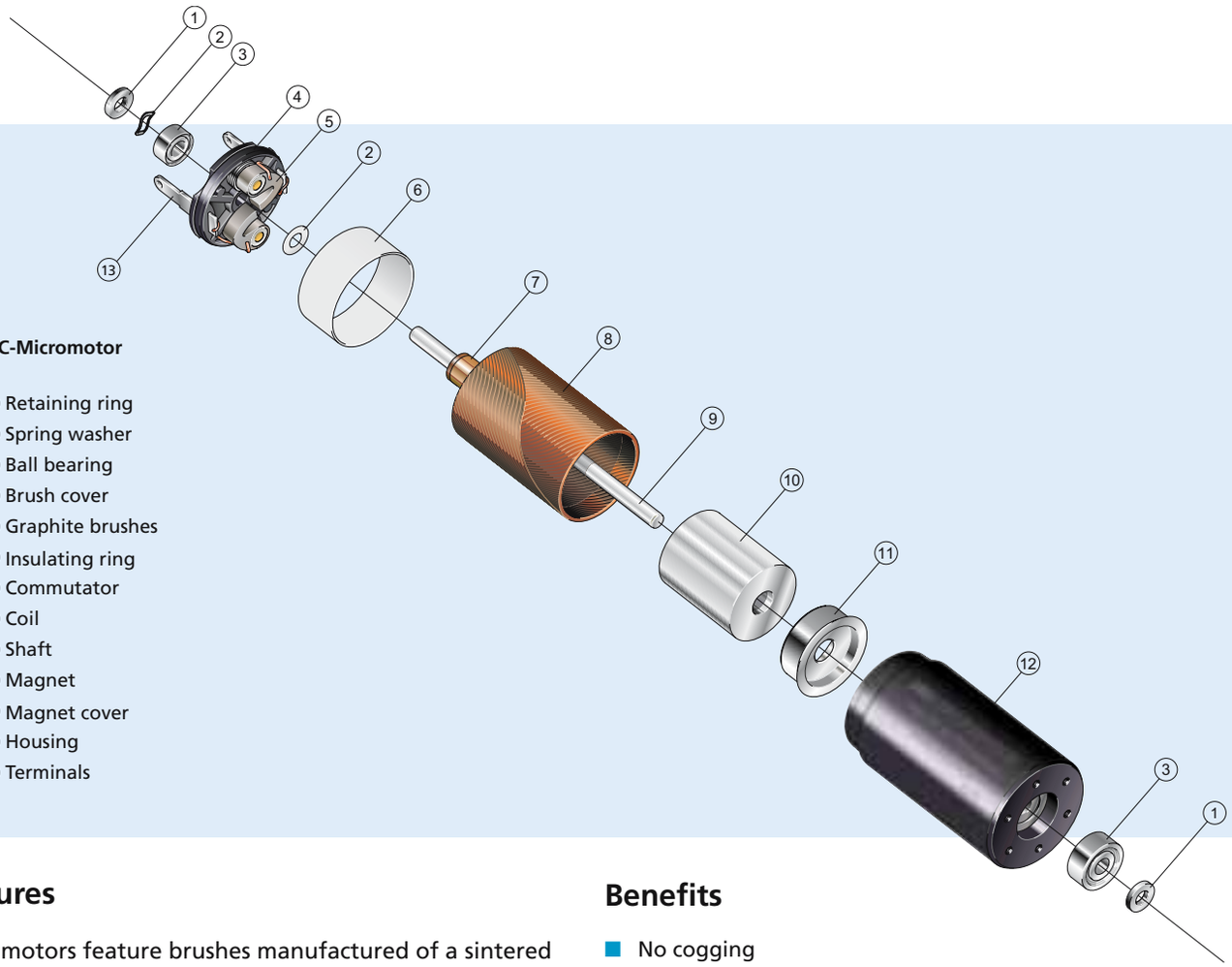
Product Code

12	Motor diameter
19	Motor length [mm]
N	Shaft type
012	Nominal voltage [V]
G	Type of commutation (precious metal)

1219 N 012 G

DC-Micromotors

Graphite Commutation



DC-Micromotor

① Retaining ring
② Spring washer
③ Ball bearing
④ Brush cover
⑤ Graphite brushes
⑥ Insulating ring
⑦ Commutator
⑧ Coil
⑨ Shaft
⑩ Magnet
⑪ Magnet cover
⑫ Housing
⑬ Terminals

Features

These motors feature brushes manufactured of a sintered metal graphite material and a copper commutator. This ensures that the commutation system can withstand more power and still deliver exceptionally long operational lifetimes.

A multitude of adaptations for customer specific requirements and special executions are available.

FAULHABER motors with graphite brushes range in size from just 13 mm to 38 mm in diameter.
FAULHABER completes the drive system by providing a variety of additional high-tech standard components including high resolution encoders, precision gearheads, drive electronics, brakes and other servo componets.
FAULHABER specializes in the modification of their drive systems to fit the customer's particular application requirements. Common modifications include vaccuum compatibility, extreme temperature compatibility, modified shaft geometry, additional voltage types, custom motor leads and connectors, and much more.

Benefits

- No cogging
- High power density
- Highly dynamic performance due to a low inertia, low inductance coil
- Light and compact
- Precise speed control
- Simple to control due to the linear performance characteristics

Product Code

23	Motor diameter [mm]
42	Motor length [mm]
S	Shaft type
024	Nominal voltage [V]
C	Type of commutation (Graphite)
R	Version (rare earth magnet)

2342 S 024 CR

DC-Micromotors

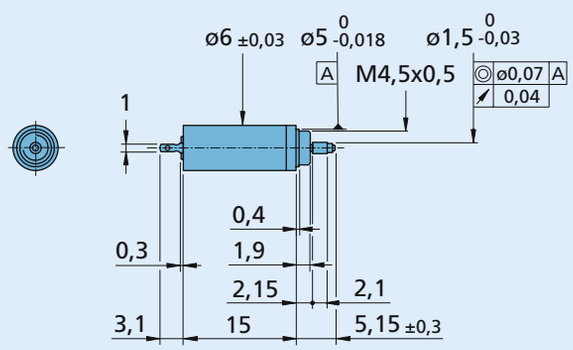
Precious Metal Commutation

0,11 mNm

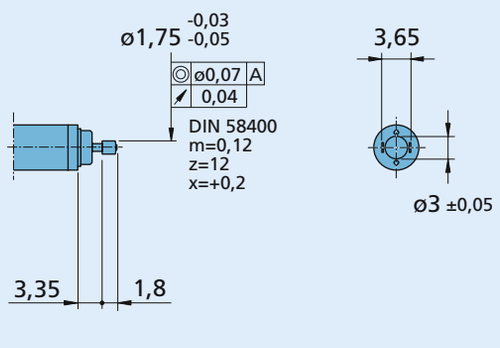
For combination with
Gearheads:
06/1
Encoders:
HXM3-64, PA2-50

Series 0615 ... S

		0615 N		1,5 S	003 S	4,5 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		1,5	3	4,5	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		3,9	16,2	37,7	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,12	0,12	0,11	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		52	50	48	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		19 100	20 200	20 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 0,8 mm)	I_0		0,03	0,016	0,012	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,24	0,22	0,21	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,02	0,02	0,02	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		13 840	7 346	4 872	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,072	0,136	0,205	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		0,69	1,3	1,96	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		1,449	0,769	0,51	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	Δn/ΔM		78 224	91 538	93 713	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		12	39	95	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		8	10	10	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,01	0,01	0,01	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		244	221	213	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	35 / 76				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	2,6 / 110				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		0,8				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,15				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		2				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		13 000	13 000	13 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,11	0,11	0,11	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,341	0,167	0,11	A



0615 N ... S



0615 C ... S
for Gearhead 06/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

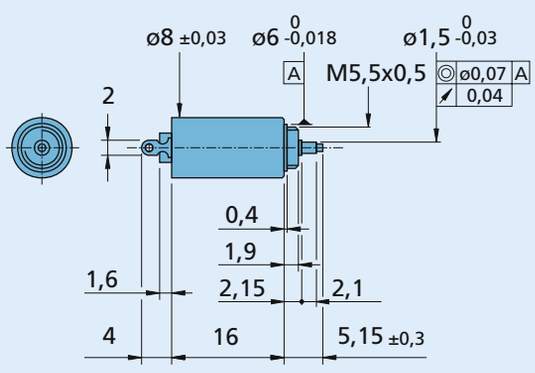
Precious Metal Commutation

0,15 mNm

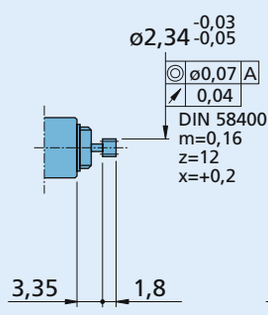
For combination with
Gearheads:
08/1, 08/2, 08/3
Encoders:
HEM3-256-W, PA2-50

Series 0816 ... S

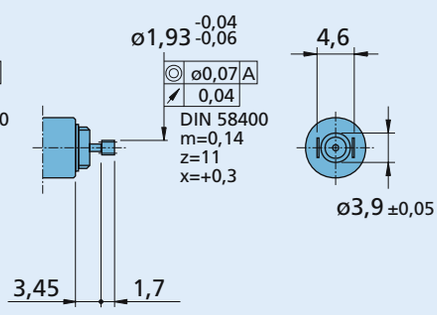
		0816 N		003 S	006 S	008 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	8	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		11,5	47	75,7	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,17	0,16	0,18	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		52	51	50	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		15 700	15 800	16 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1 mm)	I_0		0,016	0,008	0,006	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,41	0,4	0,4	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,04	0,04	0,04	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		5 617	2 851	2 329	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,178	0,351	0,429	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		1,7	3,35	4,1	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,588	0,299	0,244	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		37 999	39 993	43 003	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		47	195	310	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		12	13	14	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,03	0,03	0,03	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		138	132	133	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	30 / 61				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	2,9 / 207				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, nickel plated				
25	Weight		3,5				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		13 000	13 000	13 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,15	0,15	0,15	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,211	0,103	0,085	A



0816 N ... S



0816 P ... S
for Gearhead 08/1



0816 D ... S
for Gearheads 08/2, 08/3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

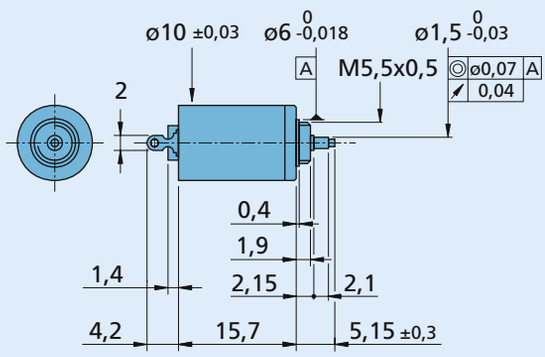
Precious Metal Commutation

0,48 mNm

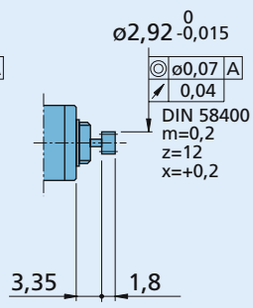
For combination with
Gearheads:
10/1, 12/3
Encoders:
30B, HEM3-256-W, PA2-100

Series 1016 ... G

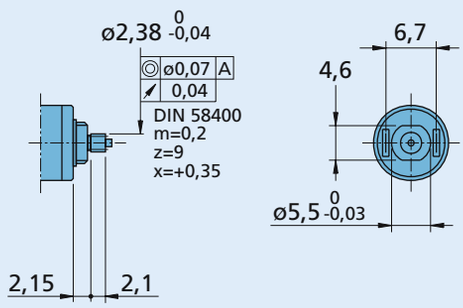
		1016 N		003 G	006 G	012 G	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		8,7	20,1	95	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,24	0,42	0,36	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		63	67	68	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		14 200	18 400	16 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 0,8 mm)	I_0		0,015	0,01	0,004	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,64	0,87	0,82	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,03	0,03	0,03	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		4 948	3 173	1 419	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,202	0,315	0,705	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		1,93	3,01	6,73	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,518	0,332	0,149	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		22 304	21 185	20 029	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		28	60	310	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		9	13	10	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,04	0,06	0,05	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		159	145	165	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	26 / 56				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	3,1 / 260				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings	ball bearings			
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional version)			
	– with shaft diameter		0,8	1			mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5	5			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1	0,5			N
	– axial at standstill		20	5			N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03	0,02			mm
	– axial	≤	0,2	0,2			mm
24	Housing material		steel, nickel plated				
25	Weight		6,5				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		13 000	13 000	13 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,48	0,48	0,48	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,26	0,17	0,08	A



1016 N ... G



1016 M ... G
for Gearhead 10/1



1016 E ... G
for Gearhead 12/3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

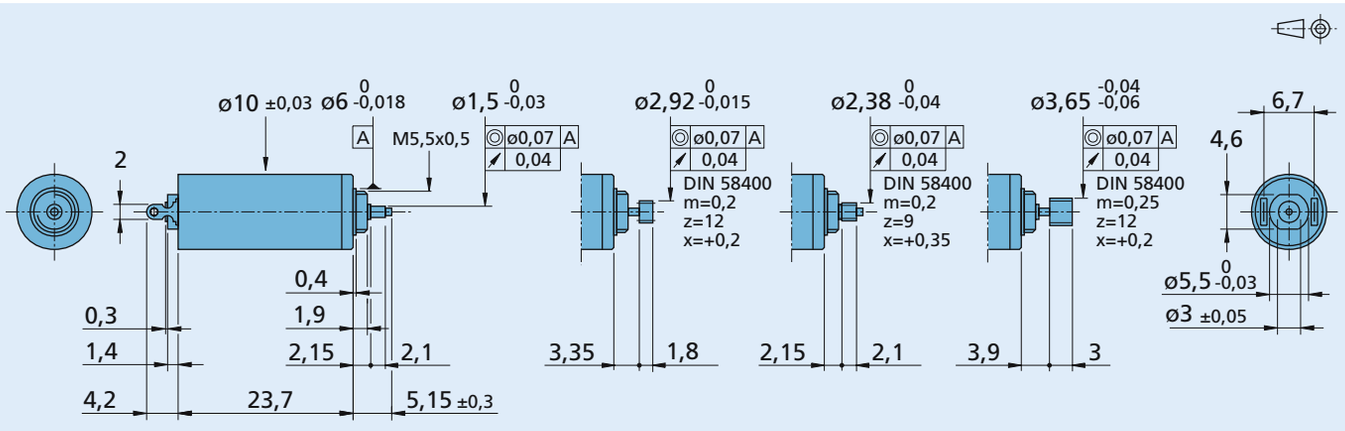
Precious Metal Commutation

1,28 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
10/1, 12/3, 12/4, 12/5
Encoders:
30B, HEM3-256-W, PA2-100

Series 1024 ... S

		1024 N		003 S	006 S	012 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		2,3	10,8	31,6	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,97	0,81	1,11	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		79	78	79	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		13 800	13 200	14 700	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1 mm)	I_0		0,016	0,008	0,004	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		2,69	2,34	2,89	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,03	0,03	0,03	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		4 658	2 231	1 240	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,215	0,448	0,806	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		2,05	4,28	7,7	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,488	0,234	0,13	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		5 135	5 630	5 090	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		26	100	344	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6	7	6	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,12	0,12	0,12	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		224	195	241	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	14 / 41				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	5 / 289				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		8,8				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		1,27	1,21	1,28	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,636	0,291	0,17	A



1024 N ... S

1024 M ... S
for Gearhead 10/1

1024 E ... S
for Gearheads 12/3, 12/5

1024 A ... S
for Gearhead 12/4

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

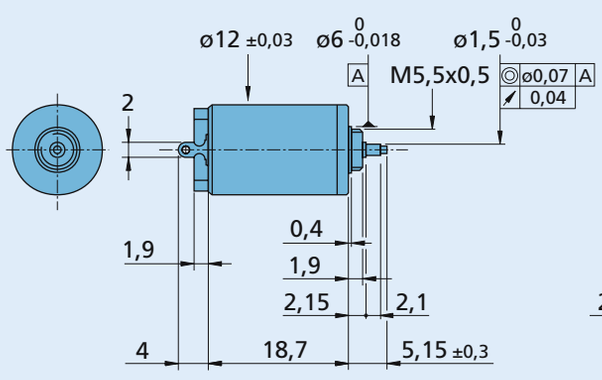
Precious Metal Commutation

0,6 mNm

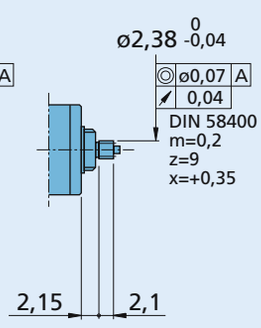
For combination with
Gearheads:
10/1, 12/3
Encoders:
30B

Series 1219 ... G

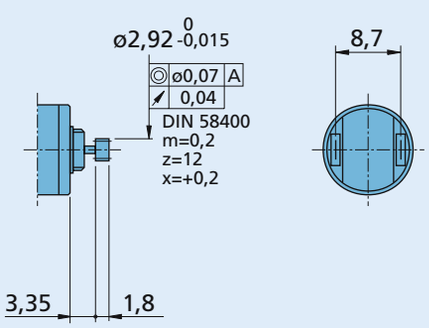
		1219 N		4,5 G	006 G	012 G	015 G	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		4,5	6	12	15	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		10,7	17,6	69	131	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,46	0,49	0,5	0,41	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		74	73	72	70	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		15 300	16 000	16 000	16 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 0,8 mm)	I_0		0,008	0,007	0,004	0,003	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		1,14	1,17	1,19	0,96	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,02	0,02	0,03	0,03	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		3 460	2 721	1 364	1 109	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,289	0,368	0,733	0,902	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		2,76	3,51	7	8,61	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,362	0,285	0,143	0,116	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		13 413	13 642	13 447	16 875	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		150	300	1 200	1 600	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		20	20	18	19	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,14	0,14	0,13	0,11	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		81	84	92	87	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	17 / 48					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	3,5 / 386					s
20	Operating temperature range:							
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)					°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings	ball bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional version)				
	– with shaft diameter		0,8	1				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5	5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1	0,5				N
	– axial at standstill		20	5				N
23	Shaft play							
	– radial	≤	0,03	0,02				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, nickel plated					
25	Weight		11					g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,6	0,6	0,6	0,6	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,26	0,2	0,1	0,07	A



1219 N ... G



1219 E ... G
for Gearhead 12/3



1219 M ... G
for Gearhead 10/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

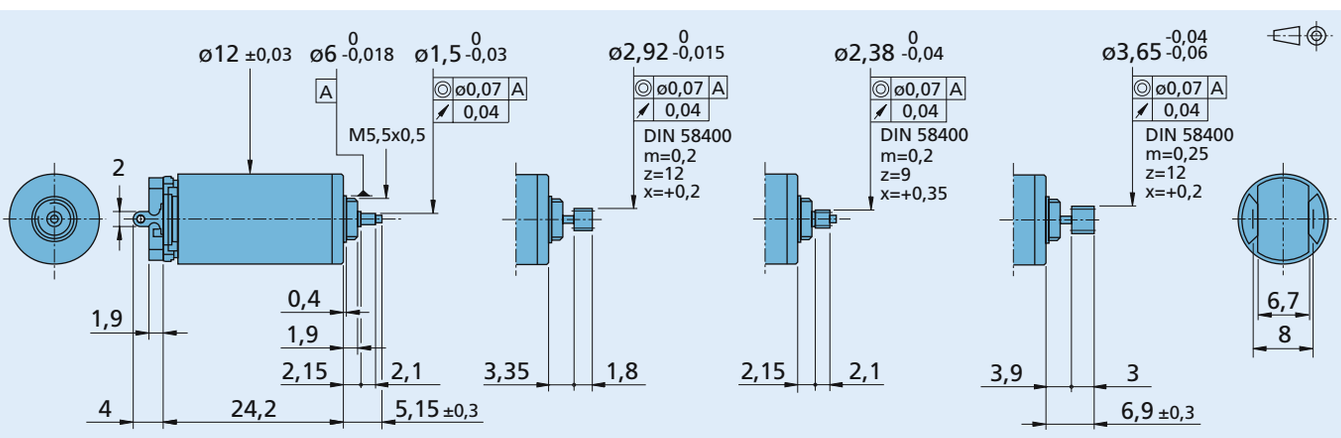
Precious Metal Commutation

1 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
10/1, 12/3, 12/4, 12/5
Encoders:
30B

Series 1224 ... S

		1224 N		006 S	012 S	015 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	15	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		6,6	26,8	42,3	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,3	1,3	1,3	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		78	78	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		12 700	13 100	12 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1 mm)	I_0		0,013	0,006	0,005	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		3,69	3,6	3,62	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,05	0,05	0,05	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		2 318	1 173	923	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,431	0,852	1,084	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		4,12	8,14	10,35	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,243	0,123	0,097	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		3 713	3 862	3 771	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		65	250	450	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		7	7	7	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,18	0,18	0,18	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		205	200	201	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	22 / 45				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	6,5 / 392				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, nickel plated				
25	Weight		13				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		1	1	1	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,33	0,165	0,13	A



1224 N ... S

1224 M ... S
for Gearhead 10/1

1224 E ... S
for Gearheads 12/3, 12/5

1224 A ... S
for Gearhead 12/4

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

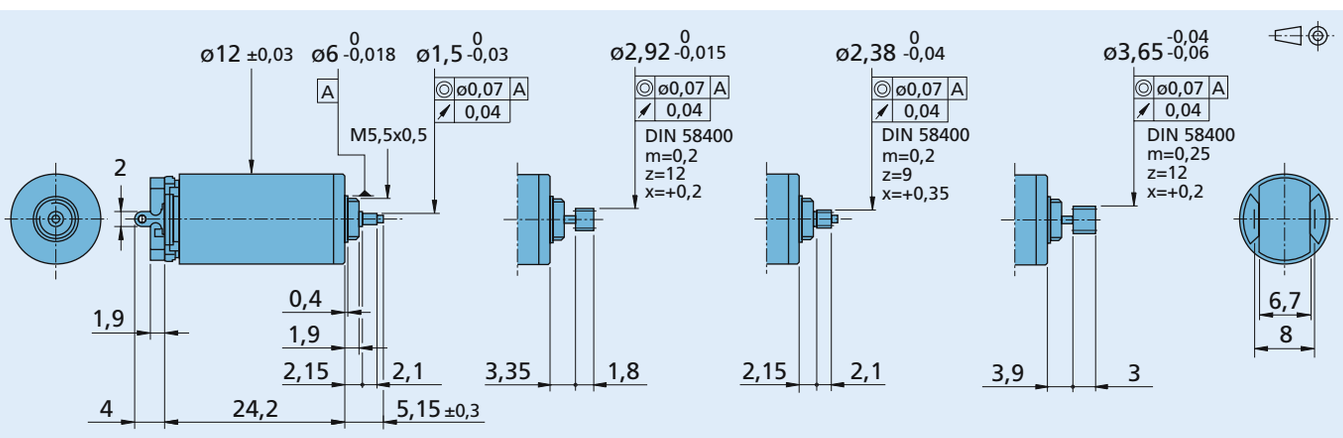
Precious Metal Commutation

1,8 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
10/1, 12/3, 12/4, 12/5
Encoders:
30B, HEM3-256-W, PA2-100

Series 1224 ... SR

		1224 N		006 SR	012 SR	015 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	15	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		4,6	18,2	29,4	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,92	1,95	1,88	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		82	83	83	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		13 800	13 700	13 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1 mm)	I_0		0,011	0,005	0,004	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		5,31	5,43	5,36	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,05	0,05	0,05	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		2 323	1 151	901	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,43	0,869	1,11	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		4,11	8,3	10,6	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,243	0,12	0,094	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		2 600	2 523	2 499	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		55	220	350	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		5	5	5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,18	0,18	0,18	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		295	302	298	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	17 / 37				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	6,5 / 371				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -30 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85 (optional version +125)				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		13,5				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		1,8	1,86	1,86	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,45	0,23	0,18	A



1224 N ... SR

1224 M ... SR
for Gearhead 10/1

1224 E ... SR
for Gearheads 12/3, 12/5

1224 A ... SR
for Gearhead 12/4

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

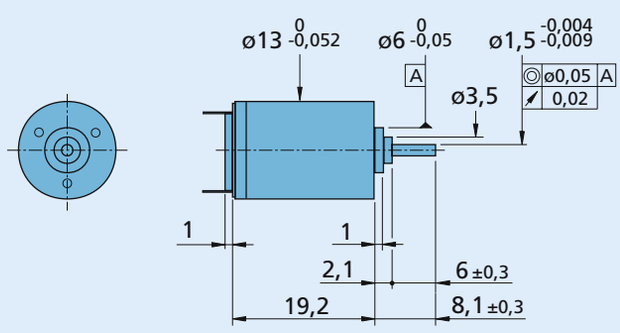
Precious Metal Commutation

1,3 mNm

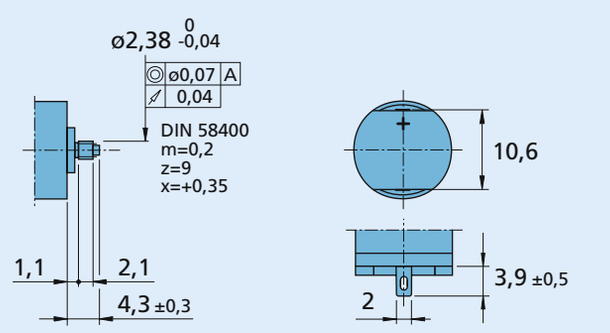
For combination with
Gearheads:
13A, 14/1, 15/5, 15/5 S
Encoders:
IE2-400

Series 1319 ... SR

		1319 T		006 SR	012 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		8,26	34,6	119	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1	0,95	1,1	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		66	65	66	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		13 100	12 800	14 600	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0		0,031	0,015	0,009	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		2,91	2,84	2,89	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,13	0,13	0,13	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		2 280	1 110	637	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,438	0,897	1,57	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		4,19	8,57	15	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,239	0,117	0,067	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		4 500	4 510	5 050	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		130	530	1 600	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		19	19	19	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,4	0,4	0,36	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		72	71	80	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	8 / 35				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	3,8 / 175				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1,5				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		12				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		1,3	1,3	1,3	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,41	0,2	0,1	A



1319 T ... SR



1319 E ... SR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

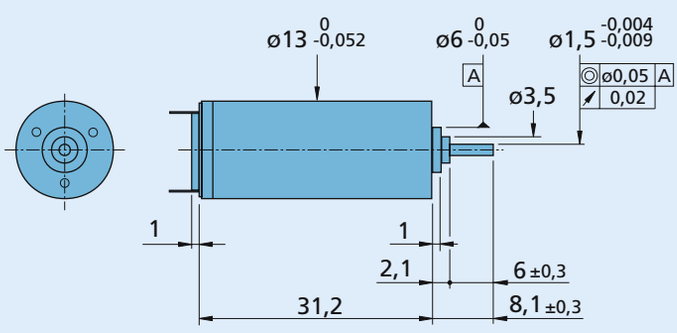
Precious Metal Commutation

3,2 mNm

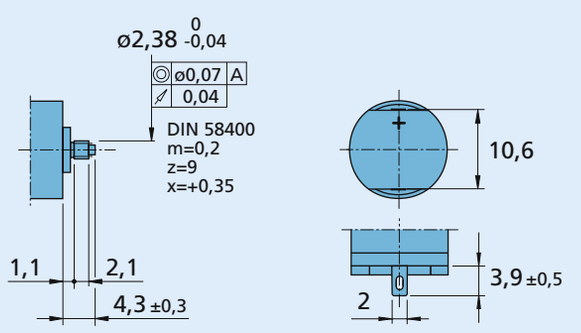
For combination with
Gearheads:
13A, 14/1, 15/5, 15/5 S
Encoders:
IE2-400

Series 1331 ... SR

		1331 T		006 SR	012 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		2,83	13,7	52,9	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		3,11	2,57	2,66	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		81	80	80	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		10 600	9 900	10 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0		0,022	0,0105	0,0055	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		11,2	9,9	9,76	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,12	0,12	0,12	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		1 790	835	439	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,56	1,2	2,28	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		5,35	11,4	21,8	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,187	0,087	0,046	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		946	1 000	1 070	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		70	310	1 100	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		7	7	7	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,71	0,67	0,63	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		160	150	160	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	6 / 25				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	5 / 190				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1,5				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		19				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		3,2	3,2	3,2	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,81	0,37	0,19	A



1331 T ... SR



1331 E ... SR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

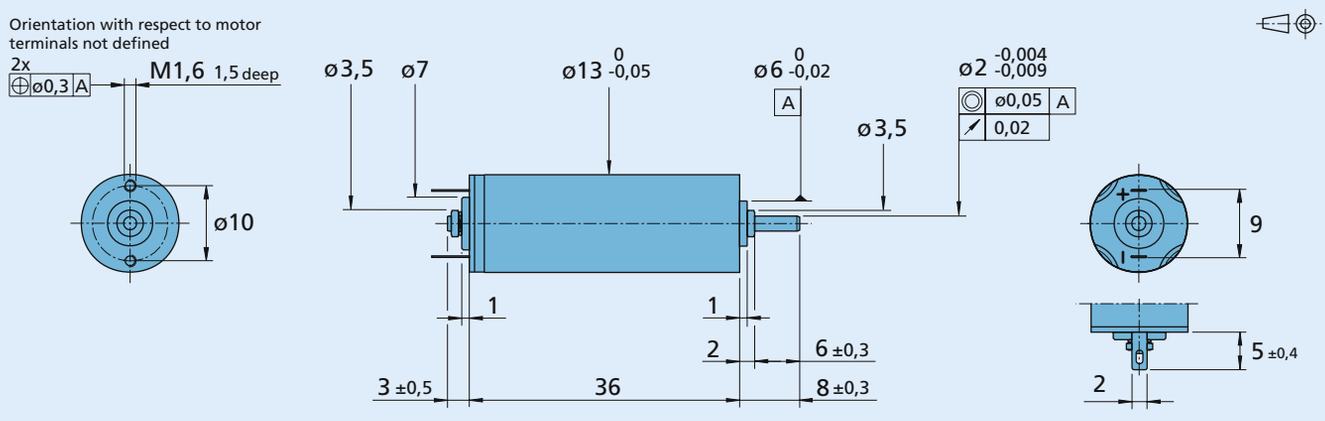
Graphite Commutation

4 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
13A, 14/1
Encoders:
20B, 21B, 30B, IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 1336 ... C

		1336 U		006 C	012 C	024 C	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		4	15,6	63,6	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,75	1,98	2,02	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		68	69	68	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		8 600	9 000	9 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2 mm)	I_0		0,051	0,025	0,013	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		7,79	8,4	8,39	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,3	0,29	0,31	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		1 620	810	406	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,616	1,23	2,46	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		5,88	11,8	23,5	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,17	0,085	0,042	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		1 100	1 070	1 100	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		80	300	1 200	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		5,5	5,5	5,5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,48	0,49	0,48	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		160	170	180	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	7 / 21				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	5,5 / 168				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +100				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125				°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		2				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		8				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,8				N
	– axial at standstill		10				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		23				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		9 000	9 000	9 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		4	4	4	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,8	0,4	0,2	A



1336 U ... C

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation

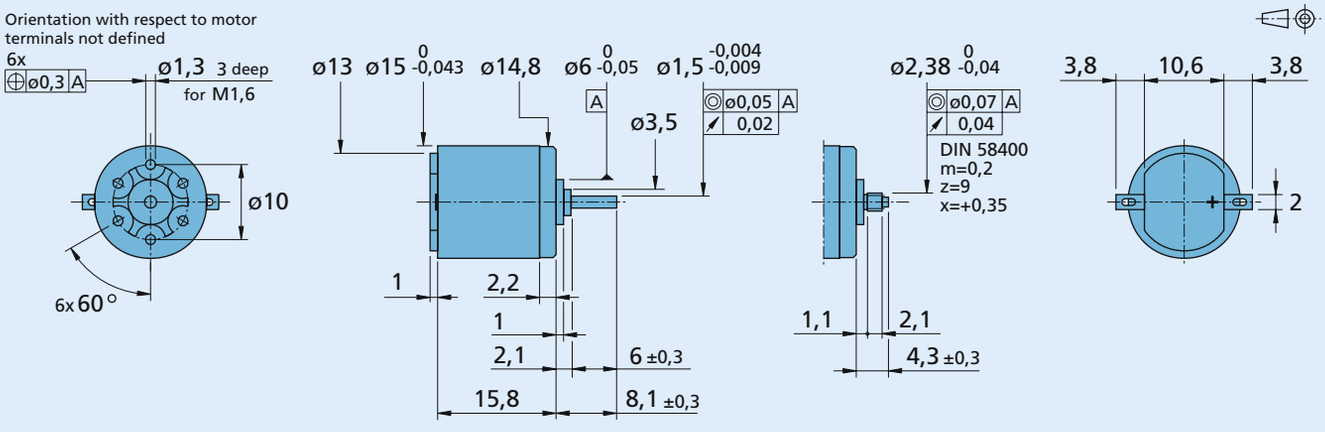
0,4 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15/5, 15/5 S, 16A

Series 1516 ... S

		1516 T		1,5 S	002 S	4,5 S	006 S	012 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		1,5	2	4,5	6	12	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		1,11	3,25	14,7	31,2	115	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,45	0,25	0,29	0,23	0,25	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		59	48	50	45	47	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		14 400	14 200	15 000	15 000	15 600	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0		0,075	0,057	0,027	0,021	0,011	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		1,2	0,68	0,73	0,59	0,62	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		10 159	7 827	3 659	2 800	1 445	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,098	0,128	0,273	0,357	0,692	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		0,94	1,22	2,61	3,41	6,61	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		1,064	0,82	0,383	0,293	0,151	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		12 000	20 800	20 600	25 600	25 100	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		16	27	140	240	900	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		39	45	56	56	60	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,31	0,21	0,26	0,21	0,23	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		39	32	28	28	27	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$		8 / 45					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}		2 / 200					s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor			-30 ... +65 (optional version -55 ... +125)					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible			+65 (optional version +125)					°C
21	Shaft bearings			sintered bearings	ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:			(standard)	(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter			1,5	1,5		1,5		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)			1,2	5		5		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm			0,2	0,5		0,5		N
	– axial at standstill			20	10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial		≤	0,03	0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial		≤	0,2	0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material			steel, zinc galvanized and passivated					
25	Weight			10					g
26	Direction of rotation			clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,4	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,4	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,78	0,46	0,22	0,15	0,077	A

Orientation with respect to motor terminals not defined



1516 T ... S **1516 E ... S**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation

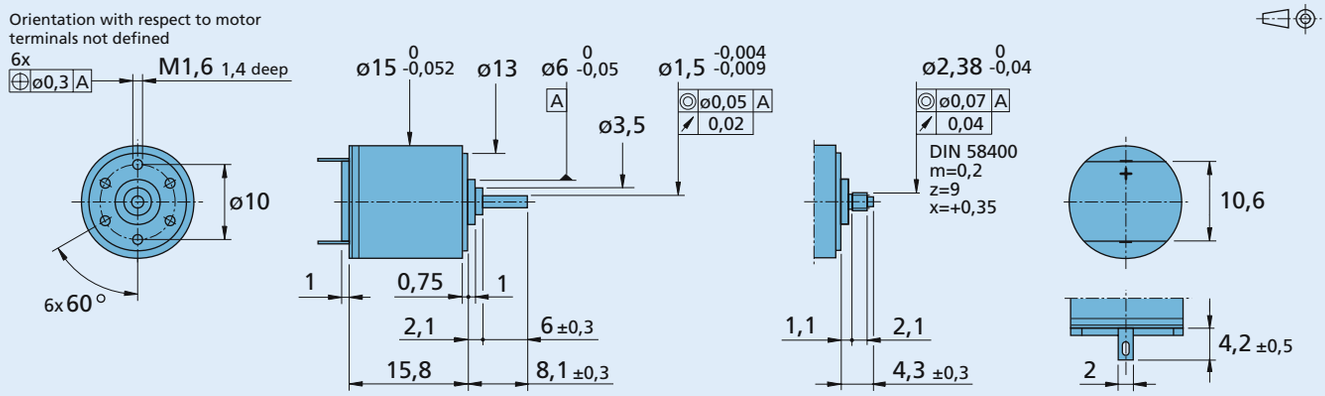
0,8 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15/5, 15/5 S, 15/8, 15A, 16/7, 16A
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 1516 ... SR

		1516 T		006 SR	009 SR	012 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	9	12	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		15,2	32,5	60	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,51	0,54	0,52	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		57	58	58	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		12 800	12 800	12 900	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0		0,029	0,019	0,014	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		1,52	1,61	1,53	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,12	0,12	0,12	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		2 300	1 530	1 160	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,434	0,655	0,865	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		4,15	6,25	8,26	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,241	0,16	0,121	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		8 420	7 950	8 430	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		100	230	400	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		35	35	35	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,4	0,42	0,4	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		38	38	39	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	10 / 33				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	2,9 / 190				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings (standard)	ball bearings (optional version)	ball bearings, preloaded (optional version)		
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		1,5	1,5	1,5		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2	5	5		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2	0,5	0,5		N
	– axial at standstill		20	10	10		N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03	0,015	0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2	0,2	0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		13				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	12 000	12 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,8	0,8	0,8	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,33	0,22	0,16	A

Orientation with respect to motor terminals not defined



1516 T ... SR **1516 E ... SR**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation

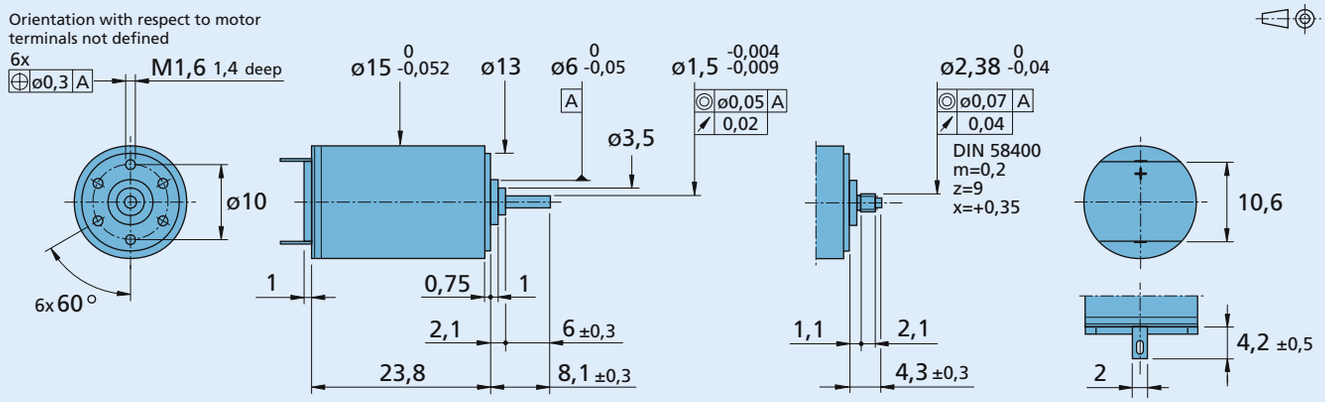
2,5 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15/5, 15/5 S, 15/8, 15A, 16/7, 16A
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 1524 ... SR

		1524 T	003 SR	006 SR	009 SR	012 SR	018 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	3	6	9	12	18	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	1,1	5,1	10,4	19,8	44	79,6	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	1,92	1,7	1,88	1,75	1,78	1,75	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	77	77	77	76	77	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	10 800	9 700	10 100	9 900	9 900	9 900	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0	0,047	0,021	0,014	0,011	0,007	0,005	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	6,8	6,68	7,12	6,76	6,86	6,75	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,12	0,12	0,12	0,13	0,12	0,11	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	3 660	1 650	1 140	840	560	419	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,273	0,607	0,877	1,19	1,79	2,38	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	2,61	5,8	8,37	11,4	17,1	22,8	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,384	0,172	0,119	0,088	0,059	0,044	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	1 590	1 450	1 420	1 460	1 440	1 470	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	17	70	150	250	560	1 000	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	10	10	10	10	10	10	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	0,6	0,66	0,67	0,65	0,66	0,65	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	110	100	110	100	100	100	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4,5 / 31						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	2,4 / 300						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter		1,5		1,5		1,5		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2		5		5		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2		0,5		0,5		N
	– axial at standstill		20		10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2		0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated						
25	Weight		21						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	1,3	0,63	0,44	0,32	0,21	0,16	A

Orientation with respect to motor terminals not defined



1524 T ... SR **1524 E ... SR**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation

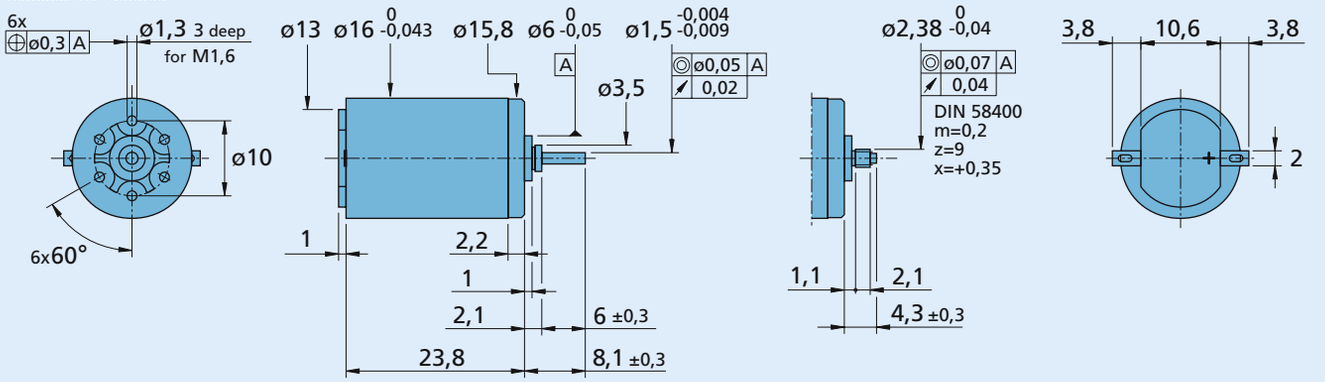
1,5 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15A, 16/5, 16/5 S, 16/7, 16/8, 16A
DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations:
1841 ... S

Series 1624 ... S

		1624 T	003 S	006 S	009 S	012 S	018 S	024 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	3	6	9	12	18	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	1,6	9,1	14,5	24	42	75	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	1,36	0,93	1,34	1,44	1,87	1,85	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	78	71	75	75	77	76	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	12 000	10 500	11 500	13 000	13 800	14 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0	0,03	0,019	0,012	0,01	0,007	0,006	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	4,33	3,39	4,46	4,23	5,16	4,91	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,07	0,1	0,09	0,09	0,09	0,09	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	4 070	1 800	1 300	1 110	779	611	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,246	0,555	0,767	0,905	1,28	1,64	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	2,35	5,3	7,33	8,64	12,3	15,6	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,426	0,189	0,136	0,116	0,082	0,064	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	2 770	3 100	2 580	3 070	2 670	2 930	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	85	200	400	750	1 200	3 000	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	19	22	19	19	19	24	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	0,65	0,68	0,7	0,59	0,68	0,78	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	66	50	63	72	76	63	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	8 / 39						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4 / 335						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter		1,5		1,5		1,5		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2		5		5		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2		0,5		0,5		N
	– axial at standstill		20		10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2		0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, zinc galvanized and passivated						
25	Weight		21						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,98	0,37	0,32	0,25	0,19	0,14	A

Orientation with respect to motor terminals not defined



1624 T ... S **1624 E ... S**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation

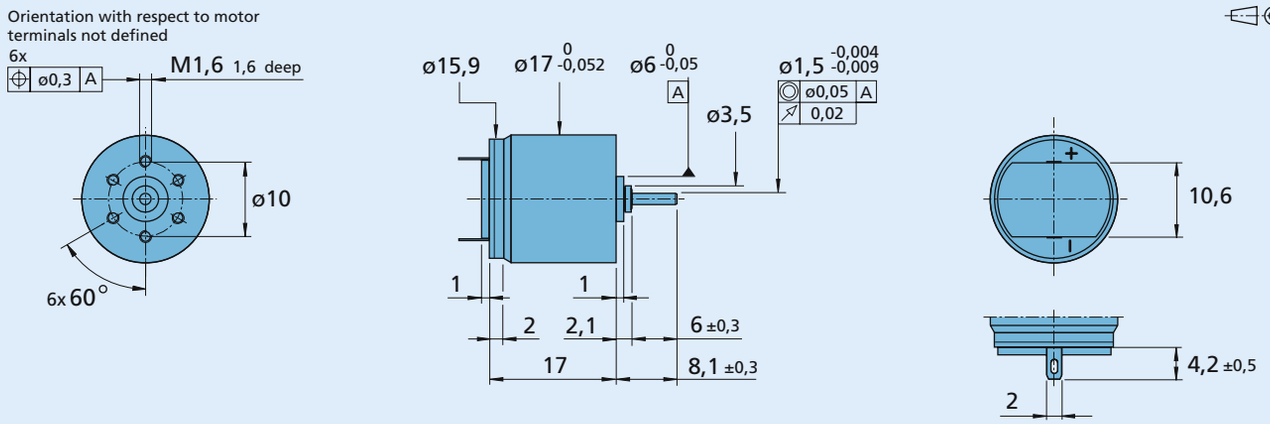
2 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15A, 16/7, 16A
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 1717 ... SR

		1717 T		003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	018 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	18	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		1,07	4,3	17,1	50,1	68,8	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,97	1,96	1,97	1,5	1,96	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		69	69	70	68	70	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		14 000	14 000	14 000	12 300	14 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0		0,091	0,046	0,023	0,013	0,011	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		5,37	5,34	5,38	4,66	5,36	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,18	0,18	0,18	0,18	0,17	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		4 820	2 410	1 210	709	602	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,207	0,414	0,829	1,41	1,66	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		1,98	3,96	7,92	13,5	15,9	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,505	0,253	0,126	0,074	0,063	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		2 610	2 620	2 600	2 640	2 610	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		17	65	260	760	1 040	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		16	16	16	16	16	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,59	0,58	0,59	0,58	0,59	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		92	92	92	80	92	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$		4,5 / 27					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}		2 / 210					s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor			-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible			+125					°C
21	Shaft bearings			sintered bearings	ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:			(standard)	(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter			1,5	1,5		1,5		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)			1,2	5		5		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm			0,2	0,5		0,5		N
	– axial at standstill			20	10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤		0,03	0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤		0,2	0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material			steel, black coated					
25	Weight			18					g
26	Direction of rotation			clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		2	2	2	2	2	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,2	0,6	0,3	0,18	0,15	A

Orientation with respect to motor terminals not defined



1717 T ... SR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

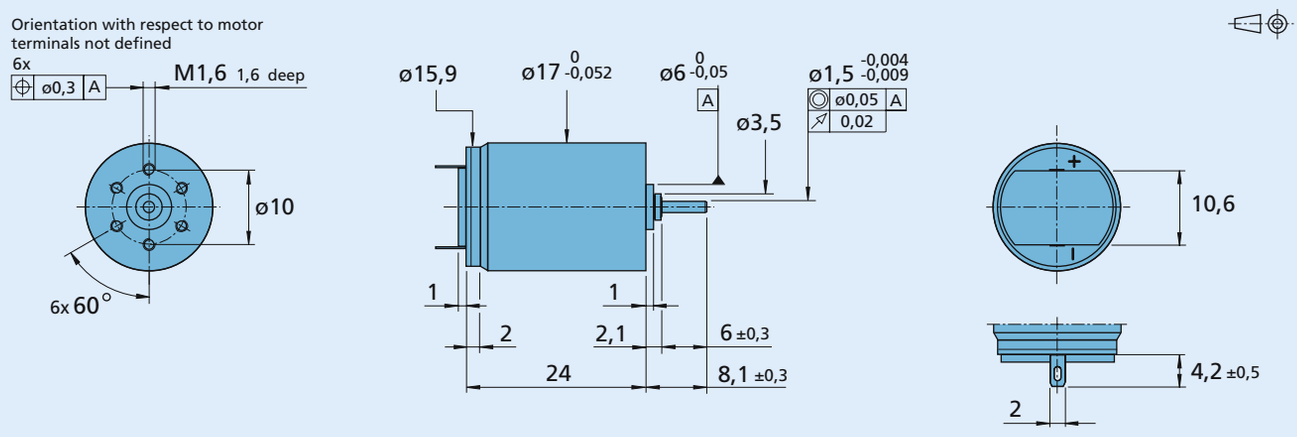
Precious Metal Commutation

4,2 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15A, 16/7, 16A
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 1724 ... SR

		1724 T		003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	018 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	18	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		0,78	3,41	16,2	32,1	54,6	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		2,83	2,58	2,17	2,47	2,58	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		82	81	80	81	81	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		8 200	8 600	7 900	8 400	8 600	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0		0,038	0,02	0,009	0,006	0,005	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		13,2	11,5	10,5	11,2	11,5	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,13	0,13	0,13	0,12	0,13	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		2 760	1 450	666	472	362	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,362	0,69	1,5	2,12	2,76	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		3,46	6,59	14,3	20,2	26,3	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,289	0,152	0,07	0,049	0,038	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		621	748	752	750	748	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		21	75	360	710	1 200	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		8	8	8	8	8	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		1,2	1	1	1	1	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		110	110	100	100	100	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$		4 / 24,5					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}		2,6 / 270					s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor			-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible			+125					°C
21	Shaft bearings			sintered bearings	ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:			(standard)	(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter			1,5	1,5		1,5		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)			1,2	5		5		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm			0,2	0,5		0,5		N
	– axial at standstill			20	10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤		0,03	0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤		0,2	0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material			steel, black coated					
25	Weight			27					g
26	Direction of rotation			clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		4,2	4,2	4,2	4,2	4,2	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,6	0,76	0,35	0,25	0,19	A



1724 T ... SR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

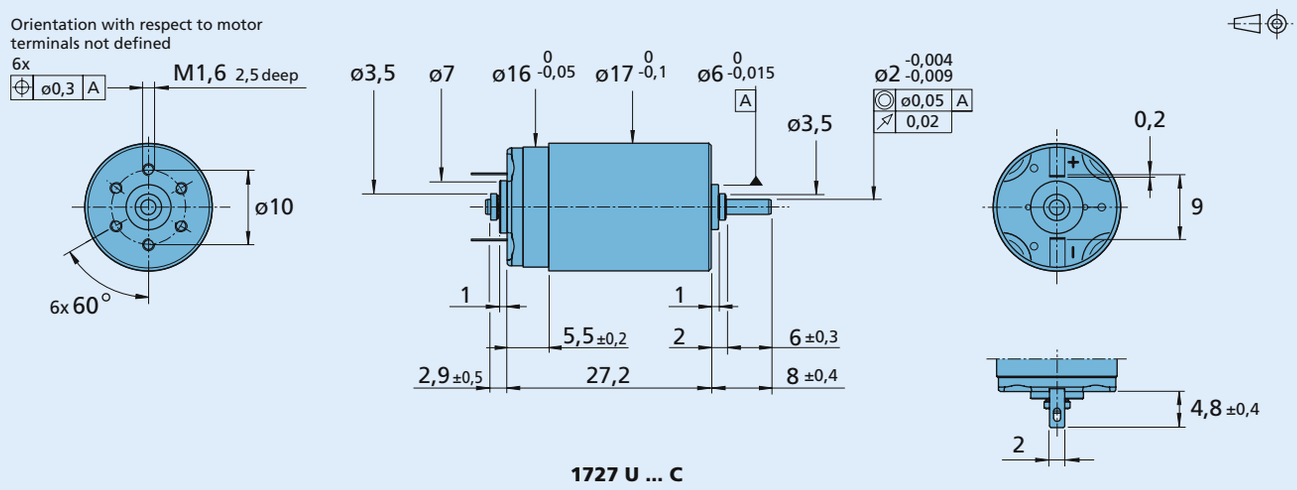
Graphite Commutation

5 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
16/7, 20/1
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 1727 ... C

		1727 U		006 C	012 C	024 C	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		3	13,8	57,6	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		2,37	2,25	2,25	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		70	70	70	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		7 800	7 800	7 800	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2 mm)	I_0		0,055	0,026	0,013	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		11,6	11	11	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,36	0,35	0,36	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		1 460	700	343	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,684	1,43	2,92	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		6,53	13,6	27,9	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,153	0,073	0,036	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		672	709	709	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		80	320	1 440	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		9	9	9	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		1,3	1,2	1,2	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		91	91	91	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	5 / 24				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 254				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +100				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125				°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		2				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		8				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,8				N
	– axial at standstill		10				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		28				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		7 000	7 000	7 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		5	5	5	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,9	0,42	0,2	A



1727 U ... C

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

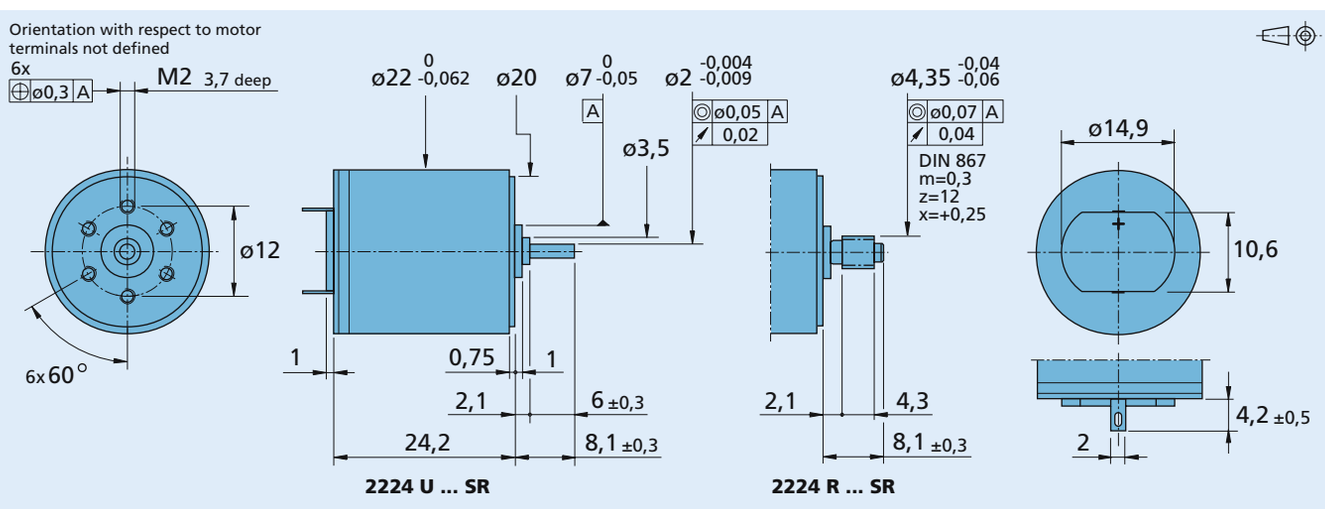
Precious Metal Commutation

5 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22/2, 22/5, 22/7, 22E, 22EKV, 22F, 23/1, 38/3
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 2224 ... SR

		2224 U	003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	018 SR	024 SR	036 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	3	6	12	18	24	36	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	0,56	1,94	8,71	17,5	36,3	91,4	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	3,92	4,55	4,05	4,54	3,88	3,46	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	80	82	82	82	81	80	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	8 100	8 200	7 800	8 100	7 800	7 800	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2 mm)	I_0	0,066	0,029	0,014	0,01	0,007	0,005	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	18,5	21,2	19,8	21,4	19	16,9	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,23	0,2	0,2	0,21	0,2	0,22	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	2 730	1 380	657	454	328	219	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,366	0,725	1,52	2,2	3,04	4,56	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	3,49	6,92	14,5	21	29,1	43,5	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,286	0,144	0,069	0,048	0,034	0,023	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	438	387	394	379	411	462	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	11	45	200	450	800	1 800	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	11	11	11	11	11	11	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	2,4	2,7	2,7	2,8	2,6	2,3	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	77	78	74	77	74	74	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	5 / 20						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	6,8 / 440						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter		2		2		2		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,5		8		8		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2		0,8		0,8		N
	– axial at standstill		20		10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2		0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated						
25	Weight		46						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	5	5	5	5	5	5	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	2,2	1,2	0,57	0,4	0,28	0,18	A



For notes on technical data and lifetime performance refer to „Technical Information".
Edition 2011 – 2012

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

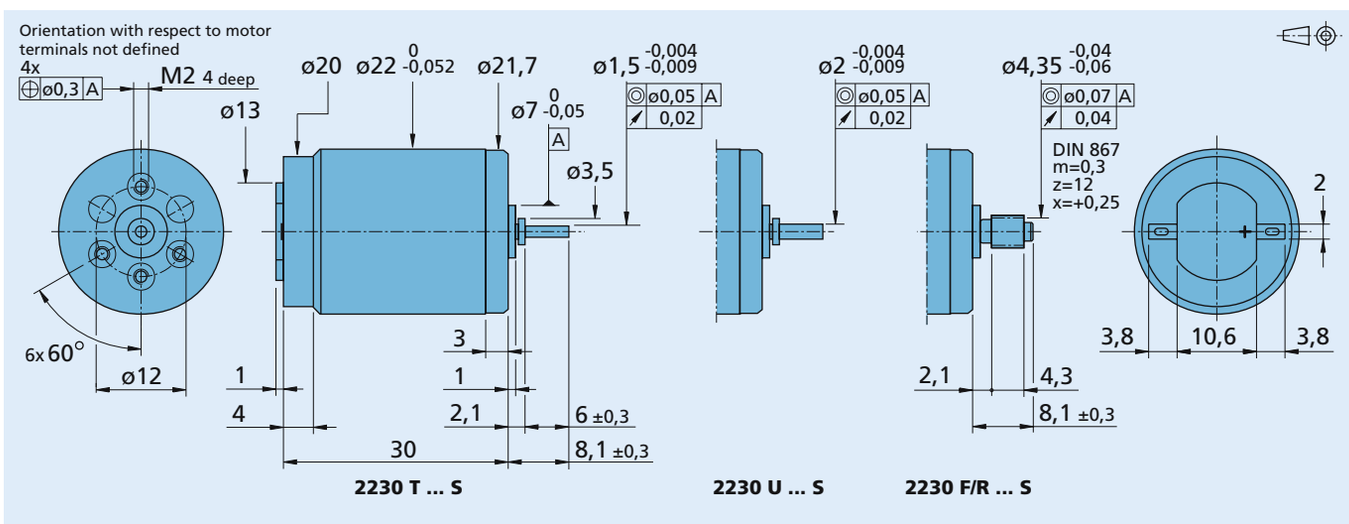
Precious Metal Commutation

2,5 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22/2, 22/5, 22/7, 22E, 22EKV, 23/1, 38/3
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540

Series 2230 ... S

		2230 T	003 S	006 S	012 S	015 S	024 S	040 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	3	6	12	15	24	40	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	0,6	3	10,8	21	50	193	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	3,69	2,94	3,27	2,63	2,82	2,01	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	83	82	83	82	81	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	9 600	9 300	9 500	8 400	9 000	8 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0	0,04	0,019	0,01	0,007	0,005	0,003	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	14,7	12,1	13,2	11,9	12	9,37	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,12	0,12	0,12	0,12	0,13	0,14	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	3 230	1 560	799	566	379	208	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,31	0,639	1,25	1,77	2,64	4,81	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	2,96	6,1	12	16,9	25,2	45,9	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,338	0,164	0,084	0,059	0,04	0,022	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	653	769	720	706	750	875	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	35	150	420	900	2 200	8 000	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	25	20	20	20	19	22	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	3,7	2,5	2,7	2,7	2,4	2,4	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	40	49	50	44	50	39	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4 / 28						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,5 / 602						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter		1,5		2		2		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2		8		8		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2		0,8		0,8		N
	– axial at standstill		20		10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2		0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, zinc galvanized and passivated						
25	Weight		50						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\,max.}$	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\,max.}$	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\,max.}$	1,94	0,87	0,45	0,32	0,21	0,1	A



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

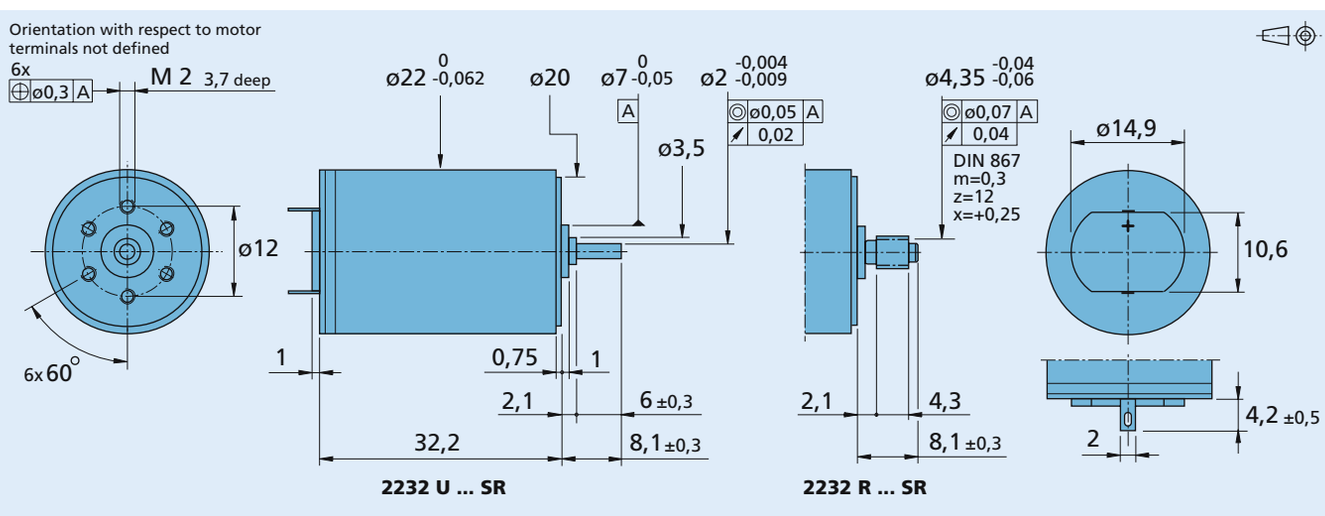
Precious Metal Commutation

10 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22/2, 22/5, 22/7, 22E, 22EKV, 22F, 23/1, 26A, 38/3
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 2232 ... SR

		2232 U	006 SR	009 SR	012 SR	015 SR	018 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	6	9	12	15	18	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	0,81	2,14	4,09	6,61	9,04	16,4	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	11	9,35	8,7	8,41	8,86	8,68	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	87	86	86	85	86	86	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	7 100	7 400	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 100	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2 mm)	I_0	0,035	0,0241	0,0175	0,0139	0,0116	0,0087	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	59,2	48,3	46,8	45,2	47,6	46,7	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,28	0,28	0,28	0,28	0,28	0,28	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	1 190	827	595	476	397	298	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,84	1,21	1,68	2,1	2,52	3,36	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	8,03	11,5	16	20,1	24,1	32,1	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,125	0,087	0,062	0,05	0,042	0,031	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	120	153	152	157	149	152	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	45	90	180	280	400	710	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	6	6	6	6	6	6	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	4,8	3,8	3,8	3,8	3,8	3,8	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	120	120	120	120	120	120	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4 / 13						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	7 / 340						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter		2		2		2		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,5		8		8		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2		0,8		0,8		N
	– axial at standstill		20		10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2		0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated						
25	Weight		62						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	10	10	10	10	10	10	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	1,87	1,3	0,94	0,74	0,63	0,46	A



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

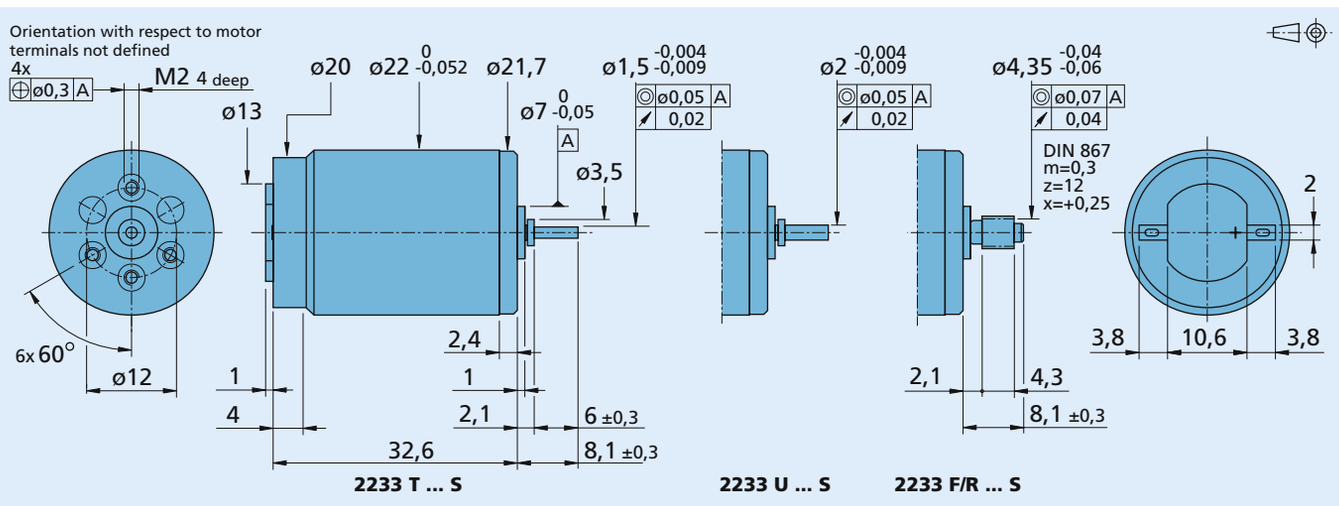
Precious Metal Commutation

3 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22/2, 22/5, 22/7, 22E, 22EKV, 23/1, 38/3
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540
DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations:
2251 ... S

Series 2233 ... S

		2233 T	4,5 S	006 S	012 S	018 S	024 S	030 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	4,5	6	12	18	24	30	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	1,3	2,9	9,7	25	57	105	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	3,85	3,06	3,66	3,18	2,47	2,08	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	86	85	84	82	80	79	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	8 000	8 000	8 500	8 700	8 800	9 300	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0	0,02	0,013	0,009	0,007	0,005	0,004	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	18,4	14,6	16,4	13,9	10,7	8,56	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,11	0,09	0,12	0,14	0,13	0,12	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	1 790	1 340	714	488	371	314	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,559	0,745	1,4	2,05	2,69	3,18	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	5,34	7,12	13,4	19,6	25,7	30,4	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,187	0,141	0,075	0,051	0,039	0,033	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	ΔnΔM	435	548	518	626	822	1 090	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	70	130	400	600	1 600	2 200	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	12	11	12	14	11	12	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	2,6	1,9	2,2	2,1	1,3	1,1	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	70	76	74	65	84	81	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	4 / 27						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4 / 660						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +85 (optional version -55 ... +125)						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)		(optional version)		
	– with shaft diameter		1,5		2		2		mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2		8		8		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2		0,8		0,8		N
	– axial at standstill		20		10		10		N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015		0,015		mm
	– axial	≤	0,2		0,2		0		mm
24	Housing material		steel, zinc galvanized and passivated						
25	Weight		61						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	3	3	3	3	3	3	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	1,34	0,9	0,49	0,3	0,2	0,14	A



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

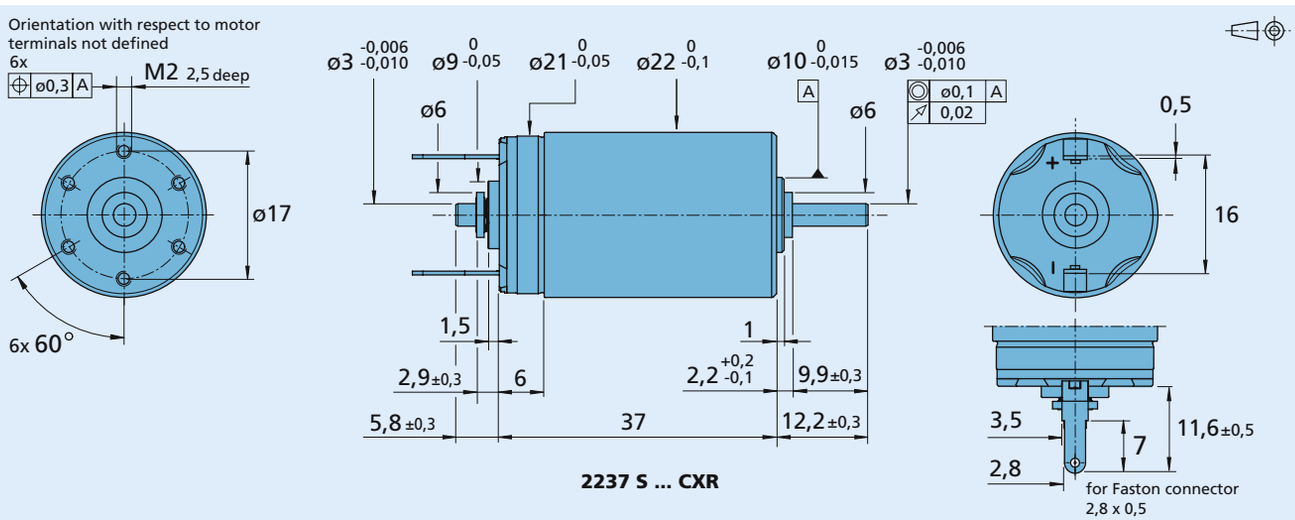
Graphite Commutation

11 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22/7, 22F, 23/1, 26A
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 2237 ... CXR

		2237 S	006 CXR	012 CXR	018 CXR	024 CXR	036 CXR	048 CXR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	6	12	18	24	36	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	0,85	3,92	8,5	15,7	33	62,8	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	8,6	8,1	8,7	8,5	9,2	8,6	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	68,1	70,8	72,2	72,6	73,6	73,5	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	6 900	6 800	7 000	6 900	7 200	7 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3 mm)	I_0	0,124	0,058	0,039	0,029	0,02	0,015	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	47,2	45,7	47,1	46,6	48,7	47,1	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,92	0,92	0,92	0,92	0,92	0,92	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	1 283	601	409	301	207	150	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,78	1,66	2,44	3,33	4,83	6,65	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	7,44	15,9	23,3	31,8	46,2	63,5	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,134	0,063	0,043	0,032	0,022	0,016	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	146	148	149	149	148	149	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	35	150	320	590	1 240	2 340	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	5	5	5	5	5	5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	3,1	3,1	3,1	3,1	3,1	3,1	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	152	147	152	150	157	152	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	8 / 17						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	13 / 500						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +100						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)		(optional version)				
	– with shaft diameter		3		3				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		2,5		15				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,3		2				N
	– axial at standstill		20		20				N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,03		0,015				mm
	– axial	≤	0,15		0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, zinc galvanized and passivated						
25	Weight		68						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	10	10,5	10,5	10,5	11	11	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	1,65	0,8	0,55	0,41	0,28	0,2	A



2237 S ... CXR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

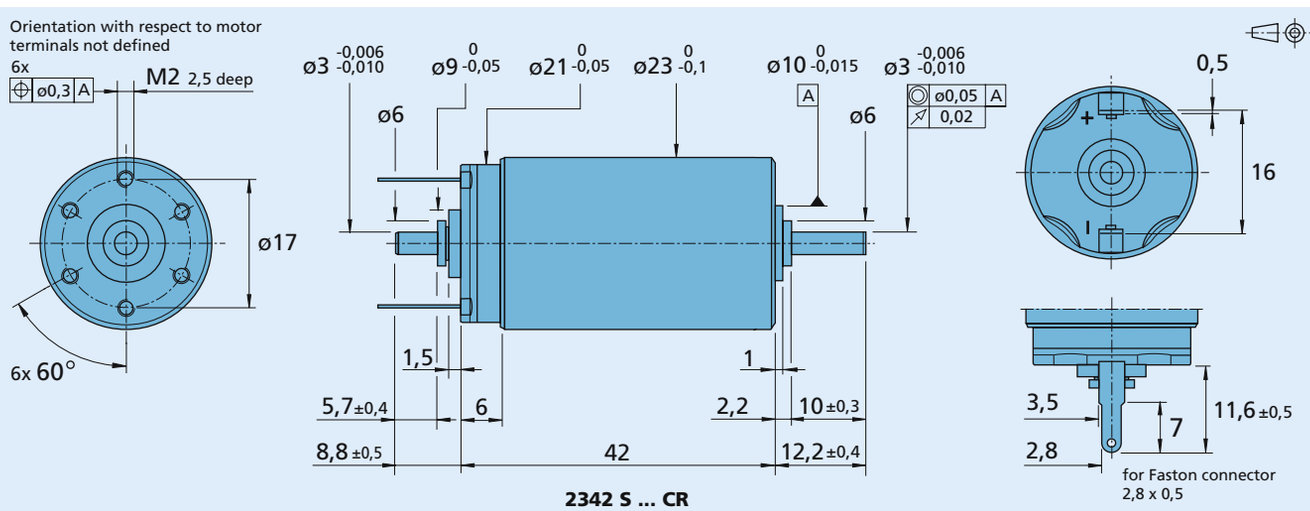
Graphite Commutation

16 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22/7, 22F, 23/1, 26/1, 26/1 S, 26A, 30/1, 30/1 S, 38/3
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540, IE2-1024, IE2-16, IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 2342 ... CR

		2342 S	006 CR	012 CR	018 CR	024 CR	036 CR	048 CR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N	6	12	18	24	36	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R	0,4	1,9	4,1	7,1	15,9	31,2	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$	20,5	17	18,1	19	19,4	17,7	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$	81	80	81	81	81	81	%
5	No-load speed	n_0	9 000	8 100	8 000	8 500	8 100	8 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3 mm)	I_0	0,17	0,075	0,048	0,038	0,024	0,017	A
7	Stall torque	M_H	87,2	80	86,5	85,4	91,4	84,4	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R	0,98	1	0,99	0,99	0,99	0,95	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n	1 650	713	462	366	231	170	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E	0,604	1,4	2,16	2,73	4,34	5,87	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M	5,77	13,4	20,7	26,1	41,4	56,1	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I	0,173	0,075	0,048	0,038	0,024	0,018	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$	103	101	92,5	99,5	88,6	94,8	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L	13,5	65	150	265	590	1 050	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m	6	6	6	6	6	6	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J	5,6	5,7	6,2	5,8	6,5	6	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$	160	140	140	150	140	140	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	3 / 15						K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	6,5 / 490						s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor		-30 ... +100						°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125						°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded						
22	Shaft load max.:								
	– with shaft diameter		3						mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		20						N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2						N
	– axial at standstill		20						N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial	≤	0,015						mm
	– axial	=	0						mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated						
25	Weight		88						g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face						
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\,max.}$	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\,max.}$	16	16	16	16	16	16	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\,max.}$	2,7	1,4	0,95	0,72	0,48	0,35	A



2342 S ... CR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

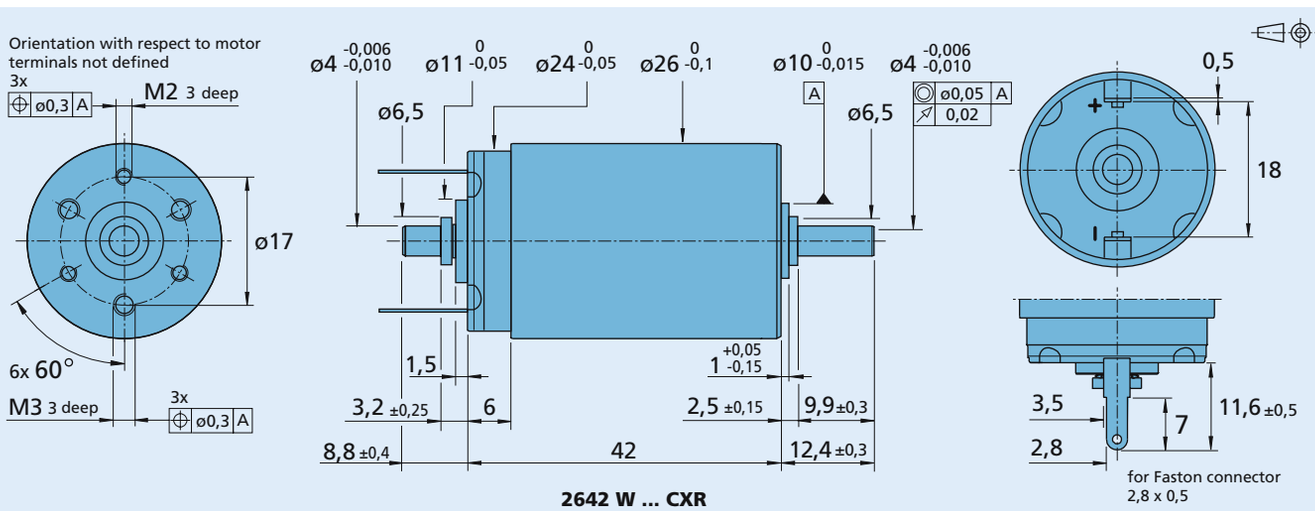
Graphite Commutation

23 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
26/1, 26/1 S, 26A, 30/1, 30/1 S, 32A
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 2642 ... CXR

		2642 W			012 CXR	024 CXR	048 CXR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			12	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R			1,46	5,84	24,06	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$			22,1	23,1	22,9	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$			76	78	79	%
5	No-load speed	n_0			5 800	5 900	5 900	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4 mm)	I_0			0,092	0,045	0,022	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			144,6	150,5	149	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R			1,7	1,7	1,7	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n			514	252	125	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E			1,945	3,962	7,994	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M			18,57	37,83	76,34	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I			0,054	0,026	0,013	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			40,4	39	39,4	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L			135	560	2 280	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			5,1	4,9	5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J			12	12	12	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			121	125	124	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4,7 / 15,2					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	20 / 720					s
20	Operating temperature range:							
	– motor		-30 ... +100					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125					°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings	ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional version)				
	– with shaft diameter		4	4				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		10	20				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2	2				N
	– axial at standstill		50	20				N
23	Shaft play							
	– radial	≤	0,03	0,015				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, zinc galvanized and passivated					
25	Weight		114					g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			6 000	6 000	6 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$			21	22	23	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$			1,34	0,7	0,35	A



2642 W ... CXR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

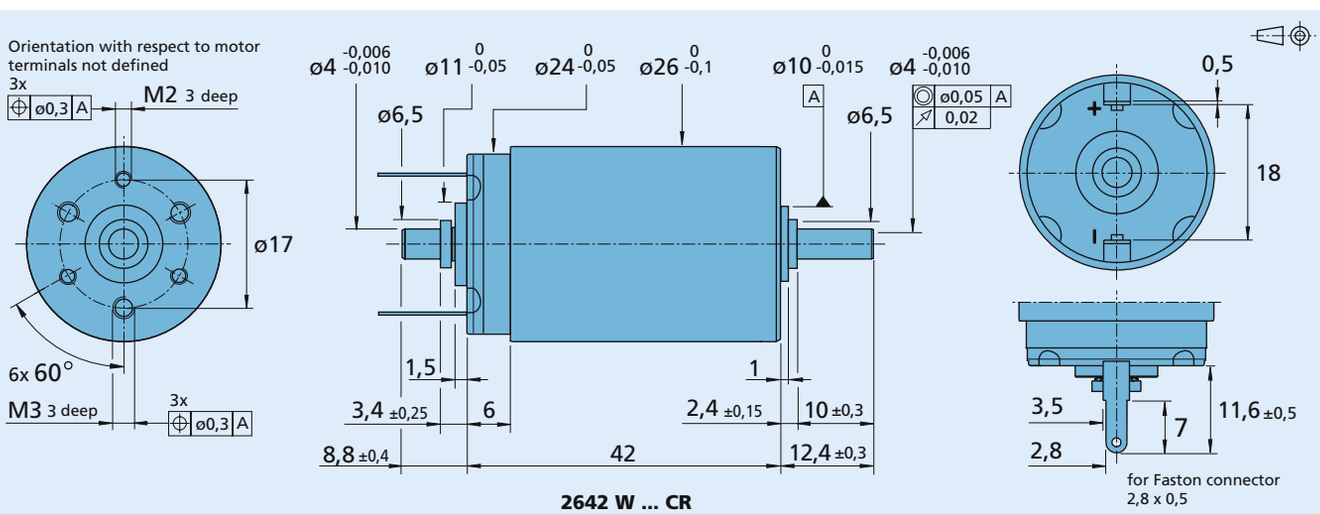
Graphite Commutation

28 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
26/1, 26/1 S, 26A, 30/1, 30/1 S, 32A
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540, IE2-1024, IE2-16, IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 2642 ... CR

		2642 W		012 CR	024 CR	048 CR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		1,45	5,78	23,8	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		22,1	23,2	23	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		78	79	79	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		6 400	6 400	6 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4 mm)	I_0		0,118	0,058	0,029	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		132	139	137	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		2	2	2	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		565	276	137	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,77	3,62	7,31	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		16,9	34,6	69,8	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,059	0,029	0,014	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		48,5	46	46,7	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		130	550	2 200	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		5,4	5,4	5,4	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		11	11	11	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		120	120	120	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2,1 / 11				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	10 / 510				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +125				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+155				°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		4				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		20				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		114				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		6 000	6 000	6 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		28	28	28	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,97	0,98	0,48	A



2642 W ... CR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

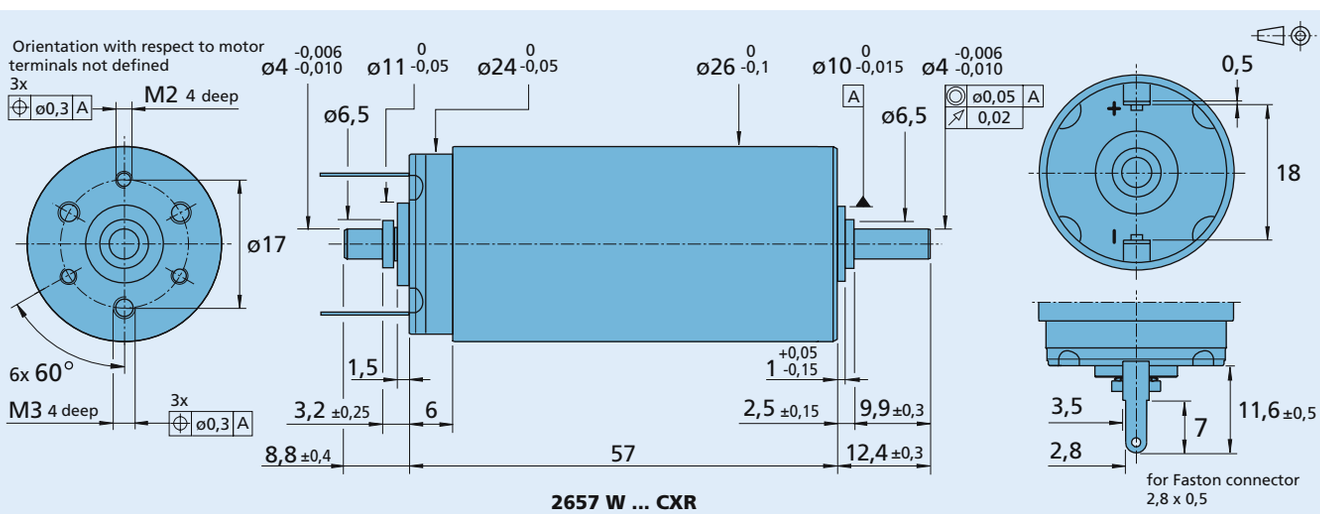
Graphite Commutation

35 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
26/1, 26/1 S, 26A, 30/1, 30/1 S, 32A
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 2657 ... CXR

		2657 W			012 CXR	024 CXR	048 CXR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			12	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R			0,72	2,98	12,61	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$			45,3	45,7	44,1	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$			81	83	83	%
5	No-load speed	n_0			5 600	5 800	5 800	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4 mm)	I_0			0,104	0,052	0,026	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			306,7	302,9	283,1	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R			2	2	2	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n			494	247	122	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E			2,024	4,05	8,205	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M			19,33	38,67	78,35	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I			0,052	0,026	0,013	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			18,4	19	19,6	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L			90	365	1 500	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			3,3	3,4	3,5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J			17	17	17	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			180	178	172	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4,4 / 12,6					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	28 / 810					s
20	Operating temperature range:							
	– motor		-30 ... +100					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+125					°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings	ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional version)				
	– with shaft diameter		4	4				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		10	20				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2	2				N
	– axial at standstill		50	20				N
23	Shaft play							
	– radial	≤	0,03	0,015				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, zinc galvanized and passivated					
25	Weight		156					g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			6 000	6 000	6 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$			33	34	35	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$			2,03	1,05	0,53	A



2657 W ... CXR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

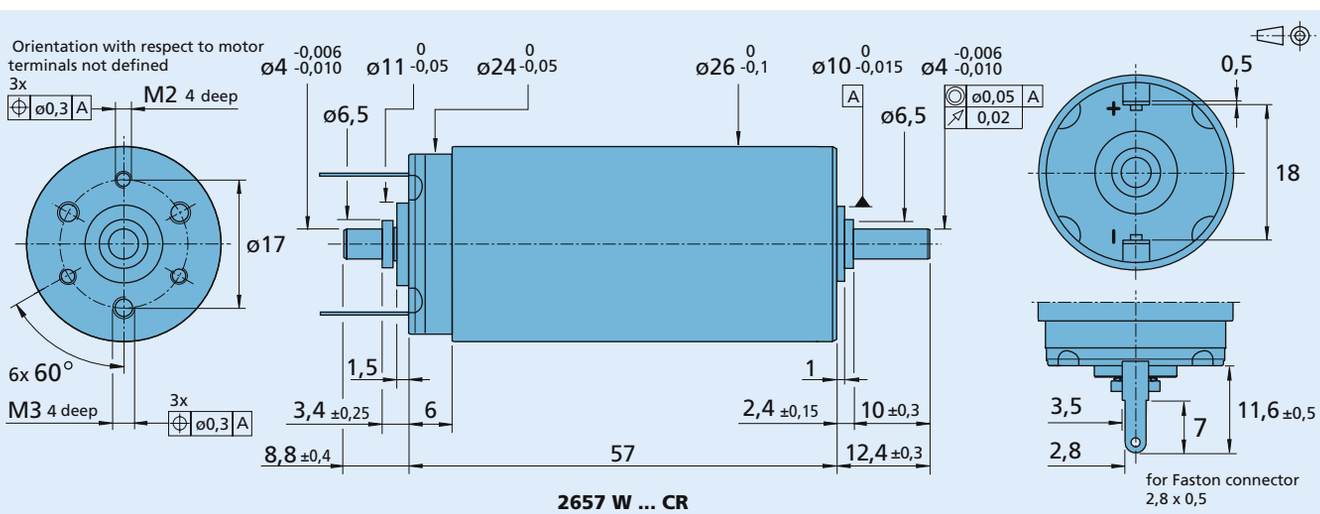
Graphite Commutation

44 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
26/1, 26/1 S, 26A, 30/1, 30/1 S, 32A
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540, IE2-1024, IE2-16, IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 2657 ... CR

		2657 W		012 CR	024 CR	048 CR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		0,71	2,84	12,5	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		45,9	47,9	44,5	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		84	85	84	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		6 300	6 400	6 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4 mm)	I_0		0,115	0,058	0,028	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		278	286	265	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		2	2	2	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		552	274	136	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,81	3,65	7,37	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		17,3	34,8	70,4	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,058	0,029	0,014	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		22,7	22,4	24,2	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		95	380	1 550	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		3,9	3,9	3,9	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		16	17	15	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		170	170	170	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	1,9 / 9				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	10 / 580				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +125				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+155				°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		4				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		20				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2				N
	– axial at standstill		20				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		156				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		6 000	6 000	6 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		44	44	44	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		3,1	1,54	0,73	A



2657 W ... CR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

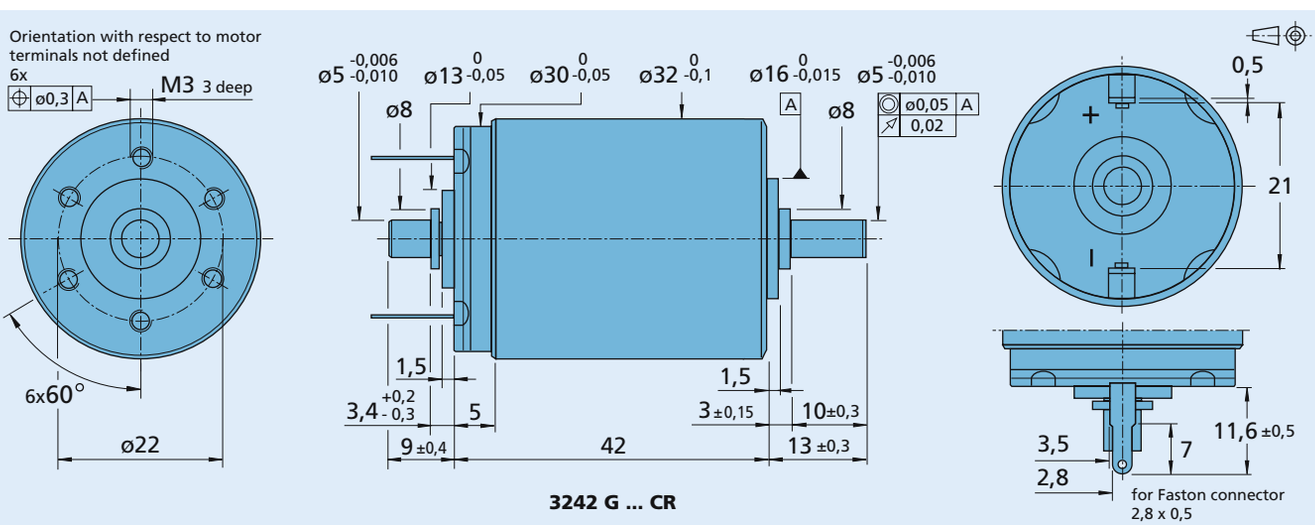
Graphite Commutation

35 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
32/3, 32/3 S, 32A, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S, 38A
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540, IE2-1024, IE2-16, IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 3242 ... CR

		3242 G		012 CR	024 CR	048 CR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		1,27	5	19,7	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		24,7	26,3	27,3	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		72	73	73	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		5 200	5 300	5 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 5 mm)	I_0		0,234	0,117	0,058	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		181	189	193	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		4,8	4,8	4,8	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		464	231	116	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,15	4,33	8,58	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		20,6	41,3	82	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,049	0,024	0,012	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		28,7	28	28	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		135	540	2 200	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		7,5	7,5	7,5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		25	26	26	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		73	74	75	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2,5 / 9				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 660				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +125				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+155				°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		5				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		50				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5				N
	– axial at standstill		50				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		175				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		5 000	5 000	5 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		35	35	35	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		2,4	1,2	0,6	A



3242 G ... CR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

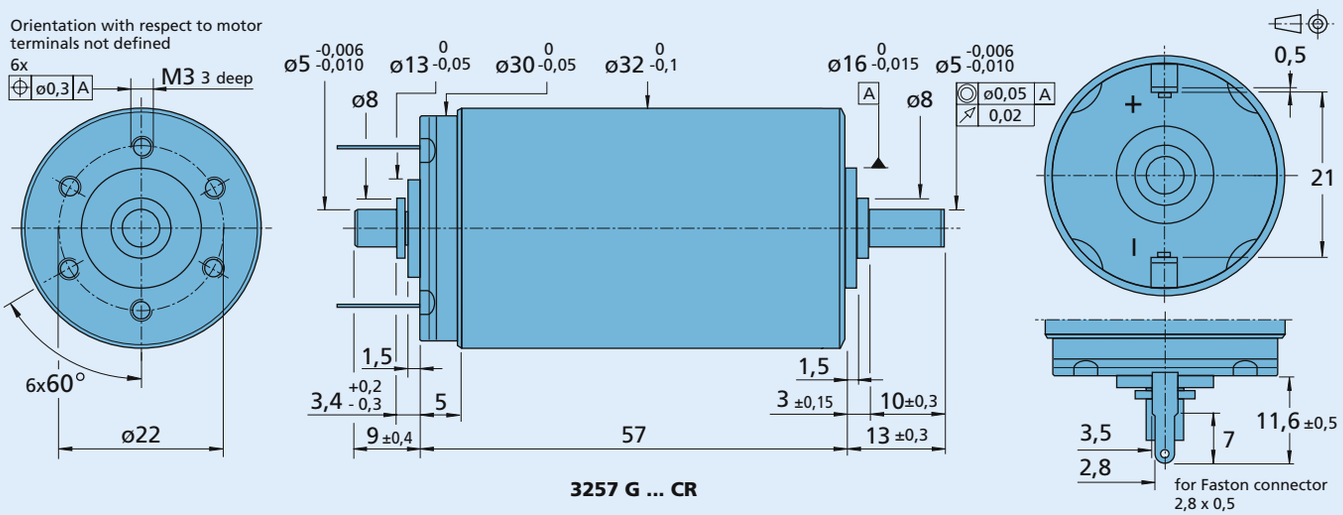
Graphite Commutation

70 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
32/3, 32/3 S, 32A, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S, 38A
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540, IE2-1024, IE2-16, IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L

Series 3257 ... CR

		3257 G		012 CR	024 CR	048 CR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		0,41	1,63	6,56	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		79,2	83,2	84,5	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		83	83	83	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		5 700	5 900	5 900	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 5 mm)	I_0		0,258	0,129	0,064	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		531	539	547	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		4,9	4,9	4,9	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		500	253	125	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2	3,95	7,98	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		19,1	37,7	76,2	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,052	0,027	0,013	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		10,7	10,9	10,8	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		70	270	1 100	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		4,7	4,7	4,7	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		42	41	42	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		130	130	130	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2 / 8				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 810				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-30 ... +125				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+155				°C
21	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		5				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		50				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5				N
	– axial at standstill		50				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
24	Housing material		steel, black coated				
25	Weight		242				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		5 000	5 000	5 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		70	70	70	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		4,6	2,3	1,15	A



3257 G ... CR

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

Graphite Commutation

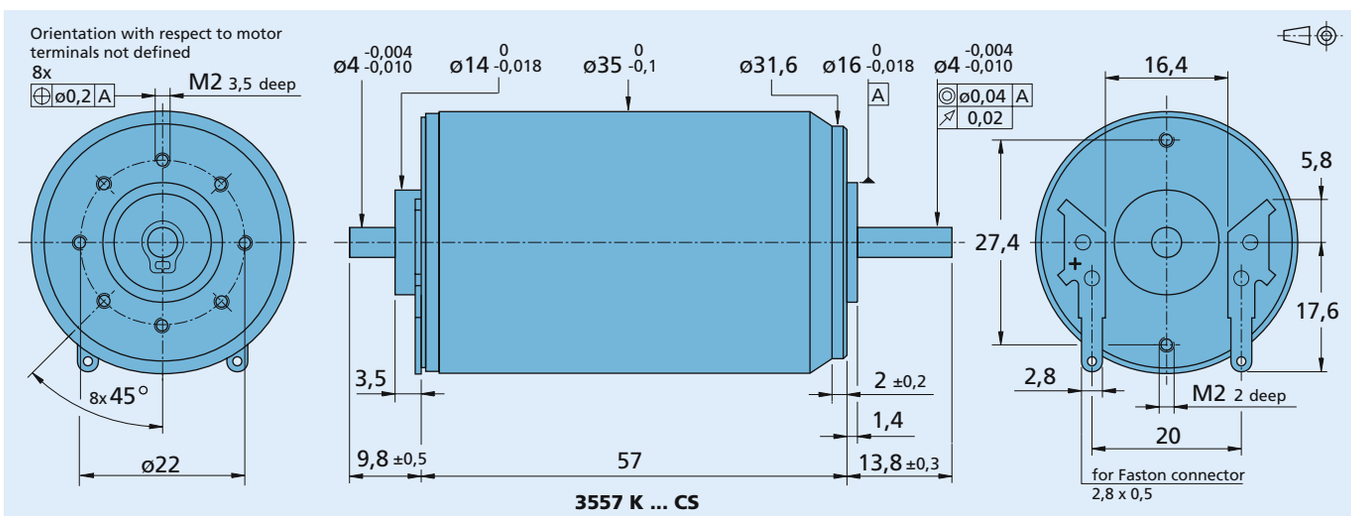
50 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 30/1 S, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S, 38A
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540

Series 3557 ... CS

		3557 K		009 CS	012 CS	020 CS	024 CS	048 CS	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		9	12	20	24	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		0,7	1,34	4	5,5	23	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		28,1	26,1	24,3	25,4	24,1	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		78	79	79	78	76	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		5 700	5 400	5 500	5 500	5 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4 mm)	I_0		0,19	0,125	0,07	0,065	0,04	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		188	185	169	176	177	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		2,8	2,6	2,4	2,7	3,5	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		643	456	279	233	110	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,56	2,19	3,59	4,3	9,05	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		14,9	20,9	34,2	41	86,5	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,067	0,048	0,029	0,024	0,012	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		30,3	29,2	32,5	31,3	29,4	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		100	220	630	850	3 400	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		16	16	16	16	16	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		50	52	47	49	52	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		37	35	36	36	34	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$		1,5 / 9					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}		15 / 900					s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor			-30 ... +125					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible			+125					°C
21	Shaft bearings			ball bearings, preloaded					
22	Shaft load max.:								
	– with shaft diameter			4					mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)			30					N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm			5					N
	– axial at standstill			50					N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial		≤	0,015					mm
	– axial		=	0					mm
24	Housing material			steel, zinc galvanized and passivated					
25	Weight			275					g
26	Direction of rotation			clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\,max.}$		5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	rpm
28	Torque up to [1]	$M_{e\,max.}$		50	50	50	50	50	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\,max.}$		3,15	2,26	1,3	1,1	0,54	A

[1] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 40% reduced



3557 K ... CS

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors

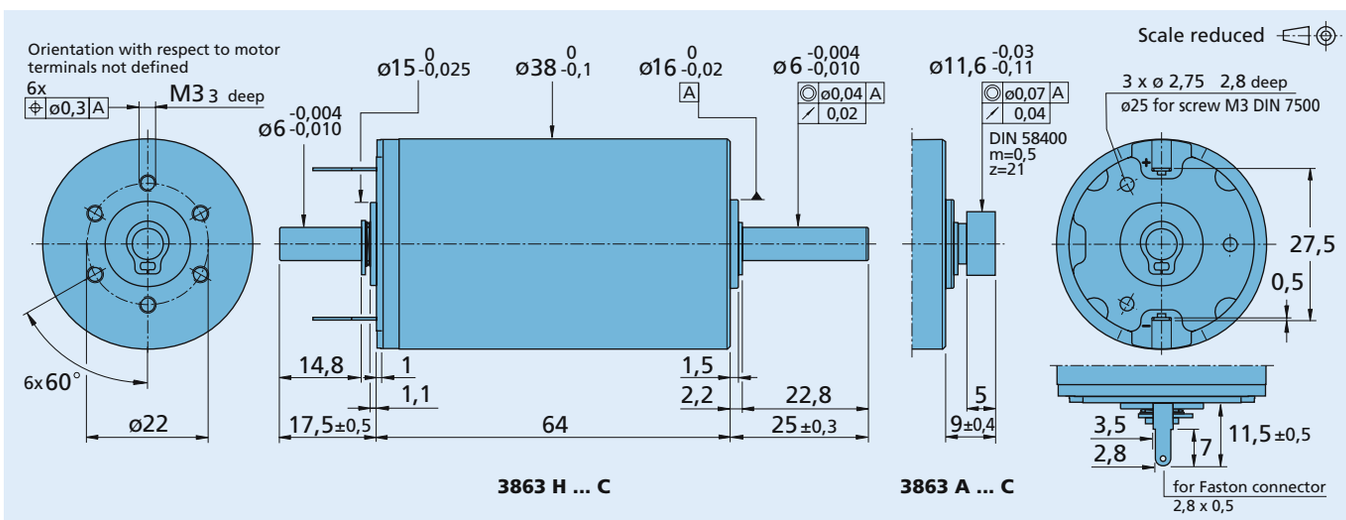
Graphite Commutation

110 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S, 38A, 44/1
Encoders:
HEDL 5540, HEDM 5500, HEDS 5500, HEDS 5540, IE2-1024, IE2-16

Series 3863 ... C

		3863 H		012 C	018 C	024 C	036 C	048 C	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	18	24	36	48	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		0,16	0,4	0,62	1,58	2,47	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		204	189	220	197	226	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		85	84	85	85	85	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		6 500	6 600	6 700	6 400	6 700	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 6 mm)	I_0		0,48	0,32	0,24	0,15	0,12	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		1 200	1 090	1 250	1 170	1 290	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		8,1	8	8	7,9	8,1	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		569	380	287	181	142	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,76	2,63	3,49	5,51	7,05	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		16,8	25,1	33,3	52,6	67,3	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,06	0,04	0,03	0,019	0,015	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		5,4	6,1	5,4	5,5	5,2	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		30	70	130	280	500	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6	6,5	6	6	6	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		110	100	110	100	110	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		110	110	120	110	120	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$		1,5 / 6					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}		33 / 843					s
20	Operating temperature range:								
	– motor			-30 ... +125					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible			+155					°C
21	Shaft bearings			ball bearings, preloaded					
22	Shaft load max.:								
	– with shaft diameter			6					mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)			60					N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm			6					N
	– axial at standstill			50					N
23	Shaft play								
	– radial		≤	0,015					mm
	– axial		=	0					mm
24	Housing material			steel, black coated					
25	Weight			400					g
26	Direction of rotation			clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other									
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		110	110	110	110	110	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		7,6	4,9	3,8	2,4	1,9	A

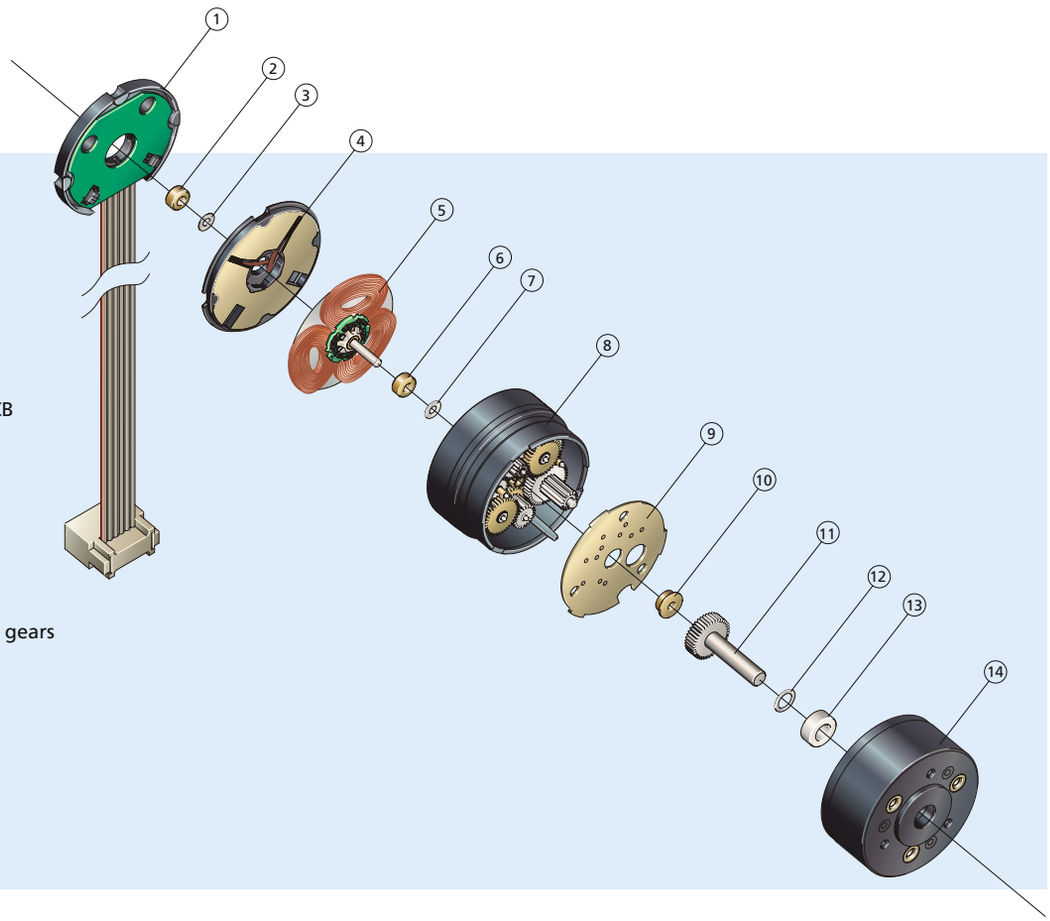


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Flat DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation



DC-Gearmotor with integrated encoder

① End cap with encoder PCB
② Sintered bearing
③ Washer
④ Brush cover
⑤ Coils and collector
⑥ Sintered bearing
⑦ Washer
⑧ Housing with integrated gears
⑨ Intermediate plate
⑩ Sintered bearing
⑪ Output shaft
⑫ Washer
⑬ Sleeve bearing
⑭ Front cover

Features

The heart of these Flat DC-Micromotors is the ironless rotor made up of three flat self supporting coils.
The rotor coil has exceptionally low inertia and inductance and rotates in an axial magnetic field.

Motor torque can be increased by the addition of an integrated reduction gearhead. This also reduces the speed to fit the specifications in the application.

FAULHABER specializes in the modification of their drive systems to fit the customer's particular application requirements. Common modifications include vaccuum compatibility, extreme temperature compatability, modified shaft geometry, additional voltage types, custom motor leads and connectors, and much more.

Benefits

- No cogging
- Extremely low current consumption – low starting voltage
- Highly dynamic performance due to a low inertia, low inductance coil
- Light and compact
- Precise speed control
- Simple to control due to the linear performance characteristics

Product Code

26	Motor diameter [mm]
19	Motor length [mm]
S	Shaft type
012	Nominal voltage [V]
S	Type of commutation (precious metal)
R	Version (rare earth magnet)

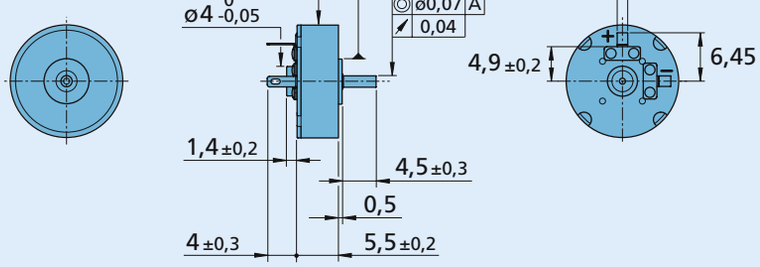
2619 S 012 SR

Flat DC-Micromotors 0,3 mNm

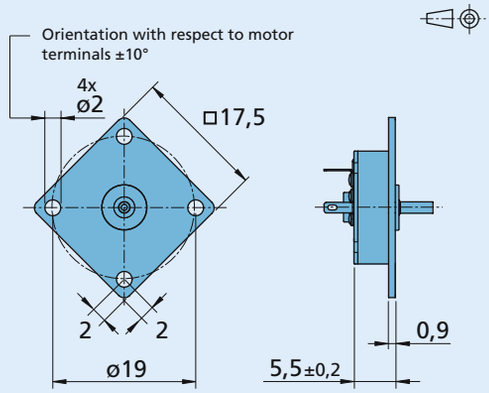
Precious Metal Commutation

Series 1506 ... SR

		1506 N		003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	V
2	Terminal resistance	R		13,5	54,7	155	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,15	0,15	0,22	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$		62	63	67	%
5	No-load speed	n_0		11 100	11 800	12 800	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 0,8 mm)	I_0		0,01	0,005	0,003	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,52	0,49	0,64	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R		0,02	0,02	0,02	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n		3 884	2 053	1 107	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,257	0,487	0,903	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M		2,46	4,65	8,63	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I		0,407	0,215	0,116	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		21 333	24 135	19 947	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L		275	1 157	3 550	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		17	19	16	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J		0,08	0,08	0,08	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		68	63	83	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	25 / 35				K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,5 / 48,4				s
20	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		-25 ... +80				°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+85				°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:						
	– with shaft diameter		0,8				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,1				N
	– axial at standstill		10				N
23	Shaft play						
	– radial	≤	0,03				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		plastic				
25	Weight		4,3				g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		10 000	10 000	10 000	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,3	0,3	0,3	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,122	0,064	0,035	A



1506 N ... SR



1506 N ... SR X3697

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Flat DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation with integrated Encoder

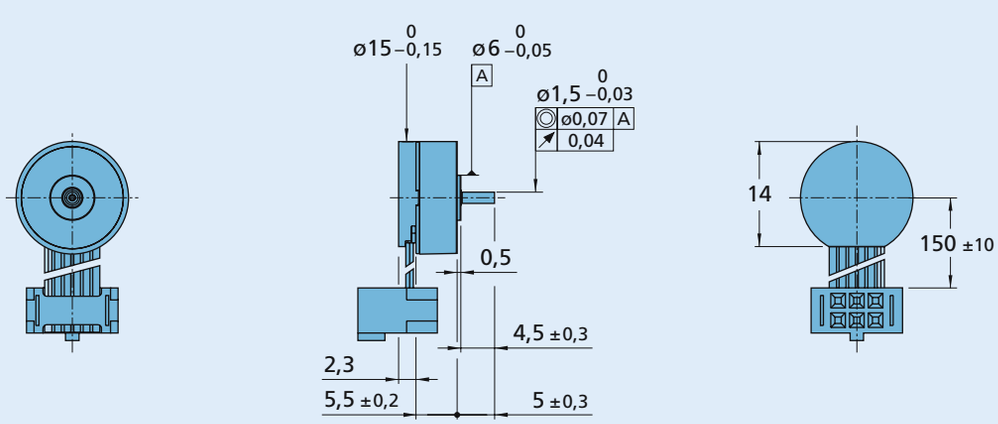
0,3 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
SC 1801

Series 1506 ... SR IE2-8

	1506 N		003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	IE2-8
Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	Volt
Terminal resistance	R		10,4	50,5	130	Ω
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,19	0,17	0,26	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		68	66	70	%
No-load speed	n_o		13 400	14 300	15 500	rpm
No-load current (with shaft ø 0,8 mm)	I_o		0,010	0,005	0,003	A
Stall torque	M_H		0,54	0,46	0,64	mNm
Friction torque	M_R		0,02	0,02	0,02	mNm
Speed constant	k_n		4 640	2 480	1 340	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,216	0,403	0,749	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		2,06	3,84	7,15	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,486	0,260	0,140	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		24 700	31 400	24 200	rpm/mNm
Rotor inductance	L		175	720	2 100	µH
Mechanical time constant	τ_m		24	30	23	ms
Rotor inertia	J		0,09	0,09	0,09	gcm^2
Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		58	50	71	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	36 / 61				K/W
Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	5,4 / 190				s
Operating temperature range:		0 ... + 70				°C
Shaft bearings		sintered sleeves bearings				
Shaft load max.:						
– with shaft diameter		0,8				mm
– radial at 3000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		0,5				N
– axial at 3000 rpm		0,1				N
– axial at standstill		10				N
Shaft play:						
– radial	≤	0,03				mm
– axial	≤	0,2				mm
Housing material		plastic				
Weight		7,1				g
Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		10 000	10 000	10 000	rpm
Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,3	0,3	0,3	mNm
Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,206	0,098	0,060	A

M 1:1



1506 N ... SR IE2-8

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Integrated optical Encoder		IE2-8	
Lines per revolution	N	8	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	U_{DD}	3,2 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (U_{DD} = 5V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 8, max. 15	mA
Output current, max. allowable (at U_{out} < 1,5V)	I_{OUT}	5	mA
Pulse width [1]	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channal A to B [1]	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	2,5/0,3	µs
Frequency range [2], up to	f	4,5	kHz

[1] Ambient temperature 22°C (tested at 1kHz)
[2] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features

In this version, the DC-Micromotors have an optical encoder with two output channels. A code wheel on the shaft is optically captured and further processed. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with 8 impulses per motor revolution.

The encoder is suitable for the monitoring and regulation of the speed and direction of rotation and for positioning the drive shaft.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Full product description

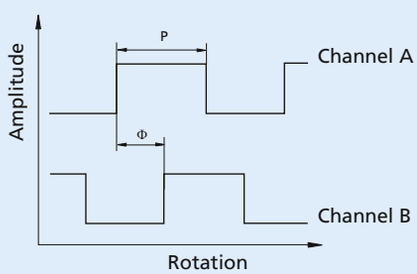
Examples:

1506N003SR IE2-8

1506N012SR IE2-8

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

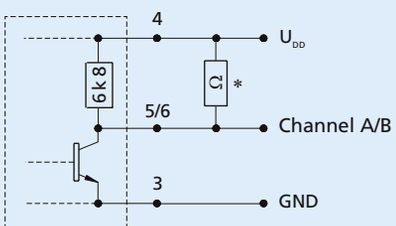
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



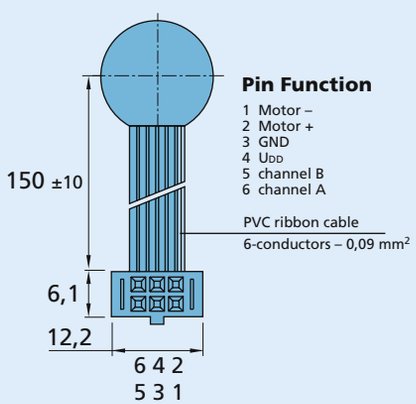
Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 5 mA must not be exceeded!



Pin Function

1 Motor –
2 Motor +
3 GND
4 U_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Gearmotors 30 mNm

Precious Metal Commutation

Series 1512 ... SR

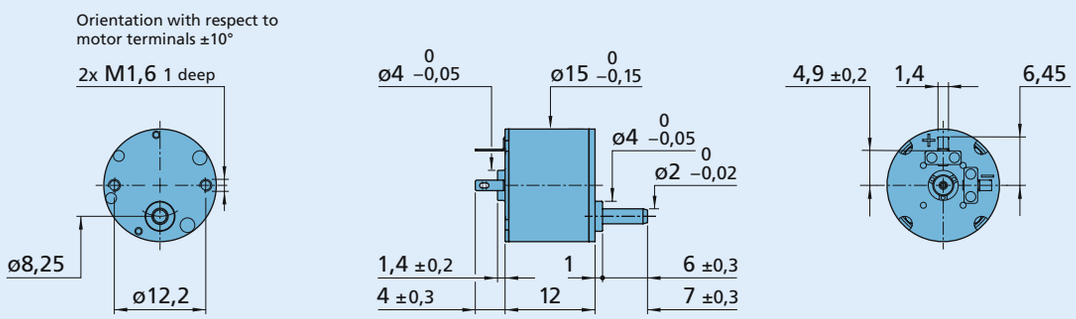
	1512 U		003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	
Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	Volt
Terminal resistance	R		13,6	60,5	156	Ω
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,15	0,15	0,22	W
No-load speed (motor)	n_o		11 100	11 980	12 800	rpm
Speed constant	k_n		3 884	2 053	1 107	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,257	0,487	0,903	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		2,46	4,65	8,63	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,407	0,215	0,116	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	Δn/ΔM		21 330	24 135	19 947	rpm/mNm
Rotor inductance	L		275	1 157	3 550	µH
Rotor inertia	J		0,08	0,08	0,08	gcm^2

Housing material		plastic	
Geartrain material		metal	
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4	°
Bearings on output shaft		plastic / brass bearing	
Shaft load max.:			N
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	1,4	N
– axial	≤	1	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	15	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,08	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 80	°C

Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
6 : 1	779	6,9	1,4	3	=	81
13 : 1	372	7,0	2,8	5	≠	73
39 : 1	129	7,2	7,0	10	=	60
112 : 1	45	7,4	19,8	30	≠	59
324 : 1	15	7,7	30,0	50	=	53

M 1:1



1512 U

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Gearmotors

Precious Metal Commutation with integrated Encoder

30 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
SC 1801

Series 1512 ... SR ... IE2-8

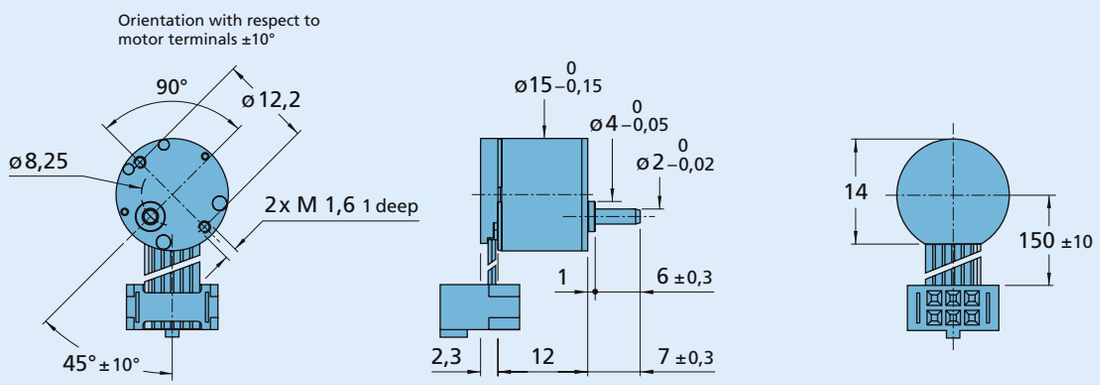
	1512 U		003 SR	006 SR	012 SR	IE2-8
Nominal voltage	U_N		3	6	12	Volt
Terminal resistance	R		10,4	50,5	130	Ω
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,19	0,17	0,26	W
No-load speed (motor)	n_o		13 400	14 300	15 500	rpm
Speed constant	k_n		4 640	2 480	1 340	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,216	0,403	0,749	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		2,06	3,84	7,15	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,486	0,260	0,140	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	Δn/ΔM		24 700	31 400	24 200	rpm/mNm
Rotor inductance	L		175	720	2 100	µH
Rotor inertia	J		0,09	0,09	0,09	gcm^2

Housing material		plastic	
Geartrain material		metal	
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4	°
Bearings on output shaft		plastic / brass bearing	
Shaft load max.:			N
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	1,4	N
– axial	≤	1	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	15	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,08	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C

Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
6 : 1	779	6,9	1,4	3	=	81
13 : 1	372	7,0	2,8	5	≠	73
39 : 1	129	7,2	7,0	10	=	60
112 : 1	45	7,4	19,8	30	≠	59
324 : 1	15	7,7	30,0	50	=	53

M 1:1



1512U ... SR ... IE2-8

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Integrated optical Encoder		IE2-8	
Lines per revolution	N	8	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	U_{DD}	3,2 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (U_{DD} = 5 V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 8, max. 15	mA
Output current, max. allowable (at U_{out} < 1,5V)	I_{OUT}	5	mA
Pulse width [1]	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channal A to B [1]	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	2,5/0,3	µs
Frequency range [2], up to	f	4,5	kHz

[1] Ambient temperature 22°C (tested at 1kHz)
[2] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features

In this version, the DC-Micromotors have an optical encoder with two output channels. A code wheel on the shaft is optically captured and further processed. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with 8 impulses per motor revolution.

The encoder is suitable for the monitoring and regulation of the speed and direction of rotation and for positioning the drive shaft.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Full product description

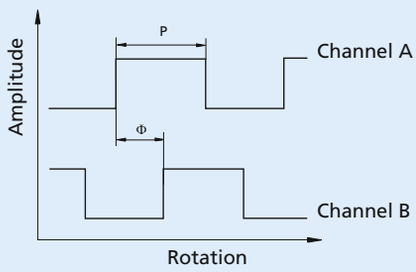
Examples:

1512U003SR 6:1 IE2-8

1512U012SR 324:1 IE2-8

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

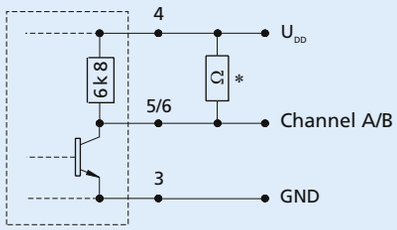
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



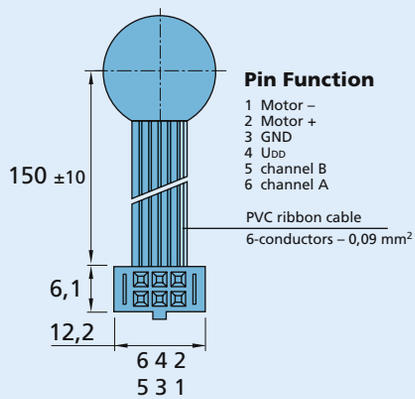
Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 5 mA must not be exceeded!



Pin Function

1 Motor –
2 Motor +
3 GND
4 U_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

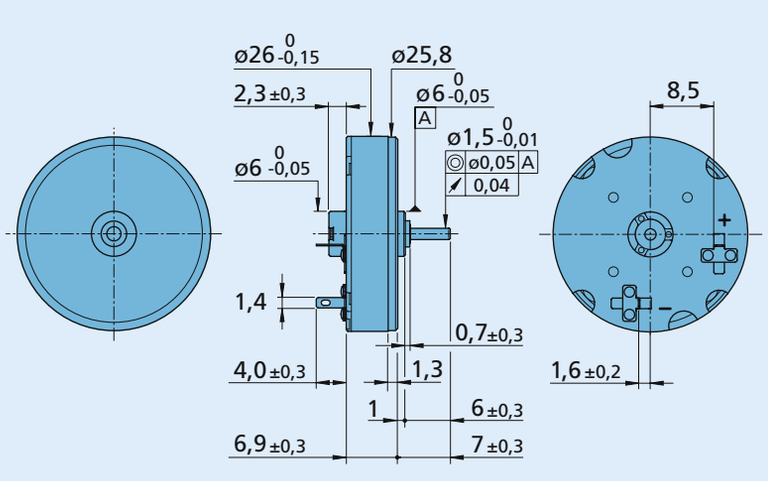
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Flat DC-Micromotors 3 mNm

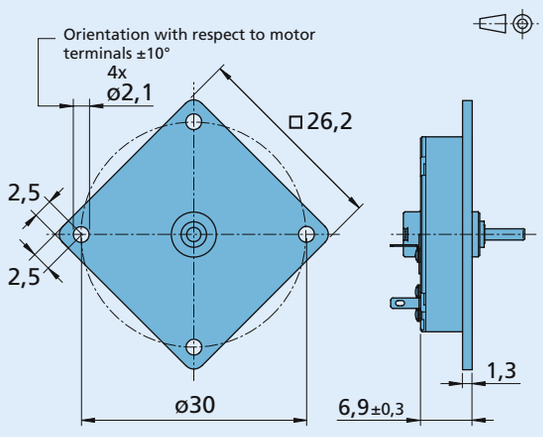
Precious Metal Commutation

Series 2607 ... SR

		2607 T			006 SR	012 SR	024 SR	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			6	12	24	V
2	Terminal resistance	R			8,2	36,5	128	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$			1,08	0,97	1,1	W
4	Efficiency, max.	$\eta_{max.}$			81	80	81	%
5	No-load speed	n_0			6 600	5 900	6 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_0			0,007	0,004	0,002	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			6,26	6,21	6,77	mNm
8	Friction torque	M_R			0,06	0,07	0,07	mNm
9	Speed constant	k_n			1 111	500	261	rpm/V
10	Back-EMF constant	k_E			0,9	2	3,83	mV/rpm
11	Torque constant	k_M			8,59	19,09	36,54	mNm/A
12	Current constant	k_I			0,116	0,052	0,027	A/mNm
13	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			1 055	957	917	rpm/mNm
14	Rotor inductance	L			465	2 200	8 400	µH
15	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			7,5	6,8	6,5	ms
16	Rotor inertia	J			0,68	0,68	0,68	gcm²
17	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			92	92	100	·10³rad/s²
18	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2,7 / 24,45					K/W
19	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	1,8 / 163					s
20	Operating temperature range:							
	– motor		-25 ... +80					°C
	– rotor, max. permissible		+100					°C
21	Shaft bearings		sintered bearings	ball bearings				
22	Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional version)				
	– with shaft diameter		1,5	1,5				mm
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2	5				N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,2	0,5				N
	– axial at standstill		20	10				N
23	Shaft play							
	– radial	≤	0,03	0,015				mm
	– axial	≤	0,2	0,2				mm
24	Housing material		plastic					
25	Weight		16,1					g
26	Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
27	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			5 500	5 500	5 500	rpm
28	Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$			3	3	3	mNm
29	Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$			0,348	0,156	0,081	A



2607 T ... SR



2607 T ... SR 3697

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Flat DC-Micromotors

Precious Metal Commutation with integrated Encoder

2 mNm

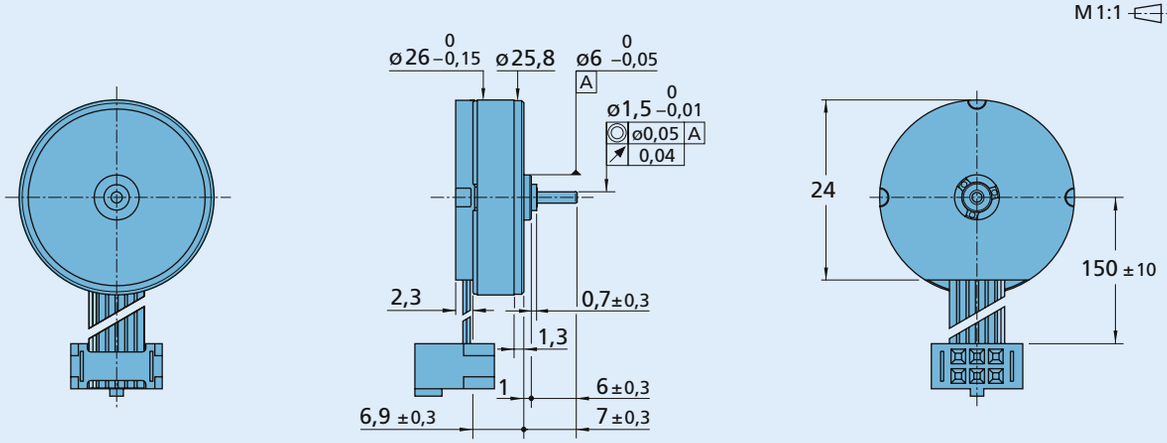
For combination with
Drive Electronics:
SC 1801

Series 2607 ... SR IE2-16

	2607 T		006 SR	012 SR	024 SR	IE2-16
Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	Volt
Terminal resistance	R		8	31,2	118,6	Ω
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,11	1,14	1,22	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		80	80	80	%
No-load speed	n_o		6 700	6 900	7 200	rpm
No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_o		0,010	0,005	0,0025	A
Stall torque	M_H		6,33	6,31	6,48	mNm
Friction torque	M_R		0,08	0,08	0,08	mNm
Speed constant	k_n		1 130	582	304	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,884	1,72	3,29	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		8,44	16,4	31,4	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,118	0,061	0,032	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		1 060	1 090	1 110	rpm/mNm
Rotor inductance	L		420	1 600	5 800	µH
Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		7,5	7,8	7,9	ms
Rotor inertia	J		0,68	0,68	0,68	gcm^2
Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		94	93	95	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	10 / 32				K/W
Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	6 / 250				s
Operating temperature range:		0 ... + 70				°C
Shaft bearings		sintered sleeves bearings	ball bearings			
Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional)			
– with shaft diameter		1,5	1,5			mm
– radial at 3000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)		1,2	5			N
– axial at 3000 rpm		0,2	0,5			N
– axial at standstill		20	10			N
Shaft play:						
– radial	≤	0,03	0,015			mm
– axial	≤	0,2	0,2			mm
Housing material		plastic				
Weight		18,6				g
Direction of rotation		clockwise, viewed from the front face				

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	5 500	5 500	5 500	rpm
Torque up to	$M_{e\ max.}$	2	2	2	mNm
Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,371	0,187	0,097	A

M 1:1



2607T... SR IE2-16

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Integrated optical Encoder		IE2-16	
Lines per revolution	N	16	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	U_{DD}	3,2 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (U_{DD} = 5V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 8, max. 15	mA
Output current, max. allowable (at U_{out} < 1,5V)	I_{OUT}	5	mA
Pulse width [1]	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channal A to B [1]	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	2,5/0,3	µs
Frequency range [2], up to	f	4,5	kHz

[1] Ambient temperature 22°C (tested at 1kHz)
[2] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features

In this version, the DC-Micromotors have an optical encoder with two output channels. A code wheel on the shaft is optically captured and further processed. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with 16 impulses per motor revolution.

The encoder is suitable for the monitoring and regulation of the speed and direction of rotation and for positioning the drive shaft.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Full product description

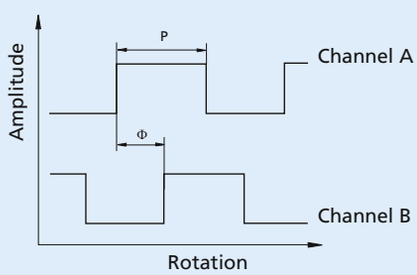
Examples:

2607T006SR IE2-16

2607T024SR IE2-16

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

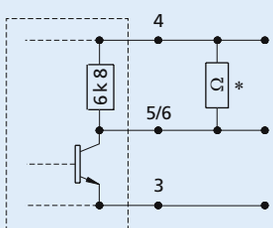
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



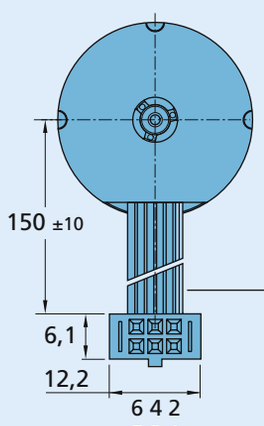
Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time. Caution: I_{OUT} max. 5 mA must not be exceeded!



Pin Function

1 Motor –
2 Motor +
3 GND
4 U_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Gearmotors 100 mNm

Precious Metal Commutation

Series 2619 ... SR

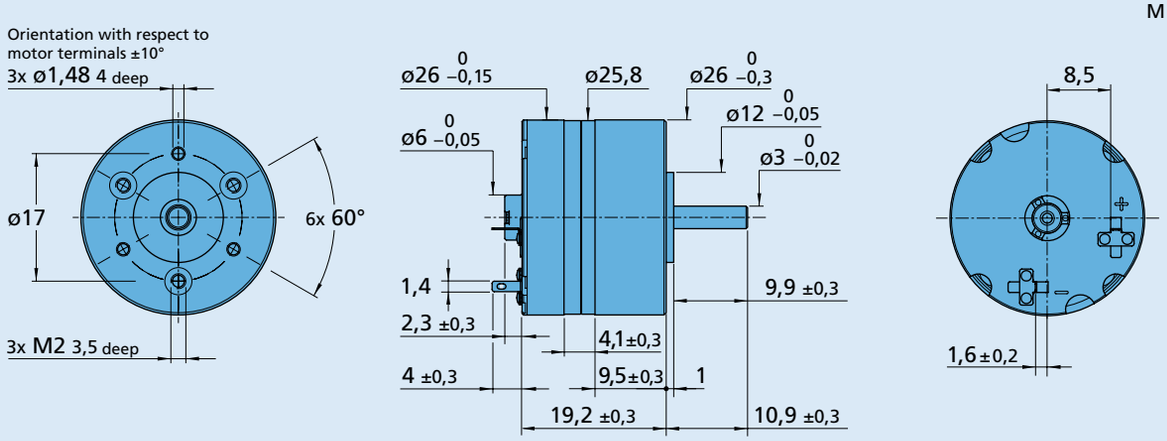
	2619 S		006 SR	012 SR	024 SR	
Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	Volt
Terminal resistance	R		9,2	35,7	135,6	Ω
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,08	0,97	1,1	W
No-load speed (motor)	n_o		6 600	5 900	6 200	rpm
Speed constant	k_n		1 111	500	261	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,9	2	3,83	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		8,59	19,09	36,54	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,116	0,052	0,027	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	Δn/ΔM		1 055	957	917	rpm/mNm
Rotor inductance	L		465	2 200	8 400	µH
Rotor inertia	J		0,68	0,68	0,68	gcm^2

Housing material		plastic		
Geartrain material		metal		
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4		°
Bearings on output shaft		brass / ceramic bearings	ball bearings	
Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional)	
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	3,5	10,5	N
– axial	≤	2	5	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	10	10	N
Shaft play:				
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,07	0,03	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 80		°C

Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
8 : 1	635	25	9	30	=	81
22 : 1	223	26	23	75	≠	73
33 : 1	151	26	30	100	=	60
112 : 1	44	27	93	180	≠	59
207 : 1	24	27	100	180	=	53
361 : 1	14	27	100	180	=	53
814 : 1	6	28	100	180	=	43
1 257 : 1	4	29	100	180	=	43

M 1:1



2619 S

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.

DC-Gearmotors

Precious Metal Commutation
with integrated Encoder

100 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
SC 1801

Series 2619 ... SR ... IE2-16

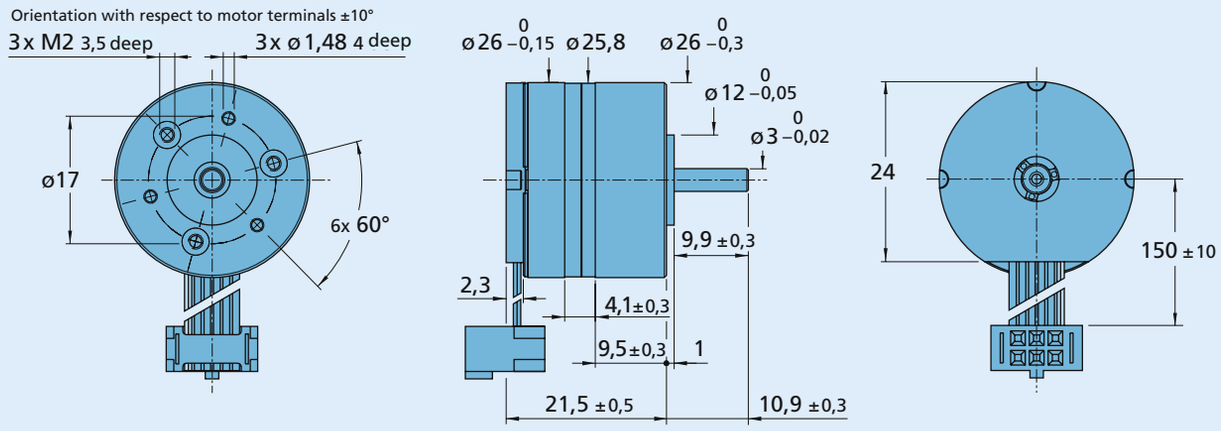
	2619 S		006 SR	012 SR	024 SR	IE2-16
Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	Volt
Terminal resistance	R		8	31,2	118,6	Ω
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,11	1,14	1,22	W
No-load speed (motor)	n_o		6 700	6 900	7 200	rpm
Speed constant	k_n		1 130	582	304	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,884	1,72	3,29	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		8,44	16,4	31,4	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,118	0,061	0,032	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	Δn/ΔM		1 060	1 090	1 110	rpm/mNm
Rotor inductance	L		420	1 600	5 800	µH
Rotor inertia	J		0,68	0,68	0,68	gcm^2

Housing material		plastic		
Geartrain material		metal		
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4		°
Bearings on output shaft		brass / ceramic bearings	ball bearings	
Shaft load max.:		(standard)	(optional)	N
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	3,5	10,5	N
– axial	≤	2	5	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	10	10	N
Shaft play:				
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,07	0,03	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70		°C

Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
8 : 1	635	25	9	30	=	81
22 : 1	223	26	23	75	≠	73
33 : 1	151	26	30	100	=	60
112 : 1	44	27	93	180	≠	59
207 : 1	24	27	100	180	=	53
361 : 1	14	27	100	180	=	53
814 : 1	6	28	100	180	=	43
1 257 : 1	4	29	100	180	=	43

M 1:1



2619S ... SR ... IE2-16

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Integrated optical Encoder		IE2-16	
Lines per revolution	N	16	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	U_{DD}	3,2 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (U_{DD} = 5 V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 8, max. 15	mA
Output current, max. allowable (at U_{out} < 1,5V)	I_{OUT}	5	mA
Pulse width [1]	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channal A to B [1]	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	2,5/0,3	µs
Frequency range [2], up to	f	4,5	kHz

[1] Ambient temperature 22°C (tested at 1kHz)
[2] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features

In this version, the DC-Micromotors have an optical encoder with two output channels. A code wheel on the shaft is optically captured and further processed. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with 16 impulses per motor revolution.

The encoder is suitable for the monitoring and regulation of the speed and direction of rotation and for positioning the drive shaft.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Full product description

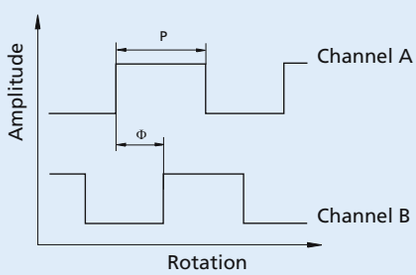
Examples:

2619S006SR 8:1 IE2-16

2619S024SR 1257:1 IE2-16

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

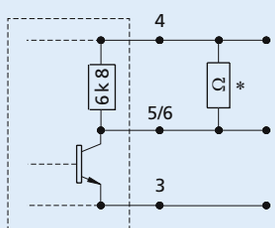
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



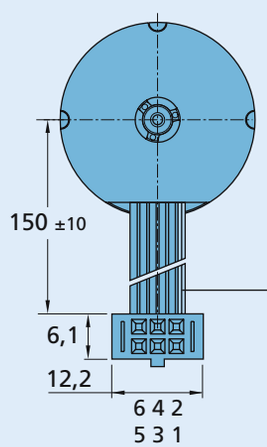
Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time. Caution: I_{OUT} max. 5 mA must not be exceeded!



Pin Function

1 Motor –
2 Motor +
3 GND
4 U_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Motors

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Brushless DC-Micromotors				Page
Brushless DC-Micromotors	0206 … B	sensorless	0,012 mNm	81
	02/1	Micro Planetary Gearhead	0,15 mNm	82
Brushless DC-Micromotors – smoovy® Technology	0308 … B	sensorless	0,023 mNm	83
	03A	Micro Planetary Gearhead	0,88 mNm	84
	03A S3	Linear Actuator	2,8 N	85
	0515 … B	sensorless	0,20 mNm	86
	06A	Micro Planetary Gearhead	25 mNm	87
	06A S2	Linear Actuator	41 N	88

Brushless DC-Servomotors				Page
Brushless DC-Servomotors	0620 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,36 mNm	90 – 91
	1226 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	2,2 mNm	92 – 93
	1628 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	2,6 mNm	94 – 95
	2036 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	5,2 mNm	96 – 97
	2057 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	16,5 mNm	98 – 99
	2444 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	11,8 mNm	100 – 101
	3056 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	22,1 mNm	102 – 103
	3564 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	47,1 mNm	104 – 105
	4490 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	191 mNm	106 – 107
	4490 … BS	with integrated Hall Sensors	202 mNm	108 – 109
Brushless DC-Servomotors – SMARTSHELL® Technology	1524 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	2,1 mNm	112 – 113
	1536 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	5,7 mNm	114 – 115
	2232 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	6,5 mNm	116 – 117
	2248 … BSL	sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors	15,5 mNm	118 – 119
Brushless DC-Servomotors – 4-Pole-Technology	2232 … BX4 S	with integrated Hall Sensors	10 mNm	122 – 123
	2232 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	19 mNm	124 – 125
	2250 … BX4 S	with integrated Hall Sensors	22 mNm	126 – 127
	2250 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	37 mNm	128 – 129
	3242 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	56 mNm	130 – 131
	3268 … BX4	with integrated Hall Sensors	97 mNm	132 – 133

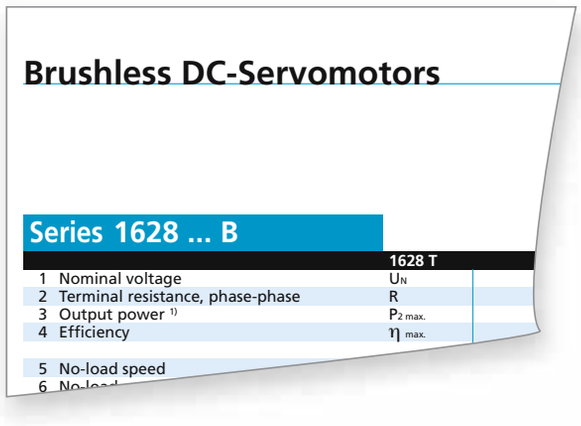
Brushless DC-Servomotors with integrated Encoder				Page
Brushless DC-Servomotors – 4-Pole-Technology	2232 … BX4 S + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	11 mNm	136 – 140
	2232 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	22 mNm	142 – 146
	2250 … BX4 S + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	25 mNm	148 – 152
	2250 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	43 mNm	154 – 158
	3242 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	55 mNm	160 – 164
	3268 … BX4 + Encoder	with integrated Encoder	92 mNm	166 – 170

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors				Page
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors	1509 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,6 mNm	172 – 173
	1515 … B	with integrated Gearhead	30 mNm	174 – 175
	2610 … B	with integrated Hall Sensors	3,8 mNm	176 – 177
	2622 … B	with integrated Gearhead	100 mNm	178 – 179
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors – penny-motor® Technology	1202 … BH	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,16 mNm	181
	1307 … BH	with integrated Gearhead	5 mNm	182
	1309 … BH	with integrated Gearhead	5 mNm	183
	1608 … BH	with integrated Hall Sensors	0,2 mNm	184 – 185

Brushless DC-Motors with integrated Speed Controller				Page
Brushless DC-Motors	1525 … BRC	with integrated Electronics	1,8 mNm	187
	1935 … BRE	with integrated Electronics	3,2 mNm	188
	3153 … BRC	with integrated Electronics	28 mNm	189
Brushless DC-Servomotors – 4-Pole-Technology	2232 … BX4 S SC	with integrated Speed Controller	7 mNm	192 – 194
	2232 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	13 mNm	195 – 197
	2250 … BX4 S SC	with integrated Speed Controller	15 mNm	198 – 200
	2250 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	25 mNm	201 – 203
	3242 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	54 mNm	204 – 206
	3242 … BX4 SCDC	with integrated Speed Controller, 2-wire	50 mNm	207 – 209
	3268 … BX4 SC	with integrated Speed Controller	73 mNm	210 – 212
	3268 … BX4 SCDC	with integrated Speed Controller, 2-wire	58 mNm	213 – 215
Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors & DC-Gearmotors	2610 … B SC	with integrated Speed Controller	3,7 mNm	216 – 217
	2622 … B SC	with integrated Speed Controller	100 mNm	218 – 219

Brushless DC-Servomotors

Technical Information



Notes on technical data

The perfomance lifetime of Brushless DC-Servomotors is mainly influenced by the ball bearings service life and the electronic components used. On average, the lifetime may exceed 10 000 hours if the motors are operated within the recommended values indicated on the data sheet.

All values at 22 °C.
All values at nominal voltage, motor only, without load.

Nominal voltage U_N [Volt]
The direct voltage applied on the motor phases correspond to a bipolar supply with a 120° square-wave commutation logic. Definition of motor parameters η, n_o and I_o are directly related to it. A higher or lower voltage may be applied according to the application requirement.

Terminal resistance, phase to phase R [Ω] ±12 %
The resistance measured between two motor phases. The value is directly affected by the coil temperature (temperature coefficient: $\alpha_{22} = 0{,}004\ K^{-1}$).

Output power $P_{2\,max.}$ [W]
The maximum obtainable mechanical power achieved by the motor at continuous operation and at the thermal limit. This power can only be obtained at high speeds.

$$P_{2\,max.} = \frac{\pi}{30\,000} \cdot n \cdot (k_m \cdot I_{e\,max.} - C_o - C_v \cdot n)$$

Efficiency $\eta_{max.}$ [%]
The max. ratio between the absorbed electrical power and the obtained mechanical power of the motor.
It does not always correspond to the optimum working point of the motor.

No-load speed n_o [rpm] ±12 %
The maximum speed the motor attains under no-load conditions at the nominal voltage. This value varies according to the voltage applied to the motor.

$$n_o = (U_n - I_o \cdot R) \cdot \frac{1\,000}{k_E}$$

No-load current I_o [A] ± 50 %
The current consumption of the motor at nominal voltage and under no-load conditions. This value varies proportionally to speed and is influenced by temperature.

$$I_o = \frac{C_o + C_v \cdot n_o}{k_M}$$

Stall torque M_H [mNm]
The torque developed by the motor at zero speed and nominal voltage.

$$M_H = k_M \cdot \frac{U_N}{R} - C_o$$

Friction torque C_o [mNm]
The sum of torque losses not depending from speed. This torque is caused by static mechanical friction of the ball bearings and magnetic hysteresis of the stator.

Viscous damping factor C_V [$\cdot 10^{-5}$ mNm/rpm]
The multiplier factor defining the torque losses proportional to speed. This torque is due to the viscous friction of the ball bearings as well as to the Foucault currents in the stator, originated by the rotating magnetic field of the magnet.

Speed constant k_n [rpm/V]
The speed variation per Volt applied to the motor phases at constant load.

$$k_n = \frac{n_o}{U_N - I_o \cdot R} = \frac{1\,000}{k_E}$$

Back-EMF constant k_E [mV/rpm]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the induced voltage in the motor phases and the rotation speed.

$$k_E = \frac{2\pi \cdot k_M}{60}$$

Torque constant k_M [mNm/A]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the torque developed and the current drawn.

Current constant k_I [A/mNm]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the current drawn and torque developed.

$$k_I = \frac{1}{k_M}$$

Slope of n-M curve $\Delta n/\Delta M$ [rpm/mNm]
The ratio of the speed to torque variations. The smaller this value, the more powerful the motor.

$$\frac{\Delta n}{\Delta M} = \frac{30\,000}{\pi} \cdot \frac{R}{k_M^2}$$

Terminal inductance, phase to phase L [µH]
The inductance measured between two phases at 1 kHz.

Mechanical time constant τ_m [ms]
The time required by the motor to reach a speed of 63% of its final no-load speed, from standstill.

$$\tau_m = \frac{100 \cdot R \cdot J}{k_M^2}$$

Rotor intertia J [gcm²]
Rotor's mass. dynamic inertia moment.

Angular acceleration $\alpha_{max.}$ [$\cdot 10^3$ rad/s²]
No-load rotor acceleration, from standstill and at nominal voltage.

$$\alpha_{max.} = \frac{(U_N/R) \cdot k_M - C_o}{J} \cdot 10$$

Thermal resistance $R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$ [K/W]
$R_{th\,1}$ corresponds to the value between the coil and housing.
$R_{th\,2}$ corresponds to the value between the housing and the ambient air.
$R_{th\,2}$ can be reduced by enabling exchange of heat between the motor and the ambient air (for example using a heat sink or forced air cooling).
All parameters calculated at thermal limit are given with a $R_{th\,2}$ value reduced by 55%.

Thermal time constant τ_{w1} / τ_{w2} [s]
The thermal time constant specifies the time needed for the rotor and housing to reach a temperature equal to 63% of final value.

Operating temperature range [°C]
The min. and max. permissible operating temperature of the motor.

Shaft bearings
The standard bearings used for the Brushless DC-Servomotor.

Shaft load max. [N]
The max. load values allow a motor lifetime of 20 000 hours. This is in accordance with the values given by the bearing manufacturer. The radial load is defined for a force applied at the center of the standard shaft length.

Shaft play [mm]
The shaft play on the bearings, measured at the bearing exit.

Housing material
The housing material and the surface protection.

Weight [g]
The average weight of the basic motor type.

Direction of rotation
The direction of rotation is given by the external servo amplifier. All motors are designed for clockwise (CW) and counter-clockwise (CCW) operation; the direction of rotation is reversible.

Recommended values

The maximum recommended values for continuous operation to obtain optimum life performance are listed below.

These values are independent each other.

The recommended torque ($M_{e\,max.}$) and current ($I_{e\,max.}$) are given with the $R_{th\,2}$ value reduced by 55%.

Speed $n_{e\,max.}$ [rpm]
The max. operation speed limited by Foucault currents is generated by the rotation of the magnet and the magnetic field in the stator. The values are calculated at 2/3 of the max. permissible motor temperature, rounded off.

$$n_{e\,max.} = \sqrt{\frac{C_o^2}{4 \cdot C_v^2} + \frac{30\,000 \cdot (T_{83} - T_{22})}{\pi \cdot 0{,}45 \cdot R_{th\,2} \cdot C_v}} - \frac{C_o}{2 \cdot C_v}$$

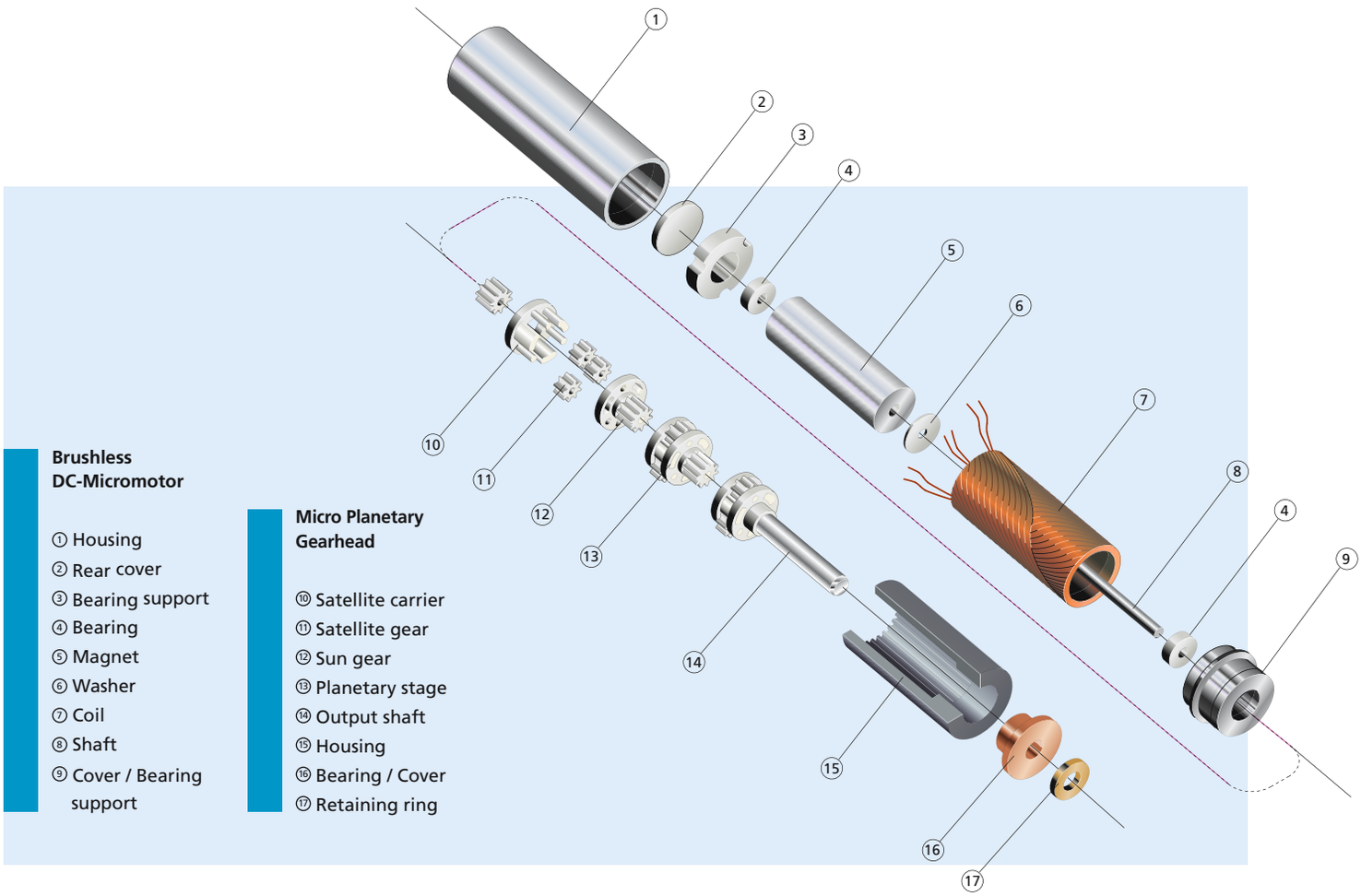
Torque $M_{e\,max.}$ [mNm]
The calculated torque for a motor at the thermal limit.

$$M_{e\,max.} = k_M \cdot I_{e\,max.} - C_o - C_v \cdot n$$

Current $I_{e\,max.}$ [A]
The calculated current for a motor at the thermal limit.

$$I_{e\,max.} = \sqrt{\frac{T_{125} - T_{22} - \frac{\pi}{30\,000} \cdot n \cdot 0{,}45 \cdot R_{th\,2} \cdot (C_o + C_v \cdot n)}{R \cdot (1 + \alpha_{22} \cdot (T_{125} - T_{22})) \cdot (R_{th\,1} + 0{,}45 \cdot R_{th\,2})}}$$

Brushless DC-Micromotors



Brushless DC-Micromotor

① Housing
② Rear cover
③ Bearing support
④ Bearing
⑤ Magnet
⑥ Washer
⑦ Coil
⑧ Shaft
⑨ Cover / Bearing support

Micro Planetary Gearhead

⑩ Satellite carrier
⑪ Satellite gear
⑫ Sun gear
⑬ Planetary stage
⑭ Output shaft
⑮ Housing
⑯ Bearing / Cover
⑰ Retaining ring

Features

This smallest, brushless DC-Micromotor is based on the System FAULHABER® skew wound coil technology.
It is essentially comprised of a three phase coil, a stator housing, and a two-pole NdFeB magnet on the ouput shaft as the rotor.

A Micro Planetary Gearhead of conventional design was likewise developed for combination with the brushless DC-Micromotor. The production employs LIGA-technology, a method combining lithography, electroforming and mold-copying. Special involute toothing with a module of 55 µm and a reduction ratio of 3,6 : 1 per gear stage is used, providing the three stage gear motor combination with 150 µNm torque. The microdrive is produced in series under cleanroom conditions.

Brushless DC-Micromotors require an external electronic controller. FAULHABER offers a wide variety of speed control solutions for operation of the microdrive.

Benefits

- Extremely light and compact
- Exceptional power to volume ratio
- Brushless commutation for long life
- Low operating voltage
- For combination with micro planetary gearheads

Product Code

02	Motor diameter [mm]
06	Motor length [mm]
H	Shaft type
001	Nominal voltage [V]
B	Type of commutation (brushless)

0206 H 001 B

Brushless DC-Micromotors

sensorless

0,012 mNm

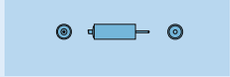
For combination with
Micro Planetary Gearhead:
02/1
Motion Controller: contact the manufacturer

Series 0206 ... B

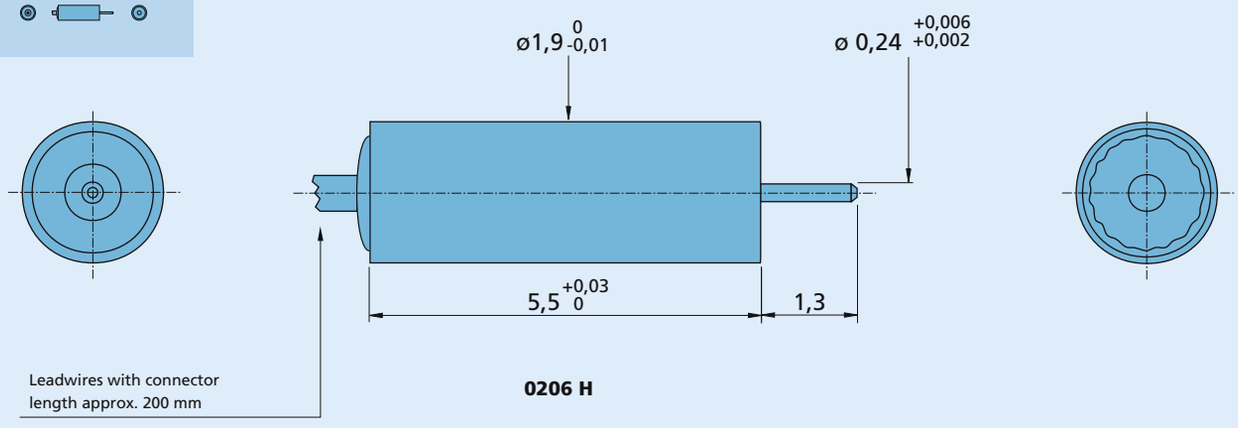
	0206 H		001 B	
Nominal voltage	U_N		1	V eff
Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		7,2	Ω
Output power max. [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,13	W
Efficiency max.	$\eta_{max.}$		26,7	%
No-load speed	$n_{max.}$		100 000	rpm
No-load current	I_o		0,032	A
Stall torque	$M_{max.}$		0,0095	mNm
Friction torque, static	C_o		0,001	mNm
Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$0{,}0015 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
Speed constant	k_n		126 320	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,00792	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		0,0756	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		13,223	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		12 030 000	rpm/mNm
Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		3,9	µH
Mechanical time constant	τ_m		9	ms
Rotor inertia	J		0,00007	gcm^2
Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		1 350	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	50 / 250		K/W
Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	0,15 / 9,2		s
Operating temperature range		– 30 ... + 125		°C
Shaft bearings:		sleeve bearing		
Shaft load max.:				
– radial at 20 000 rpm		0,2		N
– axial at 20 000 rpm		0,2		N
– axial at standstill		1		N
Shaft play:				
– radial	≤	20		µm
– axial	≤	50		µm
Housing material		steel, nickel plated		
Weight		0,09		g
Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other				
Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		100 000	rpm
Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,012	mNm
Current up to (thermal limits) [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,2	A

[1] at 100 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced

Actual size



Scale enlarged



0206 H

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Micro Planetary Gearheads

0,15 mNm

For combination with
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 02/1

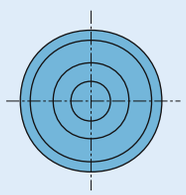
	02/1
Housing material	plastic
Geartrain material	plastic
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	20 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	-
Bearings on output shaft	sleeve bearing
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (1 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,5 N
– axial	≤ 0,5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 1 N
Shaft play	
– radial (1,2 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,05 mm
– axial	≤ 0,03 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 60 °C

Specifications			
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**
Continuous torque	mNm	0,15	0,15
Intermittent torque	mNm	0,3	0,3
Weight without motor, ca.	g	0,09	0,09
Efficiency, max.	%	60	50
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**13:1**	**47:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		3,02	3,78
L1 [mm] = length with motor 0206A...B		8,82	9,58

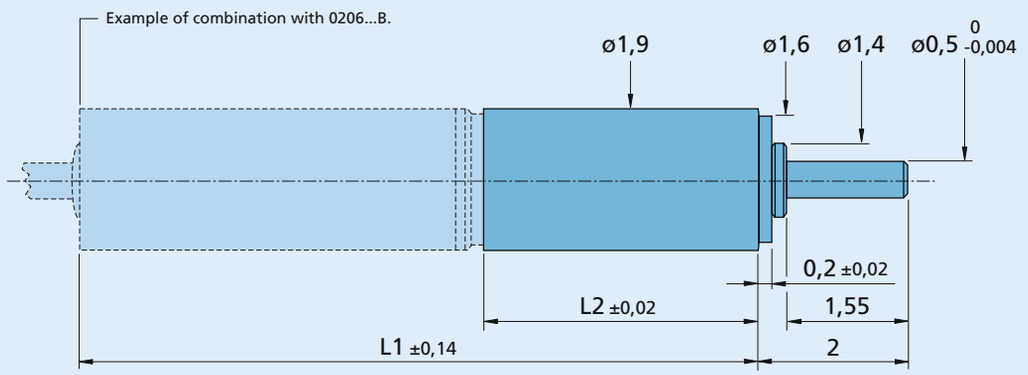
[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.
For more robust handling, the motor-gearhead combination is also available with a reinforcing tube with an diameter of Ø 2,2 mm.

Actual size



Scale enlarged



02/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Micromotors

sensorless
smoovy® Technology

0,023 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
03A
Drive Electronics:
BLD 05002 S, SC 1801 F

Series 0308 ... B

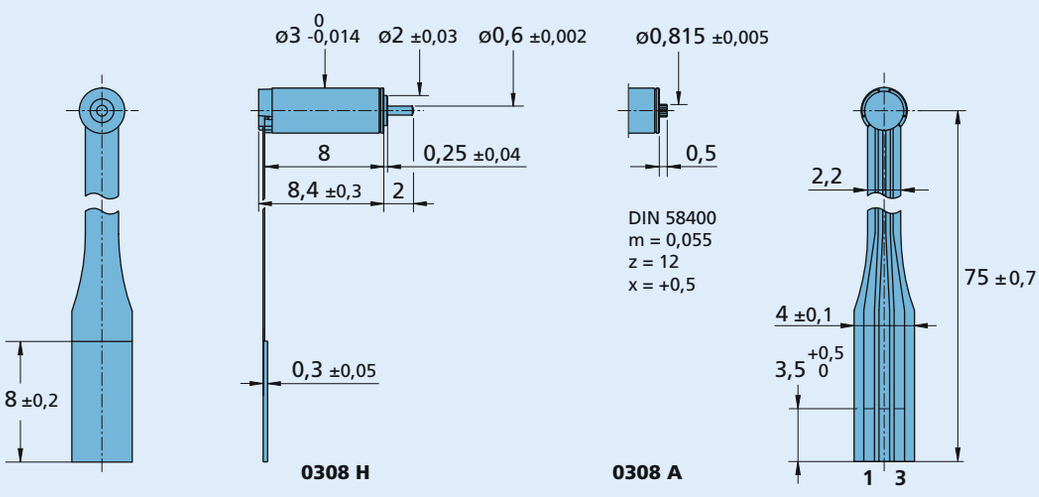
		0308 H		003 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		3	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		33,5	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,04	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		16,94	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		60 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 0,6 mm)	I_o		0,029	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,024	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		$1{,}77 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}09 \cdot 10^{-7}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		33 043	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,03	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		0,289	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		3,46	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		$3{,}8 \cdot 10^6$	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		60	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		8	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		$2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		1 200	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	29 / 188		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	0,4 / 8		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... + 60		°C
22	Shaft bearings		jewel bearings		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 (1 mm from mounting flange)		0,2		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm (push-on only)		0,2		N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		2		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,03		mm
	– axial	≤	0,15		mm
25	Housing material		Nickel alloy		
26	Weight		0,31		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		84 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,023	mNm
30	Current up to (thermal limits) [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,1	A

[1] at 15 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced

Scale enlarged M 2:1



Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase A
2	Phase B
3	Phase C

Flex Print connector
3-pole, 1 mm pitch, e.g.:
Molex: 52207-0390

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Micro Planetary Gearheads

smoovy® Technologie

0,88 mNm

For combination with
Brushless DC-Motors

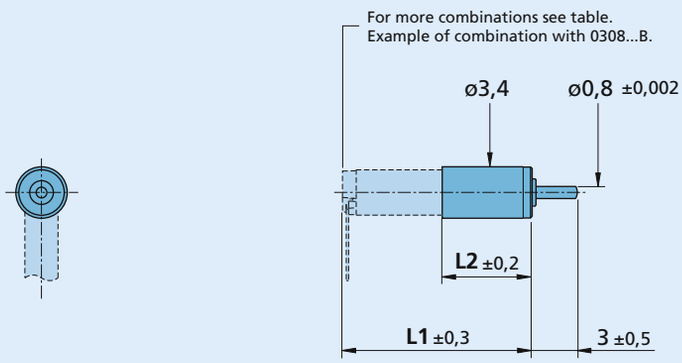
Series 03A

	03A
Housing material	plastic
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	15 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 4 °
Bearings on output shaft	bronze
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (1,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,1 N
– axial	≤ 0,2 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 1 N
Shaft play	
– radial (1,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 60 °C

Specifications			
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**
Continuous torque	mNm	0,28	0,88
Intermittent torque	mNm	0,42	1,32
Weight without motor, ca.	g	0,2	0,18
Efficiency, max.		-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**25:1**	**125:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		6,0	6,0
L1 [mm] = length with motor 0308A...B		12,6	12,6

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.

Scale enlarged



03A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear Actuators

smoovy® Technologie

2,8 N

For combination with
Brushless DC-Motors

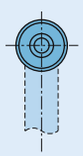
Series 03A S3

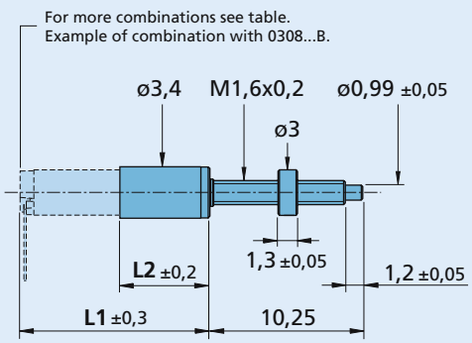
	03A S3
Housing material	plastic
Geartrain material	steel
Screw material	steel
Nut material	bronze
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	15 000 rpm
Max. linear travel	7 mm
Bearings on output shaft	bronze
Shaft play (on bearing output):	
– radial	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 60 °C

Specifications			
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**
Push force, continuous	N	0,47	2,8
Push force, intermittent	N	0,7	4,2
Weight without motor, ca.	g	0,36	0,34
Max. speed	mm/min	120	24
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**25:1**	**125:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		6,0	6,0
L1 [mm] = length with motor 0308A...B		12,6	12,6

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.
Capability of pushing/pulling the nut with a bearing at the end of the shaft.

Scale enlarged





03A S3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Micromotors

sensorless
smoovy® Technology

0,2 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
06A
Drive Electronics:
BLD 05002 S, SC 1801 F

Series 0515 ... B

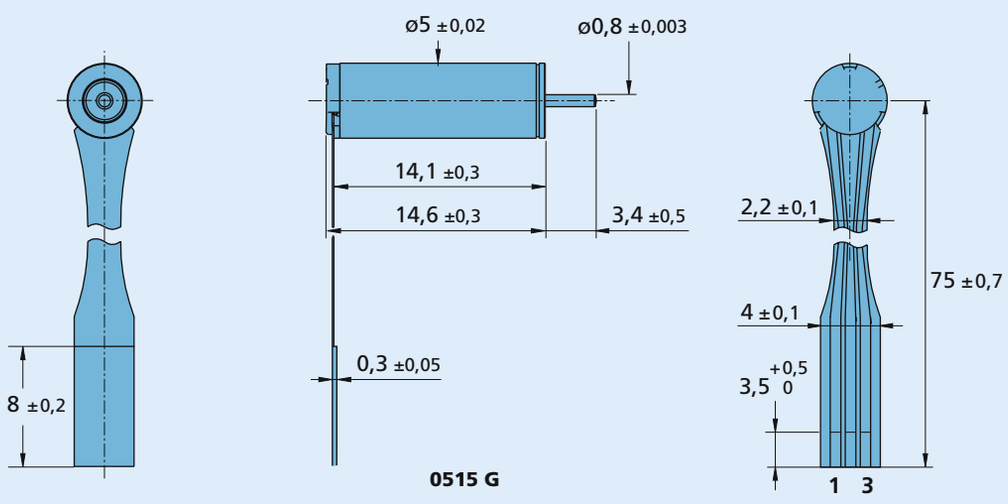
			0515 G		006 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			6	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			15,8	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			0,43	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			34,7	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			37 800	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 0,8 mm)	I_o			0,062	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			0,43	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			0,030	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$1,2 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			7 847	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			0,127	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			1,217	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,822	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			102 000	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			120	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			2,2	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			0,002	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			2 000	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	15 / 110			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	1,4 / 75			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... + 80			°C
22	Shaft bearings		sintered bronze sleeves			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 (1 mm from mounting flange)		0,2			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm (push-on only)		0,2			N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		2			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,03			mm
	– axial	≤	0,15			mm
25	Housing material		Nickel alloy			
26	Weight		1,5			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$			15 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			0,2	mNm
30	Current up to (thermal limits) [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			0,23	A

[1] at 15 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Scale enlarged M 2:1



0515 G

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase A
2	Phase B
3	Phase C

Flex Print connector
3-pole, 1 mm pitch, e.g.:
Molex: 52207-0390

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Micro Planetary Gearheads

smoovy® Technologie

25 mNm

For combination with
Brushless DC-Motors

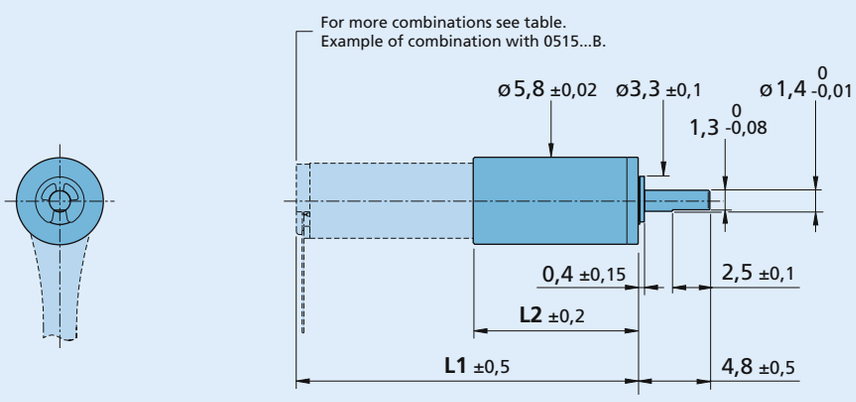
Series 06A

	06A
Housing material	plastic
Geartrain material	bronze
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	15 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 4 °
Bearings on output shaft	bronze
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (2,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,3 N
– axial	≤ 0,5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 2 N
Shaft play	
– radial (2,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 60 °C

Specifications				
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**3**
Continuous torque	mNm	1,2	6	25
Intermittent torque	mNm	1,8	9	37,5
Weight without motor, ca.	g	1,24	1,32	1,4
Efficiency, max.		-	-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**25:1**	**125:1**	**625:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		11,0	11,0	12,7
L1 [mm] = length with motor 0515A...B		22,8	22,8	24,5

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.

Scale enlarged



06A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear Actuators

smoovy® Technologie

41 N

For combination with
Brushless DC-Motors

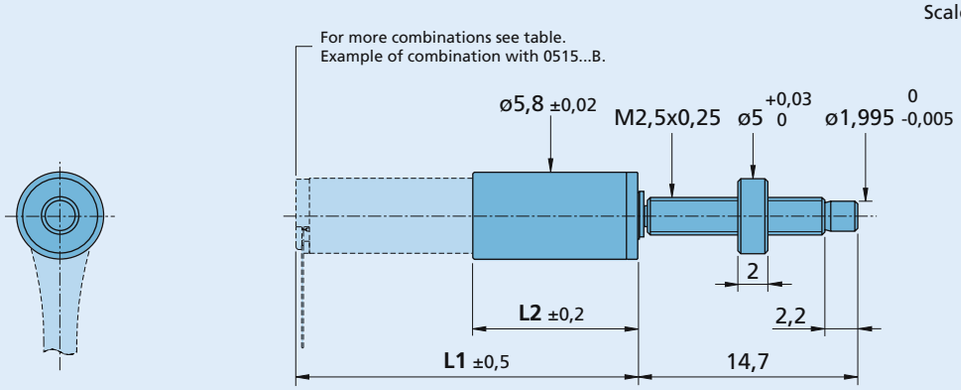
Series 06A S2

	06A S2
Housing material	plastic
Geartrain material	bronze
Screw material	steel
Nut material	bronze
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	15 000 rpm
Max. linear travel	12 mm
Bearings on output shaft	bronze
Shaft play (on bearing output):	
– radial	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 60 °C

Specifications				
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**
Push force, continuous	N	1,6	15,7	41,2
Push force, intermittent	N	2,4	23,6	61,8
Weight without motor, ca.	g	1,79	1,92	2,05
Max. speed	mm/min	150	30	6
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**25:1**	**125:1**	**625:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		11,0	11,0	12,7
L1 [mm] = length with motor 0515A...B		22,8	22,8	24,5

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.
Capability of pushing/pulling the nut with a bearing at the end of the shaft.

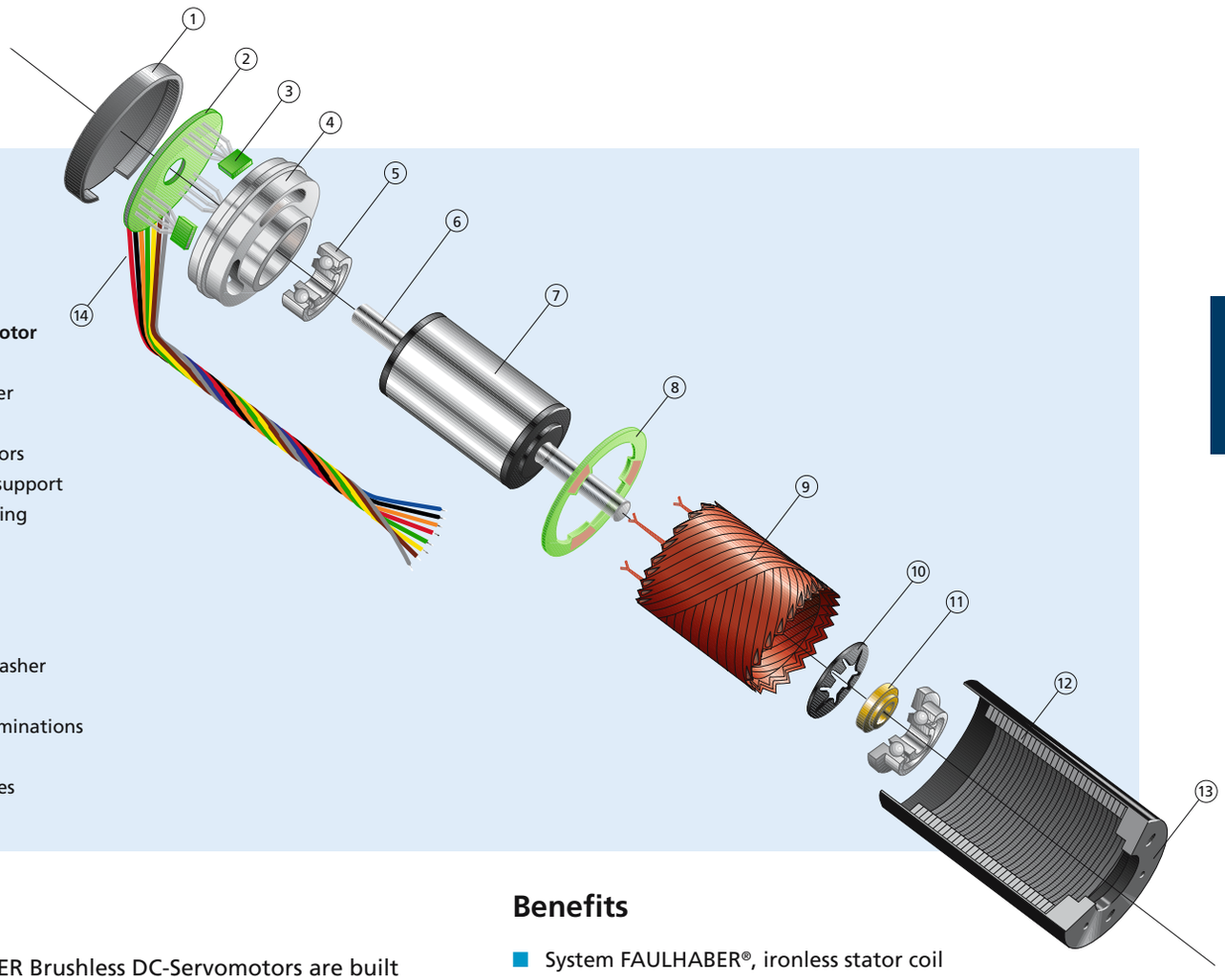
Scale enlarged



06A S2

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors



Brushless DC-Servomotor

① Rear cover
② PCB
③ Hall sensors
④ Bearing support
⑤ Ball bearing
⑥ Shaft
⑦ Magnet
⑧ PCB
⑨ Coil
⑩ Spring washer
⑪ Spacer
⑫ Stator laminations
⑬ Housing
⑭ Lead wires

Features

The FAULHABER Brushless DC-Servomotors are built for extreme operating conditions. They are precise, have extreme long lifetimes and are highly reliable. Exceptional qualities such as smooth running and especially low noise level are of particular note. The rare-earth magnet as rotor, and FAULHABER skew winding technology ensure that these motors deliver top performance dynamics within minimum overall dimensions.

This series is also available in an autoclavable version and is ideally suited for application in laboratory and medical equipment.

Sterilizing conditions

- Temperature 134 °C ± 2 °C
- Water vapour pressure 2,1 bar
- Relative humidity 100 %
- Duration of cycle 20 min.
- Rated for a minimum of 100 cycles

Benefits

- System FAULHABER®, ironless stator coil
- High reliability and operational lifetime
- Wide range of linear torque / speed performance
- No sparking
- No cogging
- Dynamically balanced rotor
- Simple design
- Standard with digital hall sensors with optional analog hall sensors

Product Code

24	Motor diameter [mm]
44	Motor length [mm]
S	Shaft type
024	Nominal voltage [V]
B	Type of commutation (brushless)

2444 S 024 B

Brushless DC-Servomotors

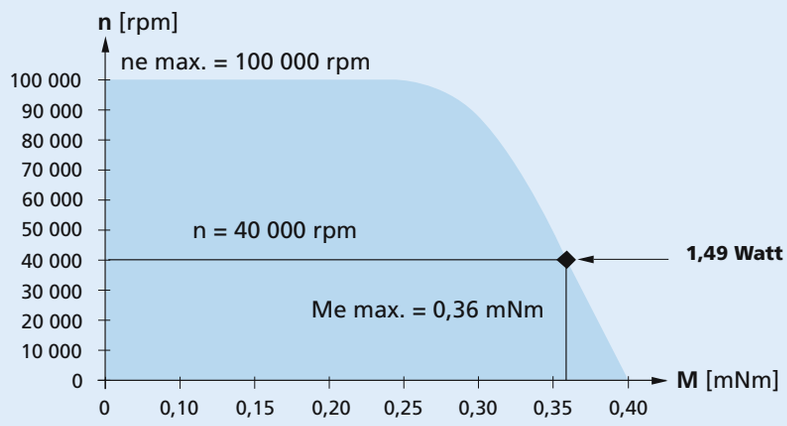
0,36 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
06/1
Encoder:
PA2-50, HXM3-64
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 0620 ... B

			0620 K		006 B	012 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			9,1	59,0	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			1,47	1,49	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			52	50	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			46 500	35 600	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,0 mm)	I_o			0,062	0,020	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			0,73	0,57	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			0,023	0,023	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$1,0 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$1,0 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			8 451	3 282	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			0,118	0,305	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			1,13	2,91	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,885	0,344	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			68 054	66 533	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			26	187	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			6	6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			0,0095	0,0095	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			768	601	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	14 / 88,0				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	1 / 149				s
21	Operating temperature range:						
	– motor		– 20 ... +100				°C
	– coil, max. permissible		+125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 10 000/50 000 rpm (3,7 mm from mounting flange)		2,0 / 1,5				N
	– axial at 10 000/50 000 rpm (push-on only)		0,6 / 0,2				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		10				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,012				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized				
26	Weight		2,5				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$			100 000	100 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			0,351	0,356	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			0,367	0,144	A

[1] at 40 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

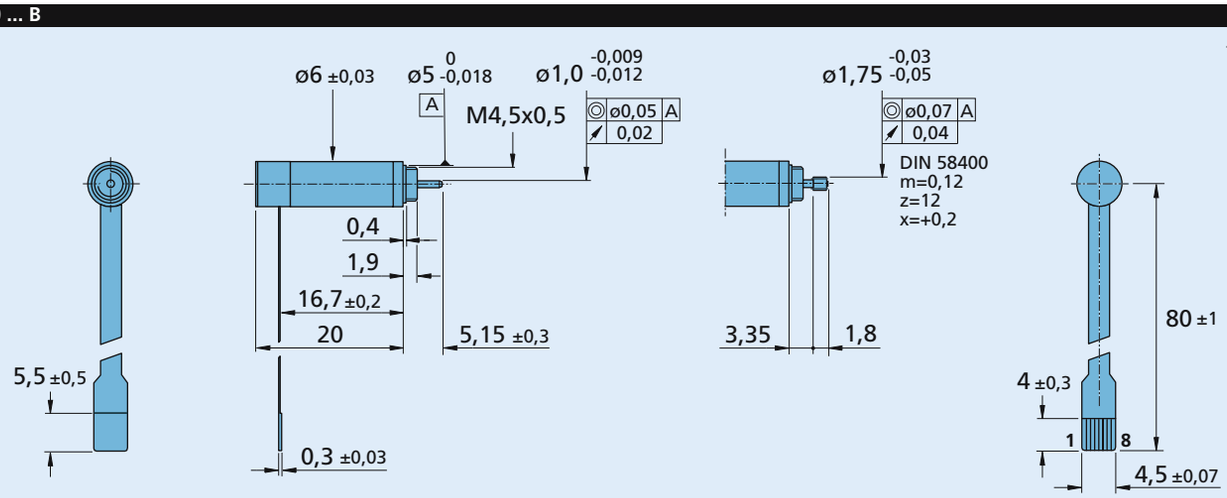


Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1855:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers
MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

0620 ... B



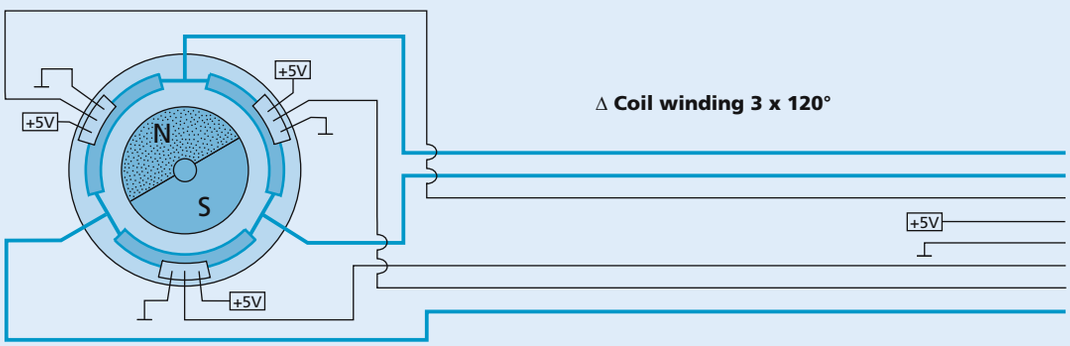
0620 K

0620 C for Gearheads 06/1

Cable and connection information

Recommended connector
Molex - ZIF Connector,
No. 52745-0896.

Flexboard
8 circuits; 0,5mm pitch,
Top Contact Style.



Δ Coil winding 3 x 120°

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Hall sensor C
4	+5V
5	GND
6	Hall sensor A
7	Hall sensor B
8	Phase A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

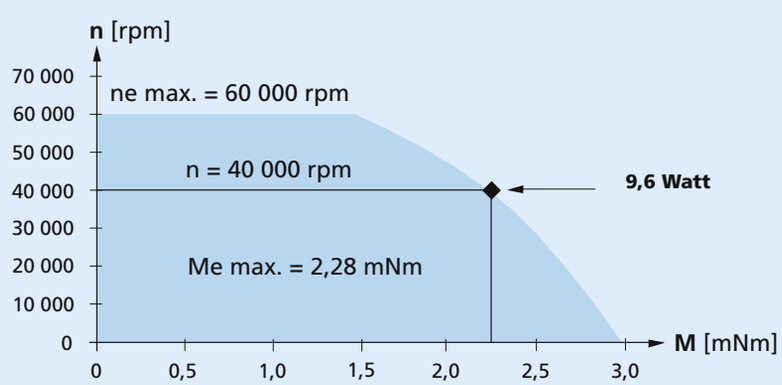
Brushless DC-Servomotors 2,2 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
10/1, 12/3, 12/4, 12/5
Drive electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 1226 ... B

		1226 S		006 B	012 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		2,30	5,30	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		9,6	9,3	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		68	69	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		20 100	27 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,2 mm)	I_o		0,088	0,074	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		7,19	9,21	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,079	0,079	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$8{,}2 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$8{,}2 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		3 447	2 335	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,290	0,428	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		2,77	4,09	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,361	0,244	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		2 862	3 026	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		35	80	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		4	4	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		0,145	0,145	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		496	635	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	7 / 38,0			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	3 / 186			s
21	Operating temperature range:					
	– motor		– 20 ... +100			°C
	– coil, max. permissible		+125			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 10 000/30 000 rpm (3,7 mm from mounting flange)		4,9 / 4,0			N
	– axial at 10 000/30 000 rpm (push-on only)		2,6 / 1,1			N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		11			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,012			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized			
26	Weight		13			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		60 000	60 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		2,28	2,21	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,97	0,64	A

[1] at 40 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced



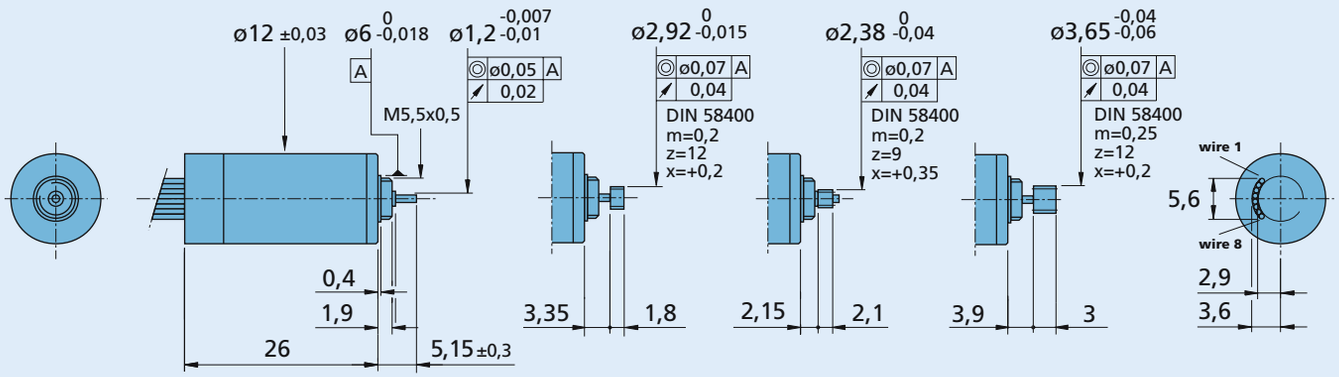
Recommended area for continuous operation

For notes on technical data and lifetime performance refer to „Technical Information".
Edition 2011 – 2012

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1855:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers
MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

1226 ... B



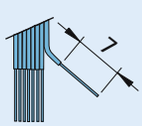
1226 S

1226 M
for Gearhead 10/1

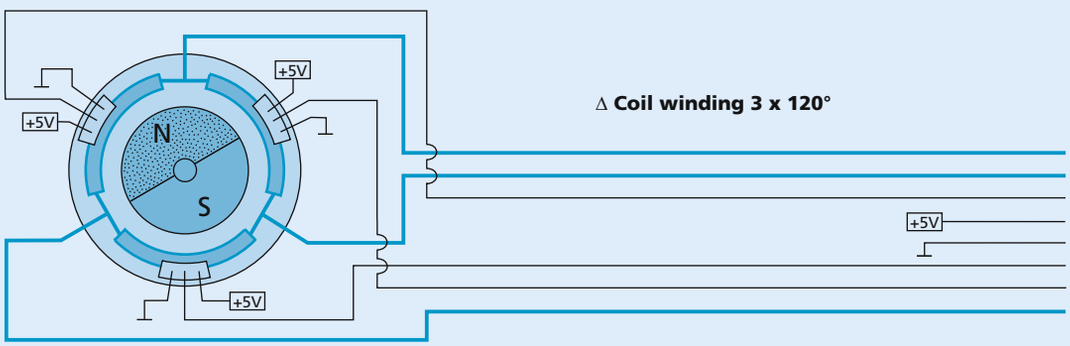
1226 E
for Gearheads 12/3, 12/5

1226 A
for Gearhead 12/4

Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 80 mm ± 3 mm
8 conductors, AWG 30



Δ Coil winding 3 x 120°

Connection

No.	Function	Colour
1	Phase C	yellow
2	Phase B	orange
3	Hall sensor C	grey
4	Logical supply +5V	red
5	Logical GND	black
6	Hall sensor A	green
7	Hall sensor B	blue
8	Phase A	brown

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

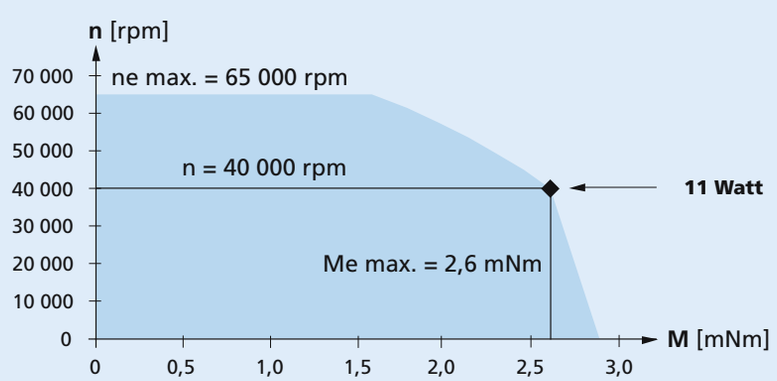
Brushless DC-Servomotors 2,6 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
16/7
Encoders:
IE2-1024
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 1628 ... B

			1628 T		012 B	024 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			4,3	15,1	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			10	11	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			68	68	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			28 650	29 900	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 1,5 mm)	I_o			0,098	0,052	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			11	12	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			0,15	0,15	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$8{,}0 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$8{,}0 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			2 474	1 287	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			0,404	0,777	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			3,86	7,42	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,259	0,135	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			2 737	2 610	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			141	525	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			15	14	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			0,54	0,54	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			198	217	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	7,8 / 30,1				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	8 / 379				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		17 / 10				N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		10 / 6				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		20				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized				
26	Weight		31				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$			65 000	65 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			2,5	2,6	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			0,77	0,41	A

[1] at 40 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced



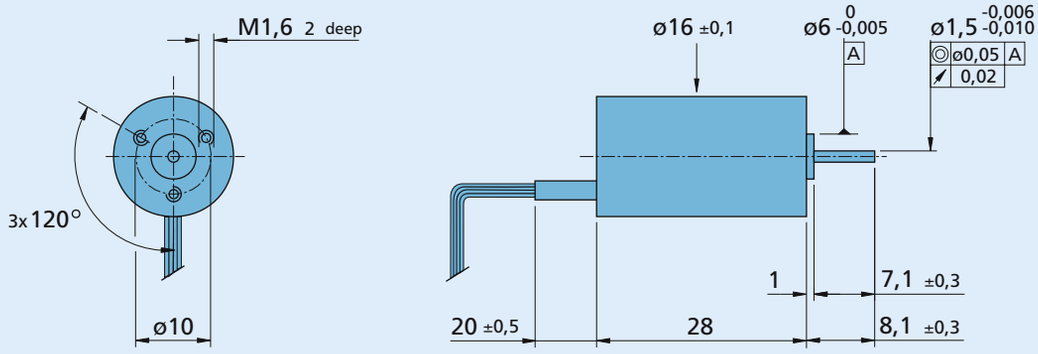
Recommended area for continuous operation

Brushless DC-Motors

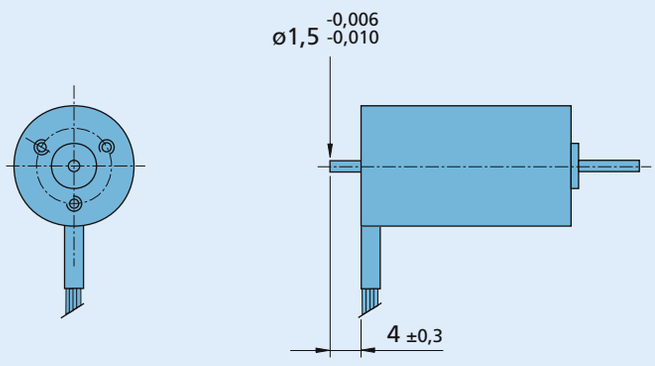
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1000:
Motors in autoclavable version.
K1155:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers
MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

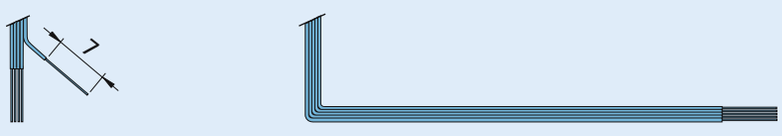
1628 T ... B



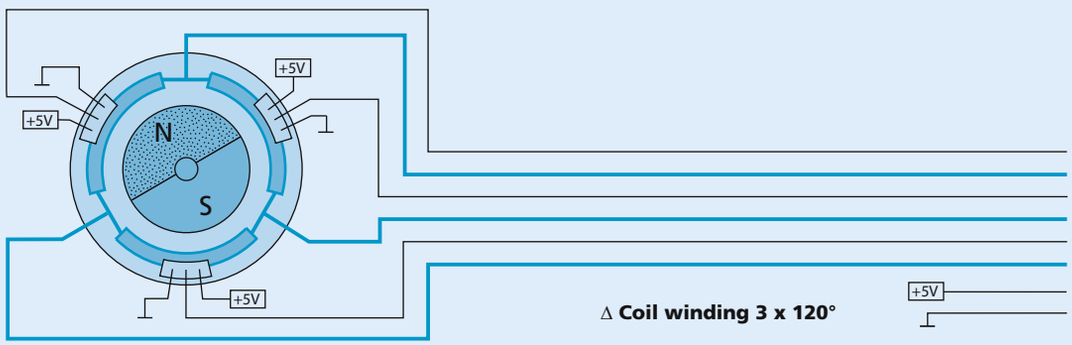
1628 T ... B - K312 with rear end shaft



Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
8 conductors, AWG 26



Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

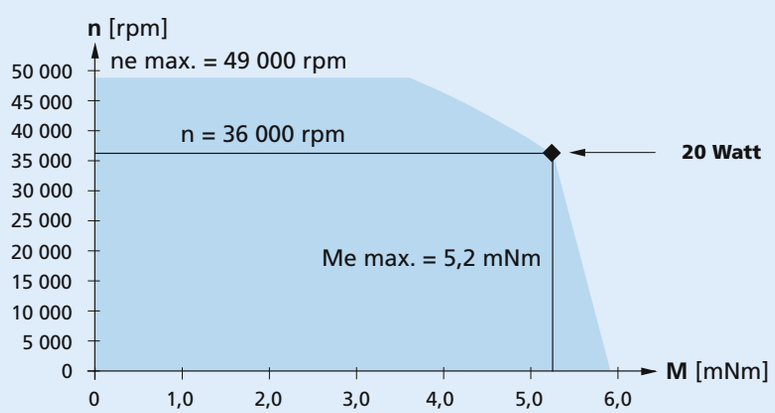
Brushless DC-Servomotors 5,2 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1
Encoders:
IE2-1024, 5500, 5540
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 2036 ... B

		2036 U		012 B	024 B	036 B	048 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	36	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,4	14,0	27,9	62,2	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		20	19	18	18	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		70	69	69	69	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		17 600	18 000	19 500	17 400	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2,0 mm)	I_o		0,102	0,053	0,040	0,025	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		22	21	22	20	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,27	0,27	0,27	0,27	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2{,}14 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$2{,}14 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$2{,}14 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$2{,}14 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 506	773	557	374	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,664	1,294	1,796	2,677	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		6,34	12,36	17,15	25,56	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,158	0,081	0,058	0,039	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		808	875	906	909	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		148	600	1 160	2 500	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		16	18	18	18	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		1,95	1,95	1,95	1,95	gcm²
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		114	107	113	100	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	5,7 / 19,9					K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	9 / 577					s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125					°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded					
23	Shaft load max.:							
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		14 / 7					N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		8 / 4					N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		30					N
24	Shaft play:							
	– radial	≤	0,015					mm
	– axial	=	0					mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized					
26	Weight		50					g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\,max.}$		49 000	49 000	49 000	49 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\,max.}$		5,2	4,9	4,8	4,8	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\,max.}$		0,98	0,48	0,34	0,23	A

[1] at 36 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

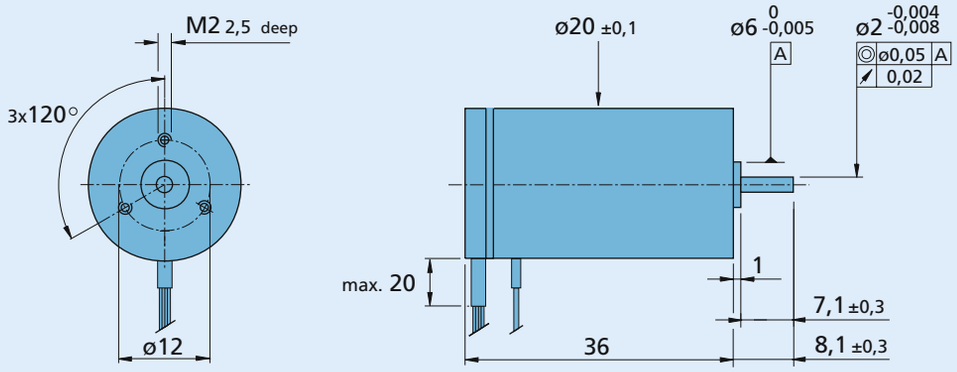


Recommended area for continuous operation

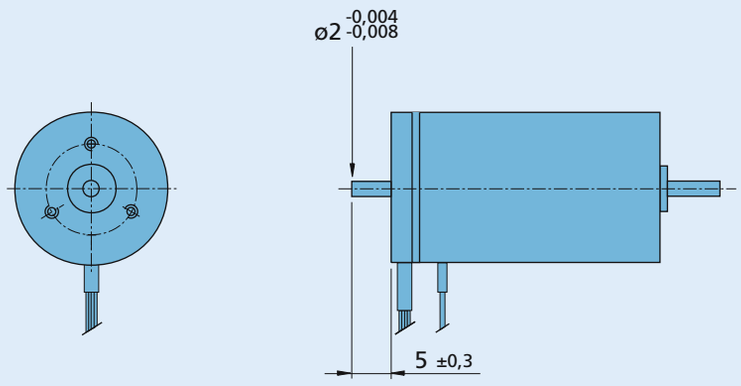
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1000:
Motors in autoclavable version.
K1155:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

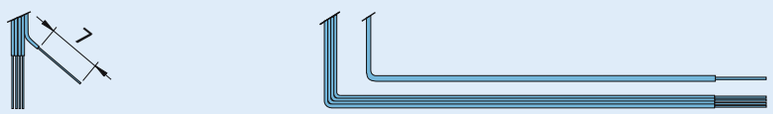
2036 U ... B



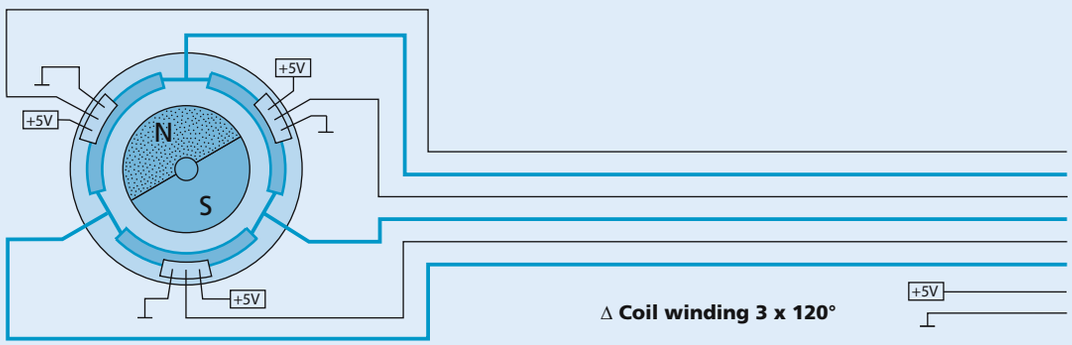
2036 U ... B - K312 with rear end shaft



Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24
5 conductors, AWG 26



Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors 16,5 mNm

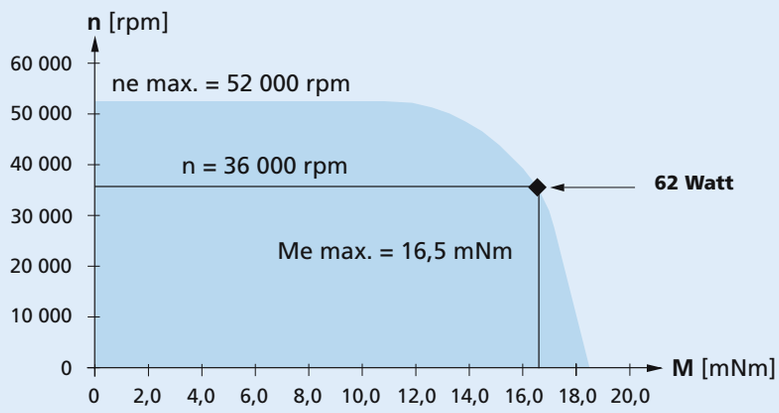
For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 23/1
Encoders:
IE2-1024, 5500, 5540
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 2057 ... B

		2057 S		012 B	024 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,55	1,42	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		61	62	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		82	83	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		21 900	26 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,210	0,147	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		113	144	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,28	0,28	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$3{,}70 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$3{,}70 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 840	1 116	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,543	0,896	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		5,19	8,56	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,193	0,117	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		195	185	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		68	117	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		8	8	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		3,95	3,95	gcm²
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		286	365	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2,8 / 11,5			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	10 / 590			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		28 / 14			N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		17 / 11			N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		75			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized			
26	Weight		95			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$	52 000	52 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	16,1	16,5	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	3,41	2,12	A

[1] at 36 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

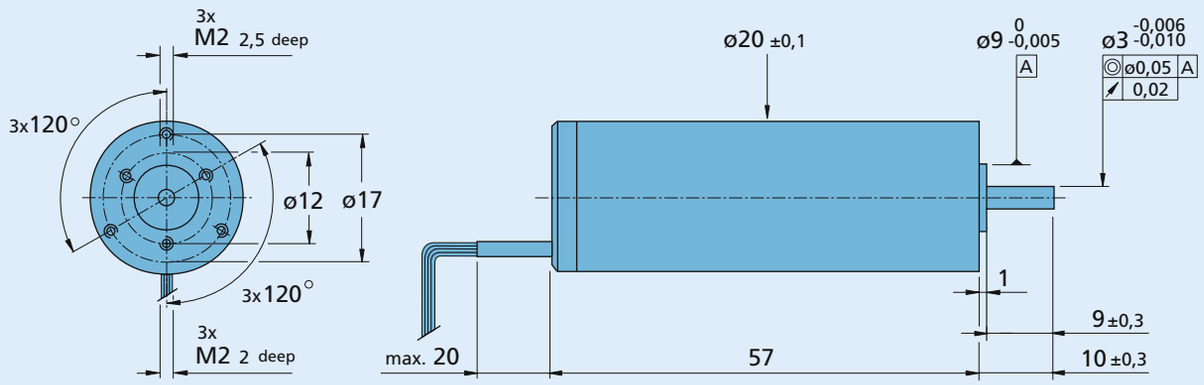


Recommended area for continuous operation

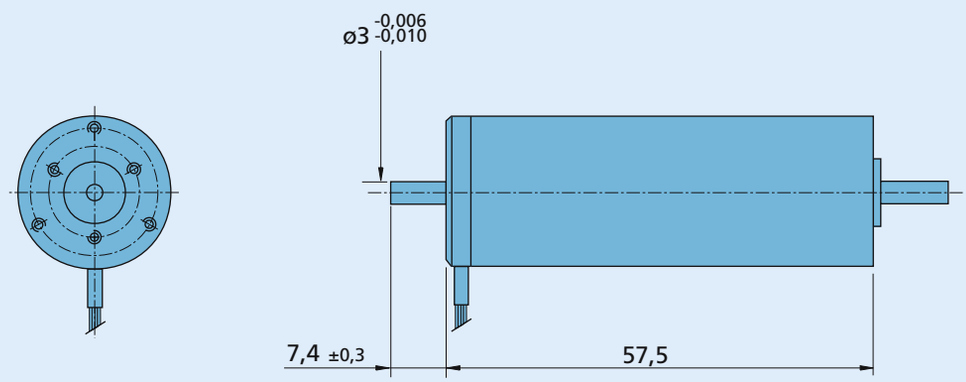
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1000:
Motors in autoclavable version.
K1155:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers
MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

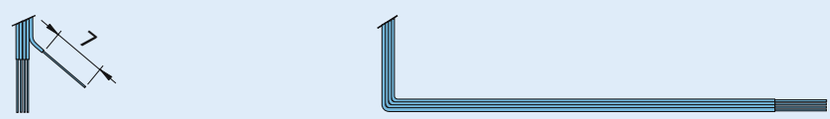
2057 S ... B



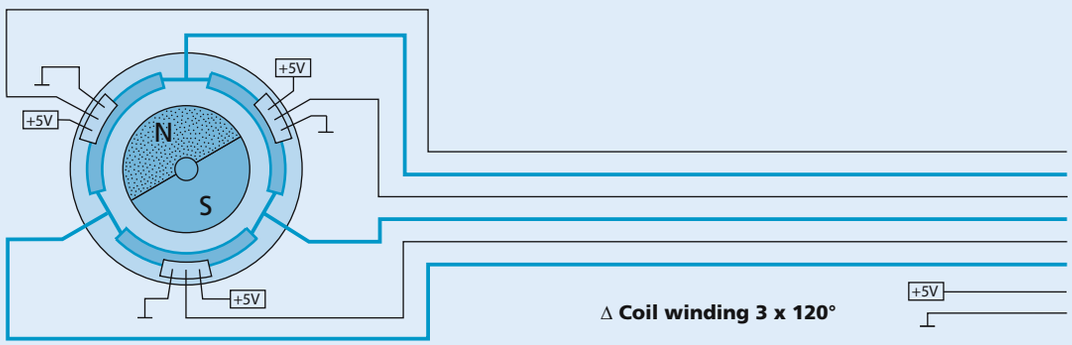
2057 S ... B - K312 with rear end shaft



Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
5 conductors, AWG 26
3 conductors, AWG 24



Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors 11,8 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
23/1, 26/1, 26/1 S, 30/1, 30/1 S, 38/3
Encoders:
IE2-1024, IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L, 5500, 5540
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

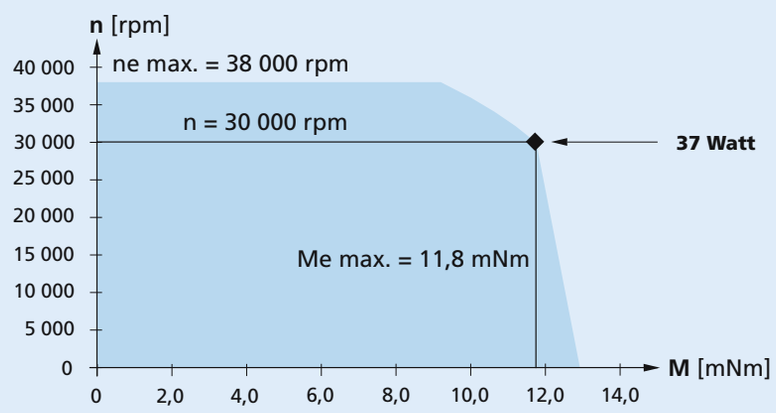
Series 2444 ... B

			2444 S		024 B	048 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			24	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			2,1	8,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			36	37	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			77	77	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			23 000	22 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o			0,184	0,088	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			111	115	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			1,00	1,00	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$3,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$3,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			974	473	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			1,026	2,115	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			9,8	20,2	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,102	0,050	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			209	197	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			180	760	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			14	13	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			6,5	6,5	gcm²
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			171	177	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4,1 / 14,8				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	16 / 680				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (6 mm from mounting flange)		30 / 17				N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		16 / 10				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		57				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized				
26	Weight		100				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$			38 000	38 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			11,4	11,8	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			1,37	0,69	A

[1] at 30 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

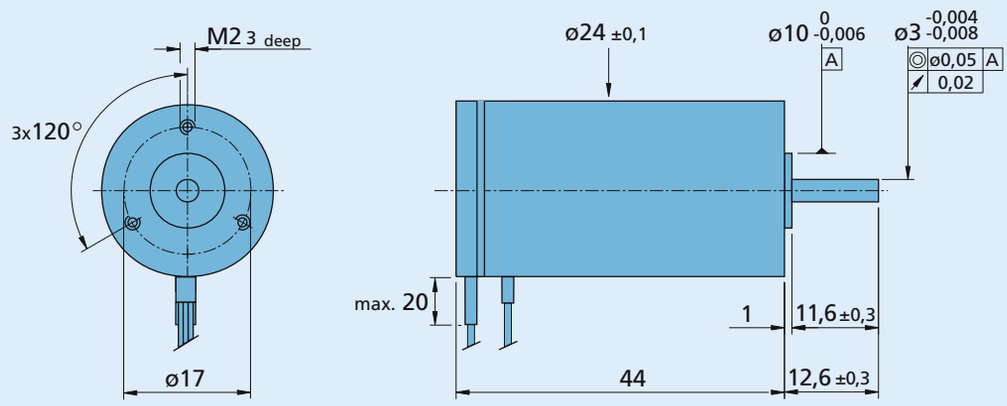


Recommended area for continuous operation

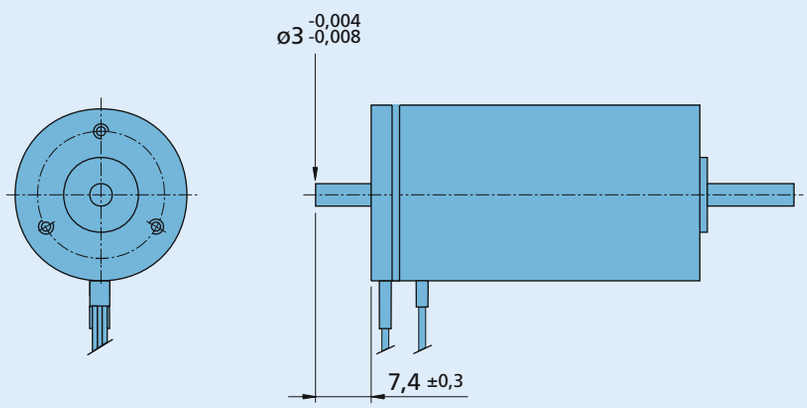
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1000:
Motors in autoclavable version.
K1155:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

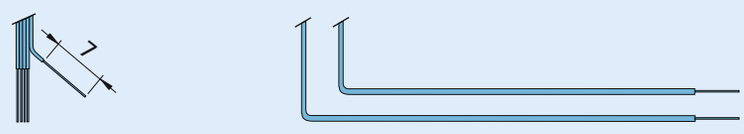
2444 S ... B



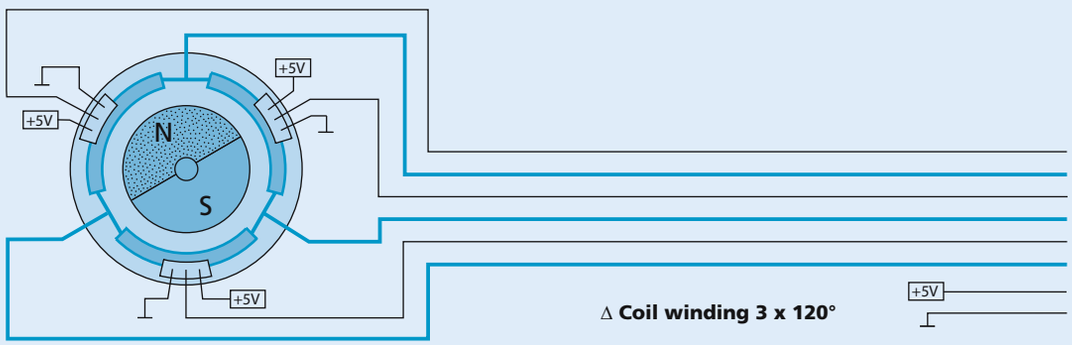
2444 S ... B - K312 with rear end shaft



Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24
5 conductors, AWG 26



Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors 22,1 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 30/1 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L, 5500, 5540
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

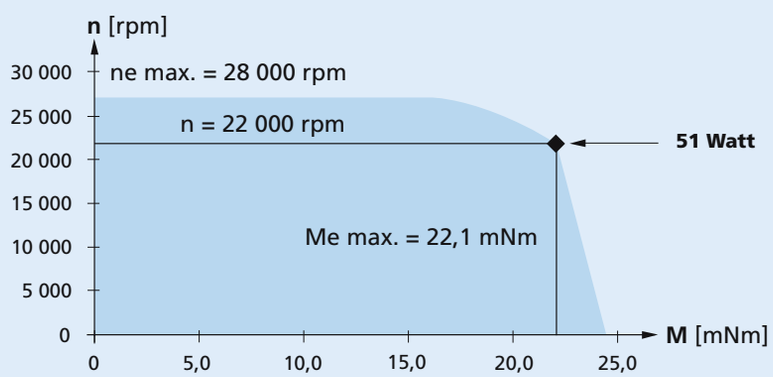
Series 3056 ... B

		3056 K		012 B	024 B	036 B	048 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	36	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		1,6	6,6	13,7	26,5	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		48	51	49	49	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		73	74	74	74	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		8 790	8 200	8 840	8 740	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4,0 mm)	I_o		0,168	0,075	0,056	0,042	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		95	98	99	100	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,91	0,91	0,91	0,91	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1,4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1,4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1,4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		750	350	251	186	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,334	2,861	3,981	5,374	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		12,74	27,32	38,02	51,32	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,078	0,037	0,026	0,019	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		94	84	91	89	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		160	720	1 400	2 520	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		13	12	13	12	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		13,6	13,6	13,6	13,6	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		70	72	73	73	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	3,3 / 9,4					K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	19 / 1 034					s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125					°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded					
23	Shaft load max.:							
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (7,4 mm from mounting flange)		72 / 51					N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (axial push-on only)		18 / 12					N
	– axial at standstill (axial push-on only)		62					N
24	Shaft play:							
	– radial	≤	0,015					mm
	– axial	=	0					mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized					
26	Weight		190					g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible					

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		28 000	28 000	28 000	28 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		20,7	22,1	21,2	21,5	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,94	0,96	0,66	0,50	A

[1] at 22 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

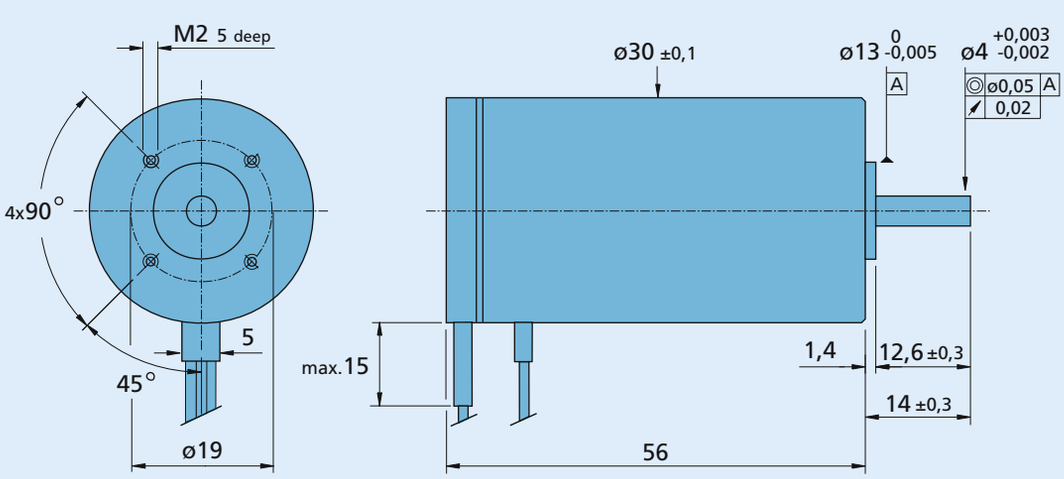


Recommended area for continuous operation

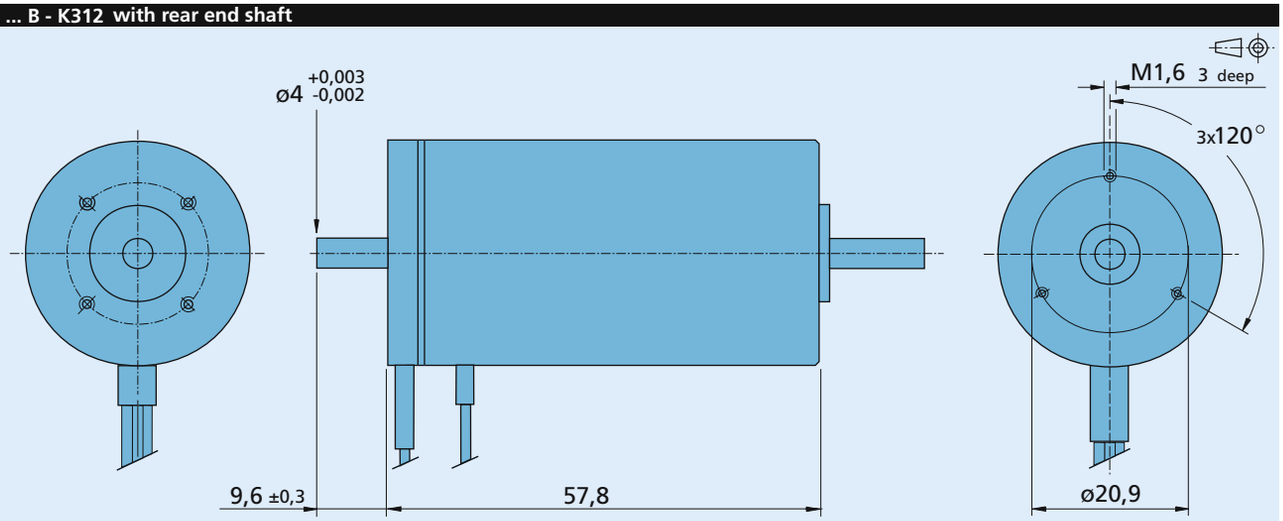
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1000:
Motors in autoclavable version.
K1155:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

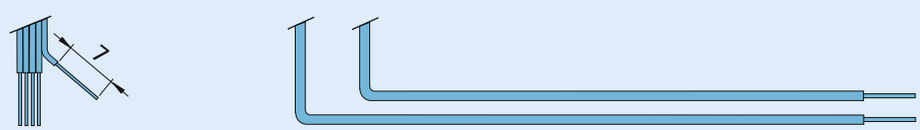
3056 K ... B



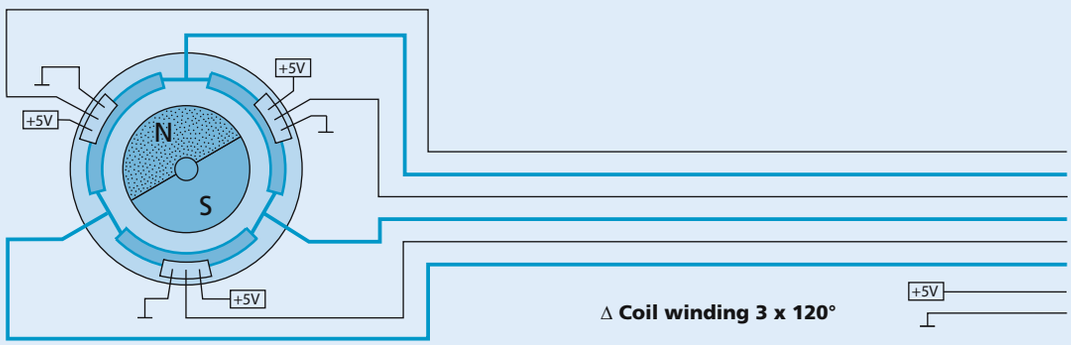
3056 K ... B - K312 with rear end shaft



Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 20
5 conductors, AWG 26



Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

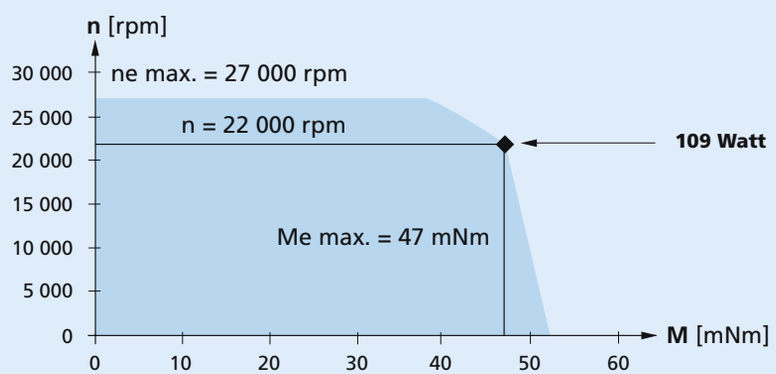
Brushless DC-Servomotors 47,1 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 30/1 S, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38A, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L, 5500, 5540
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 3564 ... B

		3564 K		012 B	024 B	036 B	048 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	36	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,6	1,2	2,8	4,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		109	101	101	101	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		81	81	81	82	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		7 850	11 300	11 550	12 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 4,0 mm)	I_o		0,206	0,189	0,131	0,109	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		291	371	379	401	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,10	1,10	1,10	1,10	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		658	475	324	258	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,521	2,107	3,089	3,877	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		14,52	20,12	29,50	37,02	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,069	0,050	0,034	0,027	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		27	31	31	31	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		96	194	427	678	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		10	11	11	11	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		34	34	34	34	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		86	109	111	118	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2,5 / 6,3					K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	23 / 1 175					s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125					°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded					
23	Shaft load max.:							
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (7,4 mm from mounting flange)		108 / 73					N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		50 / 30					N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		131					N
24	Shaft play:							
	– radial	≤	0,015					mm
	– axial	=	0					mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized					
26	Weight		310					g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		47,1	44,0	43,9	44,0	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		3,68	2,50	1,71	1,36	A

[1] at 22 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

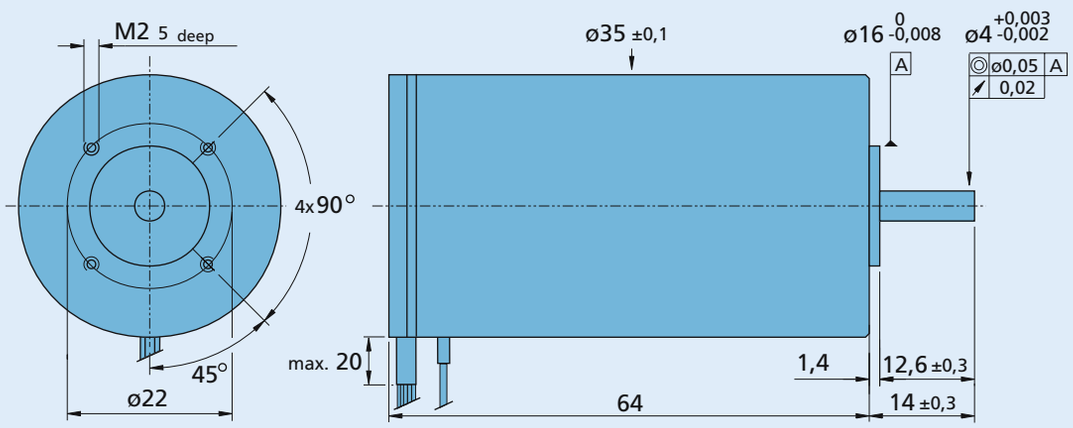


Recommended area for continuous operation

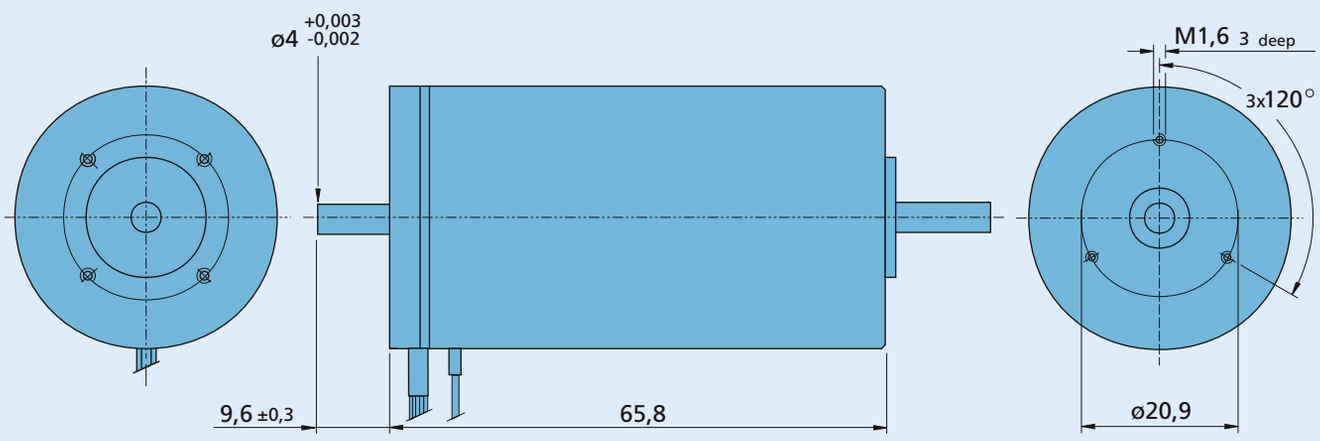
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1000:
Motors in autoclavable version.
K1155:
Motors for operation with Motion Controllers MCBL 3003 S/C, MCBL 3006 S/C.

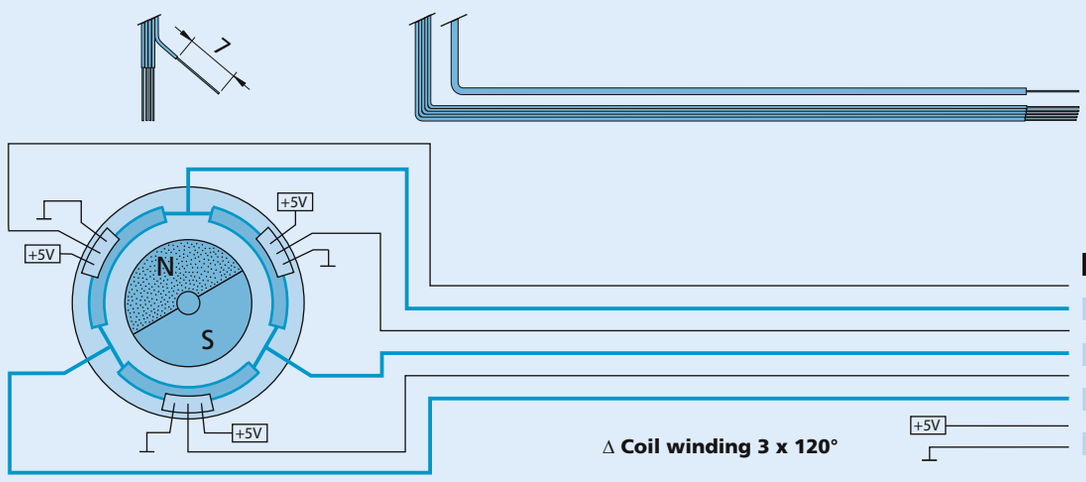
3564 K ... B



3564 K ... B - K312 with rear end shaft



Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 20
5 conductors, AWG 26

Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

Δ Coil winding 3 x 120°

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

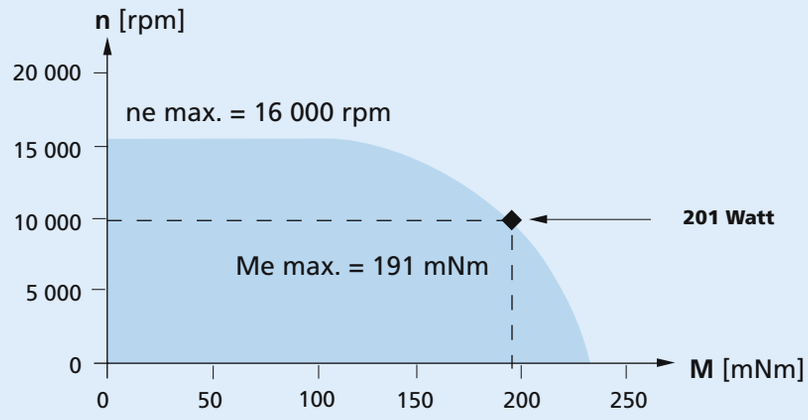
Brushless DC-Servomotors 191 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
38A, 44/1
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L, 40B
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 4490 ... B

		4490 H		024 B	036 B	048 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	36	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,237	0,445	0,720	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		201	201	200	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		86	86	86	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		9 550	10 450	11 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 6,0 mm)	I_o		0,554	0,432	0,354	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		2 406	2 637	2 758	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		3,65	3,65	3,65	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	$1{,}0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	$1{,}0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		401	292	231	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,495	3,422	4,335	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		23,83	32,68	41,40	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,042	0,031	0,024	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		4,0	4,0	4,0	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		76	143	236	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		5	5	5	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		130	130	130	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		185	203	212	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,35 / 3,94				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	29 / 1 756				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/10 000 rpm (13,5 mm from mounting flange)		103 / 66				N
	– axial at 3 000/10 000 rpm (push-on only)		45 / 30				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		135				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized				
26	Weight		750				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
	Coil connection		Δ Delta-circuit				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		16 000	16 000	16 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		191,8	191,9	191,1	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		8,62	6,29	4,95	A

[1] at 10 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced



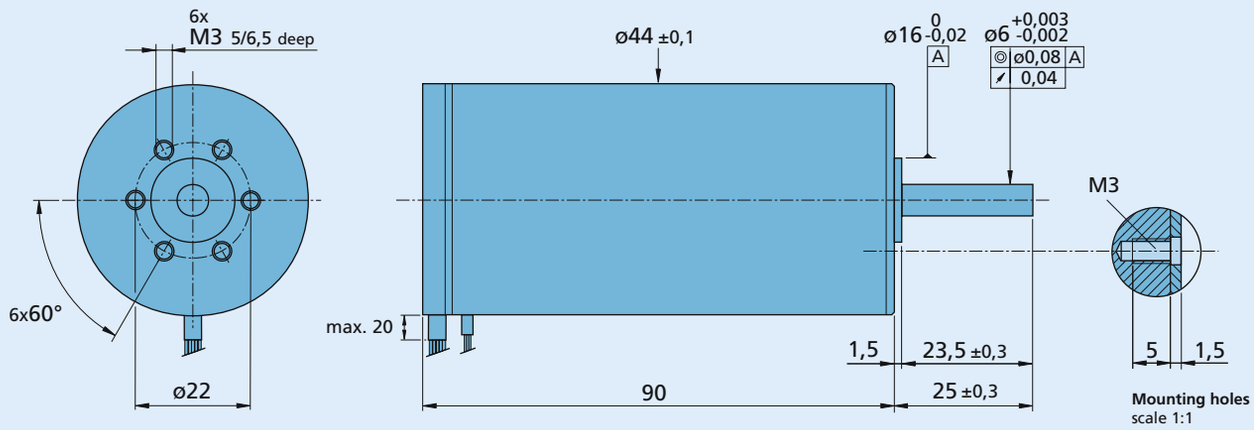
Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1155:
Motors with linear Hall sensors.

4490 H ... B

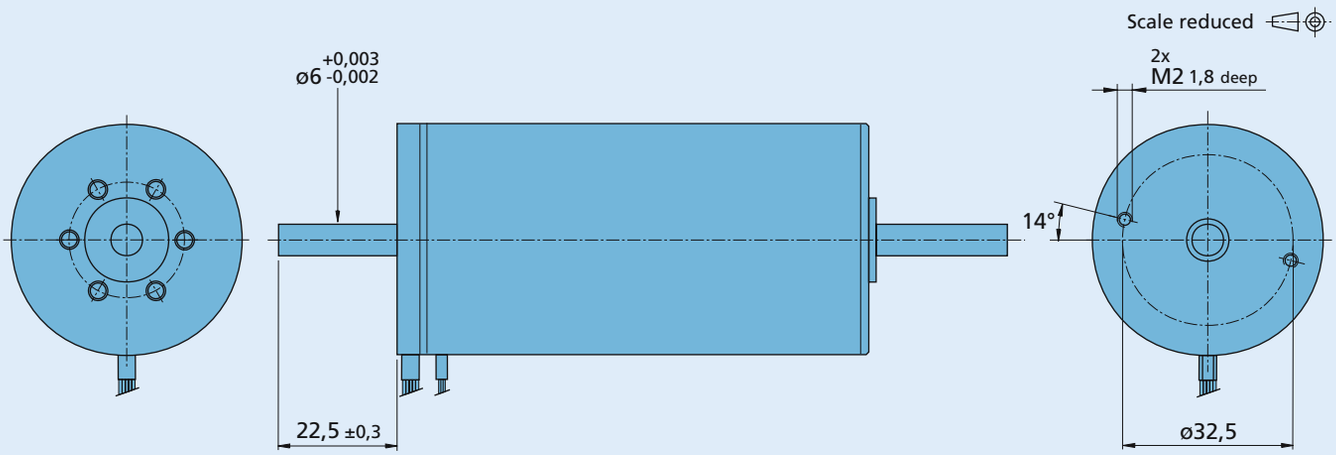
Scale reduced



4490 H ... B

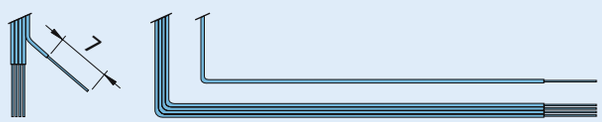
4490 H ... B - K312 with rear end shaft

Scale reduced

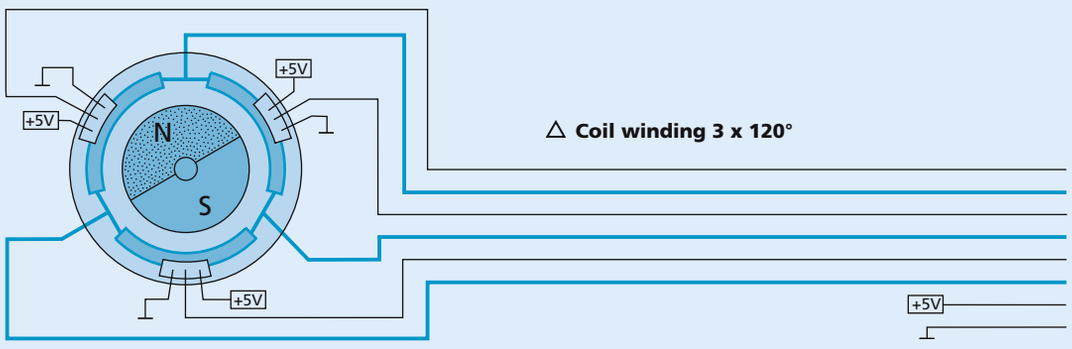


4490 H ... B - K312

Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 16
5 conductors, AWG 26



△ **Coil winding 3 x 120°**

Connection

	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

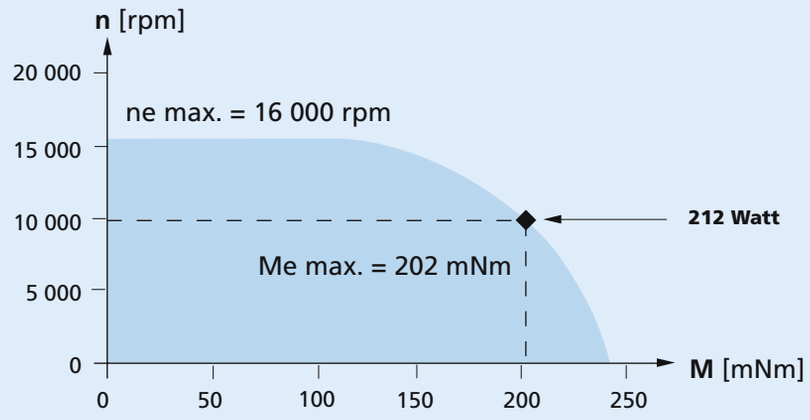
Brushless DC-Servomotors 202 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
38A, 44/1
Encoders:
IE3-1024, IE3-1024 L, 40B
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller, Motion Controller

Series 4490 ... BS

		4490 H		024 BS	036 BS	048 BS	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	36	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,690	1,340	2,130	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		207	210	212	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		85	85	86	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 450	5 790	6 060	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 6,0 mm)	I_o		0,217	0,160	0,129	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		1 455	1 584	1 689	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		3,65	3,65	3,65	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	$1{,}0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	$1{,}0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		228	162	127	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		4,384	6,185	7,871	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		41,86	59,06	75,16	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,024	0,017	0,013	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		3,8	3,7	3,6	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		220	435	720	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		5	5	5	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		130	130	130	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		112	122	130	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	1,35 / 3,94				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	29 / 1 756				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/10 000 rpm (13,5 mm from mounting flange)		103 / 66				N
	– axial at 3 000/10 000 rpm (push-on only)		45 / 30				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		135				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		aluminium, black anodized				
26	Weight		750				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
	Coil connection		Y Star-circuit				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		16 000	16 000	16 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		197,8	200,4	202,4	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		5,05	3,63	2,88	A

[1] at 10 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced



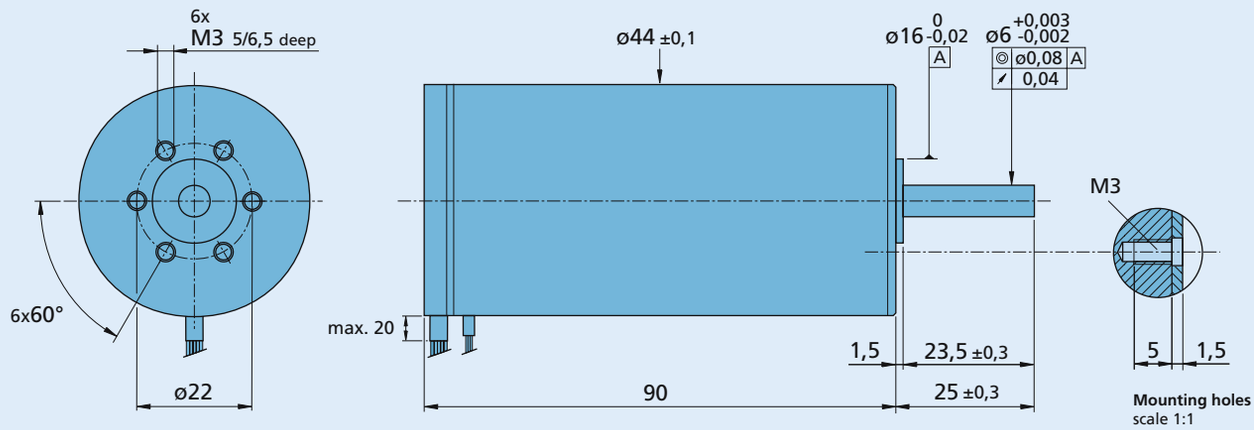
Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
K1155:
Motors with linear Hall sensors.

4490 H ... BS

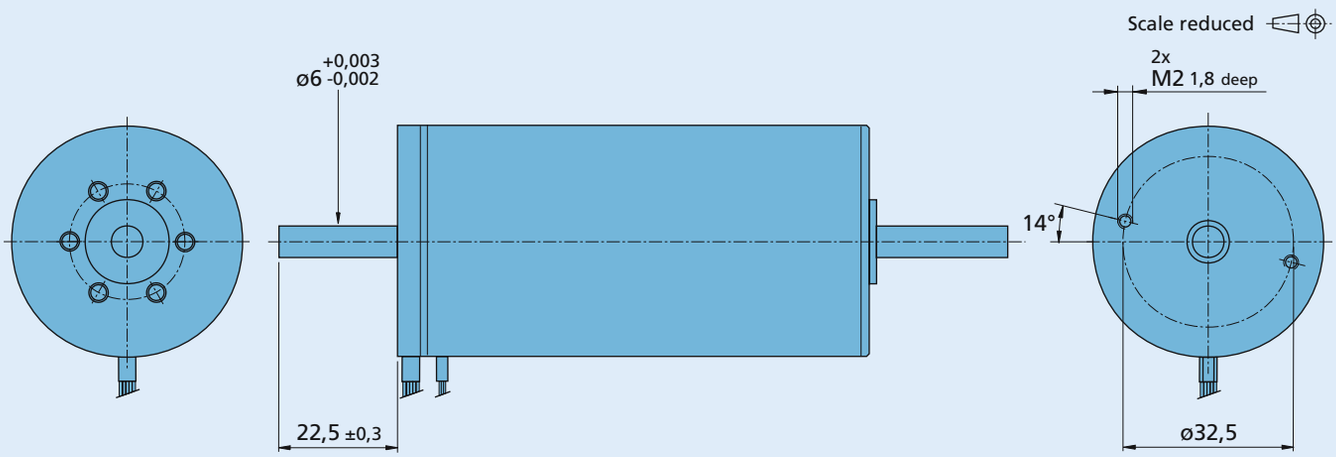
Scale reduced



4490 H ... BS

4490 H ... BS - K312 with rear end shaft

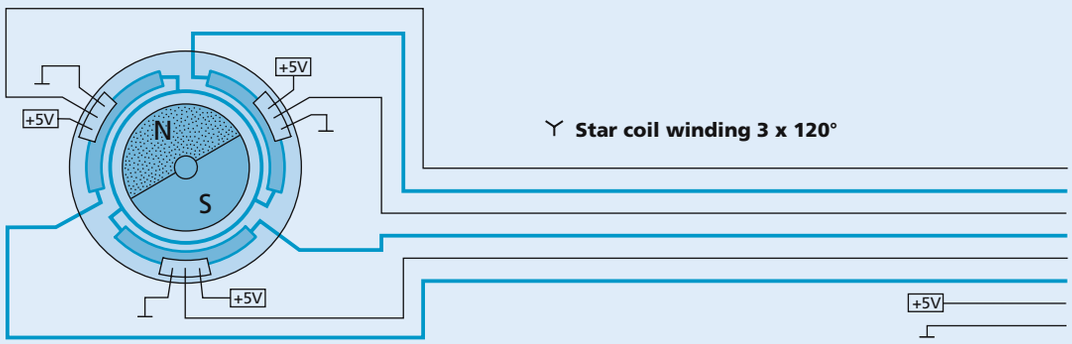
Scale reduced



4490 H ... BS - K312

Cable and connection information

Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 16
5 conductors, AWG 26



Y Star coil winding 3 x 120°

Connection

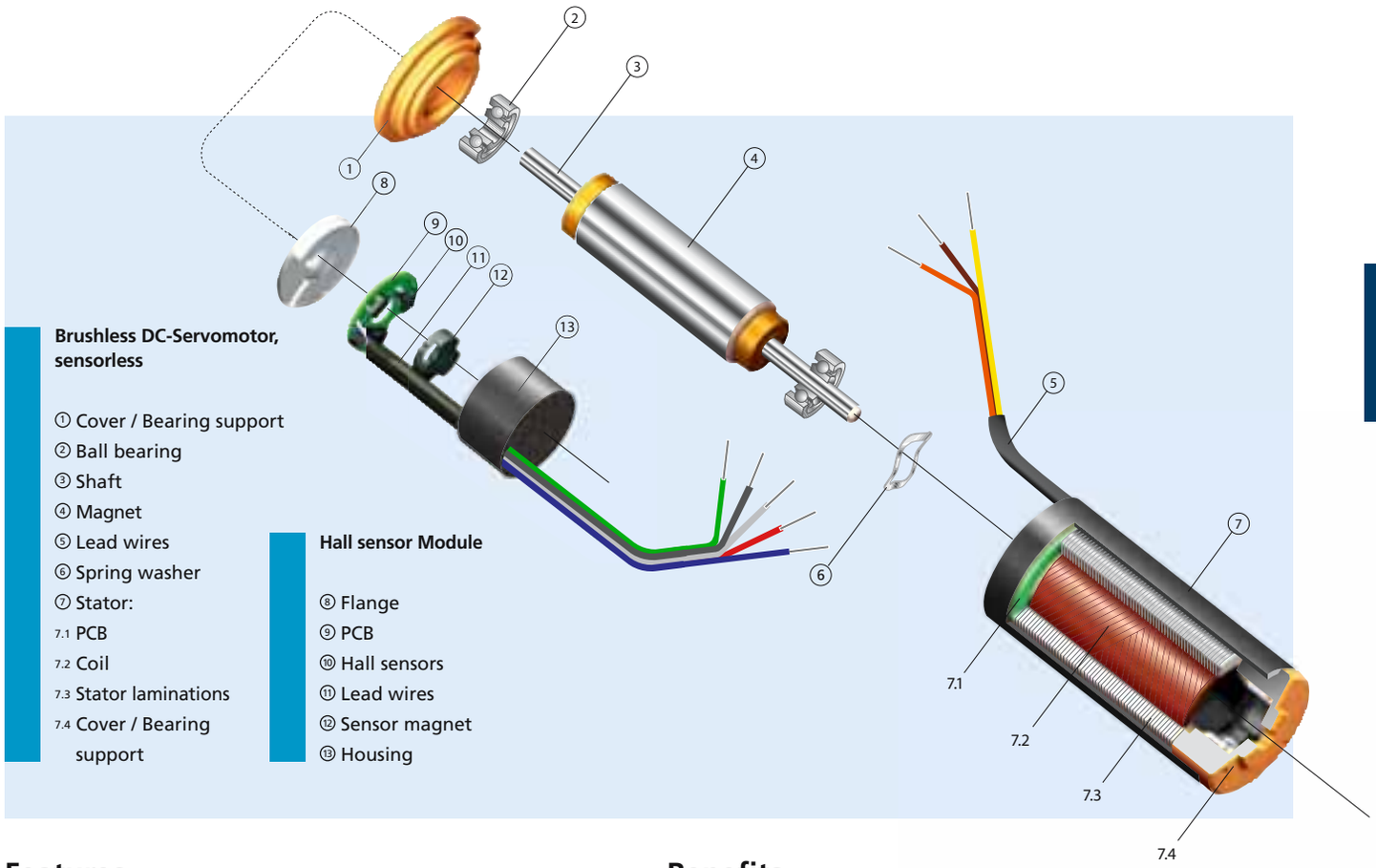
	Function	Colour
A	Hall sensor	green
A	Phase	brown
B	Hall sensor	blue
B	Phase	orange
C	Hall sensor	grey
C	Phase	yellow
+5V	Logical supply	red
GND	Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

Sensorless, SMARTSHELL® Technology



Brushless DC-Servomotor, sensorless

① Cover / Bearing support
② Ball bearing
③ Shaft
④ Magnet
⑤ Lead wires
⑥ Spring washer
⑦ Stator:
7.1 PCB
7.2 Coil
7.3 Stator laminations
7.4 Cover / Bearing support

Hall sensor Module

⑧ Flange
⑨ PCB
⑩ Hall sensors
⑪ Lead wires
⑫ Sensor magnet
⑬ Housing

Features

The skew-wound self-supporting coil, System FAULHABER®, the printed circuit board, the laminated stack and the front-end bearing cover are all encapsulated and meshed together with a mould-injected LCP (Liquid Crystal Polymer), exhibiting outstanding mechanical and thermal features.

The modular design concept of the SMARTSHELL® motors offers two Hall sensor modules for precise speed and position control. With these modules assembled to the rear end of the motors, the BDS (Brushless Digital Sensors) and BAS (Brushless Analog Sensors) options are available for use with the appropriate drive electronics.

Benefits

- System FAULHABER®, ironless stator coil
- High reliability and operational lifetime
- Wide range of linear torque / speed performance
- No sparking
- No cogging
- Dynamically balanced rotor
- Simple design
- Available with optional digital or analog hall sensors

Product Code

22	Motor diameter [mm]
32	Motor length [mm]
S	Shaft type
048	Nominal voltage [V]
B	Type of commutation (brushless)
SL	Version (sensorless)

2232 S 048 BSL

Brushless DC-Servomotors

2,1 mNm

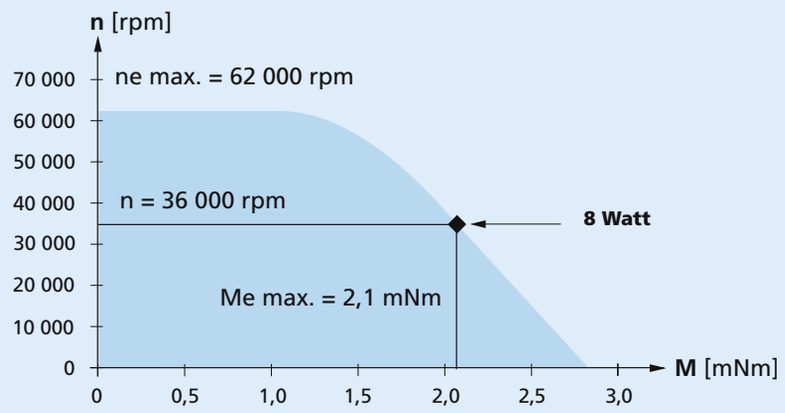
sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors
SMARTSHELL® Technology

For combination with
Gearheads:
15/5, 15/5 S, 15/8, 16/7
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 1524 ... BSL

		1524 U		006 BSL	009 BSL	012 BSL	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	9	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		4,30	9,7	15,3	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		8	8	8	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		54	53	54	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		18 500	19 200	19 900	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2,0 mm)	I_o		0,110	0,078	0,062	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		4	4	4	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,140	0,140	0,140	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$9{,}5 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$9{,}5 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$9{,}5 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		3 339	2 318	1 805	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,299	0,431	0,554	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		2,86	4,12	5,29	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,350	0,243	0,189	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		5 020	5 457	5 221	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		82	169	273	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		15	16	16	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		0,30	0,30	0,30	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		129	123	133	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2,6 / 29,0				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	1 / 326				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		5 / 4 for series 1524 U ... B ..				N
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (2,0 mm from mounting flange)		5,5 / 4,5 for series 1524 E ... B ..				N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		4 / 3,5				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		17				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic				
26	Weight		20				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		62 000	62 000	62 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		2,1	2,0	2,1	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,91	0,61	0,48	A

[1] at 36 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

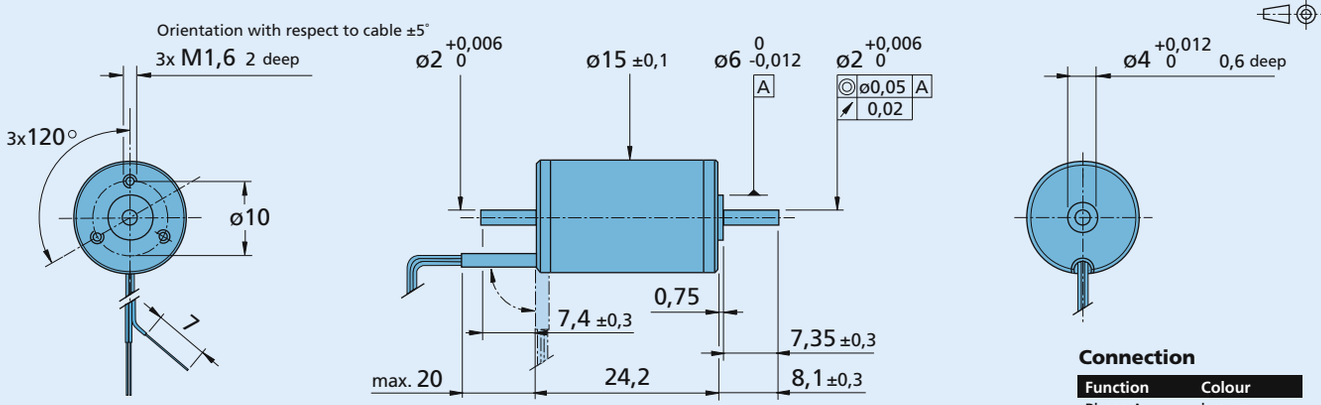


Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
Motors with digital sensors:
1524 U ... BDS, 1524 E ... BDS
Motors with analog sensors:
1524 U ... BAS, 1524 E ... BAS

1524 U ... BSL sensorless



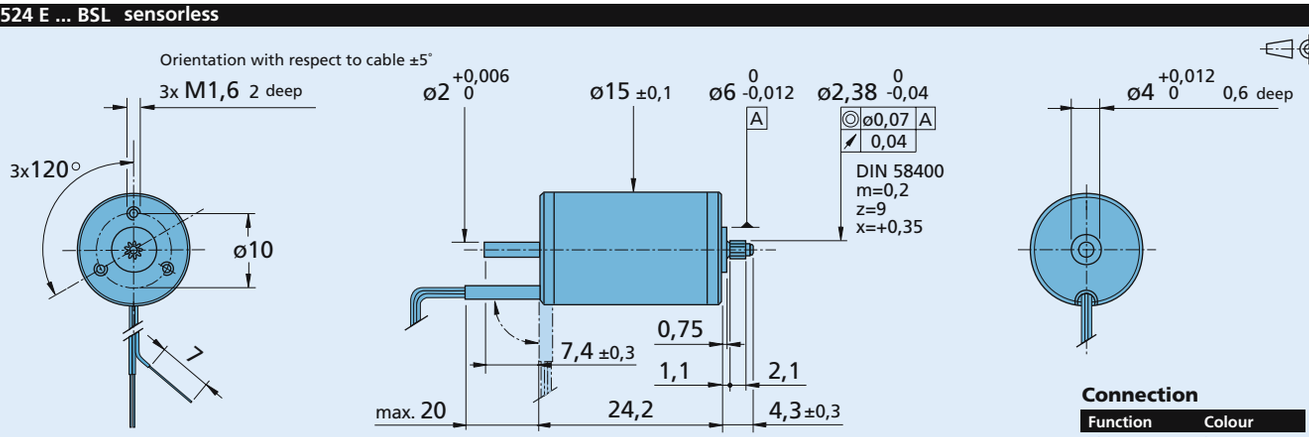
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 26

1524 U ... BSL
for combination with:
Gearheads 16/7
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

1524 E ... BSL sensorless



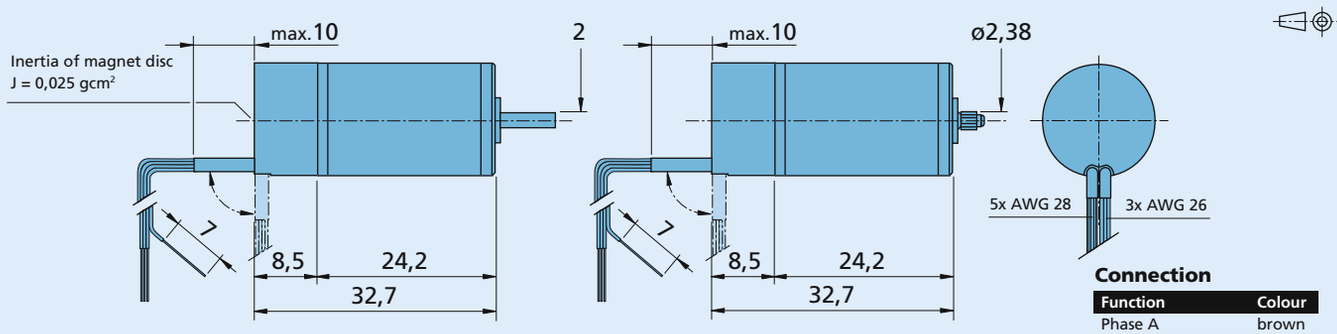
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 26

1524 E ... BSL
for combination with:
Getriebe 15/5, 15/5 S, 15/8
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

1524 U ... BAS, 1524 U ... BDS, 1524 E ... BAS, 1524 E ... BDS with Hall sensors



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 26
5 conductors, AWG 28

1524 U ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

1524 U ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

1524 E ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

1524 E ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow
Hall sensor A	green
Hall sensor B	blue
Hall sensor C	grey
+5V - Logical supply	red
GND - Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors
SMARTSHELL® Technology

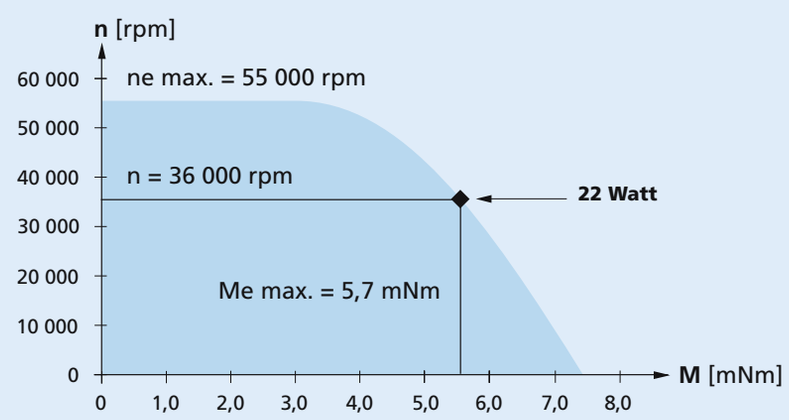
5,7 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
15/5, 15/5 S, 15/8, 16/7
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 1536 ... BSL

		1536 U		009 BSL	012 BSL	024 BSL	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		9	12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,28	5,48	21,42	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		22	21	21	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		69	69	69	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		15 100	15 900	16 200	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 2,0 mm)	I_o		0,086	0,069	0,036	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		15	15	15	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,230	0,230	0,230	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}61 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$1{,}61 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$1{,}61 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 739	1 364	698	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,575	0,733	1,433	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		5,49	7,00	13,68	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,182	0,143	0,073	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		1 039	1 068	1 093	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		102	170	654	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6	6	6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		0,55	0,55	0,55	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		269	275	274	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,9 / 20,9				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	2 / 430				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		5,5 / 4,5 for series 1536 U ... B ..				N
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (2,0 mm from mounting flange)		6 / 5 for series 1536 E ... B ..				N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		4 / 3,5				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		17				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic				
26	Weight		33				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		55 000	55 000	55 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		5,7	5,6	5,6	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,19	0,92	0,47	A

[1] at 36 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

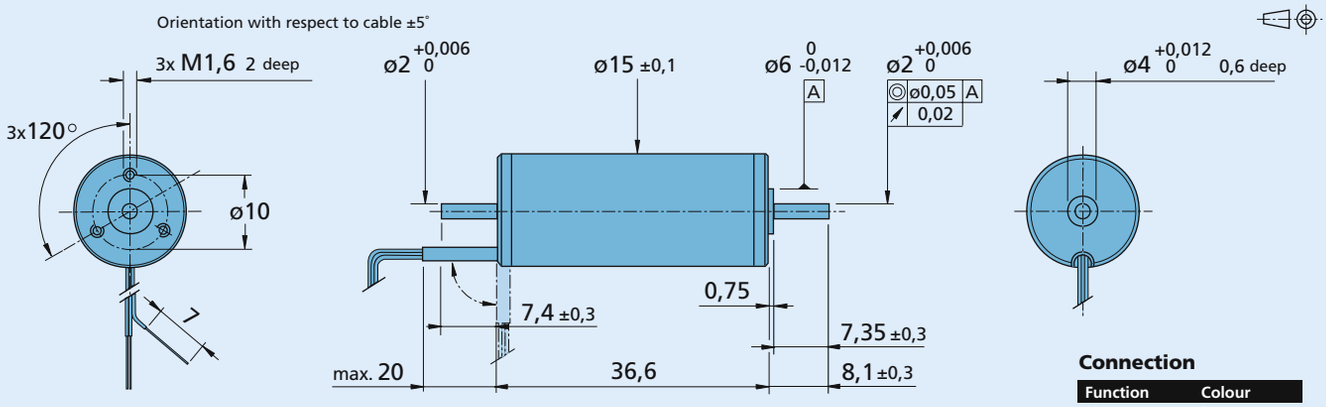


Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
Motors with digital sensors:
1536 U ... BDS, 1536 E ... BDS
Motors with analog sensors:
1536 U ... BAS, 1536 E ... BAS

1536 U ... BSL sensorless



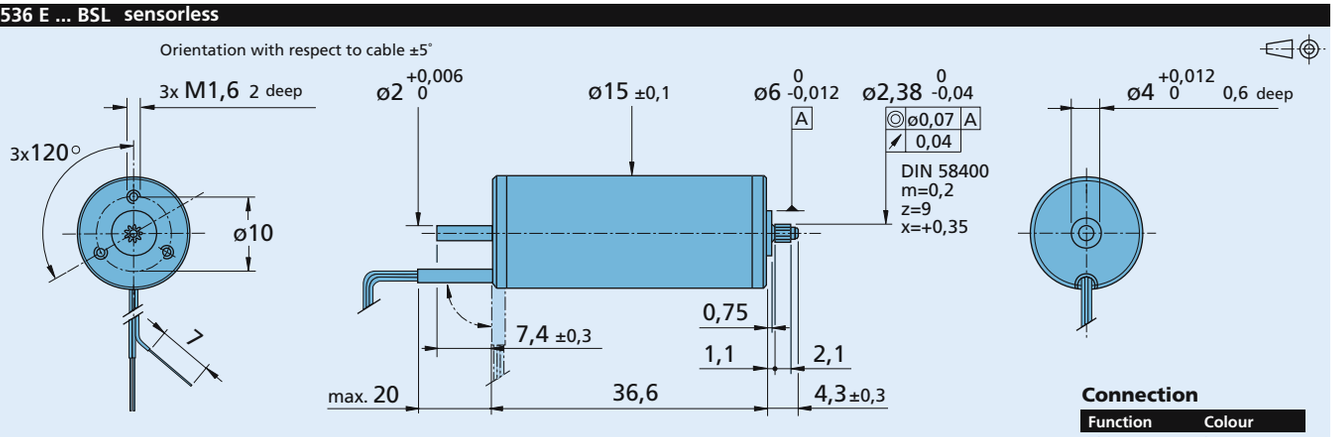
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 26

1536 U ... BSL
for combination with:
Gearheads 16/7
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

1536 E ... BSL sensorless



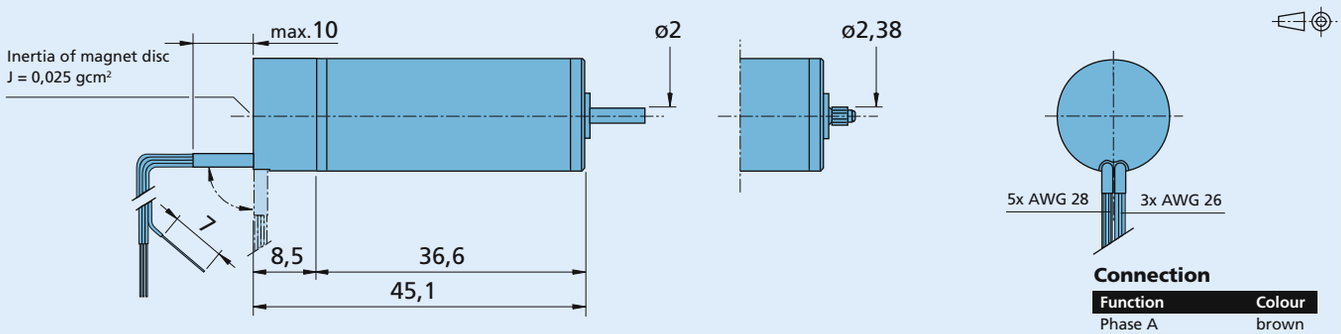
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 26

1536 E ... BSL
for combination with:
Getriebe 15/5, 15/5 S, 15/8
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

1536 U ... BAS, 1536 U ... BDS, 1536 E ... BAS, 1536 E ... BDS with Hall sensors



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 26
5 conductors, AWG 28

1536 U ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

1536 U ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

1536 E ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

1536 E ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow
Hall sensor A	green
Hall sensor B	blue
Hall sensor C	grey
+5V - Logical supply	red
GND - Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors
SMARTSHELL® Technology

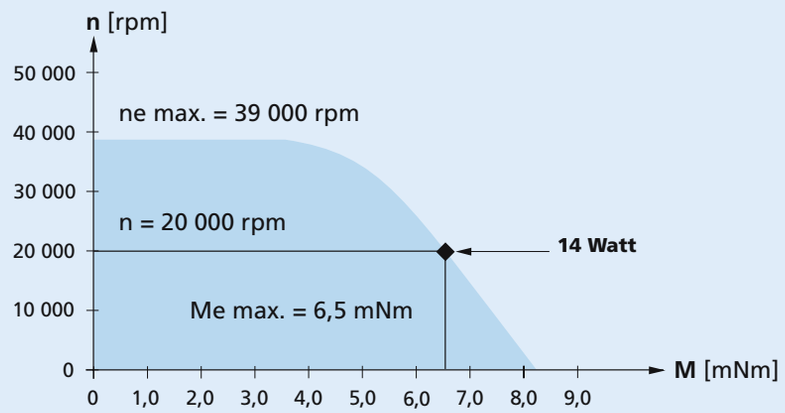
6,5 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22/2, 22/5, 22/7, 23/1, 26/1, 26/1 S, 30/1, 30/1 S, 38/3
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2232 ... BSL

		2232 S		006 BSL	012 BSL	024 BSL	048 BSL	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	24	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		1,11	4,33	14,46	41,20	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		13	14	14	13	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		61	61	62	62	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		15 600	15 600	17 100	20 950	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,294	0,146	0,085	0,060	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		18	19	21	24	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,389	0,389	0,389	0,389	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$4{,}05 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$4{,}05 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$4{,}05 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$4{,}05 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		2 752	1 370	751	460	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,363	0,730	1,331	2,175	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		3,47	6,97	12,71	20,77	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,288	0,143	0,079	0,048	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		880	851	855	912	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		38	153	509	1 337	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		17	17	17	18	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		1,92	1,92	1,92	1,92	gcm²
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		96	99	108	124	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	3,56 / 17,2					K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	3 / 645					s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125					°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded					
23	Shaft load max.:							
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (6 mm from mounting flange)		28 / 24 for series 2232 S ... B ..					N
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		29 / 25 for series 2232 U ... B ..					N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		21 / 16					N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		45					N
24	Shaft play:							
	– radial	≤	0,015					mm
	– axial	=	0					mm
25	Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic					
26	Weight		60					g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible					
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other								
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		39 000	39 000	39 000	39 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		6,3	6,5	6,5	6,2	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		2,17	1,10	0,60	0,36	A

[1] at 20 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

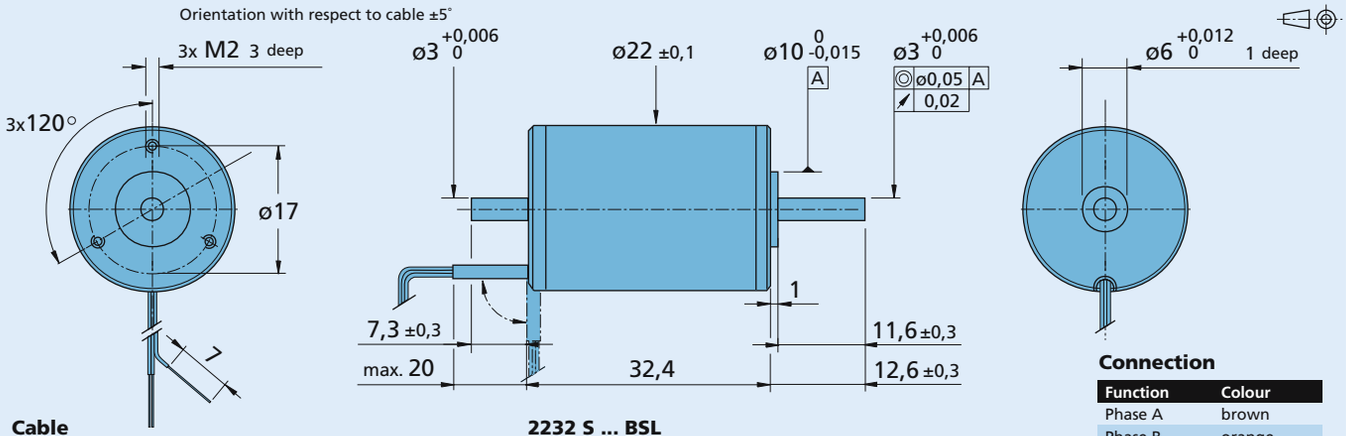


Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
Motors with digital sensors:
2232 S ... BDS, 2232 U ... BDS
Motors with analog sensors:
2232 S ... BAS, 2232 U ... BAS

2232 S ... BSL sensorless



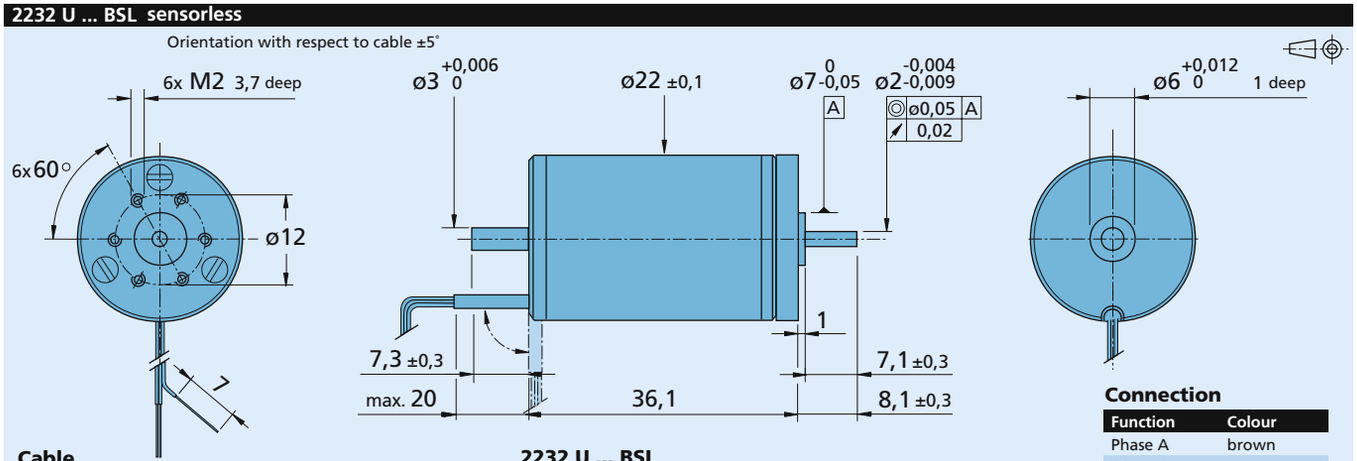
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24

2232 S ... BSL
for combination with:
Gearheads 22/7, 23/1, 26/1, 26/1 S, 30/1, 30/1 S, 38/3
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

2232 U ... BSL sensorless



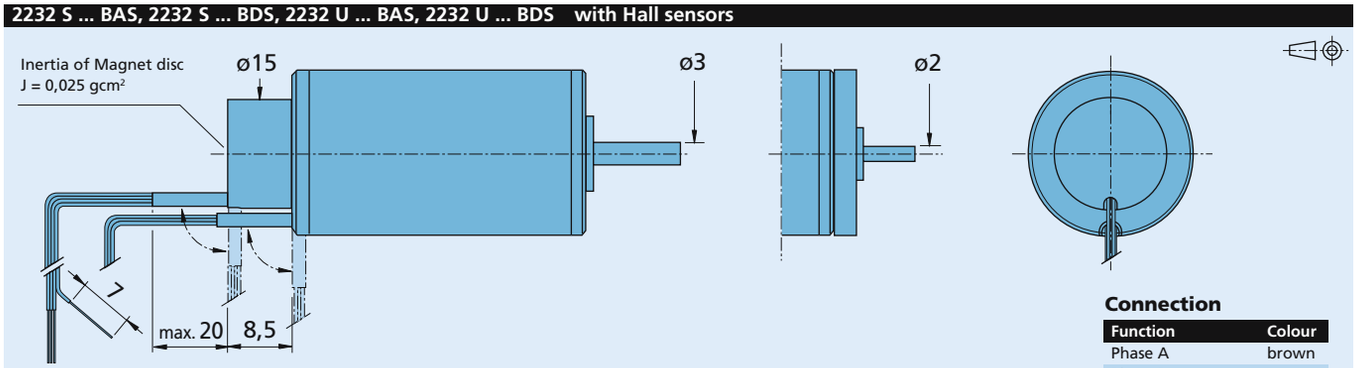
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24

2232 U ... BSL
for combination with:
Gearheads 20/1, 22/2, 22/5
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

2232 S ... BAS, 2232 S ... BDS, 2232 U ... BAS, 2232 U ... BDS with Hall sensors



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24
5 conductors, AWG 26

2232 S ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

2232 S ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

2232 U ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

2232 U ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow
Hall sensor A	green
Hall sensor B	blue
Hall sensor C	grey
+5V - Logical supply	red
GND - Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

15,5 mNm

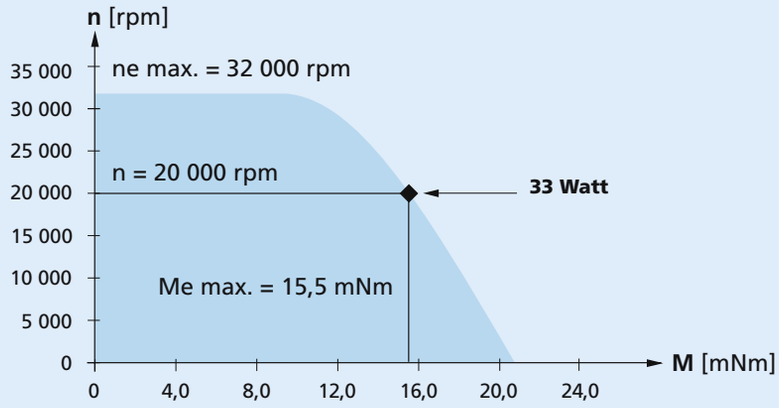
sensorless, with optional Hall Sensors
SMARTSHELL® Technology

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22/2, 22/5, 22/7, 23/1, 26/1, 26/1 S, 30/1, 30/1 S, 38/3
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2248 ... BSL

		2248 S		012 BSL	024 BSL	048 BSL	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	48	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		1,15	4,20	17,00	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		32	33	31	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		74	75	74	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		13 700	14 100	14 600	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,217	0,114	0,060	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		85	90	86	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,640	0,640	0,640	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$8{,}31 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$8{,}31 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$8{,}31 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 167	599	311	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,857	1,668	3,215	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		8,18	15,93	30,70	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,122	0,063	0,033	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		164	158	172	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		71	276	1 048	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6	5	6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		3,36	3,36	3,36	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		252	269	256	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	4,5 / 12,6				K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	7 / 710				s
21	Operating temperature range		– 30 ... +125				°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
23	Shaft load max.:						
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (6 mm from mounting flange)		31 / 23 for series 2248 S ... B ..				N
	– radial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		32 / 24 for series 2248 U ... B ..				N
	– axial at 3 000/20 000 rpm (push-on only)		18 / 13				N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		45				N
24	Shaft play:						
	– radial	≤	0,015				mm
	– axial	=	0				mm
25	Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic				
26	Weight		95				g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible				
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other							
28	Speed up to [2]	$n_{e\ max.}$		32 000	32 000	32 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		15,2	15,5	14,8	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		2,14	1,12	0,56	A

[1] at 20 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

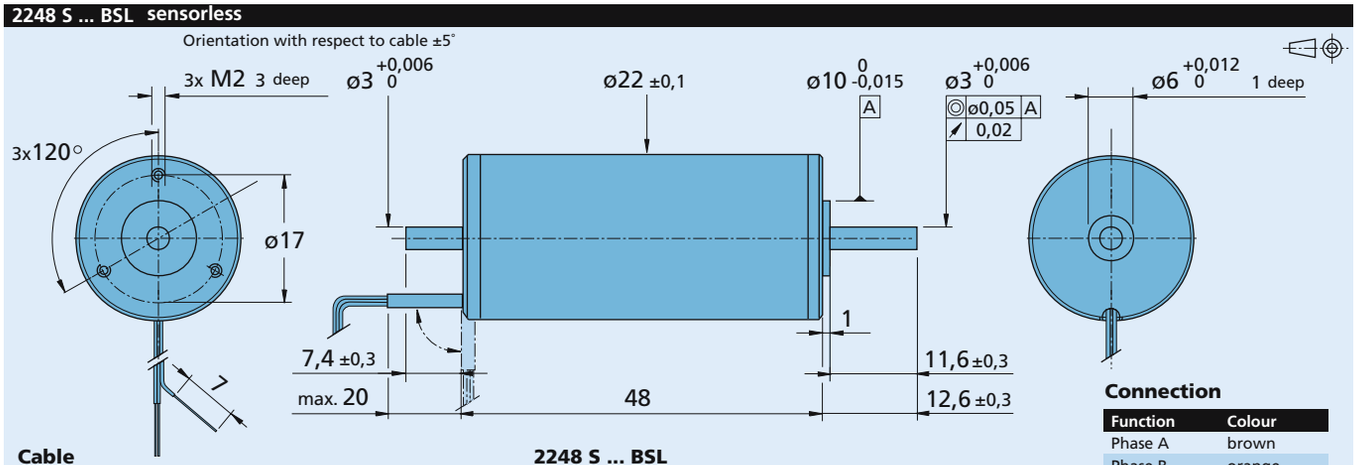


Recommended area for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Options
Motors with digital sensors:
2248 S ... BDS, 2248 U ... BDS
Motors with analog sensors:
2248 S ... BAS, 2248 U ... BAS

2248 S ... BSL sensorless



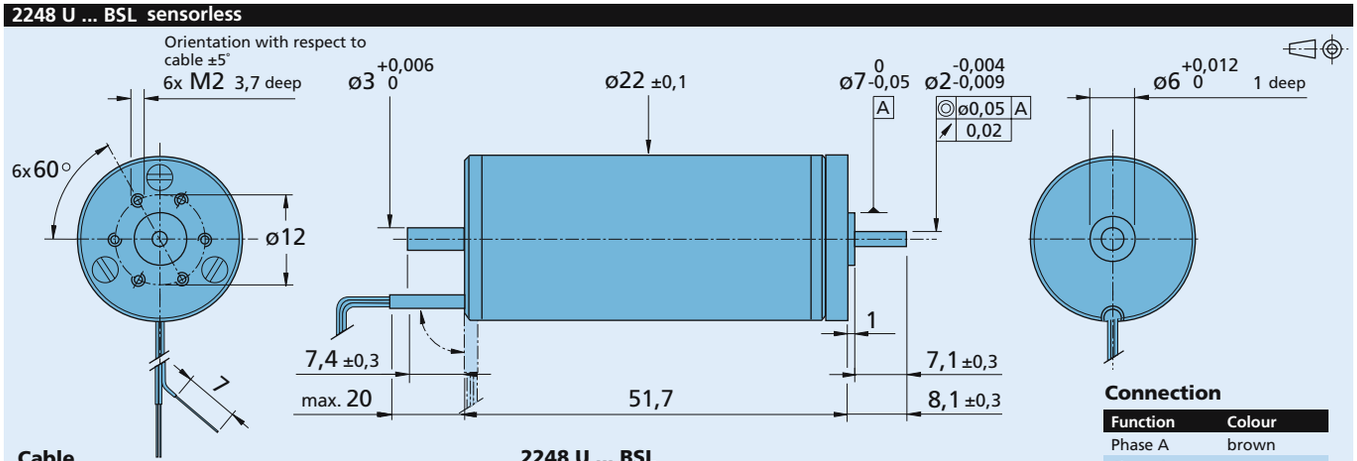
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24

2248 S ... BSL
for combination with:
Gearheads 22/7, 23/1, 26/1, 26/1 S, 30/1, 30/1 S, 38/3
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

2248 U ... BSL sensorless



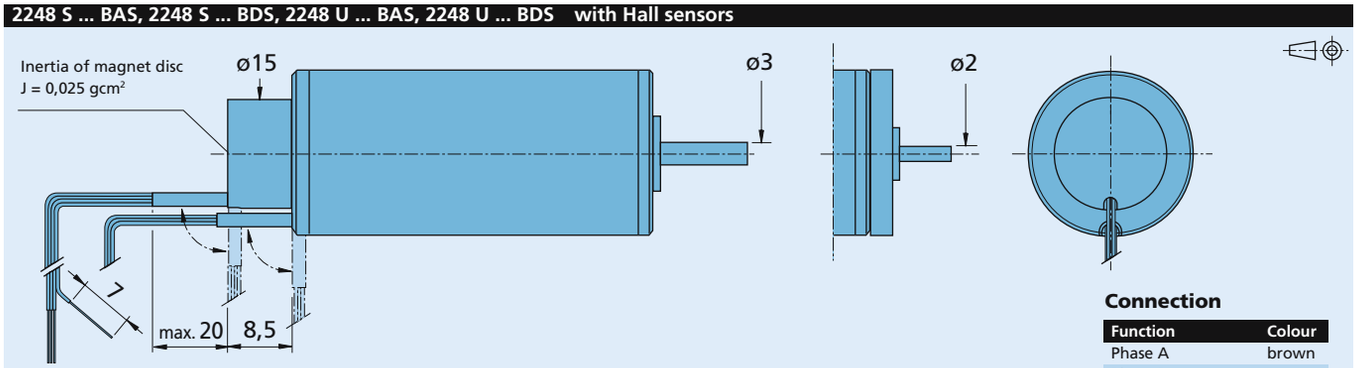
Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24

2248 U ... BSL
for combination with:
Gearheads 20/1, 22/2, 22/5
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

2248 S ... BAS, 2248 S ... BDS, 2248 U ... BAS, 2248 U ... BDS with Hall sensors



Cable
Single wires, material PTFE
Length 300 mm ± 15 mm
3 conductors, AWG 24
5 conductors, AWG 26

2248 S ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

2248 S ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

2248 U ... BDS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Speed Controller

2248 U ... BAS
for combination with:
Drive Electronics Motion Controllers

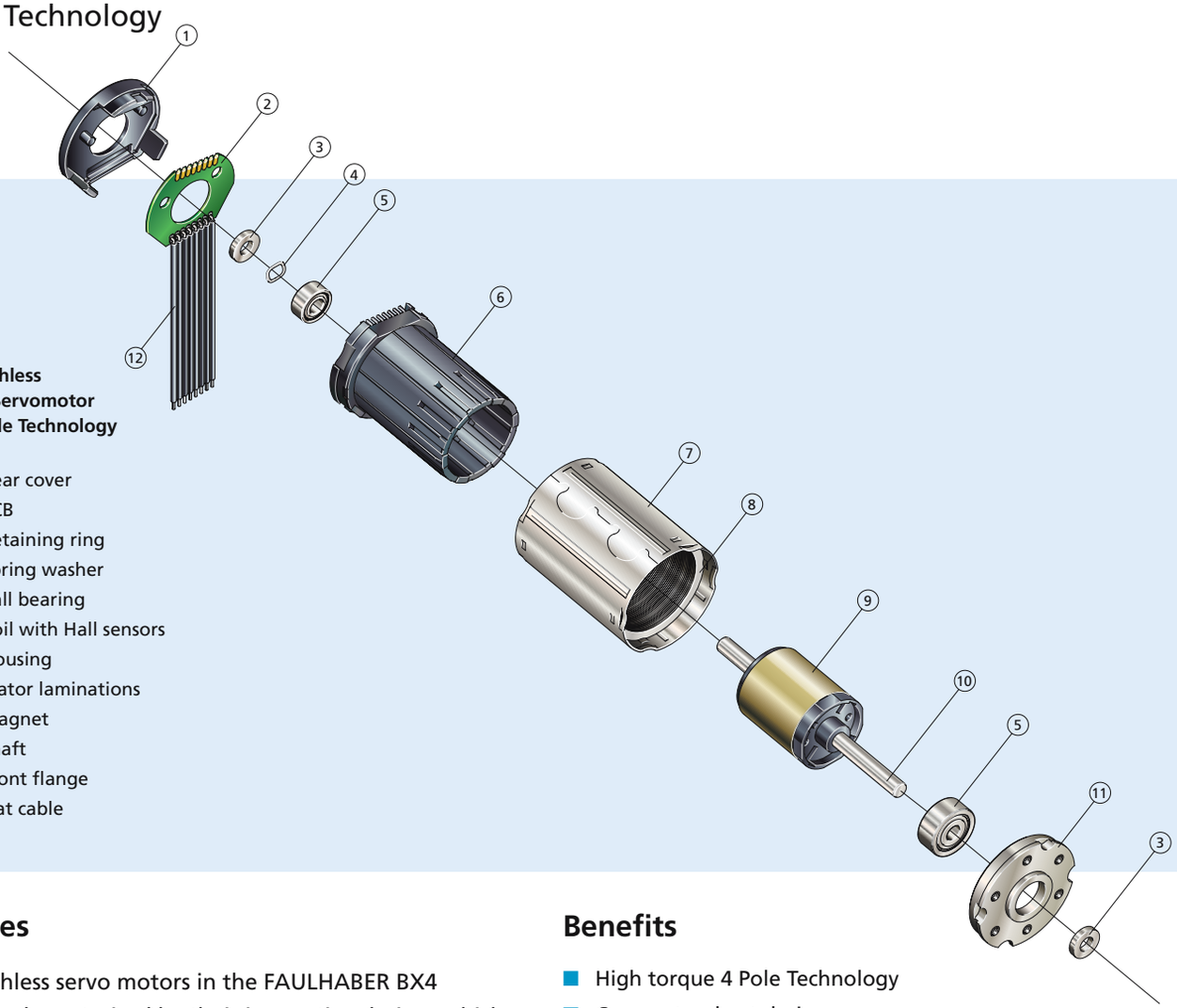
Connection

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow
Hall sensor A	green
Hall sensor B	blue
Hall sensor C	grey
+5V - Logical supply	red
GND - Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

4 Pole Technology



Brushless DC-Servomotor 4 Pole Technology

① Rear cover
② PCB
③ Retaining ring
④ Spring washer
⑤ Ball bearing
⑥ Coil with Hall sensors
⑦ Housing
⑧ Stator laminations
⑨ Magnet
⑩ Shaft
⑪ Front flange
⑫ Flat cable

Features

The brushless servo motors in the FAULHABER BX4 series are characterised by their innovative design, which comprises just a few individual components.

Despite their compact dimensions, the 4 pole magnet technology gives these drives a high continuous torque with smooth running characteristics and a particularly low noise level. The modular rotor system makes it possible to tune the performance of the motor to the higher torque or higher speed needs of the application.

Thanks to the electronic commutation of the drives, the lifetime is much longer in comparison with mechanically commutated motors. Alongside the basic version in which the commutation is provided by an external control, the highly flexible BX4 series also includes advanced specifications with integrated speed controller or integrated encoder.

The motors come standard with digital Hall sensors.

Benefits

- High torque 4 Pole Technology
- Compact, robust design
- Modular concept
- Available with integrated encoders and speed controllers
- High reliability and operational lifetime
- No sparking
- No cogging
- Dynamically balanced rotor
- Simple design

Product Code

22	Motor diameter [mm]
32	Motor length [mm]
S	Shaft type
012	Nominal voltage [V]
BX4	Type of commutation (brushless), 4 Pole Technology

2232 S 012 BX4

Brushless DC-Servomotors

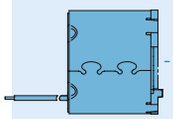
4 Pole Technology
overview of combinations

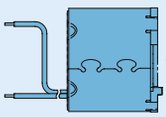
Series 22 ... BX4

Controller	Encoders	Motors	Gearheads

SC
Speed Controller
Ø 22 mm, integrated
400 – 50.000 rpm
Page 192 – 203

CSD/CCD
Motion Controller
Ø 22 mm, integrated
RS232 / CAN
Page 226 – 229

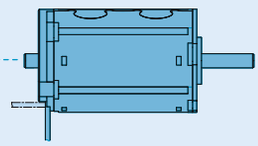




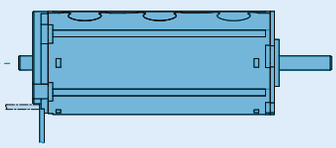
IE3(L)
Magnetic Encoder
3 Channel, Ø 22 mm
1024 Lines
Page 136 – 158

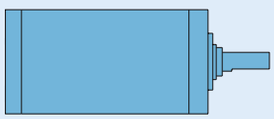
AES
Absolute Encoder
Ø 22 mm, 4096 Lines
Page 136 – 158

Series 2232 ... BX4



Series 2250 ... BX4





Series 22F, 22/7
Planetary Gearheads
Ø 22 mm
0,7 – 1,0 Nm
Page 318, 321

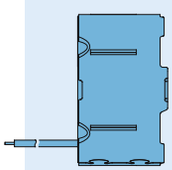
Series 26A
Planetary Gearheads
Ø 26 mm
1,0 Nm
Page 323

Series 32 ... BX4

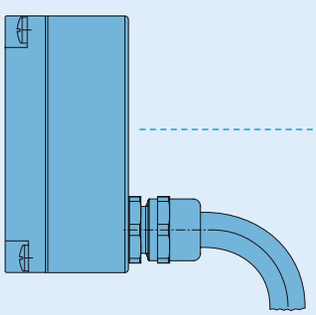
Controller	Encoders	Motors	Gearheads

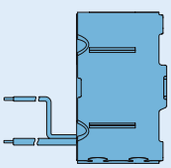
SC
Speed Controller
Ø 32 mm, integrated
400 – 50.000 rpm
Page 204, 210

SCDC
Speed Controller
Ø 32 mm, 2-wire
400 – 50.000 rpm
Page 207, 213



CS/CC
Motion Controller
integrated
RS232 / CAN
Page 230 – 233

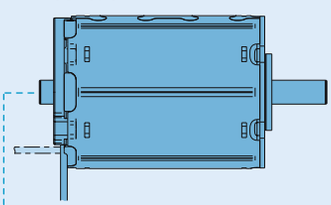




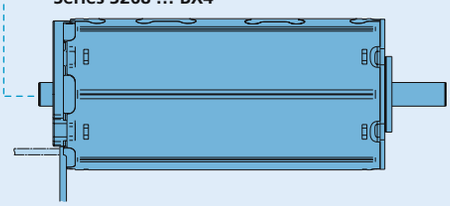
IE3(L)
Magnetic Encoder
3 Channel, Ø 32 mm
1024 Lines
Page 160 – 170

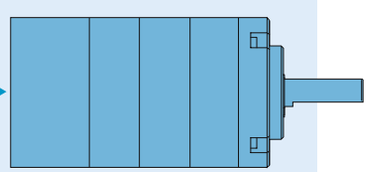
AES
Absolute Encoder
Ø 32 mm
4096 Lines
Page 160 – 170

Series 3242 ... BX4



Series 3268 ... BX4





Series 30/1(S)
Planetary Gearheads
Ø 30 mm
4,5 Nm
Page 326 – 327

Series 32A, 32/3(S)
Planetary Gearheads
Ø 32 mm
4,5 - 7 Nm
Page 328, 329 – 330

Series 38/1(S), 38/2(S)
Planetary Gearheads
Ø 38 mm
10 Nm
Page 332 – 335

Brushless DC-Servomotors

4 Pole Technology

10 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A
Encoders:
2232...BX4S + Encoder
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2232 ... BX4 S

		2232 S		012 BX4 S	024 BX4 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,5	12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		3,8	3,9	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		60,9	61,7	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		13 200	14 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,163	0,088	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		27,3	29,4	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,6	0,6	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$5,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 173	616	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,852	1,623	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		8,14	15,50	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,123	0,065	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		504	493	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		130	470	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		22	22	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		4,2	4,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		65	70	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2 / 17			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 360			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		70			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		34 000	34 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		6 / 10	6 / 10	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,94 / 1,42	0,50 / 0,75	A

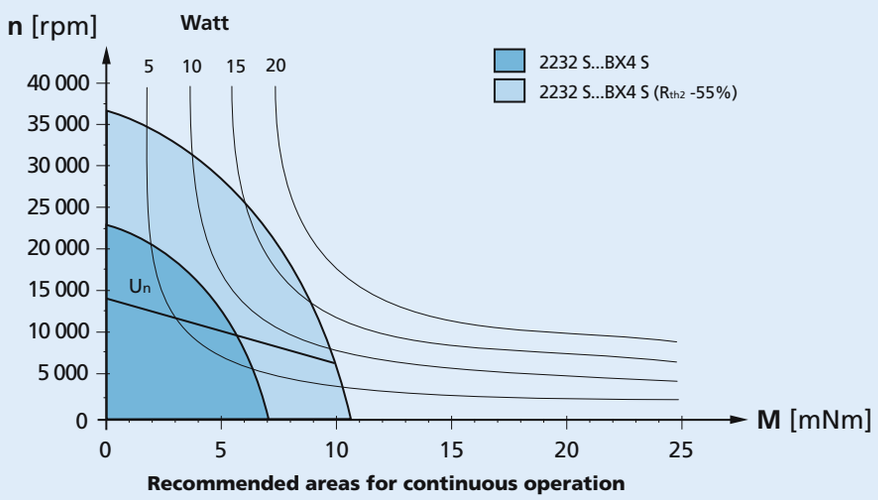
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

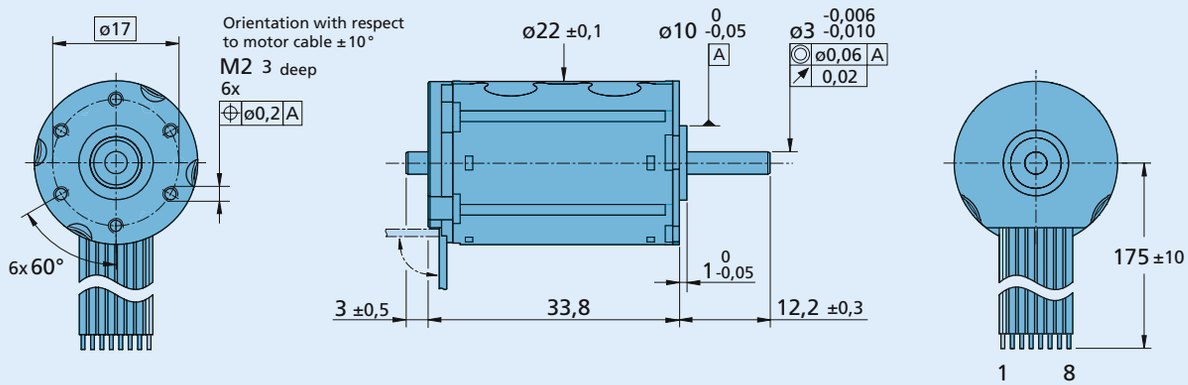
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



2232 S ... BX4 S

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)

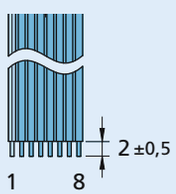
  Motor:
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

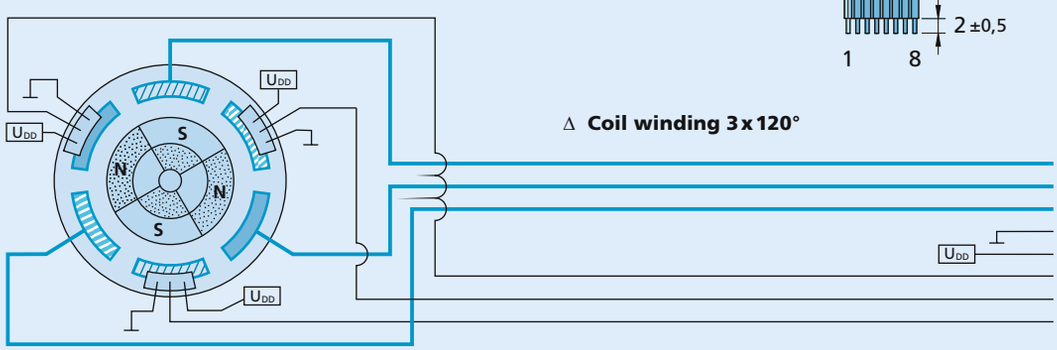
- Examples:

  2232S012BX4S

Cable and connection information



Cable
Jacket Material: PVC
8 conductors, AWG 26
grid 1,27 mm
wires tinned



Δ **Coil winding 3 x 120°**

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

4 Pole Technology

19 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A
Encoders:
2232...BX4 + Encoder
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2232 ... BX4

		2232 S		012 BX4	024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,5	12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		7,6	7,7	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		66,9	67,6	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 600	7 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,112	0,061	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		55,7	59,9	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,85	0,85	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		579	304	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,728	3,288	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		16,50	31,40	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,061	0,032	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		123	120	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		120	440	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,7	6,5	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		5,2	5,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		107	115	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2 / 17			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 370			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		70			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		22 000	22 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		12 / 19	12 / 19	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,90 / 1,40	0,48 / 0,74	A

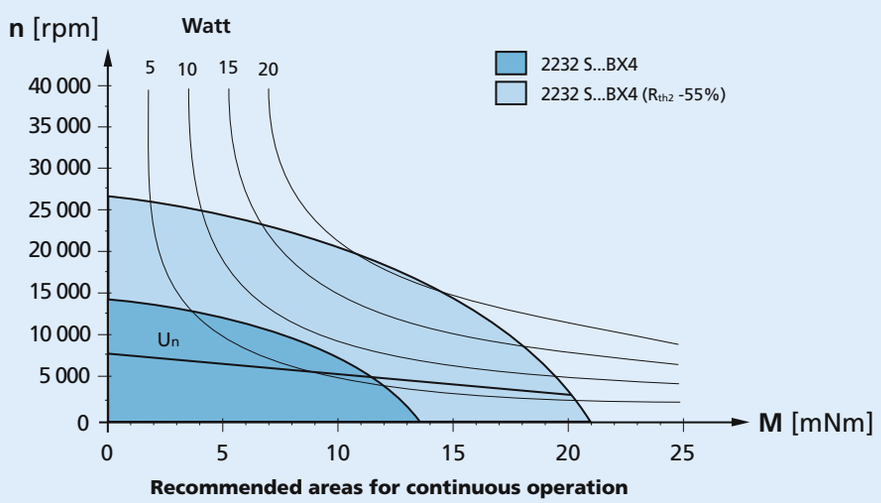
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.

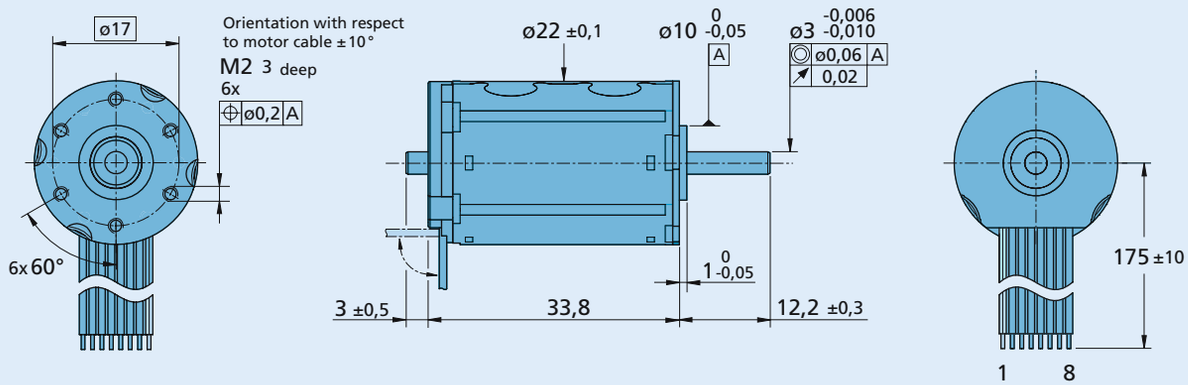


Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



2232 S ... BX4

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)

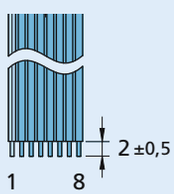
  Motor:
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

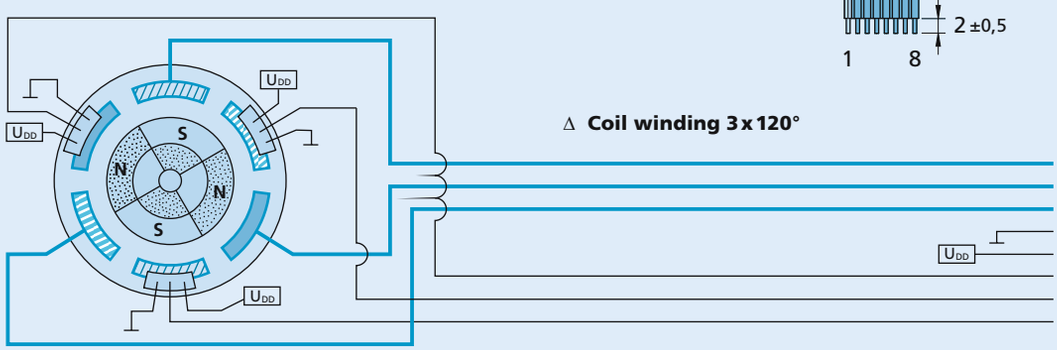
- Examples:

  2232S024BX4

Cable and connection information



Cable
Jacket Material: PVC
8 conductors, AWG 26
grid 1,27 mm
wires tinned



Δ **Coil winding 3 x 120°**

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors 22 mNm

4 Pole Technology

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A
Encoders:
2250...BX4S + Encoder
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2250 ... BX4 S

		2250 S		024 BX4 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		8,8	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		70,4	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		10 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,105	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		84,7	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,75	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		451	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,218	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		21,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,047	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		125,6	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		250	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,97	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		5,3	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		160	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,2 / 14		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 443		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2		N
	– axial at standstill		20		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		90		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
28	Number of pole pairs		2		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		25 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		14 / 22	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,79 / 1,20	A

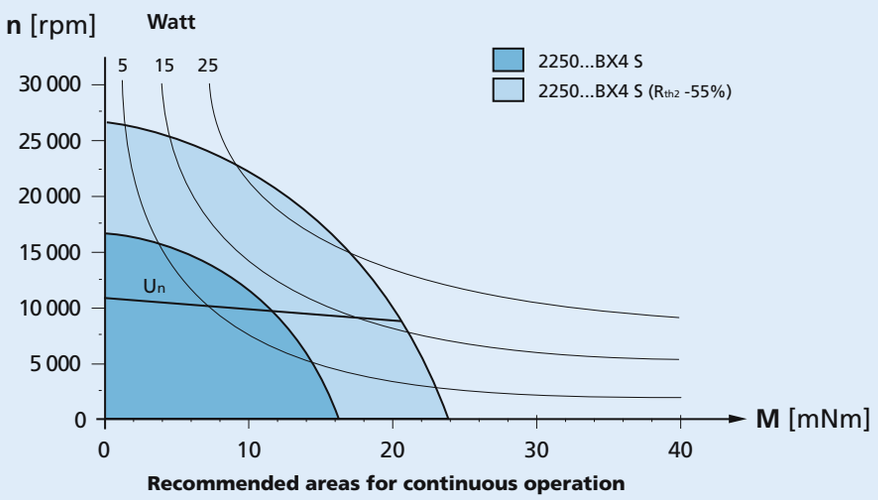
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

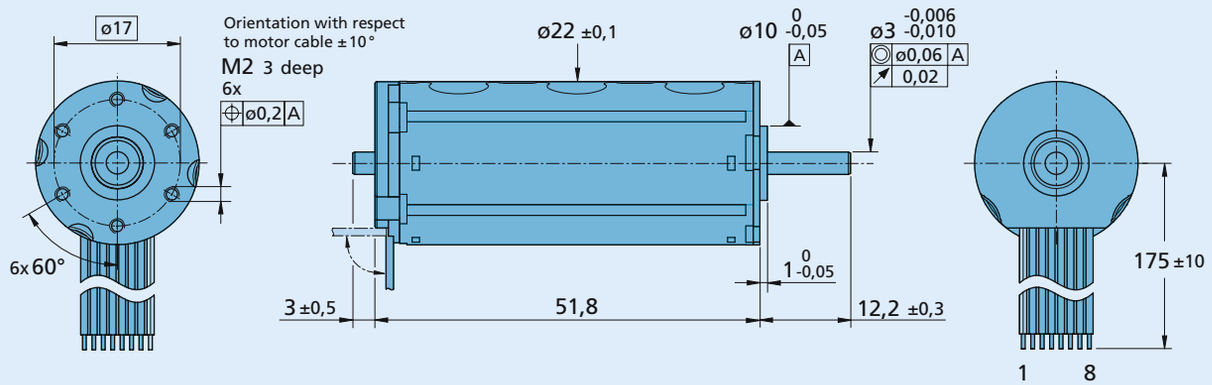
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



2250 S ... BX4 S

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)

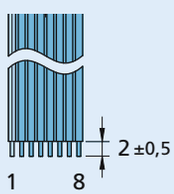
  Motor:
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

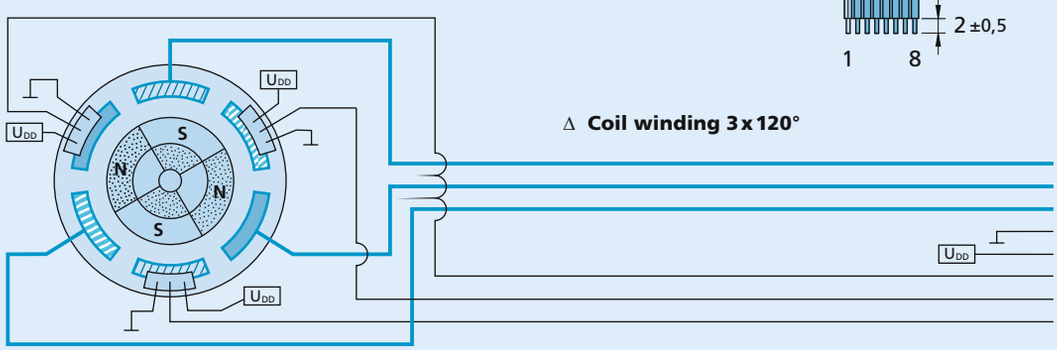
- Examples:

  2250S024 BX4S

Cable and connection information



Cable
Jacket Material: PVC
8 conductors, AWG 26
grid 1,27 mm
wires tinned



Δ Coil winding 3 x 120°

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

4 Pole Technology

37 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A
Encoders:
2250...BX4 + Encoder
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2250 ... BX4

		2250 S		024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		14,6	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		75,0	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,072	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		149,0	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,20	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		259	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		3,860	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		36,9	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,027	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		41,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		4,30	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		10,0	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		149	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,2 / 14		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 566		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2		N
	– axial at standstill		20		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		106		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
28	Number of pole pairs		2		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		18 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		23 / 37	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,74 / 1,18	A

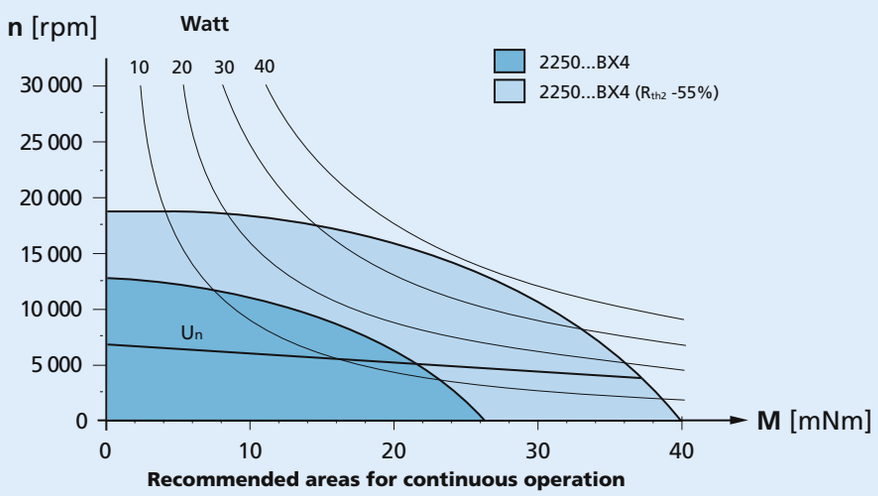
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

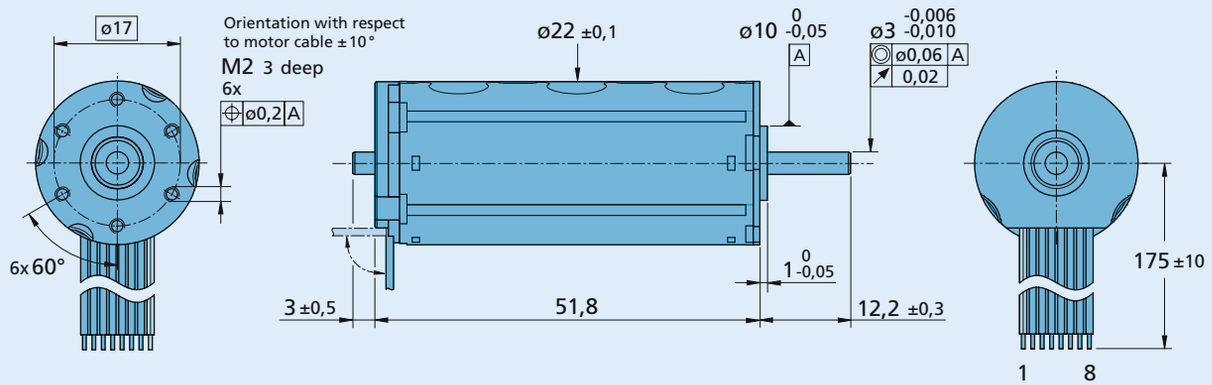
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



2250 S ... BX4

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)

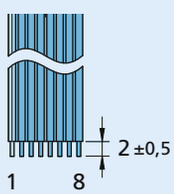
  Motor:
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

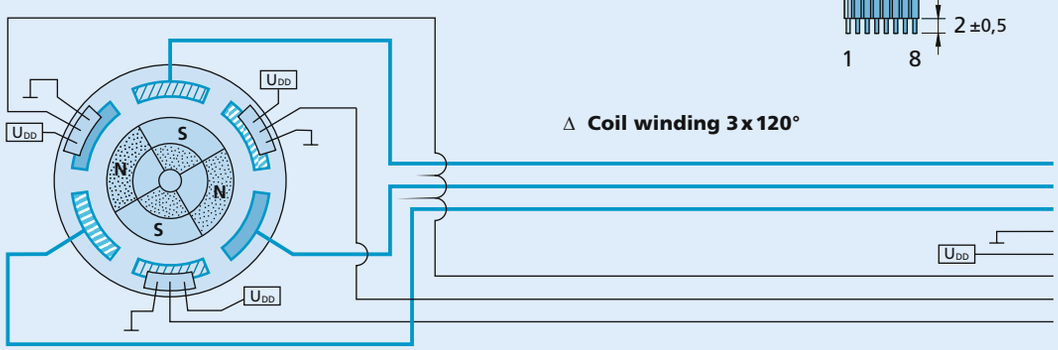
- Examples:

  2250S024 BX4

Cable and connection information



Cable
Jacket Material: PVC
8 conductors, AWG 26
grid 1,27 mm
wires tinned



Δ Coil winding 3 x 120°

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

4 Pole Technology

56 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S
Encoders:
3242...BX4 + Encoder
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 3242 ... BX4

		3242 G		012 BX4	024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,89	3,6	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		21,7	21,7	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		77,4	77,3	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 500	5 500	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,206	0,103	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		282	279	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,3	1,3	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		455	227	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,199	4,409	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		21,0	42,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0476	0,0238	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		19,3	19,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		60	240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,1	6,1	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		30	30	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		94	93	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,6 / 11,9			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	9 / 780			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		177			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		14 500	14 500	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		33 / 56	33 / 56	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,95 / 3,19	0,97 / 1,59	A

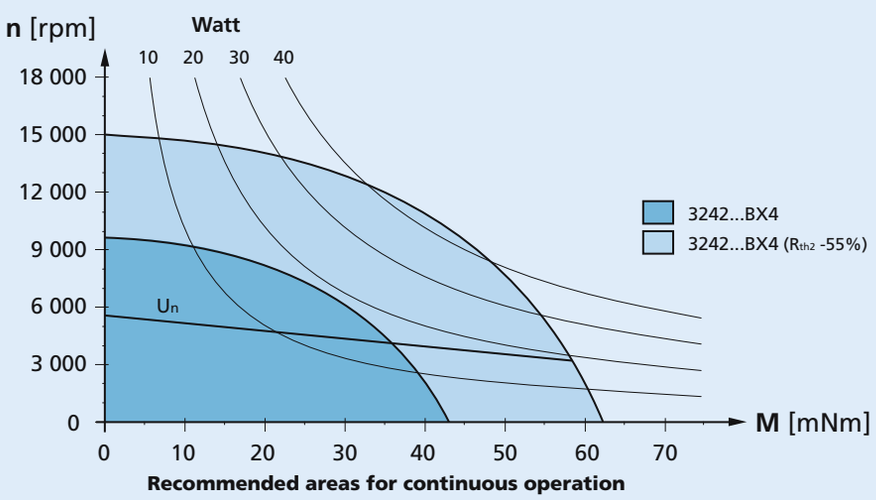
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

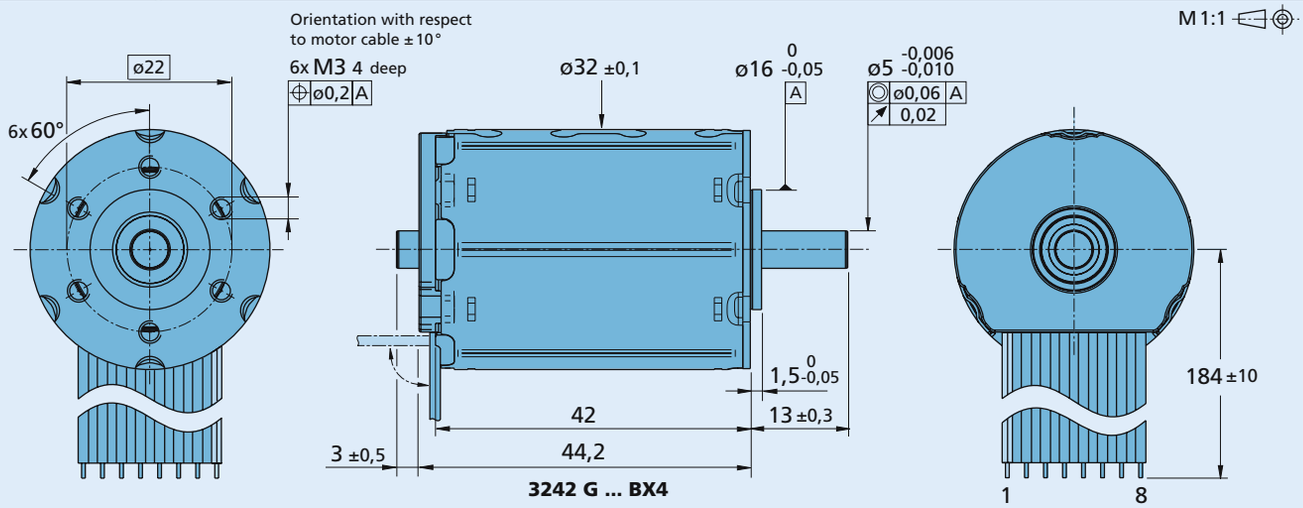
The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)

  Motor:
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

- Analog Hall sensors (Option no. 3692)

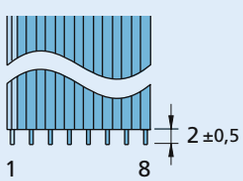
Full product description

- Examples:

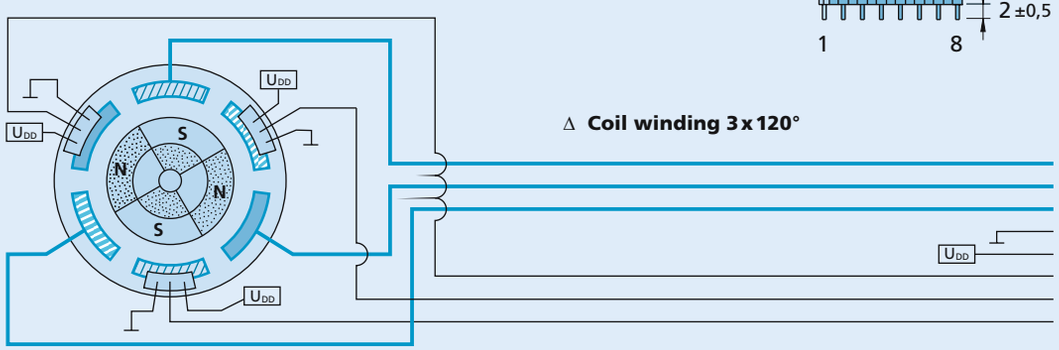
  3242G012BX4

  3242G024BX4

Cable and connection information



Cable
Insulation: PVC
8 conductors, AWG 24
pitch 2,54 mm
wires tinned



Δ **Coil winding 3 x 120°**

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

4 Pole Technology

97 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S
Encoders:
3268...BX4 + Encoder
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 3268 ... BX4

			3268 G		024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			1,45	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			35,8	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			79,5	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			5 500	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o			0,212	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			718	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			1,7	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$1{,}3 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			220	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			4,555	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			43,5	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,0230	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			7,3	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			110	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			4,6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			60	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			120	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,9 / 8,6			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 950			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		290			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			12 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			54 / 97	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			1,57 / 2,72	A

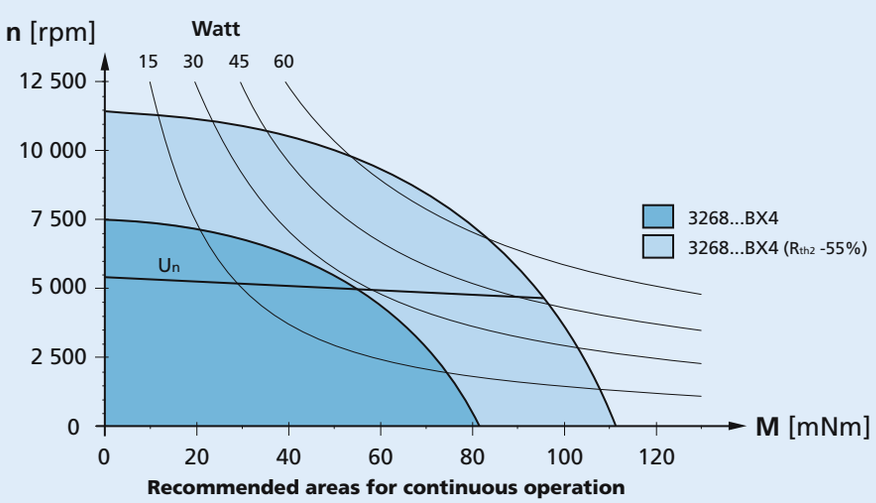
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

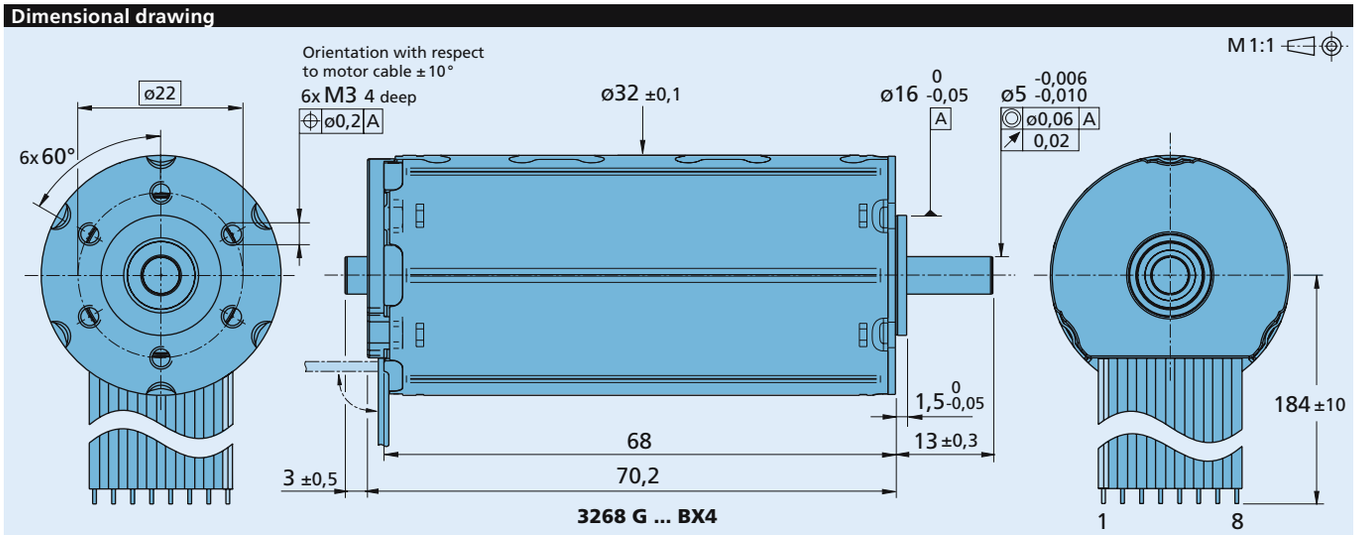
The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3268 G ... BX4

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)

  Motor:
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

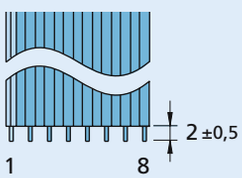
- Analog Hall sensors (Option no. 3692)

Full product description

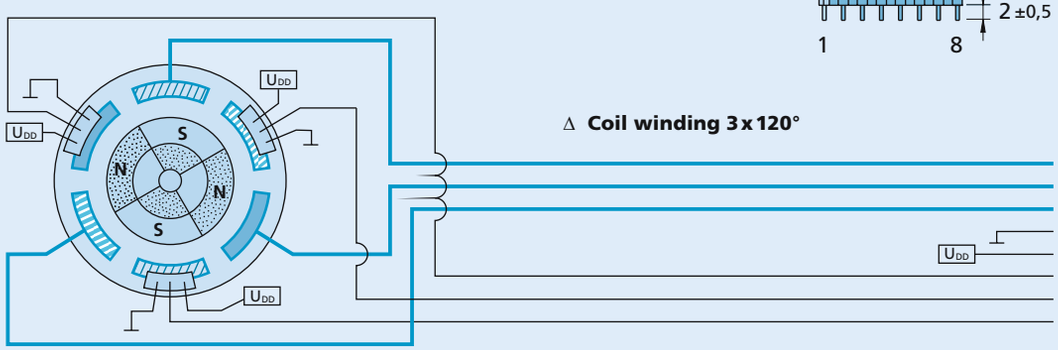
- Examples:

  3268G024BX4

Cable and connection information



Cable
Insulation: PVC
8 conductors, AWG 24
pitch 2,54 mm
wires tinned



Δ Coil winding 3 x 120°

Connection

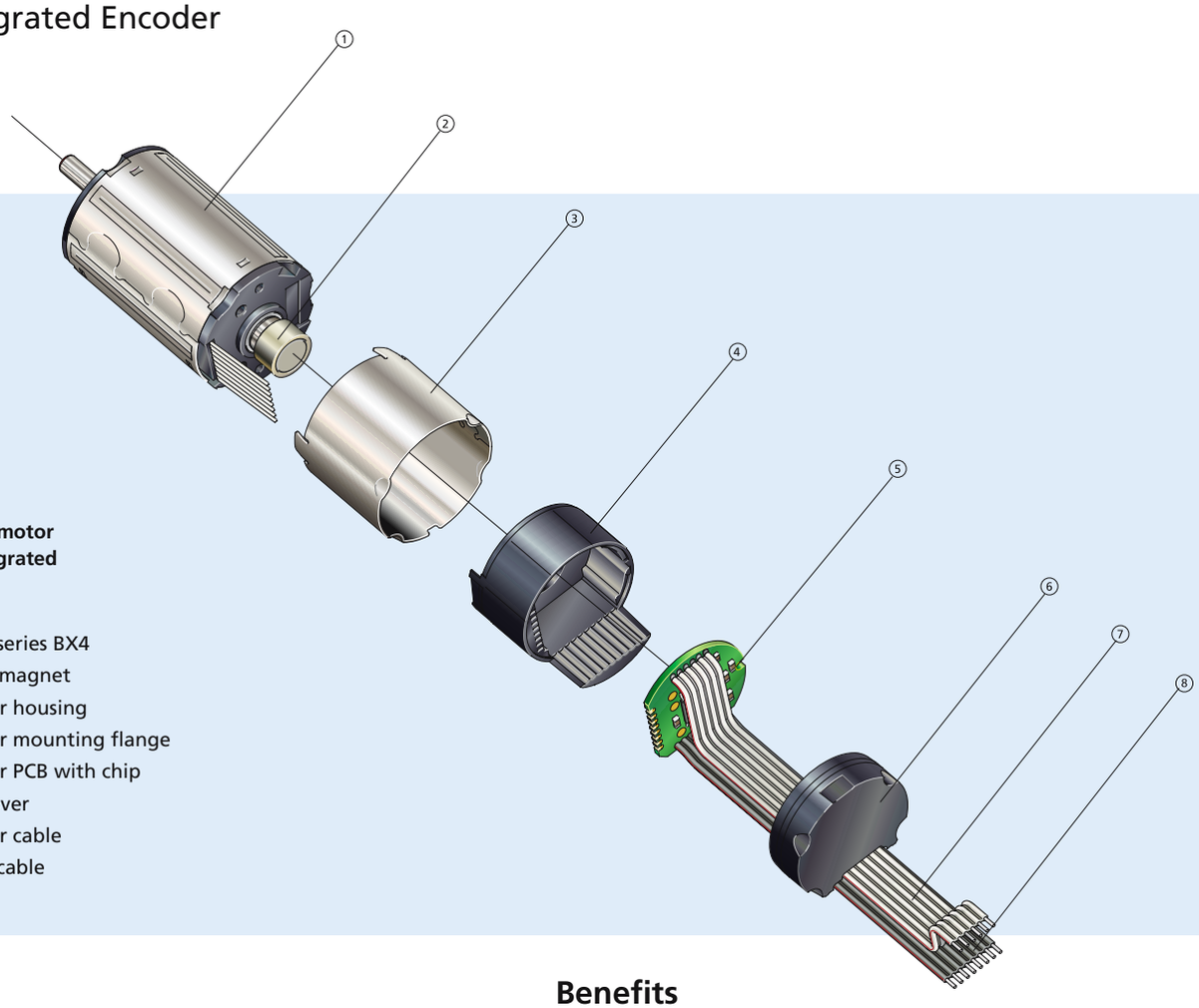
No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder



Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Encoder

① Motor series BX4
② Sensor magnet
③ Encoder housing
④ Encoder mounting flange
⑤ Encoder PCB with chip
⑥ Rear cover
⑦ Encoder cable
⑧ Motor cable

Features

Encoders of the series IE3/IE3L and AES are designed with a diametrically magnetized code wheel which is pressed onto the motor shaft and provides the axial magnetic field to the encoder electronics. The electronics contain all the necessary functions of an encoder including Hall sensors, interpolation, and driver. The Hall sensors senses the rotational position of the sensor magnet and the signal is interpolated to provide a high resolution position signal.

At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution.

In the AES version, absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface.

The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor.

Benefits

- Compact design in robust housing
- A wide range of resolutions are available
- Index channel
- Line Drivers are available
- Standardized encoder outputs
- Ideal for combination with FAULHABER Motion Controllers and FAULHABER Speed Controllers
- Custom modifications including custom resolution, index position and index pulse width are possible
- Available as absolute encoder with serial interface

Product Code

32	Motor diameter [mm]
42	Motor length [mm]
G	Shaft type
024	Nominal voltage [V]
BX4	Type of commutation (brushless), 4 Pole Technology
IE3	Integrated Encoder

32 42 G 024 BX4 IE3

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder
4 Pole Technology

11 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

2232 ... BX4 S + Encoders

		2232 S		012 BX4 S	024 BX4 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,5	12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		4,4	4,5	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		60,9	61,7	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		13 200	14 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,163	0,088	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		27,3	29,4	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,6	0,6	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$5,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 173	616	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,852	1,623	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		8,14	15,50	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,123	0,065	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		504	493	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		130	470	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		22	22	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		4,2	4,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		65	70	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2 / 13			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 283			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		81			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		40 000	40 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		7 / 11	7 / 11	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,06 / 1,61	0,58 / 0,86	A

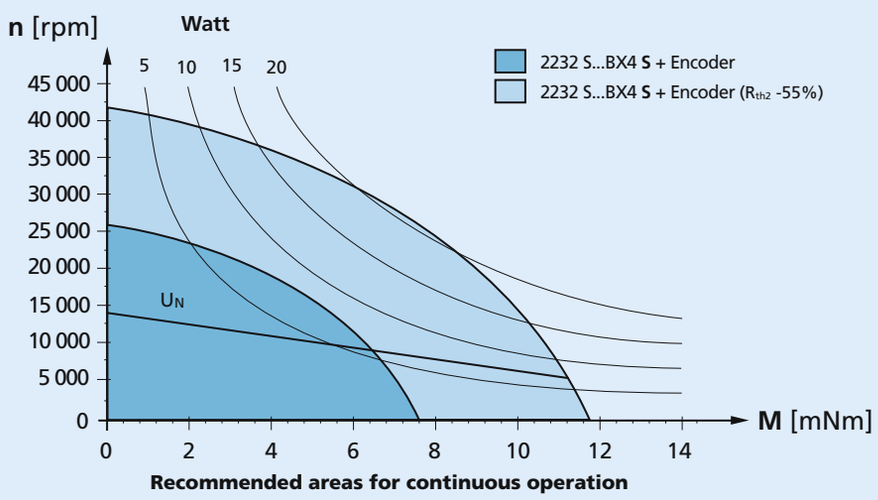
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Features

The brushless DC-servomotors feature in this version an Encoder that is available with different interfaces. A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed.

In the **IE3** version, the brushless DC servomotors have an encoder with 3 output channels. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution. The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.

The Line Driver **IE3L** version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference. The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation. Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module. The motor and encoder cables are connected via separate ribbon cables.
Other resolutions of 1 - 127 impulses are available on request.

In the **AES** version (absolute encoder), absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface. Absolute means, that each shaft position is assigned to a unique angular value within one revolution. This value is already available directly after power-on.

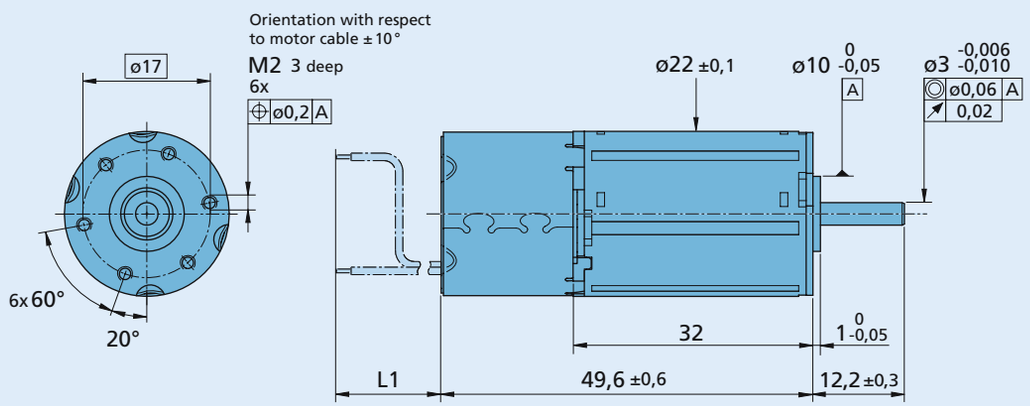
The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor. It can be used to create a sinusoidal commutation signal. The advantages are a reduced torque ripple, a higher efficiency, and reduced electrical noise generation.

Motor and encoder are connected via a common ribbon cable.

For more information about installation and setup a detailed instruction manual is included with the product or is available online at www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



Encoder		L1 mm
IE3	2 Cable	162 ±10
IE3 L	2 Cable	150 ±10
AES	1 Cable	162 ±10

2232 S ... BX4 S+ Encoder

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2232 ... BX4 S with Encoder		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3-512	IE3-1024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 Index						channels
Supply voltage Encoder	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. allowable [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1/0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

Connection information Motor		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3-512	IE3-1024	
Supply voltage Hallsensors [5]	U_{DD}	2,2 ...18				4,5 ... 5,5		V DC

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm
[5] IE3-32/64/128/256 $U_{DD} \neq U_{DD\ ENC}$ (galvanically isolated)
IE3-512 / 1 024 $U_{DD} = U_{DD\ ENC}$

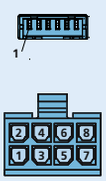
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3592)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)

Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

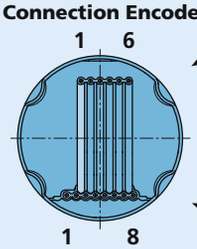


Full product description

- Examples:

2232S024BX4 S IE3-1024

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND_{Enc}
4	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

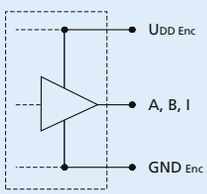
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD}
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

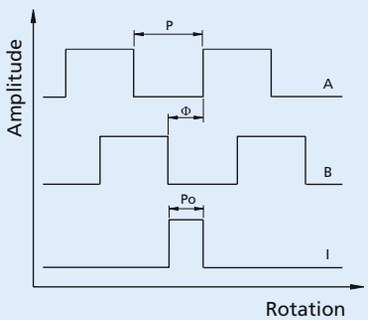
Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals

with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2232 ... BX4 S with Encoder		IE3-32 L	IE3-64 L	IE3-128 L	IE3-256 L	IE3-512 L	IE3-1024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

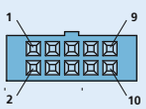
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3589)

Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)

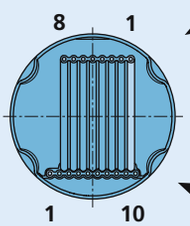


Full product description

- Examples:

2232S024BX4S IE3-1024 L

Connection Motor



No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

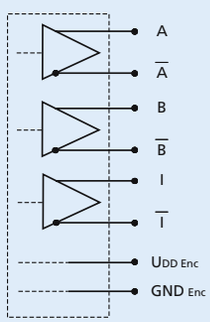
Connection Encoder

No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel $\overline{A}$
6	Channel A
7	Channel $\overline{B}$
8	Channel B
9	Channel $\overline{I}$ (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

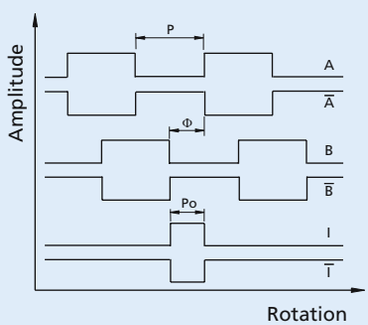
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_0 = \left| 90° - \frac{P_0}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2232 ... BX4 S with Encoder		AES-4096	
Lines per revolution (resolution)	N	4 096	
Signal output		Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical [1]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23	mA
Output current, max. (DATA) [2]		4	mA
Clock Frequency, max. (CLK)		2	MHz
Input low level (CLK)		0 ... 0,8	V
Input high level (CLK)		2 ... $U_{DD\ Enc}$	V
Setup time after power on, max.	t_{setup}	4	ms
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100	°C

[1] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level ≤ 0,4 V, high logic level ≥ 4,6 V

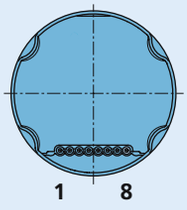
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:
  2232S024BX4S AES-4096



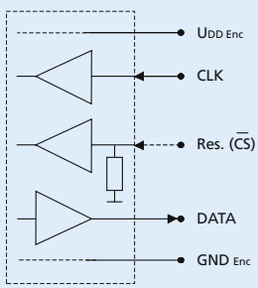
Connection Motor and Encoder

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND Enc
5	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
6	CLK
7	Res. ($\overline{CS}$)
8	DATA

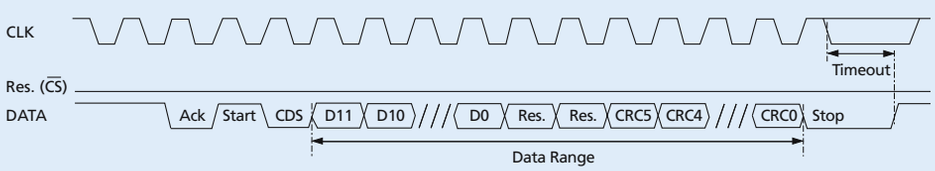
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Circuit diagram / Interface signals

Output circuit



Interface signals (SSI)



Angle position values are ascending for clockwise rotation.
Clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder
4 Pole Technology

22 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

2232 ... BX4 + Encoders

		2232 S		012 BX4	024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,5	12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		8,8	8,9	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		66,9	67,6	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 600	7 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,112	0,061	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		55,7	59,9	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,85	0,85	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		579	304	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,728	3,288	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		16,50	31,40	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,061	0,032	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		123	120	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		120	440	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		6,7	6,5	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		5,2	5,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		107	115	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2 / 13			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 283			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		81			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		25 000	20 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		14 / 22	14 / 22	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,05 / 1,60	0,56 / 0,85	A

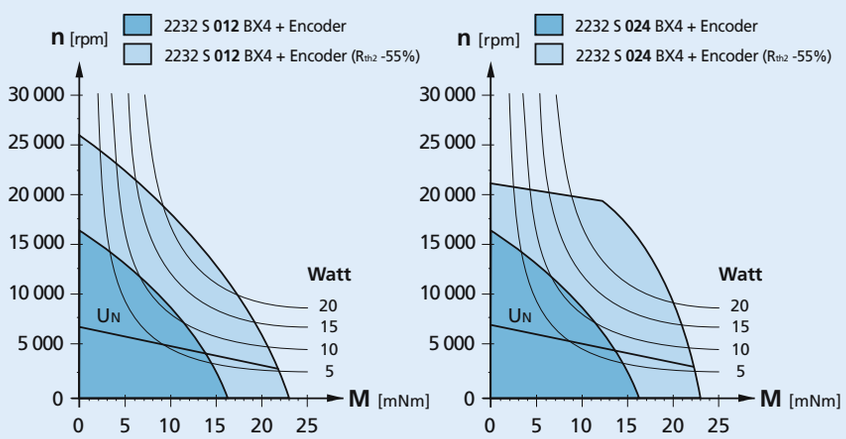
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Features

The brushless DC-servomotors feature in this version an Encoder that is available with different interfaces. A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed.

In the **IE3** version, the brushless DC servomotors have an encoder with 3 output channels. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution. The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.

The Line Driver **IE3L** version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference. The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation. Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module. The motor and encoder cables are connected via separate ribbon cables.
Other resolutions of 1 - 127 impulses are available on request.

In the **AES** version (absolute encoder), absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface. Absolute means, that each shaft position is assigned to a unique angular value within one revolution. This value is already available directly after power-on.

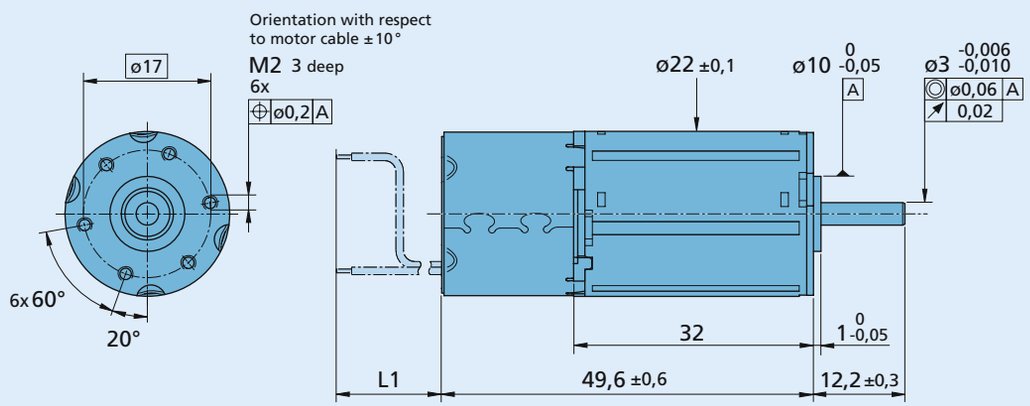
The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor. It can be used to create a sinusoidal commutation signal. The advantages are a reduced torque ripple, a higher efficiency, and reduced electrical noise generation.

Motor and encoder are connected via a common ribbon cable.

For more information about installation and setup a detailed instruction manual is included with the product or is available online at www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



Encoder		L1 mm
IE3	2 Cable	162 ±10
IE3 L	2 Cable	150 ±10
AES	1 Cable	162 ±10

2232 S ... BX4 + Encoder

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2232 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3 - 512	IE3 - 1024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 Index						channels
Supply voltage Encoder	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. allowable [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90±45				90±75		° e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90±45				90±75		° e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1/0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

Connection information Motor		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3 - 512	IE3 - 1024	
Supply voltage Hallsensors [5]	U_{DD}	2,2 ...18				4,5 ... 5,5		V DC

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm
[5] IE3-32/64/128/256 $U_{DD} \neq U_{DD\ ENC}$ (galvanically isolated)
IE3-512 / 1 024 $U_{DD} = U_{DD\ ENC}$

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3592)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)

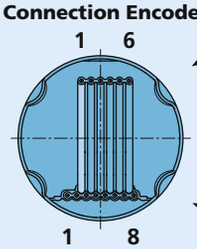
Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:

2232S024BX4 IE3-1024

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND Enc
4	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

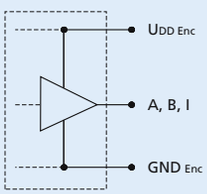
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD}
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

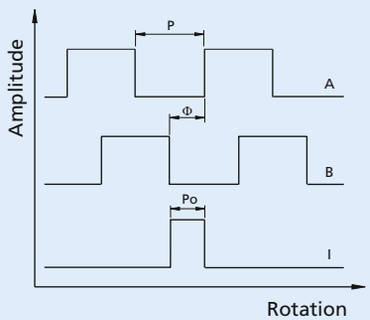
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2232 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32 L	IE3-64 L	IE3-128 L	IE3-256 L	IE3-512 L	IE3-1024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

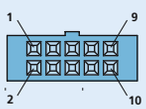
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3589)

Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)

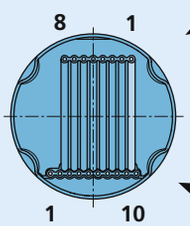


Full product description

- Examples:

2232S024BX4 IE3-1024 L

Connection Motor



No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

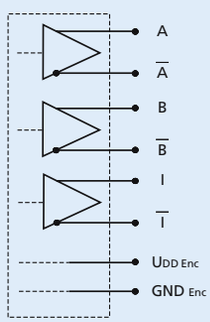
Connection Encoder

No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel $\overline{A}$
6	Channel A
7	Channel $\overline{B}$
8	Channel B
9	Channel $\overline{I}$ (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

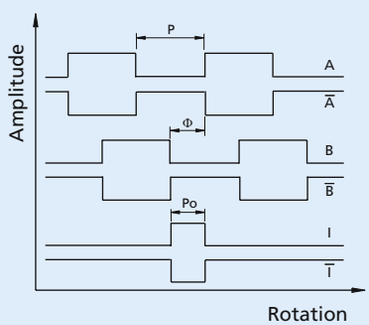
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_0 = \left| 90° - \frac{P_0}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2232 ... BX4 with Encoder		AES-4096	
Lines per revolution (resolution)	N	4 096	
Signal output		Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical [1]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23	mA
Output current, max. (DATA) [2]		4	mA
Clock Frequency, max. (CLK)		2	MHz
Input low level (CLK)		0 ... 0,8	V
Input high level (CLK)		2 ... $U_{DD\ Enc}$	V
Setup time after power on, max.	t_{setup}	4	ms
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100	°C

[1] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level ≤ 0,4 V, high logic level ≥ 4,6 V

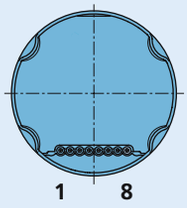
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:
  2232S024BX4 AES-4096



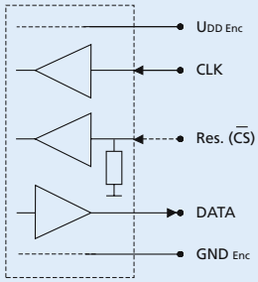
Connection Motor and Encoder

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND Enc
5	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
6	CLK
7	Res. ($\overline{CS}$)
8	DATA

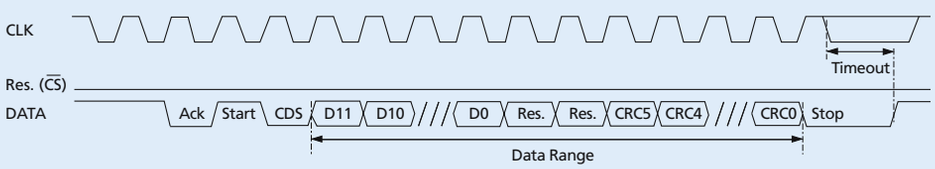
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Circuit diagram / Interface signals

Output circuit



Interface signals (SSI)



Angle position values are ascending for clockwise rotation.
Clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder
4 Pole Technology

25 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

2250 ... BX4 S + Encoders

			2250 S		024 BX4 S	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			10,3	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			70,4	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			10 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o			0,105	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			84,7	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			0,75	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$1,4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			451	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			2,218	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			21,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,047	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			125,6	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			250	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}			6,97	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			5,3	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			160	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	1,2 / 10,5			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 332			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		101			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			30 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			16 / 25	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			0,92 / 1,40	A

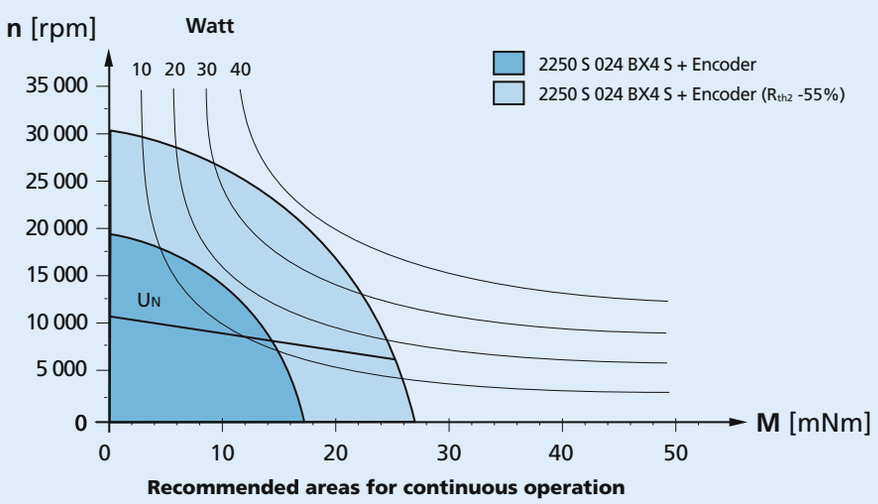
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Features

The brushless DC-servomotors feature in this version an Encoder that is available with different interfaces. A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed.

In the **IE3** version, the brushless DC servomotors have an encoder with 3 output channels. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution. The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.

The Line Driver **IE3L** version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference. The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation. Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module. The motor and encoder cables are connected via separate ribbon cables.
Other resolutions of 1 - 127 impulses are available on request.

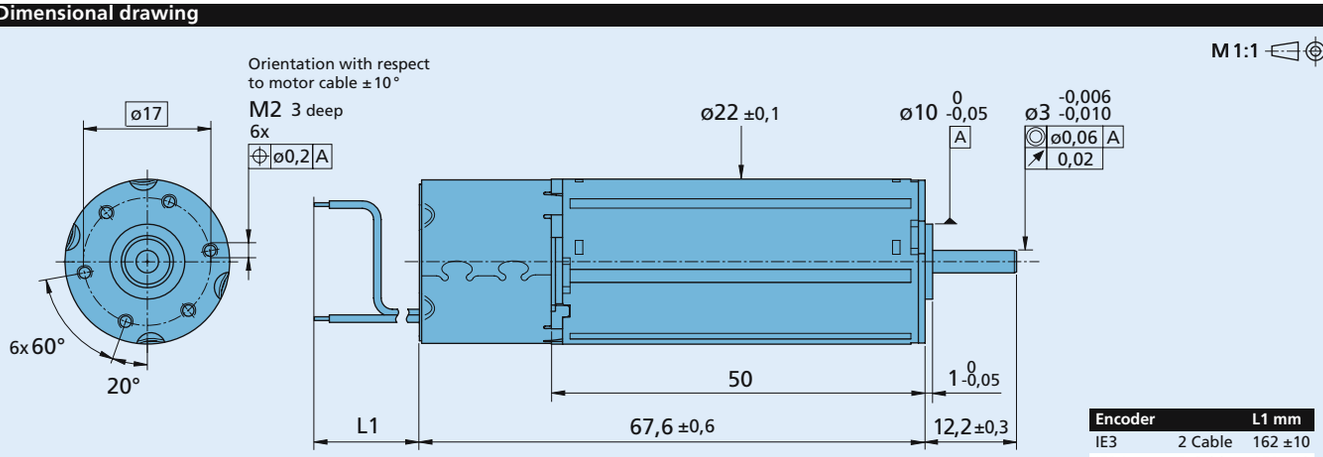
In the **AES** version (absolute encoder), absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface. Absolute means, that each shaft position is assigned to a unique angular value within one revolution. This value is already available directly after power-on.

The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor. It can be used to create a sinusoidal commutation signal. The advantages are a reduced torque ripple, a higher efficiency, and reduced electrical noise generation.

Motor and encoder are connected via a common ribbon cable.

For more information about installation and setup a detailed instruction manual is included with the product or is available online at www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Encoder		L1 mm
IE3	2 Cable	162 ±10
IE3 L	2 Cable	150 ±10
AES	1 Cable	162 ±10

2250 S ... BX4 S + Encoder

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2250 ... BX4 S with Encoder		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3-512	IE3-1024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 Index						channels
Supply voltage Encoder	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. allowable [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1/0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

Connection information Motor				
Supply voltage Hallsensors [5]	U_{DD}	2,2 ...18	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm
[5] IE3-32/64/128/256 $U_{DD} \neq U_{DD\ ENC}$ (galvanically isolated)
IE3-512 / 1 024 $U_{DD} = U_{DD\ ENC}$

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3592)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)

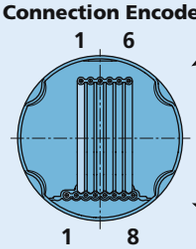
Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:

2250S024BX4S IE3-1024

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND Enc
4	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

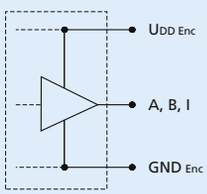
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD}
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

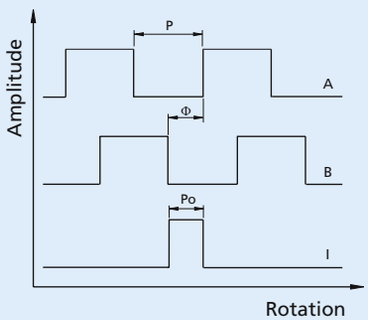
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2250 ... BX4 S with Encoder		IE3-32 L	IE3-64 L	IE3-128 L	IE3-256 L	IE3-512 L	IE3-1024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

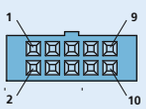
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3589)

Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)

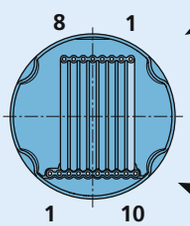


Full product description

- Examples:

2250S024BX4S IE3-1024 L

Connection Motor



No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

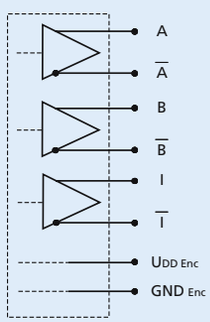
Connection Encoder

No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel $\overline{A}$
6	Channel A
7	Channel $\overline{B}$
8	Channel B
9	Channel $\overline{I}$ (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

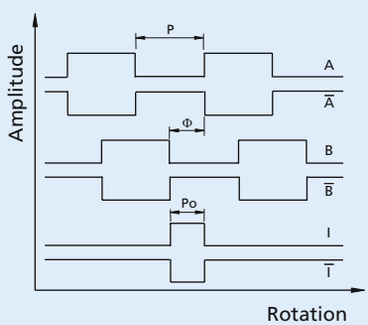
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_0 = \left| 90° - \frac{P_0}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2250 ... BX4 S with Encoder		AES-4096	
Lines per revolution (resolution)	N	4 096	
Signal output		Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical [1]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23	mA
Output current, max. (DATA) [2]		4	mA
Clock Frequency, max. (CLK)		2	MHz
Input low level (CLK)		0 ... 0,8	V
Input high level (CLK)		2 ... $U_{DD\ Enc}$	V
Setup time after power on, max.	t_{setup}	4	ms
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100	°C

[1] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level ≤ 0,4 V, high logic level ≥ 4,6 V

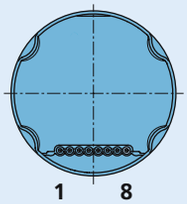
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:
  2250S024BX4 S AES-4096



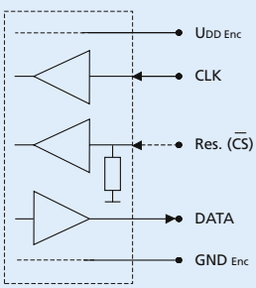
Connection Motor and Encoder

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND Enc
5	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
6	CLK
7	Res. ($\overline{CS}$)
8	DATA

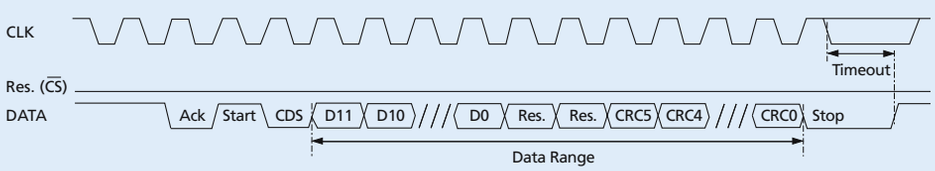
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Circuit diagram / Interface signals

Output circuit



Interface signals (SSI)



Angle position values are ascending for clockwise rotation.
Clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder
4 Pole Technology

43 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

2250 ... BX4 + Encoder

			2250 S		024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			17,3	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			75	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			6 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o			0,072	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			149	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			1,2	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			259	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			3,860	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			36,9	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,027	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			41,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			4,3	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			10	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			149	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,2 / 10,5			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 424			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		117			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			18 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			27 / 43	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			0,89 / 1,37	A

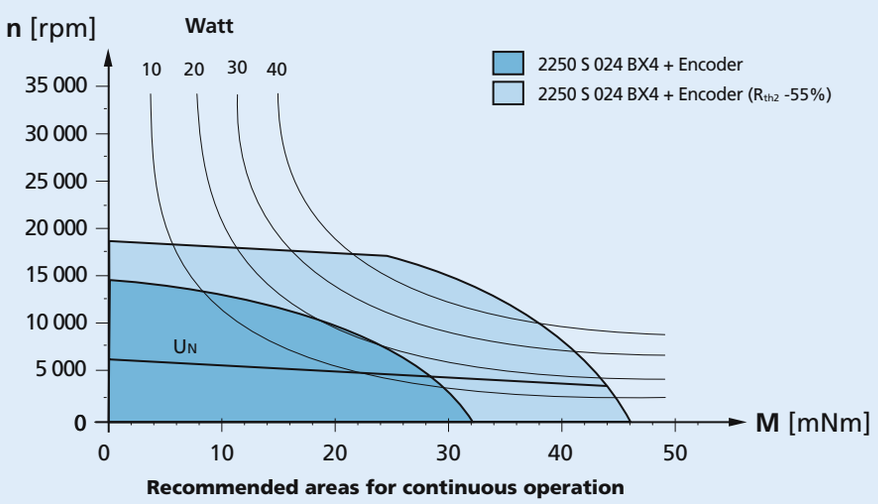
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Features

The brushless DC-servomotors feature in this version an Encoder that is available with different interfaces. A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed.

In the **IE3** version, the brushless DC servomotors have an encoder with 3 output channels. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution. The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.

The Line Driver **IE3L** version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference. The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation. Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module. The motor and encoder cables are connected via separate ribbon cables.
Other resolutions of 1 - 127 impulses are available on request.

In the **AES** version (absolute encoder), absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface. Absolute means, that each shaft position is assigned to a unique angular value within one revolution. This value is already available directly after power-on.

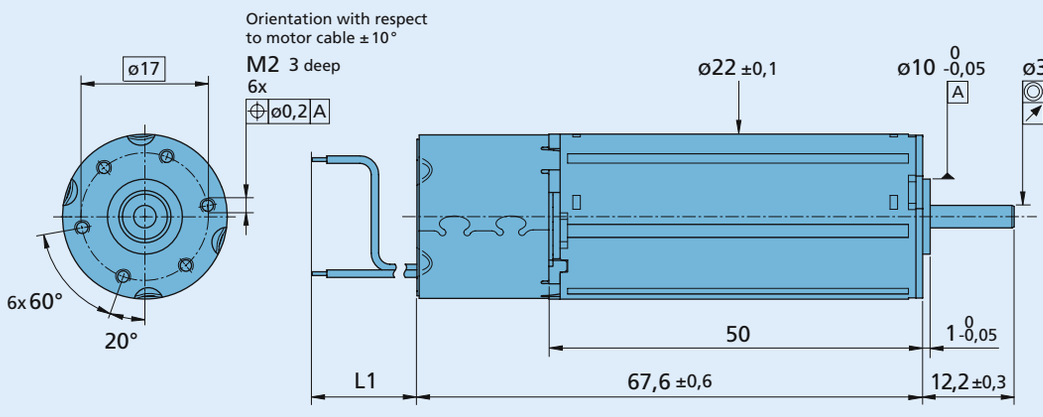
The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor. It can be used to create a sinusoidal commutation signal. The advantages are a reduced torque ripple, a higher efficiency, and reduced electrical noise generation.

Motor and encoder are connected via a common ribbon cable.

For more information about installation and setup a detailed instruction manual is included with the product or is available online at www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



Encoder		L1 mm
IE3	2 Cable	162 ±10
IE3 L	2 Cable	150 ±10
AES	1 Cable	162 ±10

2250 S ... BX4 + Encoder

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2250 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3 - 512	IE3 - 1024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 Index						channels
Supply voltage Encoder	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. allowable [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

Connection information Motor				
Supply voltage Hallsensors [5]	U_{DD}	2,2 ...18	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm
[5] IE3-32/64/128/256 $U_{DD} \neq U_{DD\ ENC}$ (galvanically isolated)
IE3-512 / 1 024 $U_{DD} = U_{DD\ ENC}$

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3592)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)

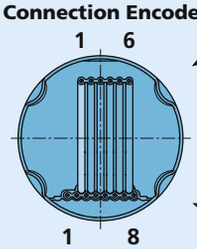
Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:

2250S024BX4 IE3-1024

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND Enc
4	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

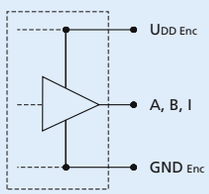
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD}
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

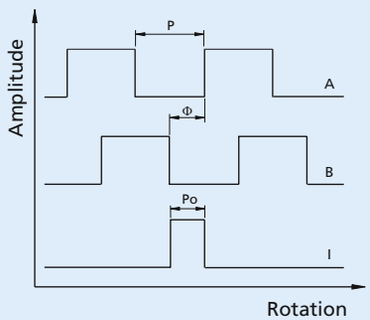
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2250 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32 L	IE3-64 L	IE3-128 L	IE3-256 L	IE3-512 L	IE3-1024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

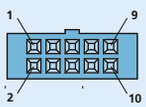
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3589)

Motor:
AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)

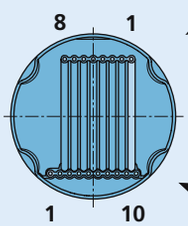


Full product description

- Examples:

2250S024BX4 IE3-1024 L

Connection Motor



No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

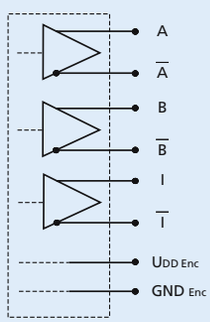
Connection Encoder

No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel $\overline{A}$
6	Channel A
7	Channel $\overline{B}$
8	Channel B
9	Channel $\overline{I}$ (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

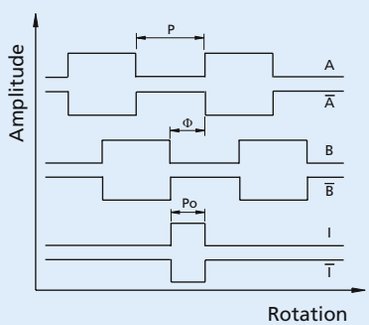
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_0 = \left| 90° - \frac{P_0}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2250 ... BX4 with Encoder		AES-4096	
Lines per revolution (resolution)	N	4 096	
Signal output		Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical [1]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23	mA
Output current, max. (DATA) [2]		4	mA
Clock Frequency, max. (CLK)		2	MHz
Input low level (CLK)		0 ... 0,8	V
Input high level (CLK)		2 ... $U_{DD\ Enc}$	V
Setup time after power on, max.	t_{setup}	4	ms
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100	°C

[1] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level ≤ 0,4 V, high logic level ≥ 4,6 V

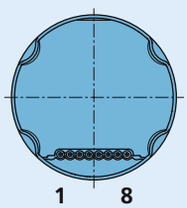
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:
  2250S024BX4 AES-4096



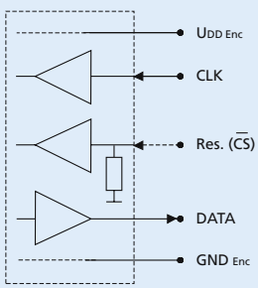
Connection Motor and Encoder

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND Enc
5	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
6	CLK
7	Res. ($\overline{CS}$)
8	DATA

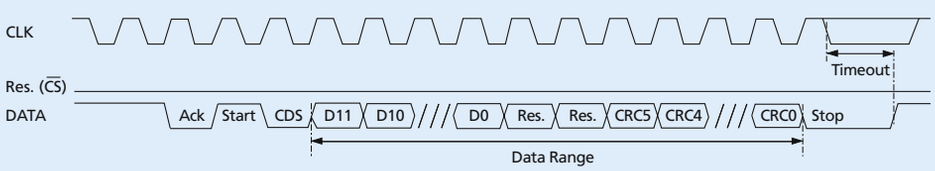
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Circuit diagram / Interface signals

Output circuit



Interface signals (SSI)



Angle position values are ascending for clockwise rotation.
Clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder
4 Pole Technology

55 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

3242 ... BX4 + Encoders

		3242 G		012 BX4	024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,89	3,60	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		21,2	21,1	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		77,4	77,3	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 600	5 500	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,206	0,103	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		282	279	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,3	1,3	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		455	227	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,199	4,409	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		21,0	42,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0476	0,0238	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		19,3	19,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		60	240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,1	6,1	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		30	30	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		94	93	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,6 / 12,4			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	9 / 810			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		194			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		14 000	14 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		32 / 55	32 / 54	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,89 / 3,12	0,94 / 1,55	A

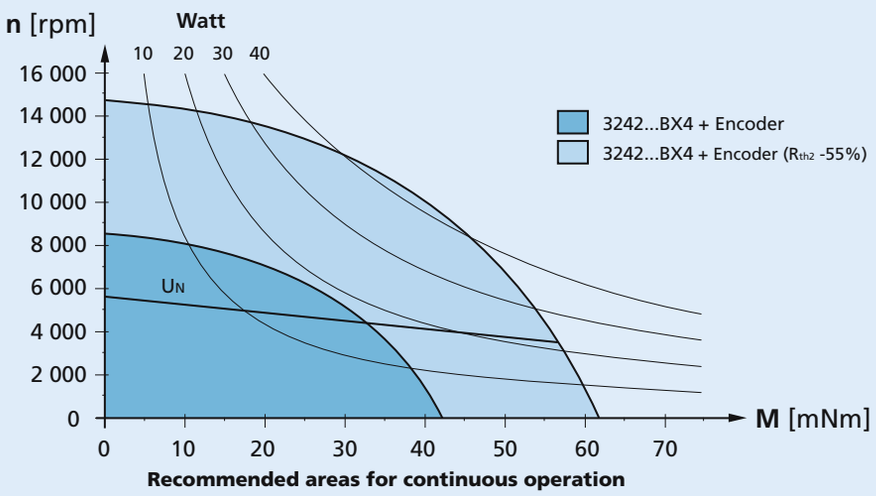
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



For notes on technical data and lifetime performance refer to „Technical Information".
Edition 2011 – 2012

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Features

The brushless DC-servomotors feature in this version an Encoder that is available with different interfaces. A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed.

In the **IE3** version, the brushless DC servomotors have an encoder with 3 output channels. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution. The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.

The Line Driver **IE3L** version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference. The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation. Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module. The motor and encoder cables are connected via separate ribbon cables.
Other resolutions of 1 - 127 impulses are available on request.

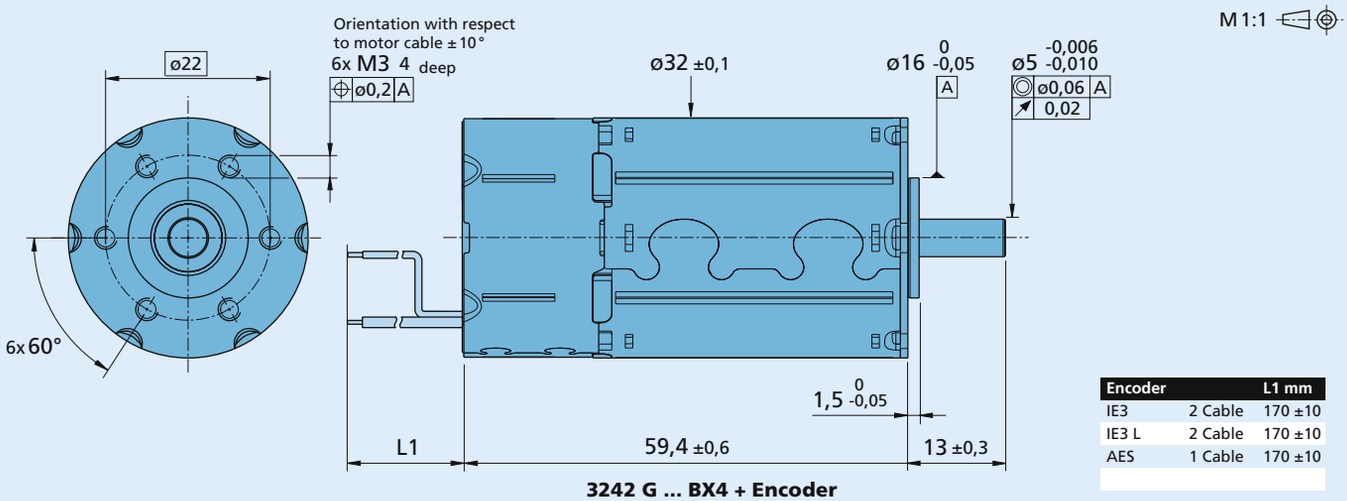
In the **AES** version (absolute encoder), absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface. Absolute means, that each shaft position is assigned to a unique angular value within one revolution. This value is already available directly after power-on.

The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor. It can be used to create a sinusoidal commutation signal. The advantages are a reduced torque ripple, a higher efficiency, and reduced electrical noise generation.

Motor and encoder are connected via a common ribbon cable.

For more information about installation and setup a detailed instruction manual is included with the product or is available online at www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3242 G ... BX4 + Encoder

Encoder		L1 mm
IE3	2 Cable	170 ±10
IE3 L	2 Cable	170 ±10
AES	1 Cable	170 ±10

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 3242 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3-512	IE3-1024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 Index						channels
Supply voltage Encoder	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. allowable [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1/0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

Connection information Motor				
Supply voltage Hallsensors [5]	U_{DD}	2,2 ...18	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm
[5] IE3-32/64/128/256 $U_{DD} \neq U_{DD\ ENC}$ (galvanically isolated)
IE3-512 / 1 024 $U_{DD} = U_{DD\ ENC}$

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3592)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)

Motor:
AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

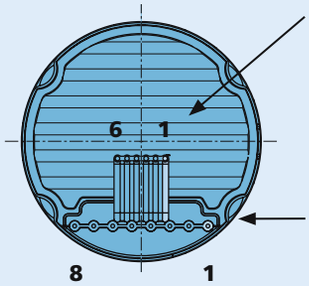
Full product description

- Examples:

3242G024BX4 IE3-1024

3242G012BX4 IE3-32

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND_{Enc}
4	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

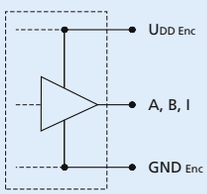
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD}
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

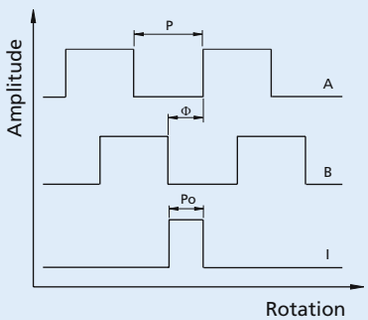
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen
from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 3242 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32 L	IE3-64 L	IE3-128 L	IE3-256 L	IE3-512 L	IE3-1024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90±45				90±75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90±45				90±75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

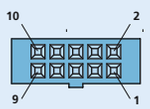
Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3589)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)



Motor:
AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

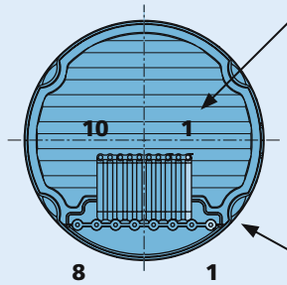
Full product description

- Examples:

3242G024BX4 IE3-1024 L

3242G012BX4 IE3-32 L

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel $\overline{A}$
6	Channel A
7	Channel $\overline{B}$
8	Channel B
9	Channel $\overline{I}$ (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

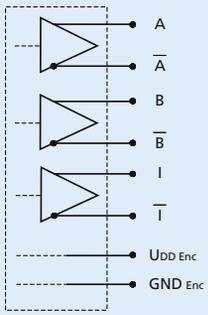
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

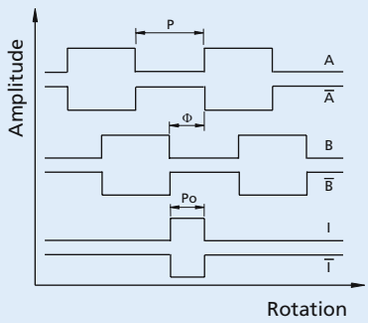
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen
from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 3242 ... BX4 with Encoder		AES-4096	
Lines per revolution (resolution)	N	4 096	
Signal output		Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical [1]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23	mA
Output current, max. (DATA) [2]		4	mA
Clock Frequency, max. (CLK)		2	MHz
Input low level (CLK)		0 ... 0,8	V
Input high level (CLK)		2 ... $U_{DD\ Enc}$	V
Setup time after power on, max.	t_{setup}	4	ms
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100	°C

[1] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level ≤ 0,4 V, high logic level ≥ 4,6 V

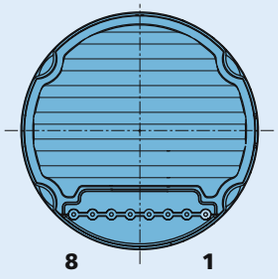
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:
  3242G024BX4 AES-4096
  3242G012BX4 AES-4096



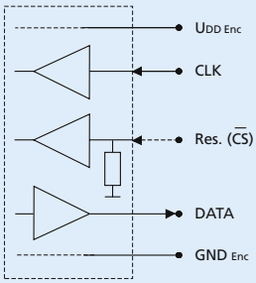
Connection Motor and Encoder

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND Enc
5	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
6	CLK
7	Res. ($\overline{CS}$)
8	DATA

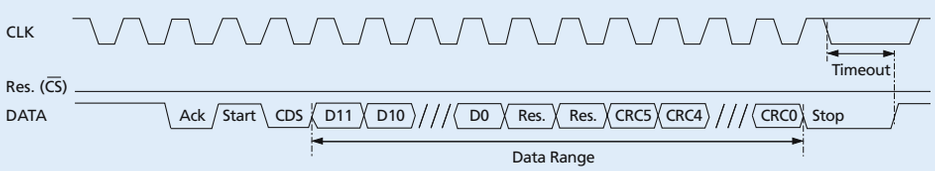
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Circuit diagram / Interface signals

Output circuit



Interface signals (SSI)



Angle position values are ascending for clockwise rotation.
Clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Encoder
4 Pole Technology

92 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

3268 ... BX4 + Encoders

			3268 G		024 BX4	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			1,45	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			32,7	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			79,5	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			5 500	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o			0,215	A
7	Stall torque	M_H			718	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			1,7	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$1{,}3 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			220	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			4,555	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			43,5	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,0230	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			7,3	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			110	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m			4,6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			60	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			120	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,9 / 9,6			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 1 060			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		307			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			11 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			47 / 92	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$			1,41 / 2,59	A

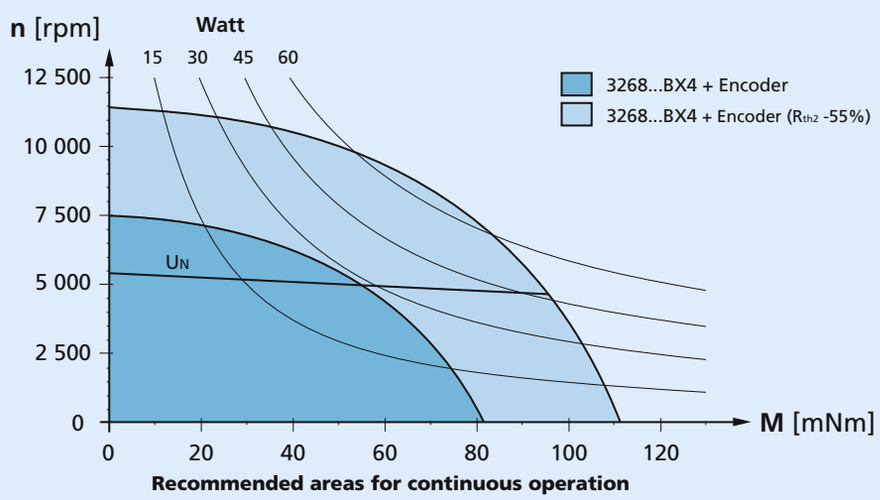
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Features

The brushless DC-servomotors feature in this version an Encoder that is available with different interfaces. A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed.

In the **IE3** version, the brushless DC servomotors have an encoder with 3 output channels. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution. The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.

The Line Driver **IE3L** version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference. The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation. Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module. The motor and encoder cables are connected via separate ribbon cables.
Other resolutions of 1 - 127 impulses are available on request.

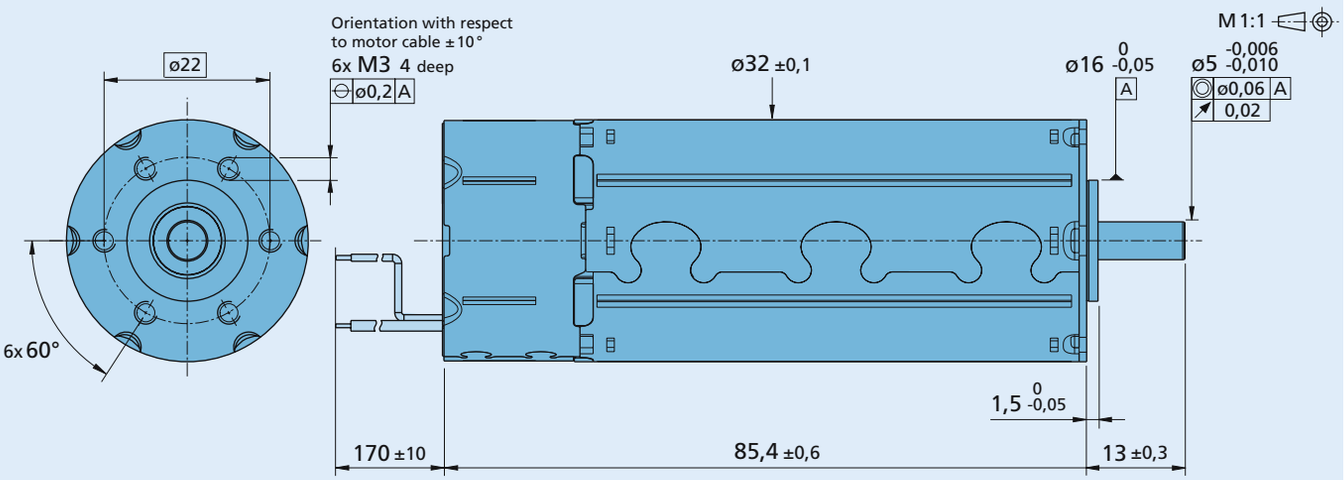
In the **AES** version (absolute encoder), absolute position information is provided with a resolution of 4096 steps per revolution at the signal outputs and communicated via a serial (SSI) interface. Absolute means, that each shaft position is assigned to a unique angular value within one revolution. This value is already available directly after power-on.

The absolute encoder is ideal for commutation, speed and position control of the motor. It can be used to create a sinusoidal commutation signal. The advantages are a reduced torque ripple, a higher efficiency, and reduced electrical noise generation.

Motor and encoder are connected via a common ribbon cable.

For more information about installation and setup a detailed instruction manual is included with the product or is available online at www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3268 G ... BX4 + Encoder

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 3268 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32	IE3-64	IE3-128	IE3-256	IE3 - 512	IE3 - 1024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 Index						
Supply voltage Encoder	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. allowable [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

Connection information Motor				
Supply voltage Hallsensors [5]	U_{DD}	2,2 ...18	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm
[5] IE3-32/64/128/256 $U_{DD} \neq U_{DD\ ENC}$ (galvanically isolated)
IE3-512 / 1 024 $U_{DD} = U_{DD\ ENC}$

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3592)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)

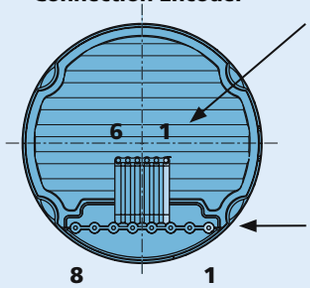
Motor:
AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:

3268G024BX4 IE3-1024

Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND Enc
4	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

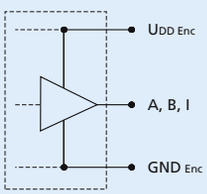
Connection Motor

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD}
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

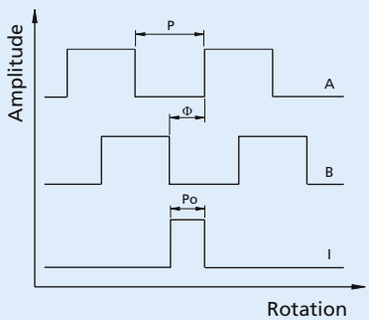
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen
from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 3268 ... BX4 with Encoder		IE3-32 L	IE3-64 L	IE3-128 L	IE3-256 L	IE3-512 L	IE3-1024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1 024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

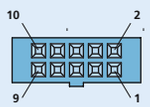
Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3589)

Encoder:
AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)



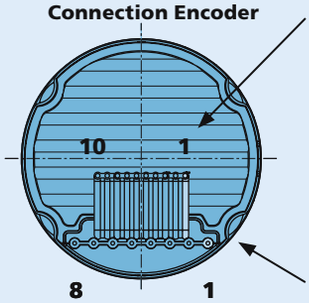
Motor:
AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:

3268G024BX4 IE3-1024 L

Connection Encoder



Connection Motor

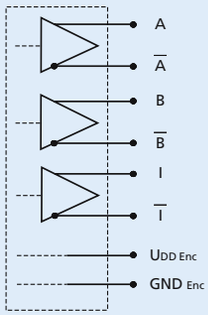
No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel $\overline{A}$
6	Channel A
7	Channel $\overline{B}$
8	Channel B
9	Channel $\overline{I}$ (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	U_{DD} (2,2 ... 18V DC)
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

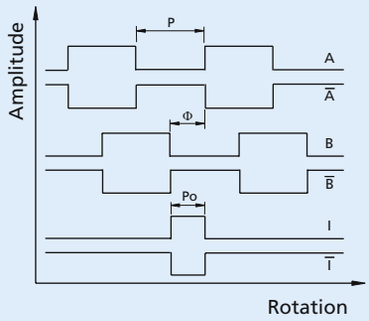
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Output signals / Circuit diagram

Output circuit



Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Admissible deviation of phase shift / Index pulse:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_0 = \left| 90° - \frac{P_0}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 3268 ... BX4 with Encoder		AES-4096	
Lines per revolution (resolution)	N	4 096	
Signal output		Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
Supply voltage	$U_{DD\ Enc}$	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical [1]	$I_{DD\ Enc}$	typ. 16, max. 23	mA
Output current, max. (DATA) [2]		4	mA
Clock Frequency, max. (CLK)		2	MHz
Input low level (CLK)		0 ... 0,8	V
Input high level (CLK)		2 ... $U_{DD\ Enc}$	V
Setup time after power on, max.	t_{setup}	4	ms
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +100	°C

[1] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level ≤ 0,4 V, high logic level ≥ 4,6 V

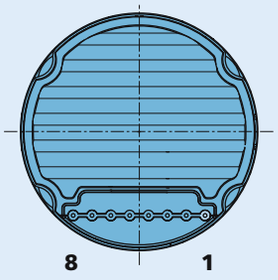
Features / Connector information

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Full product description

- Examples:
  3268G024BX4 AES-4 096



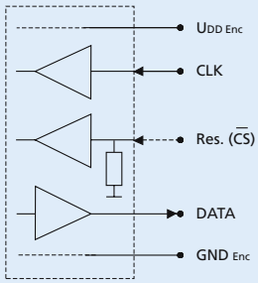
Connection Motor and Encoder

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND Enc
5	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
6	CLK
7	Res. ($\overline{CS}$)
8	DATA

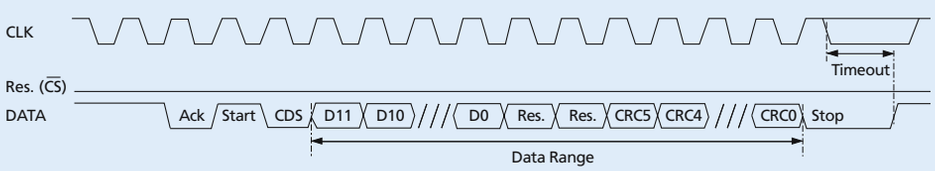
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Circuit diagram / Interface signals

Output circuit



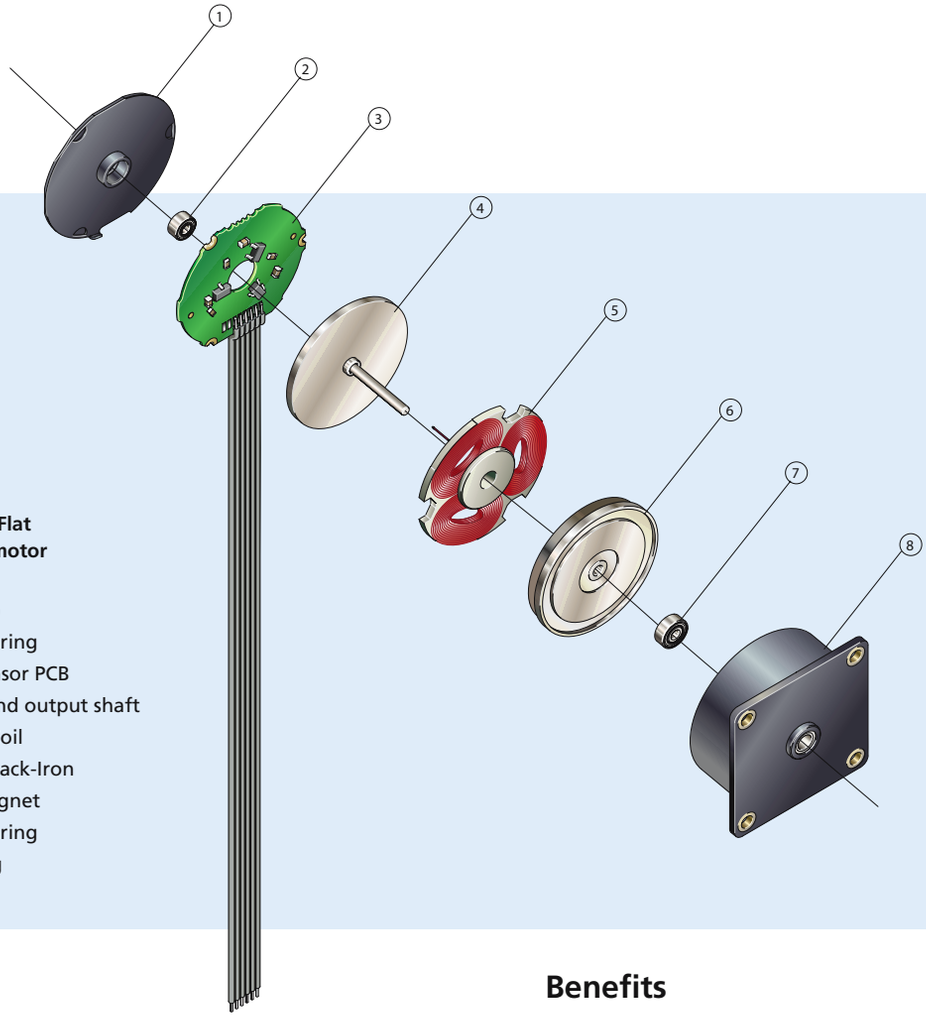
Interface signals (SSI)



Angle position values are ascending for clockwise rotation.
Clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors



Brushless Flat DC-Micromotor

① End cap
② Ball bearing
③ Hall Sensor PCB
④ Rotor and output shaft
⑤ Stator Coil
⑥ Rotor, Back-Iron and Magnet
⑦ Ball bearing
⑧ Housing

Features

The heart of each brushless flat DC motor consists of the flat stator coils. The rotor is constructed of a high power rare earth magnet and two rotating discs which provide the back iron for an optimal use of the magnetic flux. The rotating back iron also serves to eliminate any cogging, or so-called detent torque which improves the inherent speed control properties of the motor drastically.

Thanks to the brushless commutation the motors can reach much higher operational lifetimes than conventional mechanically commutated DC motors.

Motor torque can be increased and motor speed reduced by the addition of an integrated reduction gearhead. The revolutionary integrated design provides for a wide variety of reduction ratios while maintaining a very flat profile.

Benefits

- No cogging torque
- Electronic commutation using three digital hall sensors
- Precise speed control
- Flat, light, and very compact

Product Code

26 10 T 012 B

26	Motor diameter [mm]
10	Motor length [mm]
T	Shaft type
012	Nominal voltage [V]
B	Type of commutation (electronic)

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors 0,6 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 1509 ... B

		1509 T		006 B	012 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		22,0	92,8	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,31	0,30	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		56	55	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		14 700	14 700	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,0174	0,0087	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,97	0,92	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,025	0,025	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2,6 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$2,6 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		2 623	1 312	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,381	0,762	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		3,64	7,28	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,275	0,137	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		15 856	16 721	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		590	2 350	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		115	121	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		0,69	0,69	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		14	13	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	65 / 45			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	10 / 130			s
21	Operating temperature range		-25 ... +80			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearing, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000/16 000 rpm (3 mm from mounting flange)		2,0 / 0,5			N
	– axial at 3 000/16 000 rpm (push-on only)		2,0 / 1,7			N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		15			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		plastic			
26	Weight		6,9			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	16 000	16 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	0,52 / 0,60	0,51 / 0,58	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,174 / 0,198	0,085 / 0,096	A

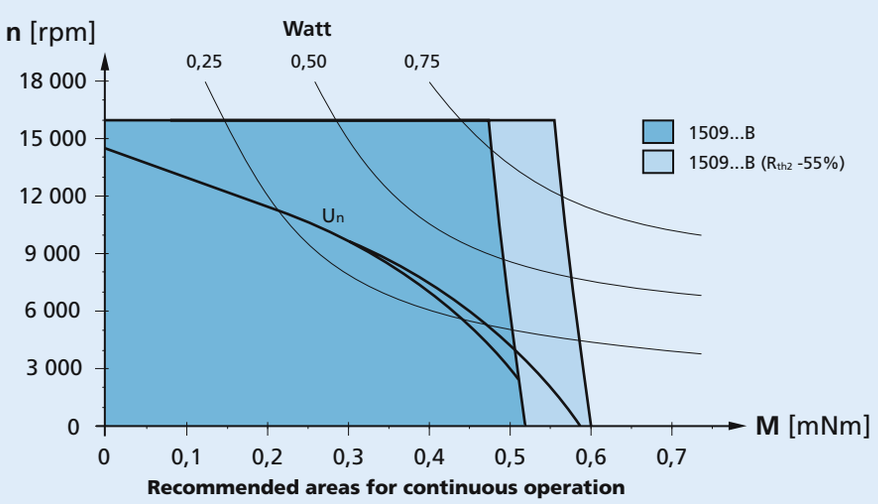
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

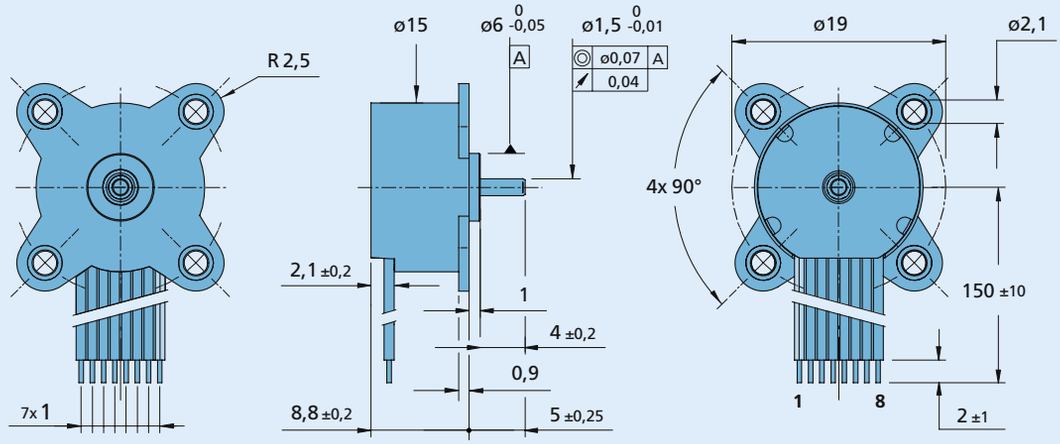
The nominal voltage curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

1509 T ... B

Scale enlarged



Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	+ 5V
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Gearmotors 30 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 1515 ... B

		1515 U		006 B	012 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		22,0	92,8	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,31	0,30	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		56	55	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		14 700	14 700	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,0174	0,0087	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		0,97	0,92	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,025	0,025	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2{,}6 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$2{,}6 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		2 623	1 312	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,381	0,762	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		3,64	7,28	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,275	0,137	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		15 856	16 721	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		590	2 350	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		115	121	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		0,69	0,69	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		14	13	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	65 / 45			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	10 / 130			s

Integrated Gearhead			
Housing material		plastic	
Geartrain material		metal	
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4	°
Bearings on output shaft		plastic / brass bearing	
Shaft load max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	1,4	N
– axial	≤	0,3	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	5	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,08	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 80	°C

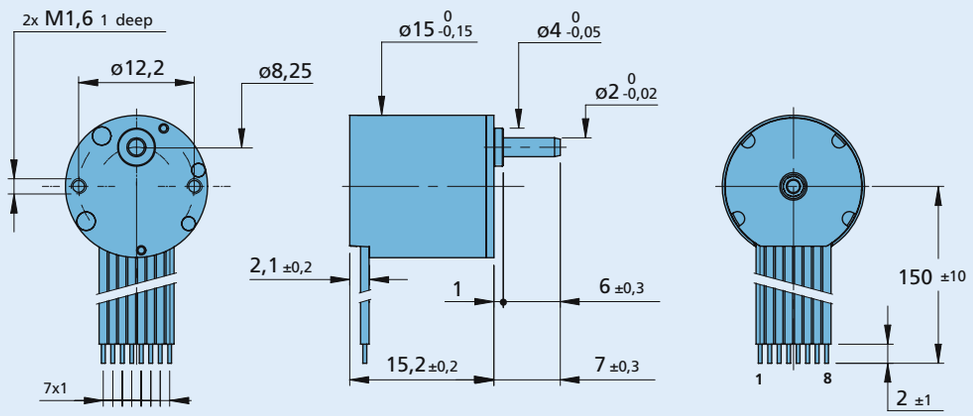
Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
6 : 1	779	6,9	1,4	3	=	81
13 : 1	372	7,0	2,8	5	≠	73
39 : 1	129	7,2	7,0	10	=	60
112 : 1	45	7,4	19,8	30	≠	59
324 : 1	15	7,7	30,0	50	=	53

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

1515 U ... B

Scale enlarged



1515 U

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	+ 5V
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors 3,8 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2610 ... B

		2610 T		006 B	012 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		7,0	28,2	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,92	1,91	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		78	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 200	6 200	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,012	0,006	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		7,73	7,68	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,025	0,025	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 055	528	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,948	1,895	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		9,05	18,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,111	0,055	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		816	822	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		480	1 940	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		69	70	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		8,1	8,1	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		9,5	9,5	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	33 / 27			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	20 / 230			s
21	Operating temperature range		-25 ... +80			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearing, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000/7 000 rpm (3 mm from mounting flange)		4,0 / 3,5			N
	– axial at 3 000/7 000 rpm (push-on only)		3,5 / 3,4			N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		17,5			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		plastic			
26	Weight		20,1			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	7 000	7 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	3,24 / 3,77	3,23 / 3,75	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,416 / 0,481	0,207 / 0,240	A

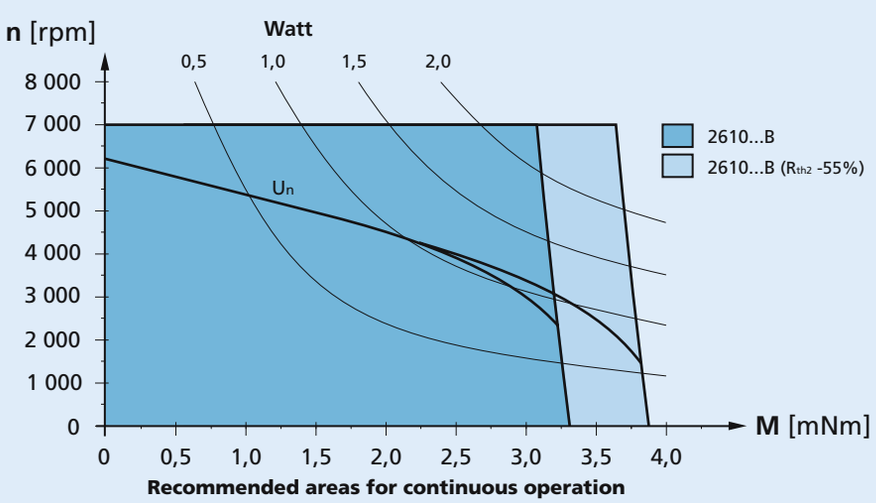
[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

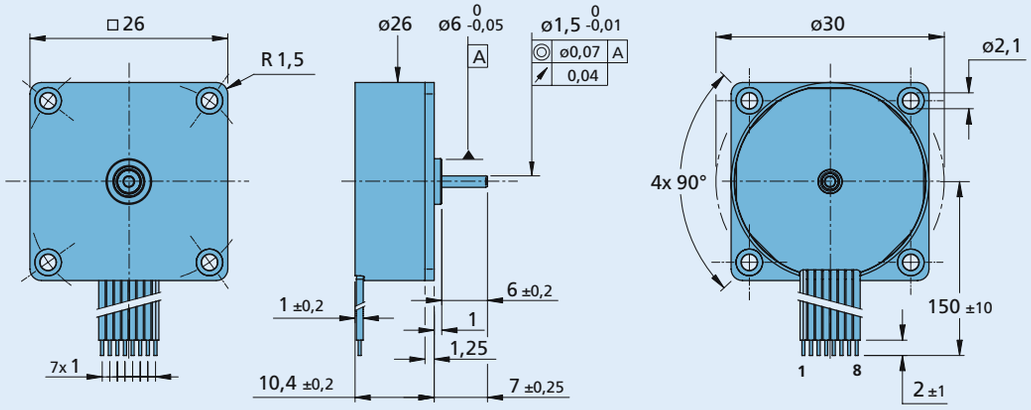
The nominal voltage curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

2610 T ... B

M 1:1



2610 T

Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	+ 5V
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Gearmotors 100 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
Speed Controller

Series 2622 ... B

		2622 S		006 B	012 B	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		7,0	28,2	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,92	1,91	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		78	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 200	6 200	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,012	0,006	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		7,73	7,68	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,025	0,025	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 055	528	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,948	1,895	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		9,05	18,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,111	0,055	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		816	822	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		480	1 940	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		69	70	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		8,1	8,1	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		9,5	9,5	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	33 / 27			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	20 / 230			s

Integrated Gearhead			
Housing material		plastic	
Geartrain material		metal	
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4	°
Bearings on output shaft		ball bearing	
Shaft load max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	15	N
– axial	≤	5	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	10	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,03	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 80	°C

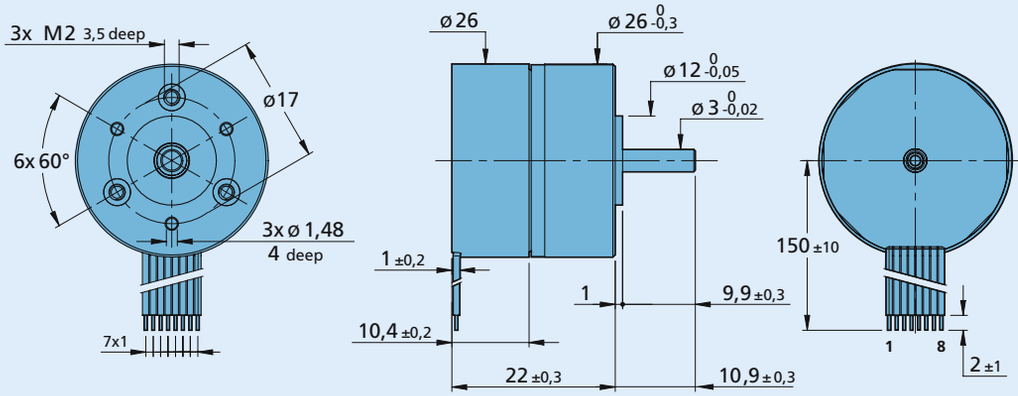
Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
8 : 1	635	25	9	30	=	81
22 : 1	223	26	23	75	≠	73
33 : 1	151	26	30	100	=	60
112 : 1	44	27	93	180	≠	59
207 : 1	24	27	100	180	=	53
361 : 1	14	27	100	180	=	53
814 : 1	6	28	100	180	=	43
1 257 : 1	4	29	100	180	=	43

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

2622 S ... B

M1:1



2622 S

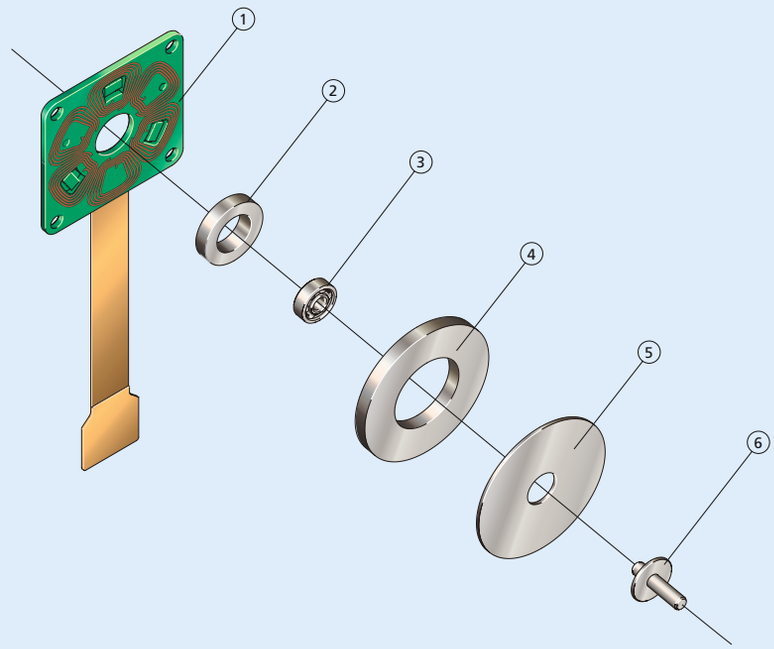
Connection

No.	Function
1	Phase C
2	Phase B
3	Phase A
4	GND
5	+ 5V
6	Hall sensor C
7	Hall sensor B
8	Hall sensor A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors

penny-motor® Technology



Brushless Flat DC-Micromotor

① PCB with coil
② Bearing support
③ Ball bearing
④ Magnet
⑤ Rotor disc
⑥ Shaft

Features

The extremely flat design of the brushless penny-motor® is made possible by innovative coil design. Instead of being mechanically wound, it is fabricated by means of photo-lithographic processes. High power neodymium magnets (NdFeB) and a precise bearing system complete the motors for exceptional torque and smooth performance despite their extremely flat dimensions.

Motors with integrated spur gears are available with coaxial or eccentric shafts for higher torque in a compact form. The motors are electronically commutated for extremely long operational lifetime. They are particularly suited for applications where precise speed control and continuous duty operation are a must; for example in high precision optical filters, choppers or scanning devices.

Benefits

- Ultra flat design
- No cogging and precise speed control
- Exceptional power to volume ratio
- Very low current consumption
- High operational lifetime

Product Code

12	Motor diameter [mm]
02	Motor height [mm]
H	Shaft type
004	Nominal voltage [V]
B	Type of commutation (brushless)
H	Hall sensors

1202 H 004 BH

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors

penny-motor® Technology

0,16 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
BLD 05002 S, SC 1801
each with adapter board

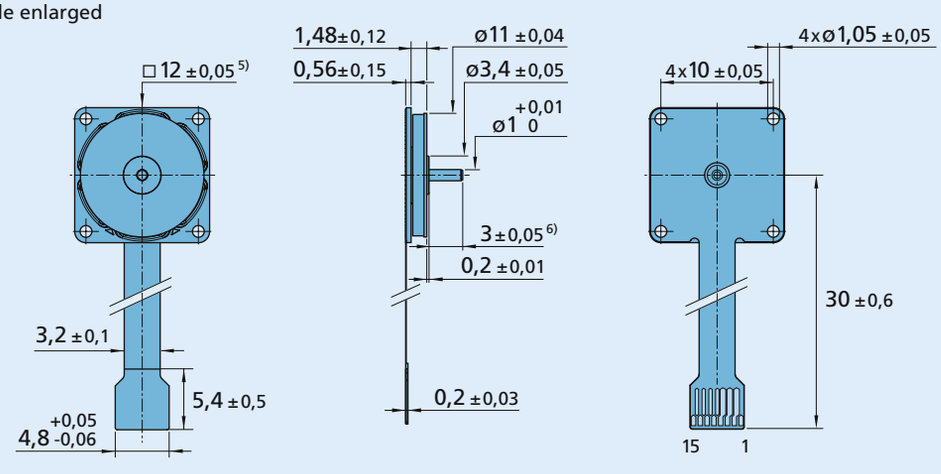
Series 1202 ... BH

	1202 H		004 BH	006 BH	
Nominal voltage	U_N		4	6	V
Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		16	70	Ω
Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,652	0,492	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		51	42	%
No-load speed	n_o		41 740	37 600	rpm
No-load current	I_o		0,028	0,015	A
Stall torque	M_H		0,222	0,124	mNm
Friction torque, static	C_o		0,003	0,003	mNm
Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$0{,}52 \cdot 10^{-6}$	$0{,}52 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
Speed constant	k_n		10 587	6 431	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,094	0,156	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		0,902	1,485	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		1,109	0,673	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		187 793	303 121	rpm/mNm
Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		26	58	µH
Mechanical time constant	τ_m		246	397	ms
Rotor inertia	J		0,125	0,125	gcm^2
Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		$18 \cdot 10^3$	$10 \cdot 10^3$	rad/s^2
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	0 / 94			K/W
Operating temperature range		-30 ... +85			°C
Shaft bearing		ball bearing			
Shaft load max.:					
– radial at 10 000 rpm (at shaft step ø3,4 mm)		0,6			N
– axial at 10 000 rpm (axial push-on only)		1			N
– axial at standstill (axial push-on only)		1			N
Shaft play:					
– radial	≤	0,011			mm
– axial	≤	0,060			mm
Number of pole pairs		4			
Weight		1,1			g
Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		40 000	40 000	rpm
Torque up to [2] [3]	$M_{e\ max.}$		0,16	0,12	mNm
Thermal current up to [3] [4]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,199	0,095	A

[1] at 40 000 rpm [2] at 10 000 rpm [3] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced [4] at standstill

Scale enlarged



1202 H

[5] also available with round stator ø12±0,05
[6] also available with 1mm output shaft length

Connection

No.	Function
1	Star point
2	Phase A
3	Phase A
4	Phase B
5	Phase B
6	Phase C
7	Phase C
8	Hall sensor In +
9	Hall sensor In -
10	analog Hall A Out +
11	analog Hall A Out -
12	analog Hall B Out +
13	analog Hall B Out -
14	analog Hall C Out +
15	analog Hall C Out -

Connectors
15-pole; 0,3 mm pitch; e.g.:
Hirose: FH23-15S-0.3SHAW (05)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Gearmotors

penny-motor® Technology

5 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
BLD 05002 S, SC 1801
each with adapter board

Series 1307 ... BH

Integrated Motor	1307 C		004 BH	006 BH	
Nominal voltage	U_N		4	6	V
Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		16	70	Ω
Output power 1)	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,206	0,157	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		52	43	%
No-load speed	n_o		37 630	34 770	rpm
No-load current	I_o		0,026	0,015	A
Stall torque	M_H		0,249	0,136	mNm
Speed constant	k_n		9 502	5 902	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,105	0,169	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		1,005	1,618	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,995	0,618	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		151 272	255 336	rpm/mNm
Rotor inertia	J		0,16	0,16	gcm^2

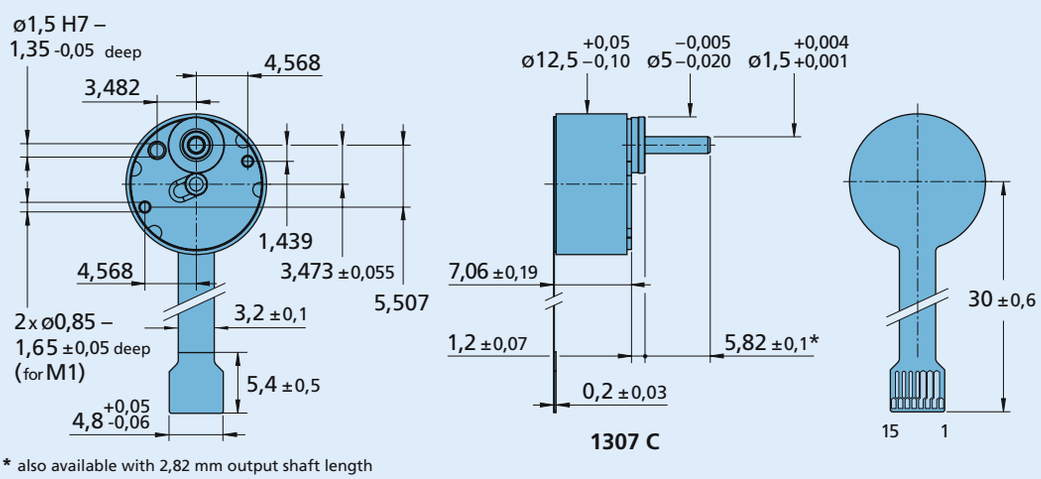
Drive system			
Housing material / Geartrain material		plastic / metal	
Shaft bearing		combination ball bearings + sleeve bearings	
Shaft load max.:			
– radial at 10 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)	≤	0,5	N
– axial at 10 000 rpm	≤	0,1	N
– axial at standstill	≤	5	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (3 mm from bearing face)	≤	0,12	mm
– axial	≤	0,2	mm
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 85	°C

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
Speed up to	$n_{e\ max}$		10 000	10 000	min^{-1}
Current up to (thermal limits) 2) 3)	$I_{e\ max}$		0,205	0,098	A

1) at 10 000 min^{-1} 2) thermal resistance R_{th2} not reduced 3) at standstill

Integrated Gearhead			004 BH		006 BH			
reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	output torque intermittent operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	output torque continuous operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	output torque intermittent operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
6 : 1	1 639	2,1	1,0	1,9	0,8	1,5	=	88
11 : 1	893	2,2	1,6	3,3	1,3	2,6	≠	82
32 : 1	310	2,3	4,4	8,9	3,5	7,1	=	77
93 : 1	107	2,4	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	≠	72
270 : 1	37	2,5	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	=	68
659 : 1	15	3,5	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	≠	64

Scale enlarged



1307 C

* also available with 2,82 mm output shaft length

Connection

No.	Function
1	Star point
2	Phase A
3	Phase A
4	Phase B
5	Phase B
6	Phase C
7	Phase C
8	Hall sensor In+
9	Hall sensor In-
10	analog Hall A Out+
11	analog Hall A Out-
12	analog Hall B Out+
13	analog Hall B Out-
14	analog Hall C Out+
15	analog Hall C Out-

Connectors
15-pole; 0,3 mm pitch; e.g.:
Hirose: FH23-15S-0.3SHAW (05)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Gearmotors

penny-motor® Technology

5 mNm

For combination with
Drive Electronics:
BLD 05002 S, SC 1801
each with adapter board

Series 1309 ... BH

Integrated Motor	1309 C		004 BH	006 BH	
Nominal voltage	U_N		4	6	V
Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		16	70	Ω
Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,206	0,157	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		52	43	%
No-load speed	n_o		37 630	34 770	rpm
No-load current	I_o		0,026	0,015	A
Stall torque	M_H		0,249	0,136	mNm
Speed constant	k_n		9 502	5 902	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,105	0,169	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		1,005	1,618	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,995	0,618	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		151 272	255 336	rpm/mNm
Rotor inertia	J		0,16	0,16	gcm^2

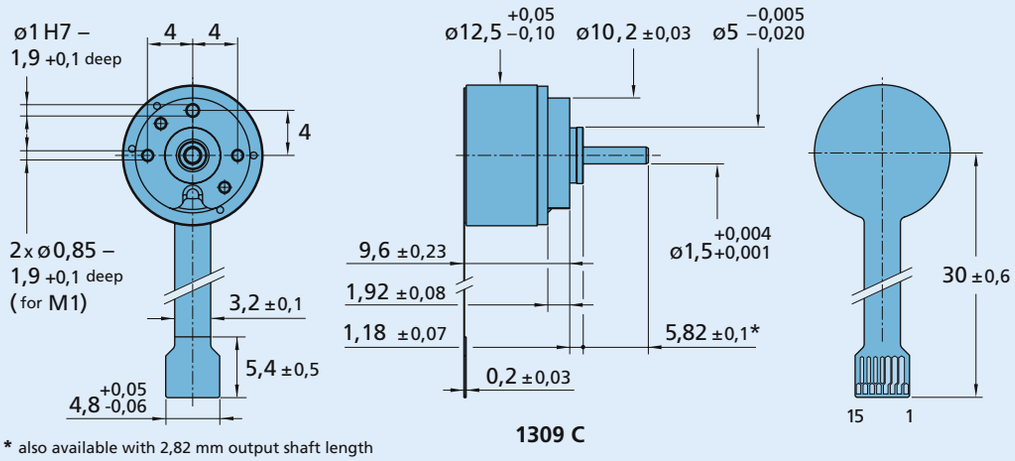
Drive system			
Housing material / Geartrain material		plastic / metal	
Shaft bearing		combination ball bearings + sleeve bearings	
Shaft load max.:			
– radial at 10 000 rpm (1,5 mm from bearing)	≤	0,5	N
– axial at 10 000 rpm	≤	0,1	N
– axial at standstill	≤	5	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (3 mm from bearing face)	≤	0,12	mm
– axial	≤	0,2	mm
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 85	°C

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
Speed up to	$n_{e\ max}$		10 000	10 000	min^{-1}
Current up to (thermal limits) [2] [3]	$I_{e\ max}$		0,205	0,098	A

[1] at 10 000 min^{-1} [2] thermal resistance R_{th2} not reduced [3] at standstill

Integrated Gearhead			004 BH		006 BH			
reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	output torque intermittent operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	output torque continuous operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	output torque intermittent operation $M_{max.}$ mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
17 : 1	592	2,6	2,5	5,0	2,0	3,9	≠	82
31 : 1	323	2,7	4,3	8,5	3,4	6,8	=	77
90 : 1	111	2,8	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	≠	72
259 : 1	39	2,9	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	=	68
749 : 1	13	2,9	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	≠	64
1 830 : 1	5	3,0	5,0	15,0	5,0	15,0	=	60

Scale enlarged



1309 C

***** also available with 2,82 mm output shaft length

Connection

No.	Function
1	Star point
2	Phase A
3	Phase A
4	Phase B
5	Phase B
6	Phase C
7	Phase C
8	Hall sensor In+
9	Hall sensor In-
10	analog Hall A Out+
11	analog Hall A Out-
12	analog Hall B Out+
13	analog Hall B Out-
14	analog Hall C Out+
15	analog Hall C Out-

Connectors
15-pole; 0,3 mm pitch; e.g.:
Hirose: FH23-15S-0.3SHAW (05)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors

penny-motor® Technology

0,2 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
16A
Drive Electronics:
SC 1801 F

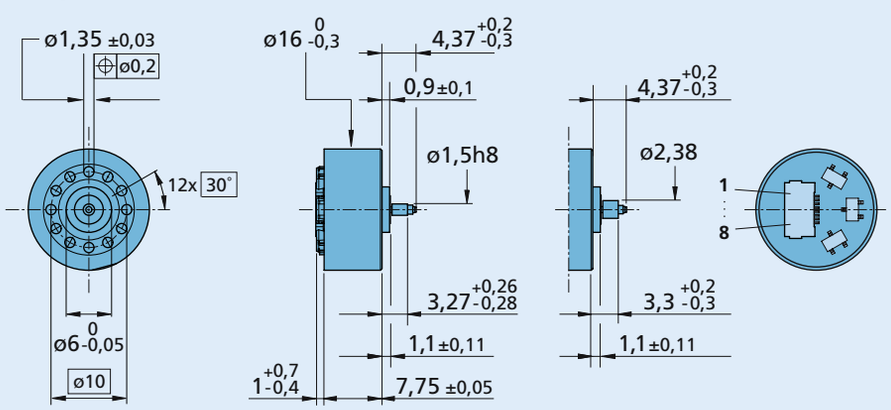
Series 1608 ... BH

		1608 H	003 BH	
Nominal voltage	U_N		3	V
Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		18,6	Ω
Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		0,116	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		38	%
No-load speed	n_o		17 872	rpm
No-load current	I_o		0,032	A
Stall torque	M_H		0,203	mNm
Friction torque, static	C_o		0,005	mNm
Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2 \cdot 10^{-6}$	mNm/rpm
Speed constant	k_n		7 407	rpm/V
Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,135	mV/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		1,289	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,776	A/mNm
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		106 746	rpm/mNm
Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		21	µH
Mechanical time constant	τ_m		702	ms
Rotor inertia	J		0,628	gcm^2
Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		$3 \cdot 10^3$	rad/s^2
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	0 / 80		K/W
Operating temperature range		-30 ... +85		°C
Shaft bearing		sintered sleeve bearings		
Shaft load max.:				
– radial at 10 000 rpm (at shaft step ø 3,4 mm)		0,5		N
– axial at 10 000 rpm (axial push-on only)		0,1		N
– axial at standstill (axial push-on only)		20		N
Shaft play:				
– radial	≤	0,05		mm
– axial	≤	0,12		mm
Number of pole pairs		4		
Weight		4,1		g
Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other			
Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	12 000	rpm
Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	0,205	mNm
Thermal current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,184	A

[1] at 5000 rpm [2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced

Scale enlarged



1608 N **1608 E**

Connection

No.	Function
1	Hall sensor A
2	Hall sensor B
3	Hall sensor C
4	UDD (2.2 ... 18V DC)
5	GND
6	Phase A
7	Phase B
8	Phase C

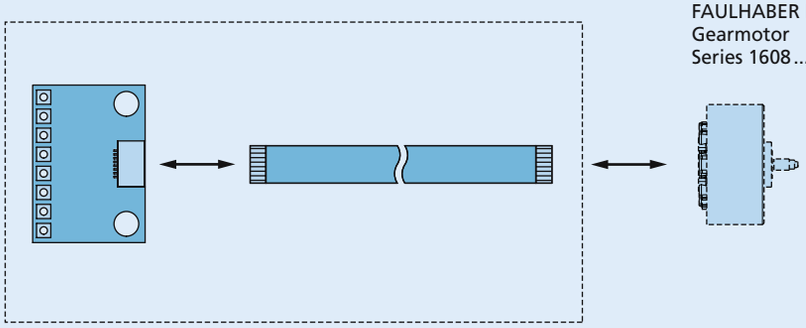
Connectors
8-pole; 0,5 mm pitch;
thickness 0,3 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Accessory - optional

Adapter board with ribbon cable
Part number: 6611.00017

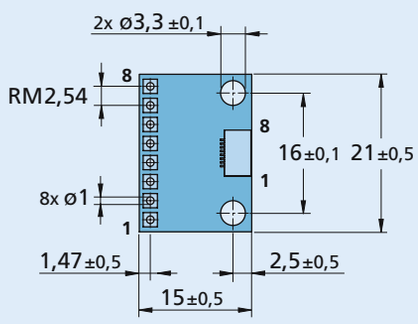
FAULHABER Brushless
Gearmotor
Series 1608 ... BH



Note: The conector on the adapter board has contacts on both sides. The pin out of the adapter board depends on the orientation of the ribbon cable and motor conector.

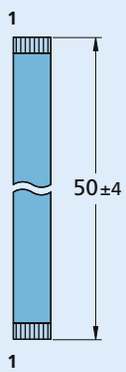
Accessory - Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



Adapter board

Connector Information
FFC/FPC Connector; 8-pole;
0,5 mm pitch; thickness: 0,3 mm
Connector has contacts on both sides

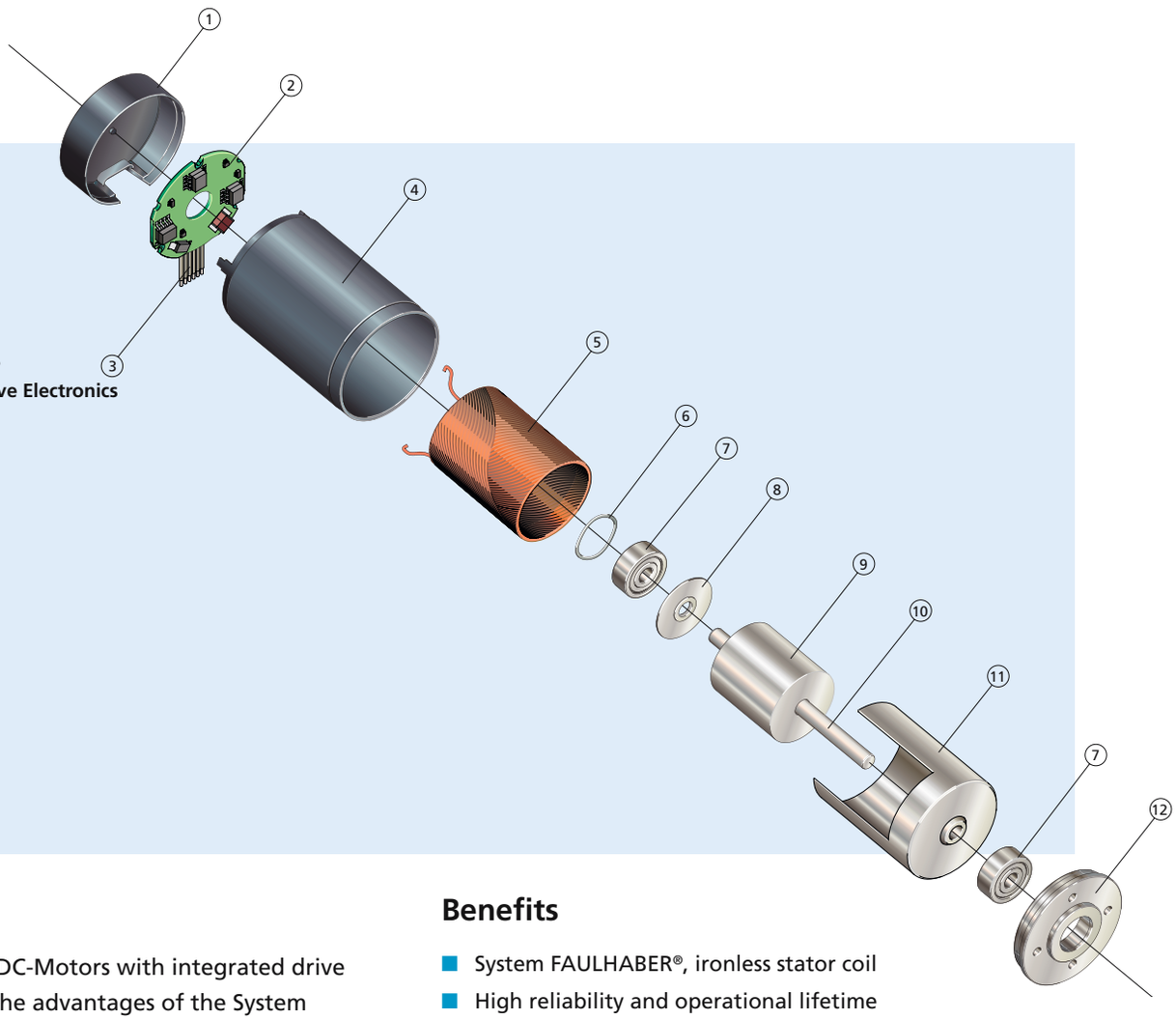


Ribbon cable

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Motors

with integrated Drive Electronics



Brushless DC-Motor with integrated Drive Electronics

① Rear cover
② Drive Electronics
③ Flat cable
④ Housing
⑤ Coil
⑥ Spring washer
⑦ Ball bearing
⑧ Washer
⑨ Magnet
⑩ Shaft
⑪ Rotor back-iron
⑫ Front flange

Features

These new brushless DC-Motors with integrated drive electronics combine the advantages of the System FAULHABER® skew wound coil technology with the lifetime benefits of electronic commutation. The motors are based on a three-phase ironless coil, a bipolar rare-earth permanent magnet and sensorless electronic commutation.

To define the position of the rotor in relation to the rotating field of the coil, the back-EMF is measured and processed. The position detection of the rotor is sensorless. The design features the basic linear characteristics over a wide speed range and the absence of cogging torque just like the traditional brush commutated DC-Motors in the FAULHABER program. The rotating magnet and iron flux path avoid iron losses and results in higher efficiency.

Benefits

- System FAULHABER®, ironless stator coil
- High reliability and operational lifetime
- Wide range of linear torque / speed performance
- Programmable motor characteristics
- No sparking
- No cogging
- Dynamically balanced rotor
- Integrated electronics
- Simple design

Product Code

31	Motor diameter [mm]
53	Motor length [mm]
K	Shaft type
012	Nominal voltage [V]
BRC	Type of commutation (brushless), with integrated electronics

3153 K 012 BRC

Brushless DC-Motors 1,8 mNm

with integrated Drive Electronics

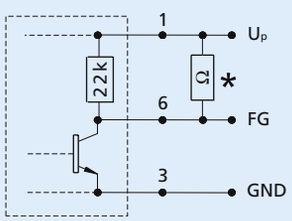
Series 1525 ... BRC

	1525 U		009 BRC	012 BRC	015 BRC	
Nominal voltage	U_N		9	12	15	Volt
No-load speed	n_o		16 300	15 800	15 500	rpm
No-load current (with shaft ø 2,0 mm)	I_o		0,047	0,037	0,033	A
Starting torque	M_A		3,9	4,1	4,1	mNm
Torque constant	k_M		5,12	7,06	8,95	mNm/A
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		2 540	2 260	2 270	rpm/mNm
Rotor inertia	J		2,2	2,2	2,2	gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 85				°C
Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
Shaft load max.:						
– shaft diameter		2,0				mm
– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from mounting face)		8				N
– axial at 3 000 rpm		0,8				N
– axial at standstill		10				N
Shaft play:						
– radial	≤	0,015				mm
– axial	=	0				mm
Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic				
Weight		16				g
Direction of rotation		reversible				

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
Speed range	n_e		1 000 – 16 000			rpm
Torque up to [1]	$M_{e\ max.}$		1,7	1,8	1,8	mNm
Current up to (thermal limits) [1]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,40	0,31	0,25	A

[1] Specification applies to U_{nsoll} = 10 V

Electronic			
Supply voltage	U_P	min. 4 ... max. 18	V DC
Current	$I_{max.}$	15	mA

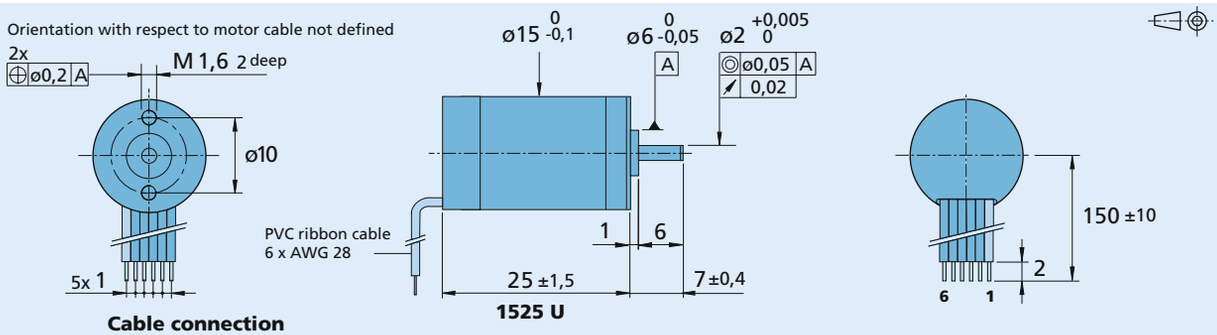


Circuit diagram

* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.

Caution:

I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!



1525 U

Cable connection

No.	Function		
1 (red)	U_P	: electronic supply	4 V DC - 18 V DC
2	U_{mot}	: coil supply	1,7 V DC - 18 V DC
3	GND	: ground	
4	U_{nsoll}	: Speed command	0 - 10 V DC | > 10 V DC - max. U_P not defined
5	DIR	: direction of rotation	on ground or U < 0,5 V = CCW, U > 3 V = CW
6	FG	: frequency output	(max. U_P, $I_{max.}$ 15 mA) 3 lines per revolution

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

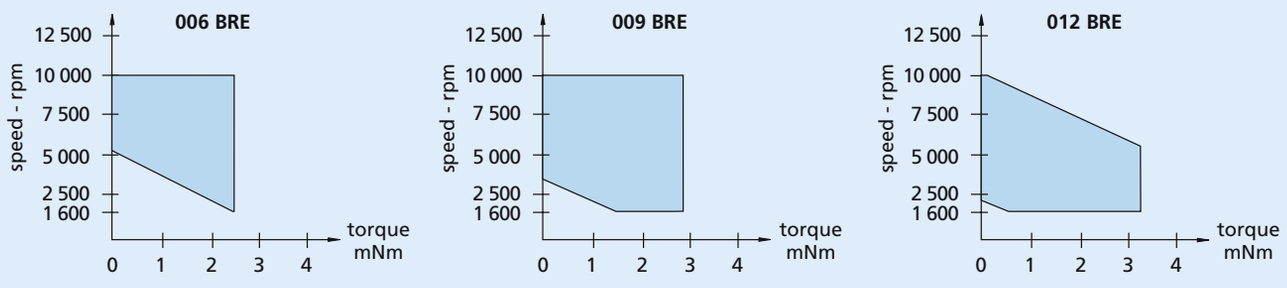
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Motors 3,2 mNm

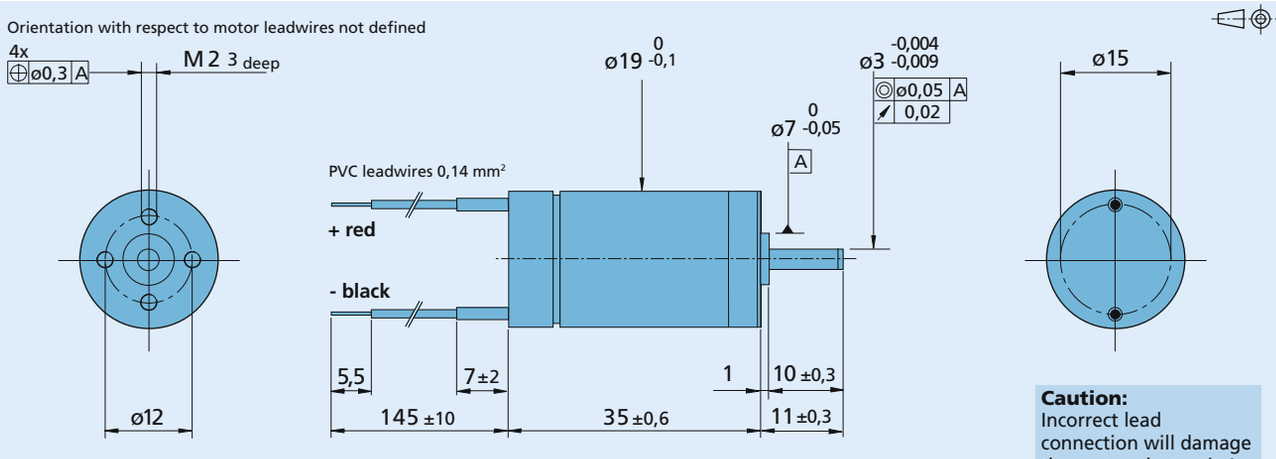
with integrated Drive Electronics

Series 1935 ... BRE

		1935 S	006 BRE	009 BRE	012 BRE	
Nominal voltage [1]	U_N		6	9	12	Volt
No-load speed	n_o		7 400	7 650	7 400	rpm
No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,050	0,035	0,027	A
Starting torque	M_A		2,9	4,0	4,4	mNm
Torque constant	k_M		6,32	9,74	13,70	mNm/A
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		1 470	1 140	1 110	rpm/mNm
Rotor inertia	J		8,1	8,1	8,1	gcm²
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70				°C
Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
Shaft load max.:						
– shaft diameter		3				mm
– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from mounting face)		10				N
– axial at 3 000 rpm		1				N
– axial at standstill		150				N
Shaft play:						
– radial	≤	0,015				mm
– axial	=	0				mm
Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic				
Weight		33				g
Direction of rotation		not reversible - clockwise rotation, viewed from the front face				
[1] The supply voltage range for the integrated electronics is:		min. 4,5 ... max. 16				V DC
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
Speed range	n_e		1 600 – 10 000			rpm
Torque up to	$M_{e\,max.}$		2,4	2,9	3,2	mNm
Current up to (thermal limits)	$I_{e\,max.}$		0,50	0,40	0,33	A



Recommended speed - torque range



1935 S

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Motors 28 mNm

with integrated Drive Electronics

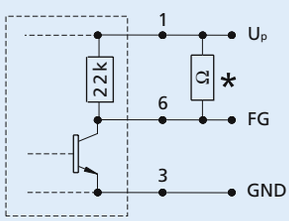
Series 3153 ... BRC

	3153 K		009 BRC	012 BRC	024 BRC	
Nominal voltage	U_N		9	12	24	Volt
No-load speed	n_o		5 200	5 200	5 200	rpm
No-load current (with shaft ø 4,0 mm)	I_o		0,142	0,107	0,057	A
Starting torque	M_A		42	50	50	mNm
Torque constant	k_M		16,22	21,80	43,59	mNm/A
Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		45,8	42,9	41,4	rpm/mNm
Rotor inertia	J		118	118	118	gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 85				°C
Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded				
Shaft load max.:						
– shaft diameter		4,0				mm
– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from mounting face)		30				N
– axial at 3 000 rpm		5				N
– axial at standstill		50				N
Shaft play:						
– radial	≤	0,015				mm
– axial	=	0				mm
Housing material		mounting face in aluminium, housing in plastic				
Weight		155				g
Direction of rotation		reversible				

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
Speed range	n_e			1 000 – 6 500		rpm
Torque up to [1]	$M_{e\ max.}$		27	28	28	mNm
Current up to (thermal limits) [1]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,90	1,46	0,75	A

[1] Specification applies to U_{nsoll} = 10 V

Electronic			
Supply voltage	U_P	min. 5 ... max. 30	V DC
Current	$I_{max.}$	25	mA

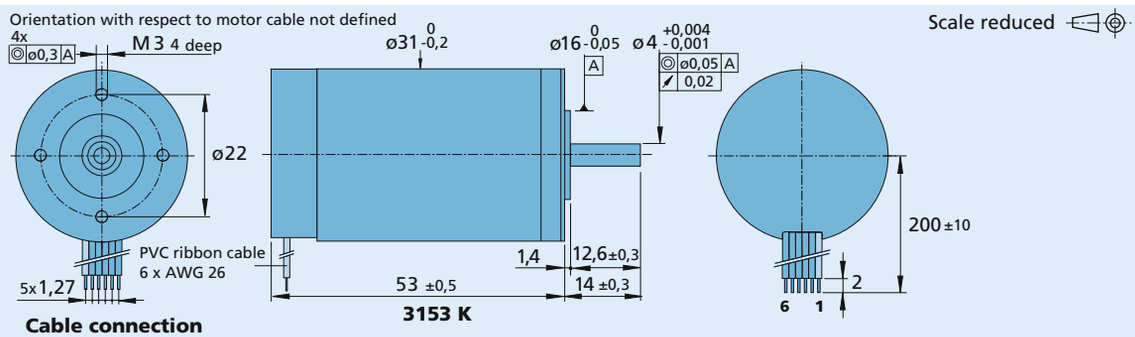


Circuit diagram

* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.

Caution:

I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!



Cable connection

No.	Function		
1 (red)	U_P	: electronic supply	5 V DC - 30 V DC
2	U_{mot}	: coil supply	0 V DC up to 2 · U_N (max. 30 V DC)
3	GND	: ground	
4	U_{nsoll}	: Speed command	0 - 10 V DC | > 10 V DC - max. U_P not defined
5	DIR	: direction of rotation	on ground or U < 0,5 V = CCW, U > 3 V = CW
6	FG	: frequency output	(max. U_P, $I_{max.}$ 15 mA) 3 lines per revolution

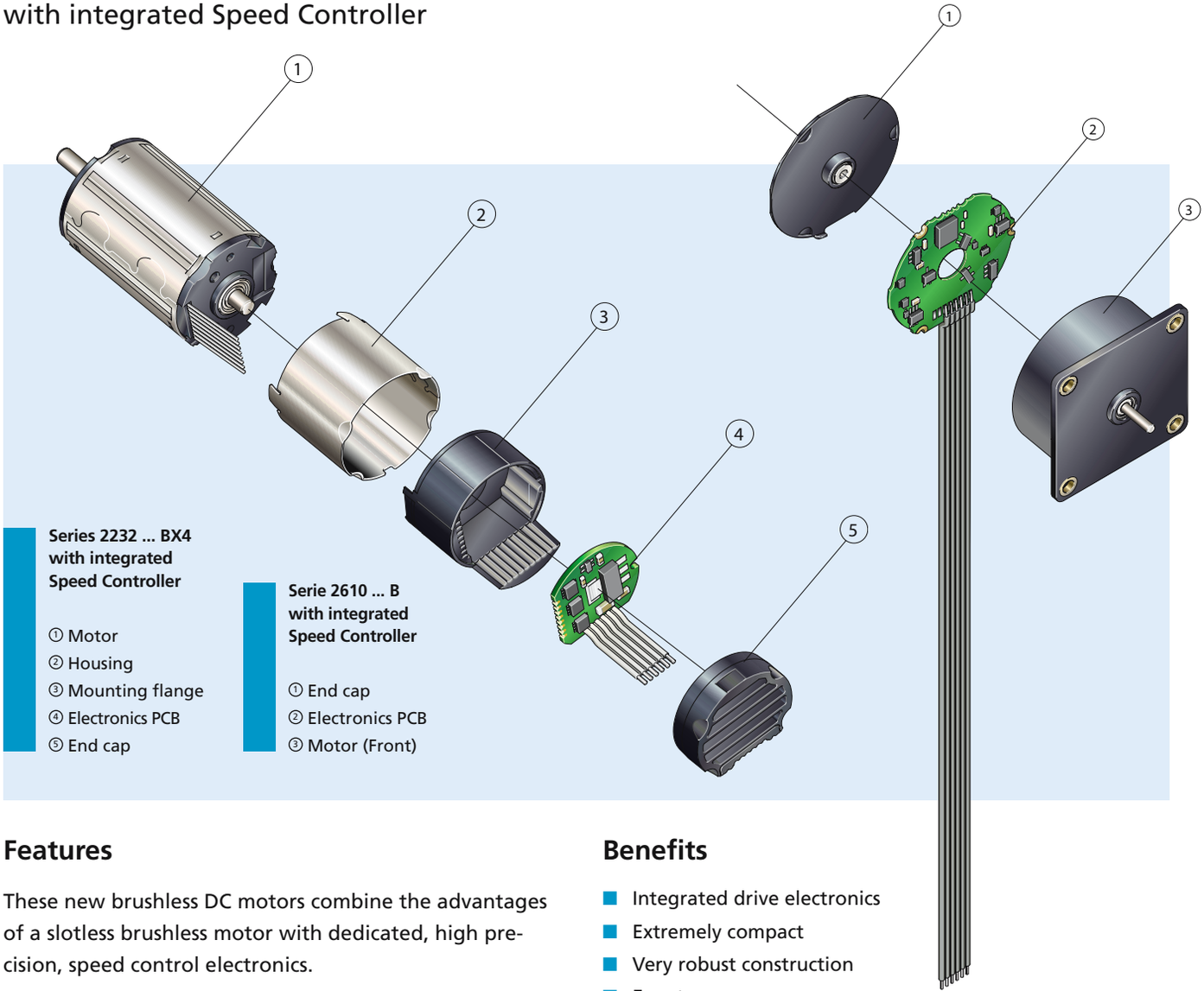
Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Brushless DC-Motors

with integrated Speed Controller



Series 2232 ... BX4 with integrated Speed Controller

① Motor
② Housing
③ Mounting flange
④ Electronics PCB
⑤ End cap

Serie 2610 ... B with integrated Speed Controller

① End cap
② Electronics PCB
③ Motor (Front)

Features

These new brushless DC motors combine the advantages of a slotless brushless motor with dedicated, high precision, speed control electronics.

Speed control is achieved using the on board PI controller with an external command voltage. The drives are protected from overload with the integrated current limiting.

The control parameters of the drive electronics can be modified to fit the application using our optional programming adapter and the easy to use FAULHABER Motion Manager software.

Many drives are also available in a simple 2 wire configuration for ease of integration or replacement of standard DC motors in some applications.

Benefits

- Integrated drive electronics
- Extremely compact
- Very robust construction
- Easy to use
- Integrated current limiting
- Control parameters can be tuned to the application

Product Code

32 68 G 024 BX4 SC

32	Motor diameter [mm]
68	Motor length [mm]
G	Shaft type
024	Nominal Voltage [V]
BX4	Type of commutation (electronic)
SC	Integrated Speed Controller

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

7 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

Series 2232 ... BX4 S SC

		2232 S		012 BX4 S	024 BX4 S	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,5	12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		4,4	4,5	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		60,9	61,7	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		13 200	14 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,163	0,088	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		27,3	29,4	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,6	0,6	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$5,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 173	616	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,852	1,623	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		8,14	15,50	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,123	0,065	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		504	493	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		130	470	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		22	22	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		4,2	4,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		65	70	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2 / 13			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 274			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 85			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		77			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		22 500	17 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		7	7	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,99	0,52	A

[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced

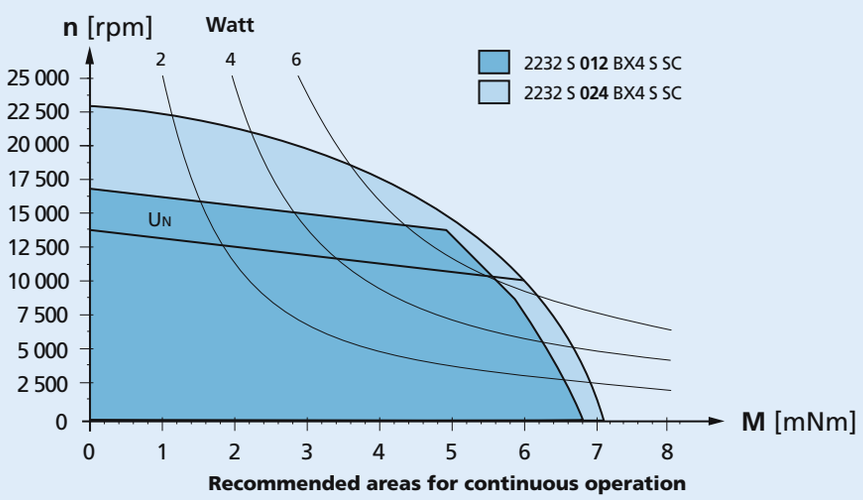
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated condition.

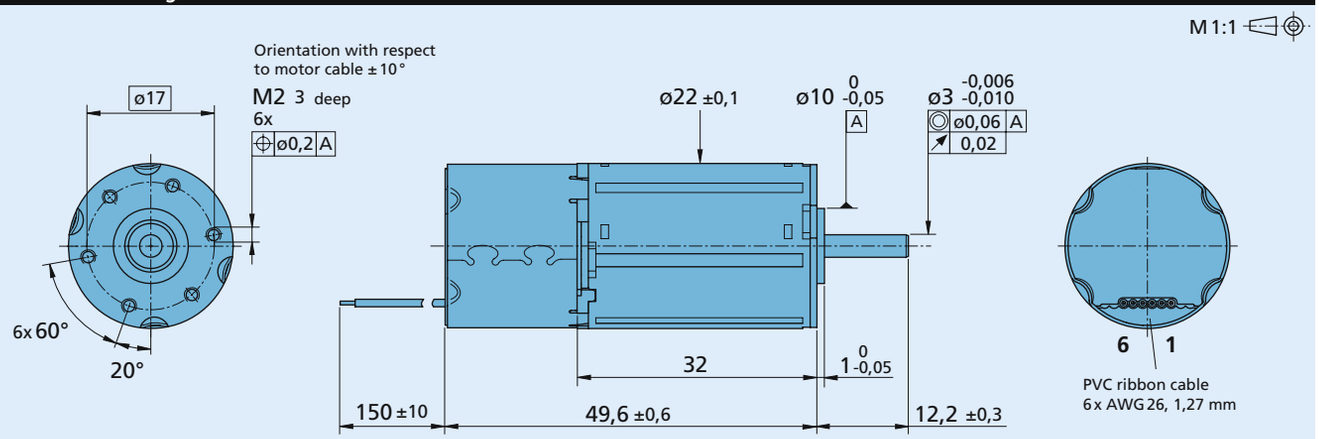
The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use with other parameter settings.

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



2232 S ... BX4 S SC

Speed Controller			012 BX4 S	024 BX4 S	SC
Power supply electronic	U_P	5 ... 28			V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	6 ... 28			V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96			kHz
Efficiency	η	95			%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}		1	0,5	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}		2	1	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,020			A
Speed range electronic		400 ... 50 000 [2]			rpm
Scanning range		500			µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature and max. 60°C motor temperature respectively
[2] speed depend on motor operating voltage

Connection information			012 BX4 S	024 BX4 S	SC
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P			
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot}			
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground			
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":					
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V | > 10 V ... U_P » set speed value not defined			
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 5 kΩ			
	set speed value	per 1 V	2 000	2 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops			
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts			
Connection 5 "DIR":					
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise			
		open or level > 3 V » clockwise			
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ			
Connection 6 "FG":		max. U_P; I_{max} = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor			
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution			

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

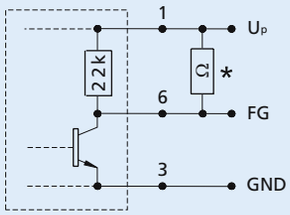
The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use. The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

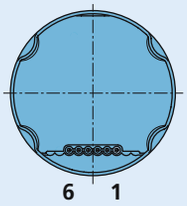
Circuit diagram / Connection information

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3809)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Programming board (Part No.: 6501.00088)

Full product description

- Example:
  2232S024BX4S SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

13 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

Series 2232 ... BX4 SC

		2232 S		012 BX4	024 BX4	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,5	12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		8,8	8,9	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		66,9	67,6	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 600	7 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,112	0,061	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		55,7	59,9	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,85	0,85	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		579	304	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		1,728	3,288	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		16,50	31,40	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,061	0,032	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		123	120	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		120	440	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		6,7	6,5	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		5,2	5,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		107	115	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	2 / 13			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 283			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +85			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2			N
	– axial at standstill		20			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		77			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		14 500	8 500	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		13	13	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,95	0,50	A

[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced

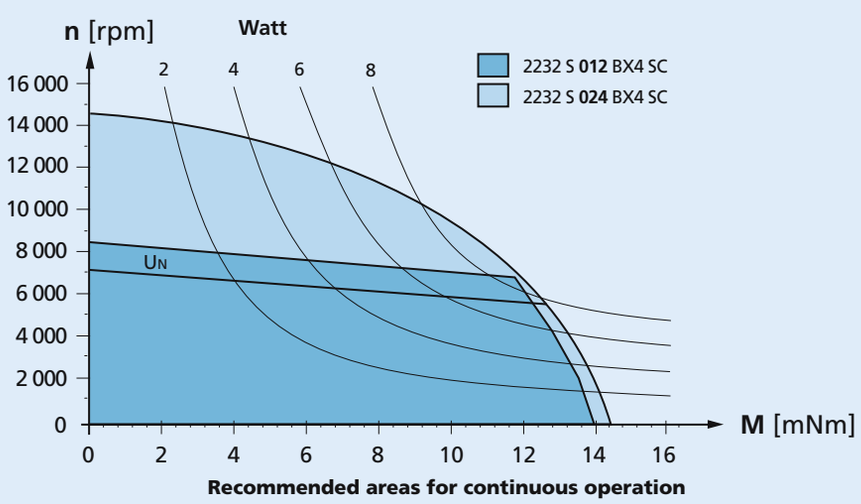
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated condition.

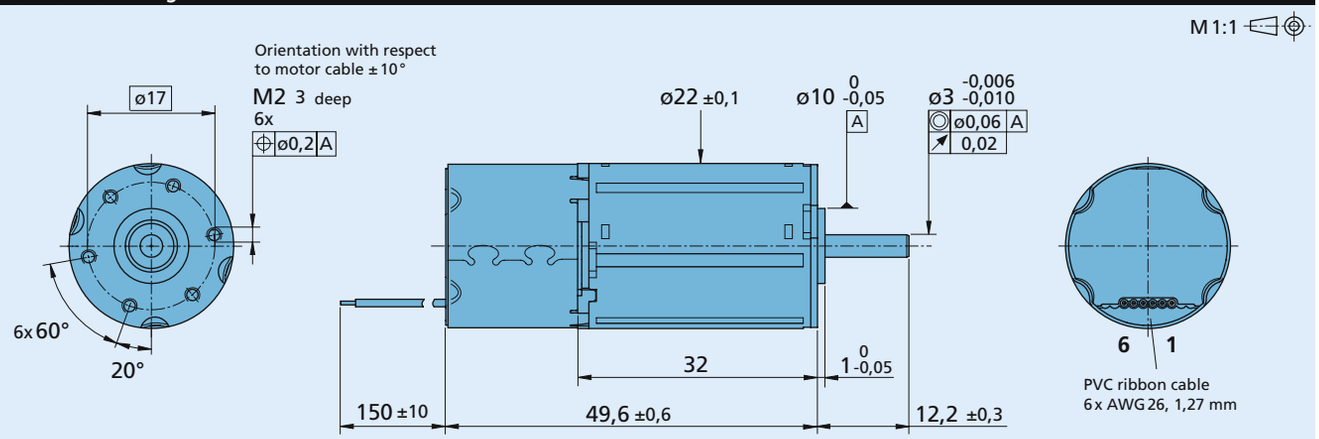
The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use with other parameter settings.

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



2232 S ... BX4 SC

Speed Controller			012 BX4	024 BX4	SC
Power supply electronic	U_P	5 ... 28			V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	6 ... 28			V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96			kHz
Efficiency	η	95			%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}		1	0,5	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}		2	1	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,020			A
Speed range electronic		400 ... 50 000 [2]			rpm
Scanning range		500			µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature and max. 60°C motor temperature respectively
[2] speed depend on motor operating voltage

Connection information			012 BX4	024 BX4	SC
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P			
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot}			
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground			
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":					
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V | > 10 V ... U_P » set speed value not defined			
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 5 kΩ			
	set speed value	per 1 V	1 000	1 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops			
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts			
Connection 5 "DIR":					
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise			
		open or level > 3 V » clockwise			
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ			
Connection 6 "FG":		max. U_P; I_{max} = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor			
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution			

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

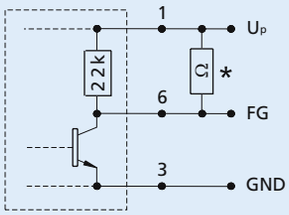
The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use. The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

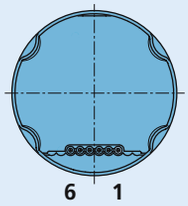
Circuit diagram / Connection information

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3809)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Programming board (Part No.: 6501.00088)

Full product description

- Example:
  2232S024BX4 SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

15 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

Series 2250 ... BX4 S SC

		2250 S		024 BX4 S	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		10,3	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		70,4	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		10 500	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,105	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		84,7	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,75	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		451	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,218	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		21,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,047	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		125,6	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		250	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,97	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		5,3	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		160	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,2 / 10,5		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 332		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +85		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2		N
	– axial at standstill		20		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		97		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
28	Number of pole pairs		2		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 500	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		15	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,84	A

[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced

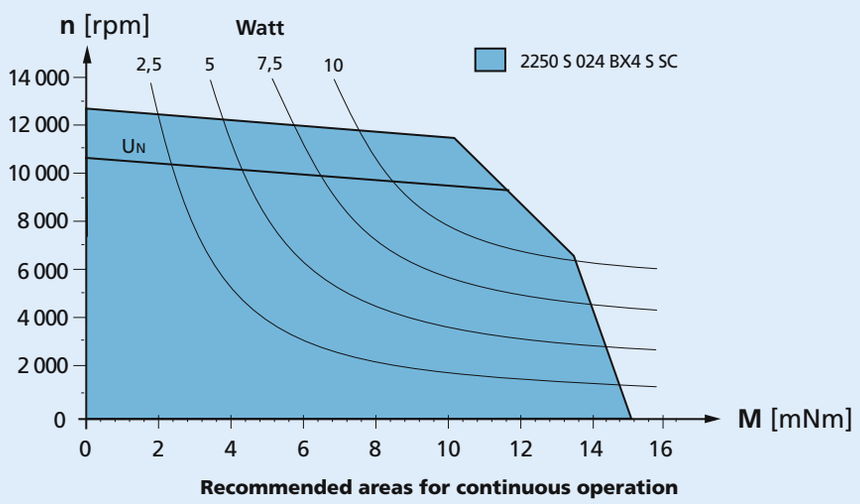
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated condition.

The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use with other parameter settings.

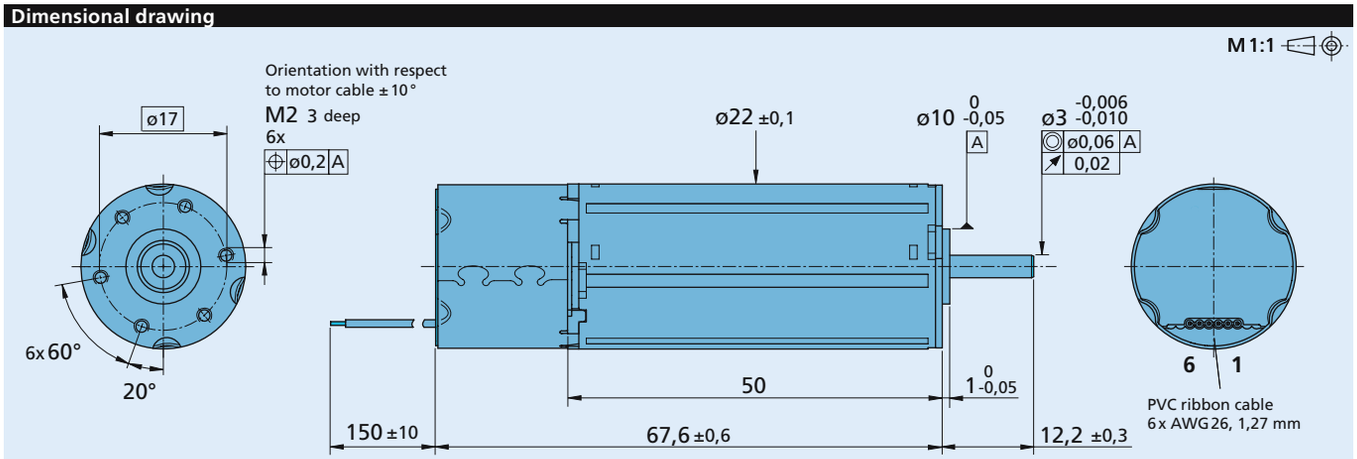
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



2250 S ... BX4S SC

Speed Controller		024 BX4 S	SC
Power supply electronic	U_P	5 ... 28	V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	6 ... 28	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	0,8	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	1,6	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,020	A
Speed range electronic		400 ... 50 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning range		500	µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature and max. 60°C motor temperature respectively
[2] speed depend on motor operating voltage

Connection information		024 BX4 S	SC
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P	
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot}	
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground	
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":			
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V | > 10 V ... U_P » set speed value not defined	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 5 kΩ	
	set speed value	per 1 V, 2 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops	
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts	
Connection 5 "DIR":			
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise	
		open or level > 3 V » clockwise	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ	
Connection 6 "FG":		max. U_P; Imax = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor	
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution	

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

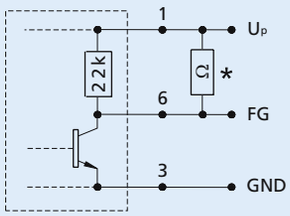
The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use. The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

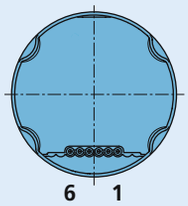
Circuit diagram / Connection information

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3809)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Programming board (Part No.: 6501.00088)

Full product description

- Example:
  2250S024BX4S SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

25 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

Series 2250 ... BX4 SC

		2250 S		024 BX4	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		17,3	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		75,0	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 000	rpm
6	No-load current (with shaft ø 3,0 mm)	I_o		0,072	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		149,0	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,2	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		259	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		3,860	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		36,9	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,027	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		41,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		4,30	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		10	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		149	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,2 / 10,5		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 424		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +85		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2		N
	– axial at standstill		20		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		117		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
28	Number of pole pairs		2		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		7 200	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		25	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		0,79	A

[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced

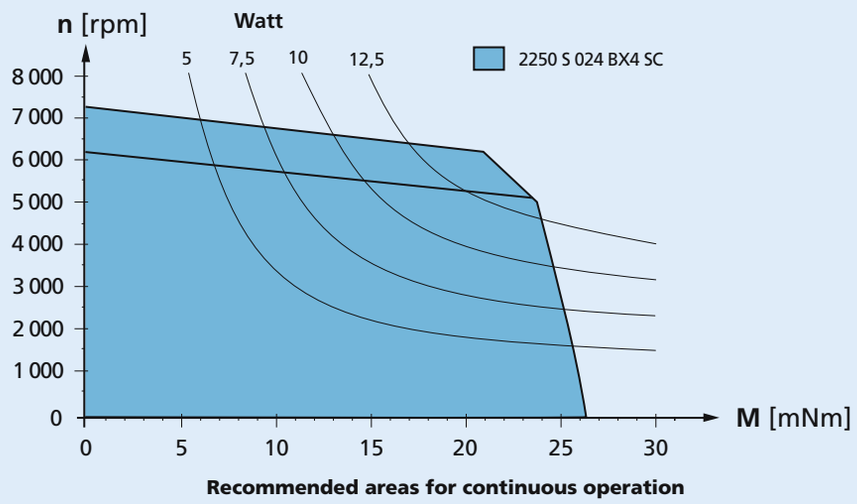
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated condition.

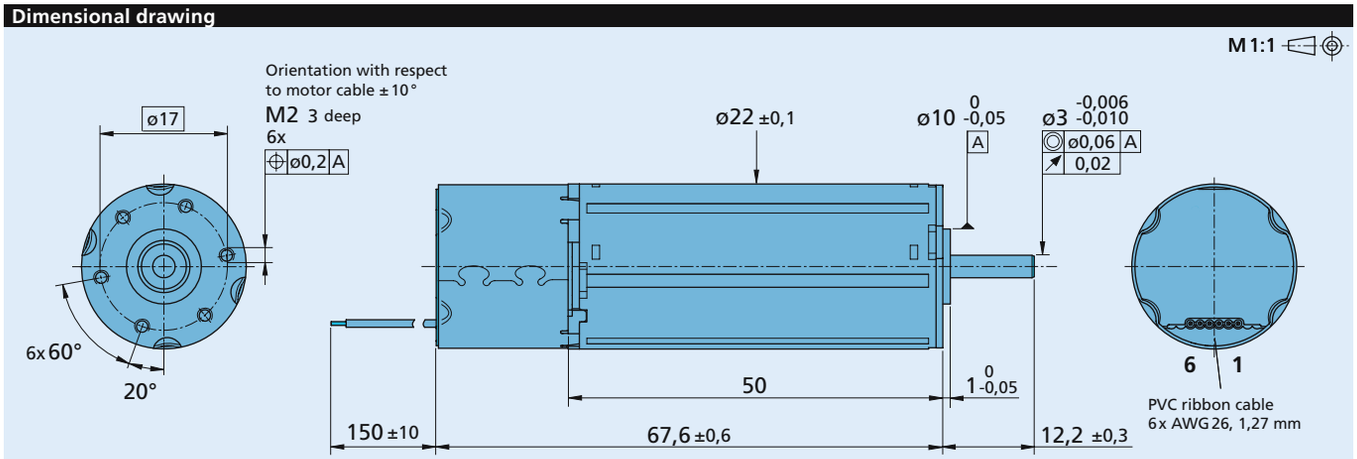
The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use with other parameter settings.

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



2250 S ... BX4 SC

Speed Controller		024 BX4	SC
Power supply electronic	U_P	5 ... 28	V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	6 ... 28	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	0,8	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	1,6	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,020	A
Speed range electronic		400 ... 50 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning range		500	µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature and max. 60°C motor temperature respectively
[2] speed depend on motor operating voltage

Connection information		024 BX4	SC
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P	
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot}	
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground	
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":			
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V | > 10 V ... U_P » set speed value not defined	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 5 kΩ	
	set speed value	per 1 V, 1 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops	
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts	
Connection 5 "DIR":			
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise	
		open or level > 3 V » clockwise	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ	
Connection 6 "FG":		max. U_P; Imax = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor	
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution	

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

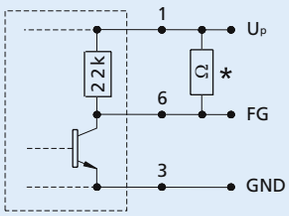
The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use. The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

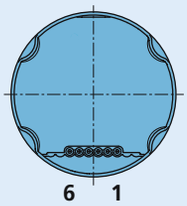
Circuit diagram / Connection information

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3809)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Programming board (Part No.: 6501.00088)

Full product description

- Example:
  2250S024BX4 SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

54 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

Series 3242 ... BX4 SC

		3242 G		012 BX4	024 BX4	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,89	3,6	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		21,2	21,1	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		77,4	77,3	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 500	5 500	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,206	0,103	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		83	83	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,3	1,3	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		455	227	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,199	4,409	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		21,0	42,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0476	0,0238	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		19,3	19,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		60	240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,1	6,1	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		30	30	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		28	28	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,6 / 12,4			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	9 / 810			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		192			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		14 000	6 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		32 / 36	32 / 54	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,90 / 2,00	0,95 / 1,55	A

[1] at 5 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

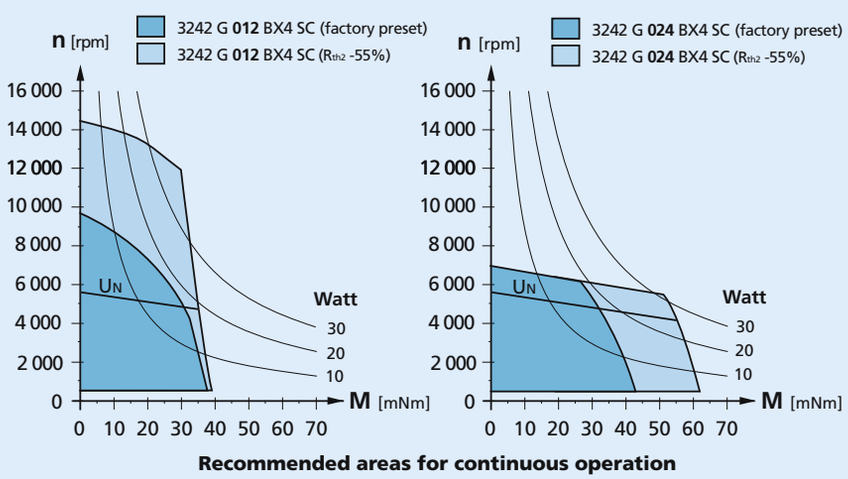
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use at higher continuous current.

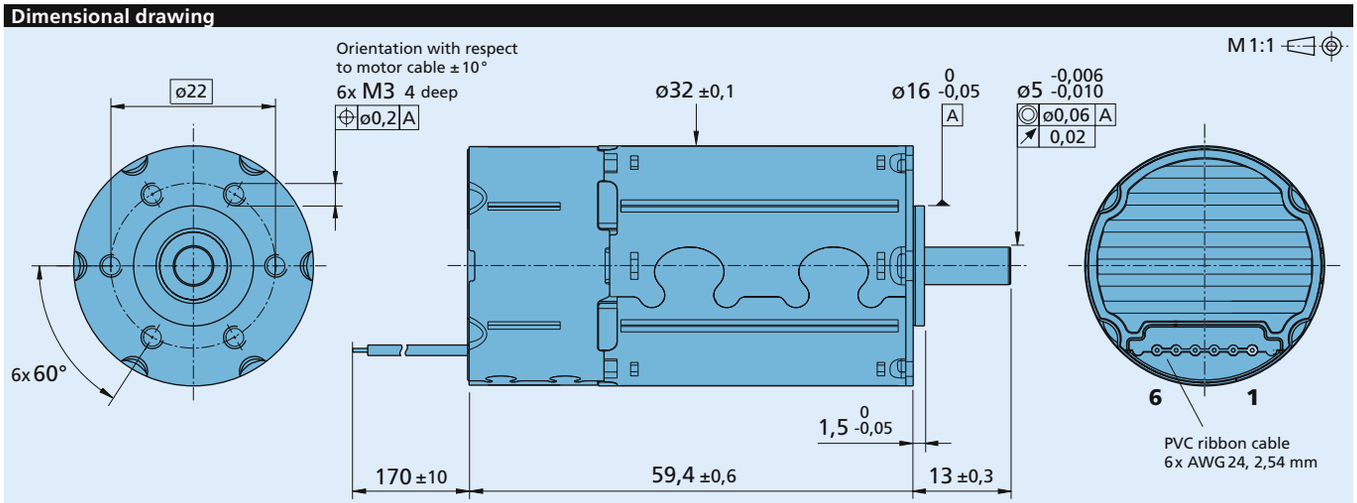
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3242 G ... BX4 SC

Speed Controller		012 BX4	024 BX4	SC
Power supply electronic	U_P	5 ... 30		V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	5 ... 30		V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96		kHz
Efficiency	η	95		%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	2		A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	4		A
Total standby current at U_N	I_{el}	17	10	mA
Speed range, electronics		400 ... 50 000 [2]		rpm
Scanning rate		500		µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed is dependent on the motor operating voltage

Connection information			
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P	
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot}	
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground	
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":			
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V | > 10 V ... U_P » set speed value not defined	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 8,9 kΩ	
	set speed value	per 1 V, 1 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops	
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts	
Connection 5 "DIR":			
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise	
		open or level > 3 V » clockwise	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ	
Connection 6 "FG":		max. U_P; I_{max} = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor	
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution	

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

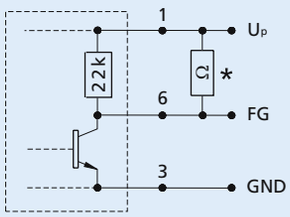
The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use. The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

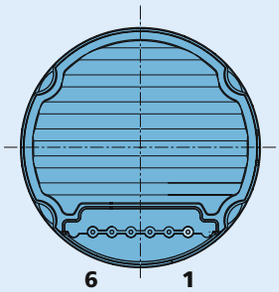
Circuit diagram / Connection information

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3809)
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Programming board (Part No.: 6501.00088)

Full product description

- Examples:
  3242G012BX4 SC
  3242G024BX4 SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

50 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

Series 3242 ... BX4 SCDC

		3242 G		012 BX4	024 BX4	SCDC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		12	24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		0,89	3,6	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		21,2	21,1	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		77,4	77,3	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 300	5 400	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,199	0,101	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		83	83	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,3	1,3	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		455	227	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		2,199	4,409	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		21,0	42,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0476	0,0238	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		19,3	19,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		60	240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,1	6,1	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		30	30	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		28	28	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,6 / 12,4			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	9 / 810			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +85			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		189			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			
28	Number of pole pairs		2			
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other						
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		12 000	6 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		27 / 29	28 / 50	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,60 / 1,60	0,82 / 1,40	A

[1] at 5000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

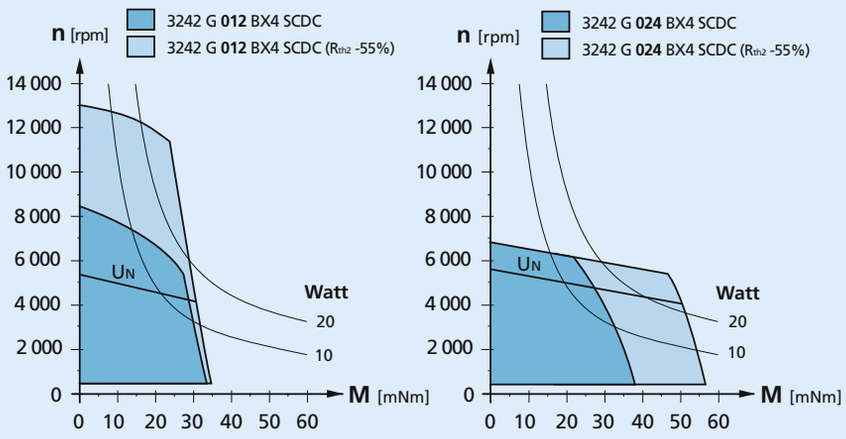
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The motor is factory pre-configured to perform at the recommended continuous current. Non-standard configurations are only possible upon request from the manufacturer.

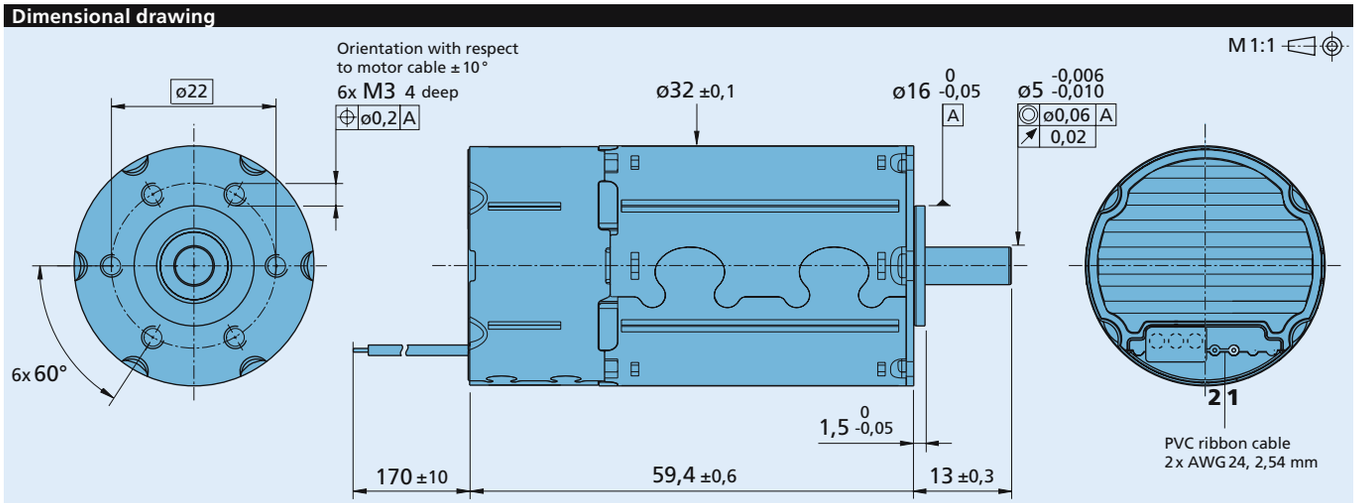
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3242 G ... BX4 SCDC

Speed Controller		012 BX4	024 BX4	SCDC
Power supply electronic	U_P	6,5 ... 30		V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	6,5 ... 30		V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96		kHz
Efficiency	η	95		%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	1,6		A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	4		A
Total standby current at U_N	I_{el}	17	10	mA
Speed range, electronics		400 ... 50 000 [2]		rpm
Scanning rate		500		µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed is dependent on the motor operating voltage

Connection information

Connection 1 "Mot +": positive power supply

Connection 2 "Mot –": negative power supply

Features

In this version, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using the integrated digital hall sensors. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high.
Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

The direction of rotation is dependent on the polarity of the voltage.

Full product description

- Examples:

  3242G012BX4 SCDC
  3242G024BX4 SCDC

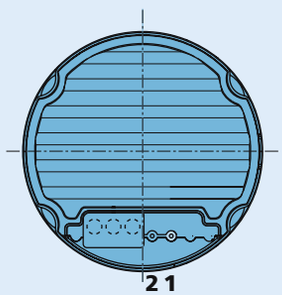
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information

Options

- Connector variants (Option no. 4140)
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit
  connector pin assignment:

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	Mot +
2	Mot –

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

73 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

Series 3268 ... BX4 SC

		3268 G		024 BX4	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		1,45	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		32,7	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		79,5	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 500	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,215	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		137	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,7	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}3 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		220	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		4,555	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		43,5	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0230	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		7,3	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		110	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		4,6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		60	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		23	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	1,9 / 9,6		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 1 060		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5		N
	– axial at standstill		50		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		305		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
28	Number of pole pairs		2		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		7 000	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		47 / 73	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,41 / 2,00	A

[1] at U_{soll} = 10V
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

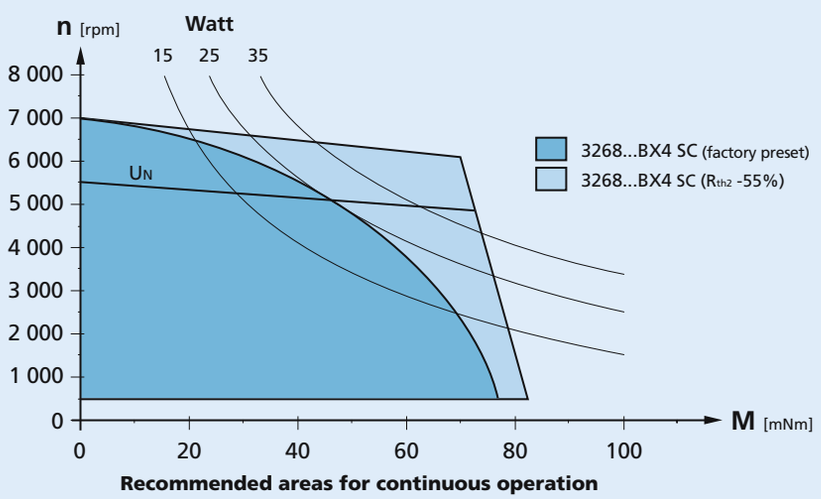
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use at higher continuous current.

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.

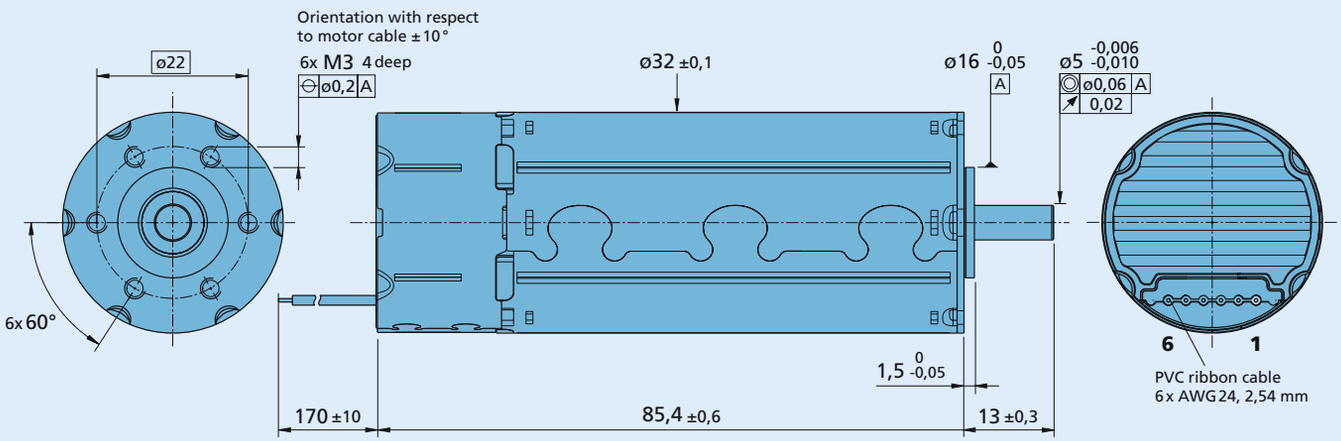


Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

scale reduced



3268 G ... BX4 SC

Speed Controller		024 BX4	SC
Power supply electronic	U_P	5 ... 30	V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	5 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	2	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	4	A
Total standby current at U_N	I_{el}	10	mA
Speed range, electronics		400 ... 50 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning rate		500	µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed is dependent on the motor operating voltage

Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P	
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot}	
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground	
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":			
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V | > 10 V ... U_P » set speed value not defined	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 8,9 kΩ	
	set speed value	per 1 V, 1 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops	
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts	
Connection 5 "DIR":			
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise	
		open or level > 3 V » clockwise	
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ	
Connection 6 "FG":		max. U_P; I_{max} = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor	
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution	

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

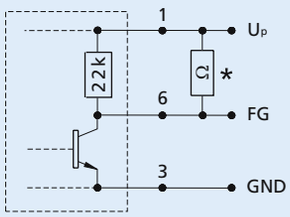
The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use. The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

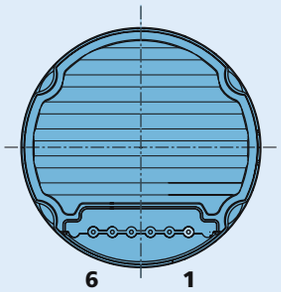
Circuit diagram / Connection information

Output circuit



* An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

- Connector variant (Option no.: 3809)
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Programming board (Part No.: 6501.00088)

Full product description

- Example:
  3268G024BX4 SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotors

with integrated Speed Controller
4 Pole Technology

58 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

Series 3268 ... BX4 SCDC

		3268 G		024 BX4	SCDC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		1,45	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		32,7	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		79,5	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 300	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,210	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		137	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,7	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}3 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		220	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		4,555	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		43,5	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0230	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		7,3	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		110	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		4,6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		60	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		23	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,9 / 9,6		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 1 060		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 40 ... +85		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5		N
	– axial at standstill		50		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		305		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		
28	Number of pole pairs		2		
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
29	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		6 500	rpm
30	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		37 / 58	mNm
31	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,11 / 1,60	A

[1] at 5000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

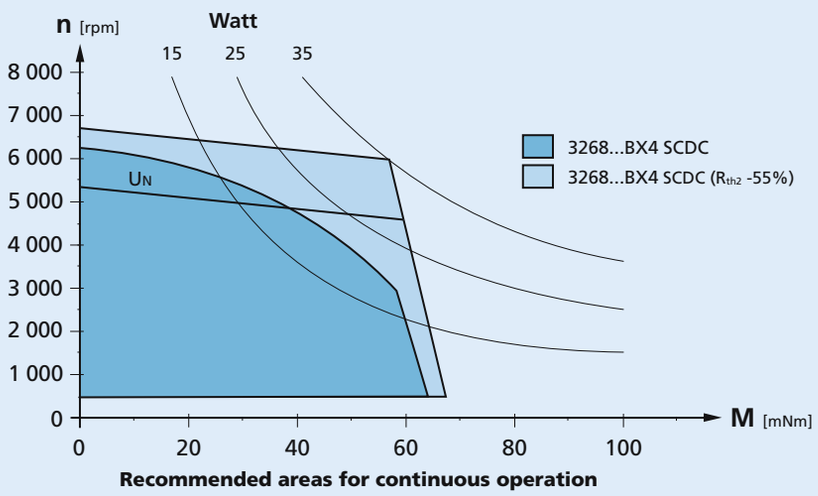
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

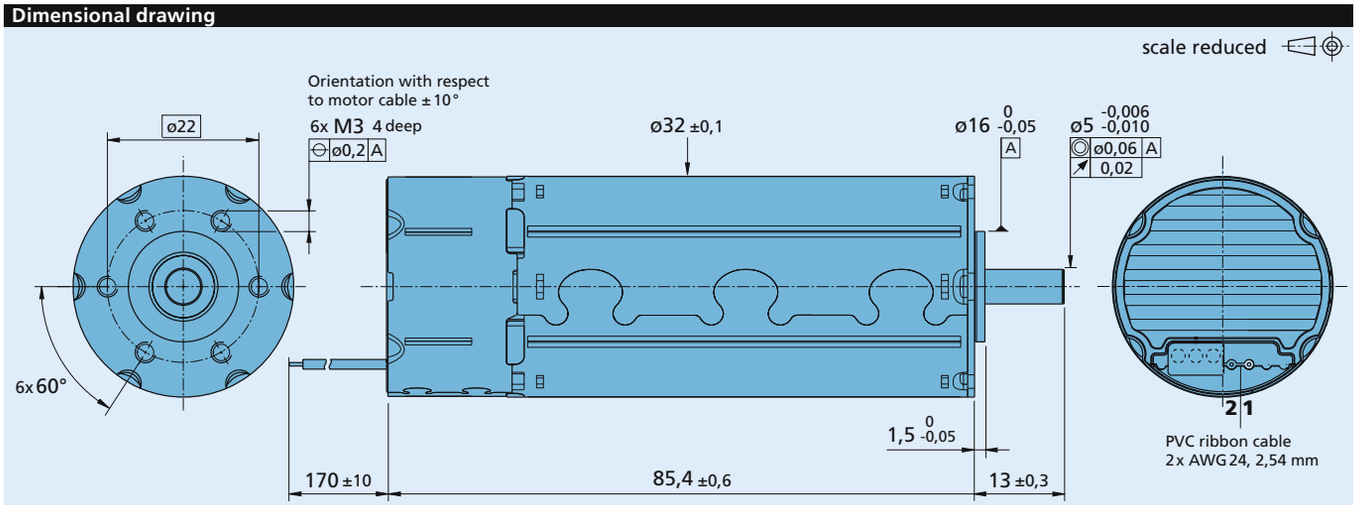
The motor is factory pre-configured to perform at the recommended continuous current. Non-standard configurations are only possible upon request from the manufacturer.

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3268 G ... BX4 SCDC

Speed Controller		024 BX4	SCDC
Power supply electronic	U_P	6,5 ... 30	V DC
Power supply motor	U_{mot}	6,5 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	1,6	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	4	A
Total standby current at U_N	I_{el}	10	mA
Speed range, electronics		400 ... 50 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning rate		500	µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed is dependent on the motor operating voltage

Connection information

Connection 1 "Mot +": positive power supply

Connection 2 "Mot –": negative power supply

Features

In this version, the brushless DC servomotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using the integrated digital hall sensors. Speed control is via a PI regulator.

The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high.
Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

The direction of rotation is dependent on the polarity of the voltage.

Full product description

- Examples:

  3268G024BX4 SCDC

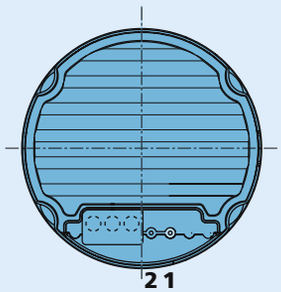
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information

Options

- Connector variants (Option no. 4140)
  AWG 24 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit
  connector pin assignment:

Cable connection



Connection

No.	Function
1	Mot +
2	Mot –

Brushless Flat DC-Micromotors 3,7 mNm

with integrated Speed Controller

Series 2610 ... B SC

		2610 T		006 B	012 B	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		7,0	28,2	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,92	1,91	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		78	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 200	6 200	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,012	0,006	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		7,73	7,68	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,025	0,025	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 055	528	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,948	1,895	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		9,05	18,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,111	0,055	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		816	822	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		480	1 940	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}		69	70	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		8,1	8,1	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		9,5	9,5	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	33 / 27			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	20 / 230			s
21	Operating temperature range		-25 ... +80			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearing, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000/7 000 rpm (3 mm from mounting flange)		4,0 / 3,5			N
	– axial at 3 000/7 000 rpm (push-on only)		3,5 / 3,4			N
	– axial at standstill (push-on only)		17,5			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		plastic			
26	Weight		20,1			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other					
28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	7 000	7 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	3,14 / 3,72	3,13 / 3,70	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,403 / 0,475	0,201 / 0,236	A

[1] at 5 000 rpm

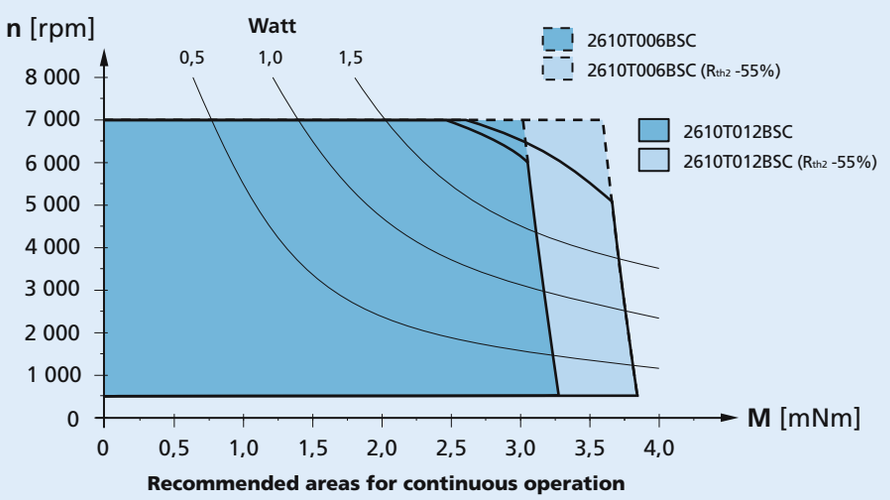
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced

Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

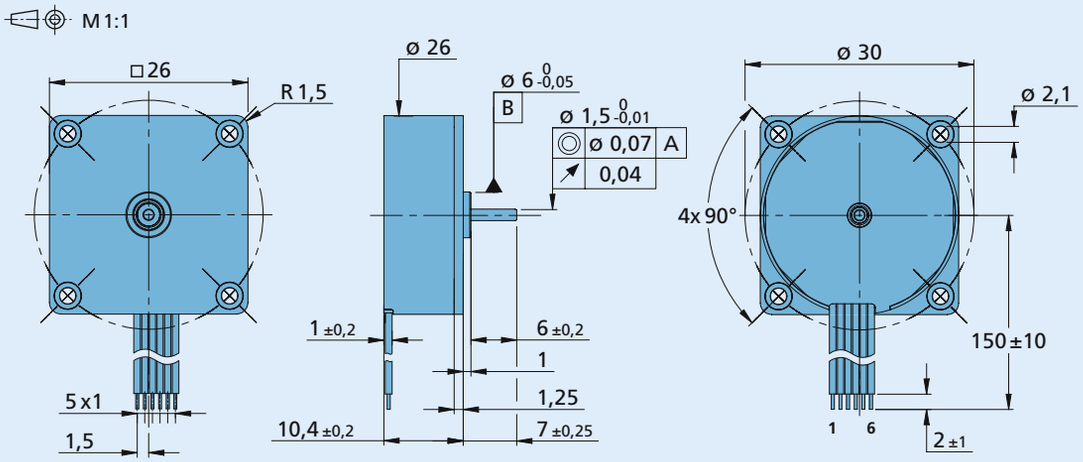
The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\ 2}$ 55% reduced).

The area of the curve is defined by the maximum allowable supply voltage of the integrated speed controller as well as the control performance characteristics.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

2610 T ... B SC



2610 B SC

Option

- connector variants AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable with connector Picoblade

connector pin assignment:

Connection

No.	Function
1	Up
2	Umot
3	GND
4	Unsoll
5	DIR
6	FG

Speed Controller		006 B	012 B	SC
PWM switching frequency		96	96	kHz
Efficiency		95	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]		0,8	0,8	A
Max. peak output current		1,6	1,6	A
Total standby current	0,020			A
Speed range electronic	500 ... 60 000 [2]			rpm
Scanning range	500			µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature and max. 60°C motor temperature respectively
[2] speed depend on motor operating voltage

Connection information		006 B	012 B	SC
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P = 4 ... 18 V		
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot} = 1,7 ... 18 V		
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground		
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":				
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V (max. Up)		
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 8 kΩ		
	set speed value	per 1 V | 1 000	1 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops		
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts		
Connection 5 "DIR":				
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise open or level > 3 V » clockwise (max. Up)		
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ		
Connection 6 "FG":		with max. U_P » I_{max} = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor		
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution		

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC-Micromotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator. The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use.

The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

Full product description

- Examples:

2610T006B SC
2610T012B SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Gearmotors 100 mNm

with integrated Speed Controller

Series 2622 ... B SC

		2622 S		006 B	012 B	SC
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		6	12	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		7,0	28,2	Ω
3	Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		1,92	1,91	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		78	78	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 200	6 200	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		0,012	0,006	A
7	Stall torque	M_H		7,73	7,68	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,025	0,025	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$1,35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		1 055	528	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		0,948	1,895	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		9,05	18,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,111	0,055	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		816	822	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		480	1 940	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		69	70	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		8,1	8,1	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		9,5	9,5	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	33 / 27			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	20 / 230			s

Integrated Gearhead			
Housing material		plastic	
Geartrain material		metal	
Backlash, at no-load	≤	4	°
Bearings on output shaft		ball bearing	
Shaft load max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	15	N
– axial	≤	5	N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤	10	N
Shaft play:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤	0,03	mm
– axial	≤	0,25	mm
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 80	°C

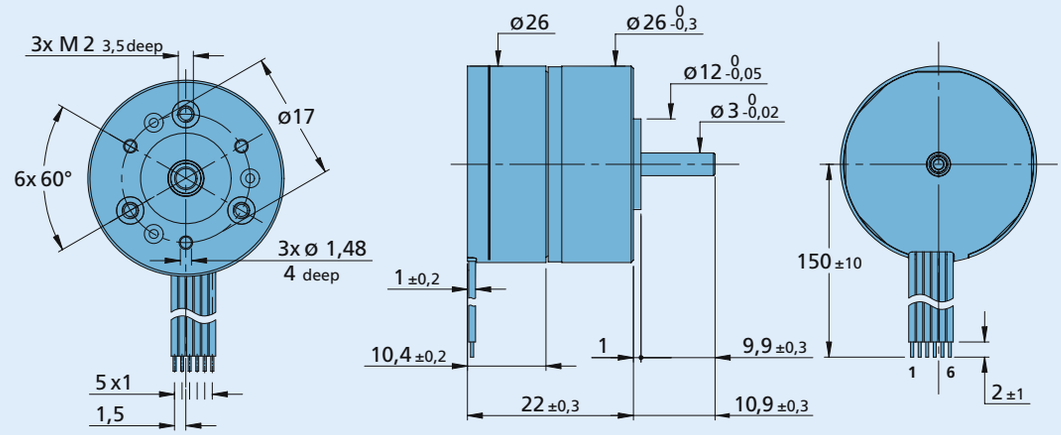
Specifications

reduction ratio (rounded)	output speed up to n_{max} rpm	weight with motor g	output torque continuous operation M_{max} mNm	output torque intermittent operation M_{max} mNm	direction of rotation (reversible)	efficiency %
8 : 1	635	25	9	30	=	81
22 : 1	223	26	23	75	≠	73
33 : 1	151	26	30	100	=	60
112 : 1	44	27	93	180	≠	59
207 : 1	24	27	100	180	=	53
361 : 1	14	27	100	180	=	53
814 : 1	6	28	100	180	=	43
1 257 : 1	4	29	100	180	=	43

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

2622 S ... B SC

M 1:1



2622 B SC

Option

- connector variants AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable with connector Picoblade

connector pin assignment:

Connection

No.	Function
1	Up
2	Umot
3	GND
4	Unsoll
5	DIR
6	FG

Speed Controller		006 B	012 B	SC
PWM switching frequency		96	96	kHz
Efficiency		95	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]		0,8	0,8	A
Max. peak output current		1,6	1,6	A
Total standby current	0,020			A
Speed range electronic	500 ... 60 000 [2]			rpm
Scanning range	500			µs

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature and max. 60°C motor temperature respectively
[2] speed depend on motor operating voltage

Connection information		006 B	012 B	SC
Connection 1 "U_P":	power supply electronic	U_P = 4 ... 18 V		
Connection 2 "U_{mot}":	power supply electronic coil	U_{mot} = 1,7 ... 18 V		
Connection 3 "GND":	ground	ground		
Connection 4 "U_{nsoll}":				
– analog input	input voltage	U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V (max. Up)		
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 8 kΩ		
	set speed value	per 1 V: 1 000	1 000	rpm
		U_{in} < 0,15 V » motor stops		
		U_{in} > 0,3 V » motor starts		
Connection 5 "DIR":				
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V » counterclockwise open or level > 3 V » clockwise (max. Up)		
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ		
Connection 6 "FG":		with max. U_P » I_{max} = 15 mA; open collector with 22 kΩ pull-up resistor		
– digital output	frequency output	6 lines per revolution		

Features

In this variant, the brushless DC-Micromotors have an integrated Speed Controller. The motor is commutated using Hall sensors integrated into the motor. Speed control is via a PI regulator. The Speed Controller has a current limiting device which limits the maximum motor current if the thermal load is too high. Twice the continuous current is possible over a short time.

Using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, the customer can modify the Speed Controller to special conditions of use.

The following parameters can be changed: current limit and regulator parameters.

Full product description

- Examples:

2622S006B SC

2622S012B SC

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Control Systems

WE CREATE MOTION

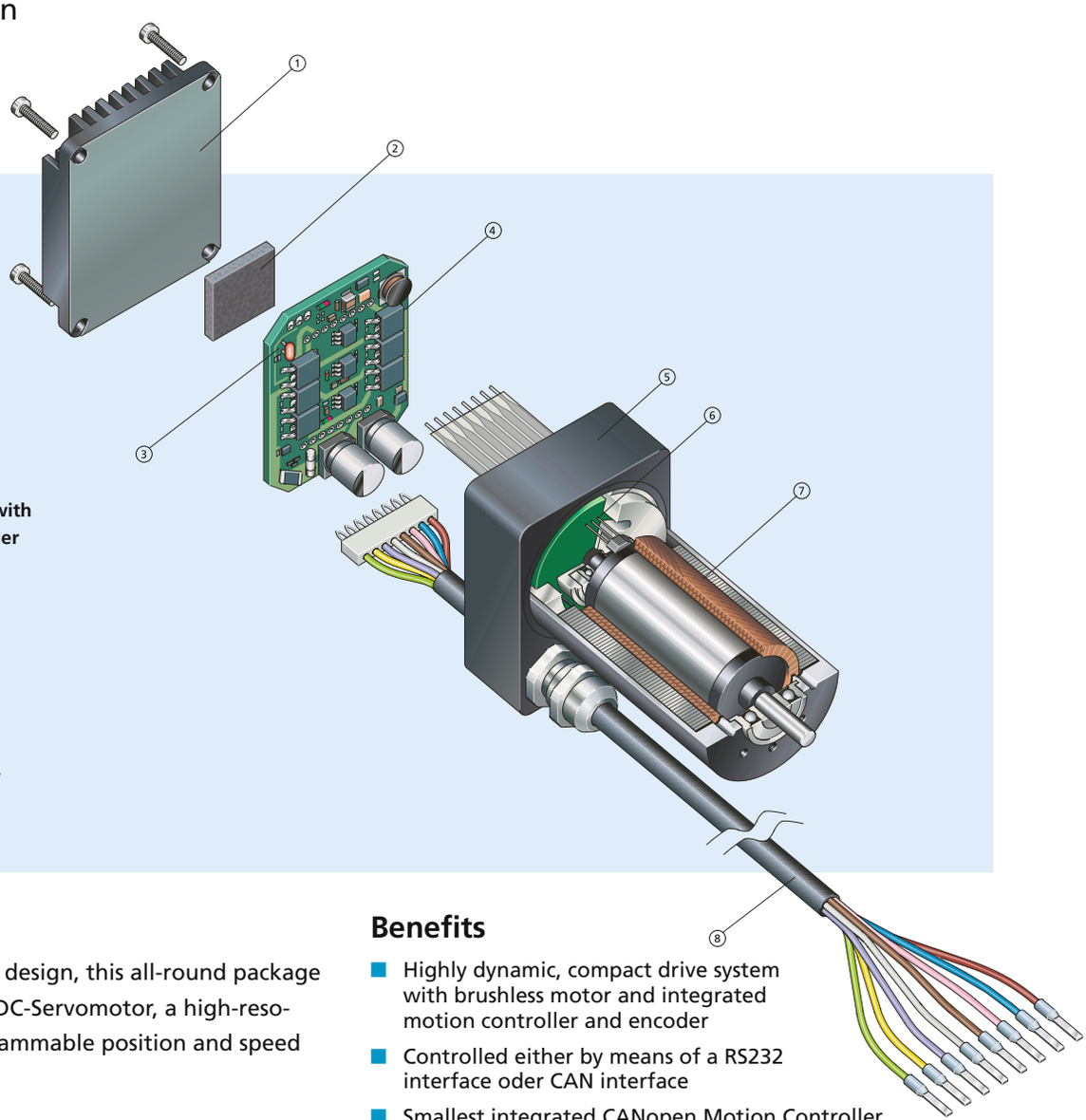
FAULHABER

Brushless DC-Servomotors with integrated Motion Controller

				Page
NEW	2232 ... BX4 CSD/CCD	with integrated Motion Controller	18 mNm	226 – 227
NEW	2250 ... BX4 CSD/CCD	with integrated Motion Controller	35 mNm	228 – 229
	3242 ... BX4 CS/CC	with integrated Motion Controller	56 mNm	230 – 231
	3268 ... BX4 CS/CC	with integrated Motion Controller	96 mNm	232 – 233
	3564 ... B CS/CC	with integrated Motion Controller	50 mNm	234 – 235
	MC Function/RS232	description MC and RS232 interface		236 – 237
	MC Function/CAN	description MC and CAN interface		238 – 239

Motion Control Systems

Technical Information



Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller

① Heat sink/cover
② Thermal conduction pad
③ Thermal protection
④ Motion Controller
⑤ Housing
⑥ Analog Hall sensors
⑦ Brushless DC-Servomotor
⑧ Interface cable

Features

With its incredibly compact design, this all-round package units a powerful brushless DC-Servomotor, a high-resolution encoder and a programmable position and speed regulator.

Because of its brushless commutation, the service life of these powerful complete systems is only limited by the servicelife of the bearings and the electronic components used. As well as the familiar RS232 interface, the system is now available for the first time with a CAN interface and CANopen protocol. This means that up to 127 can be linked and controlled with ease.

The powerful motion controller, together with the valuator, permits a whole host of positioning tasks and speed regulations with a resolution of 1/3000 revolutions.
The integrated self-protection against overheating and overvoltage ensures reliable operation. The use of the latest DSP technology enables very high regular sensing rates and PWM frequencies that make the dynamic power pack score extremely well in terms of regulation and effectiveness.

Benefits

- Highly dynamic, compact drive system with brushless motor and integrated motion controller and encoder
- Controlled either by means of a RS232 interface oder CAN interface
- Smallest integrated CANopen Motion Controller with CiA DS301 V4/ DSP402 V2 standard protocols
- Exact torque regulation through improved power monitoring
- Very flexible motion control functionality
- Digital inputs for TTL and PLC can be configured compatibly

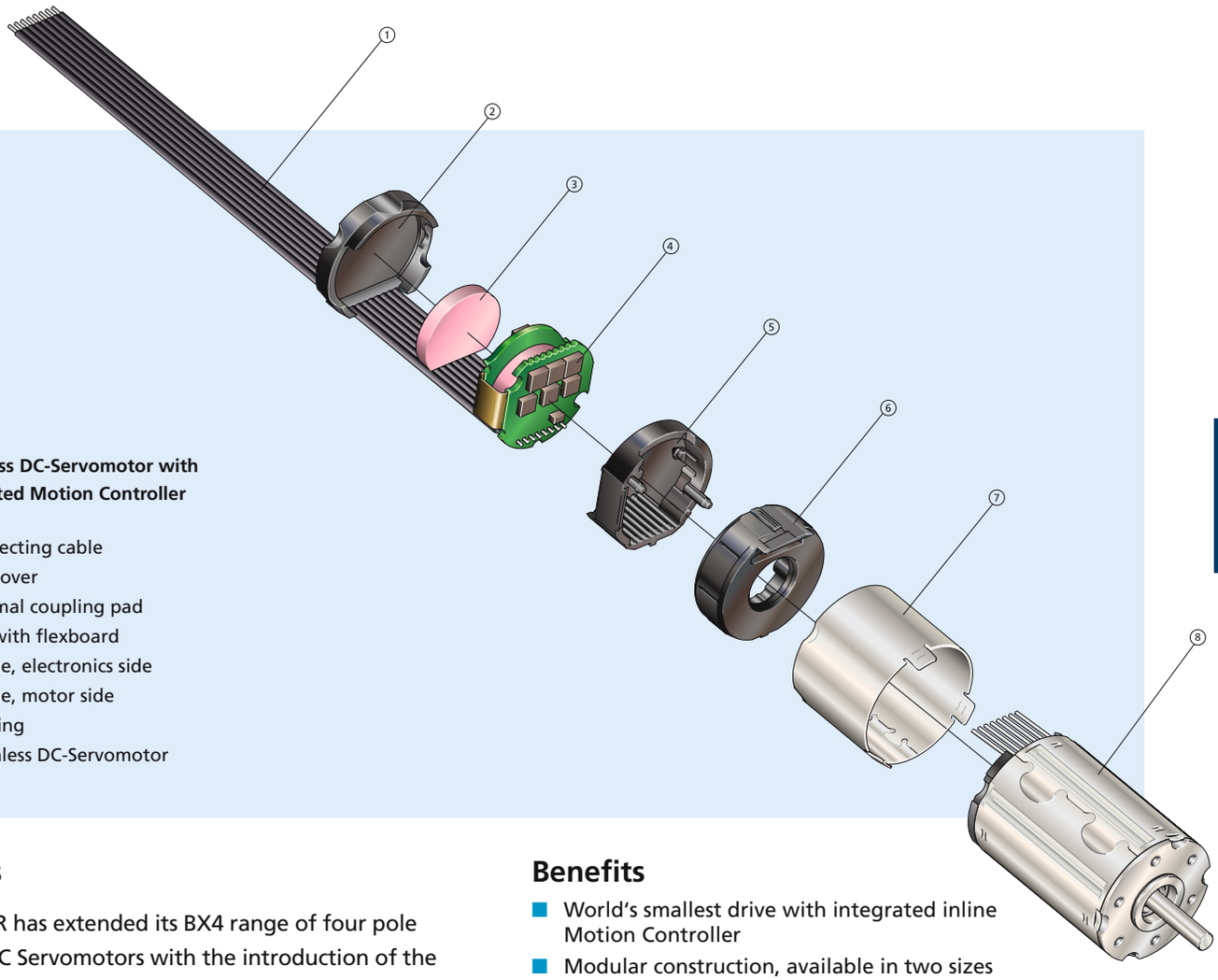
Product Code

3268	Motor series
G	Shaft type
024	Nominal voltage [V]
BX4	Type of commutation (brushless, integrated electronics)
CS	Type of interface

3268 G 024 BX4 CS

Motion Control Systems

Technical Information



Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller

① Connecting cable
② End cover
③ Thermal coupling pad
④ PCB with flexboard
⑤ Flange, electronics side
⑥ Flange, motor side
⑦ Housing
⑧ Brushless DC-Servomotor

Features

FAULHABER has extended its BX4 range of four pole Brushless DC Servomotors with the introduction of the series 2232 / 2250…BX4 CSD/CCD, the world's most compact drive with integrated motion controller. This new series combines all the advantages of the BX4 four pole brushless technology with a single axis motion controller. High reliability, high torque, compact slotless design with no cogging torque, and robust construction without the use of adhesives make this new series ideal for complex areas of application like robotics, automation, medical and laboratory technology, specialty machinery and aerospace.

The drives are based on the flexible and easy to use FAULHABER motion control platform. The compact motion controller, which fits within the diameter of the motor, combined with the motor and a full range of gearhead combinations provides a versatile modular platform for a variety of applications.

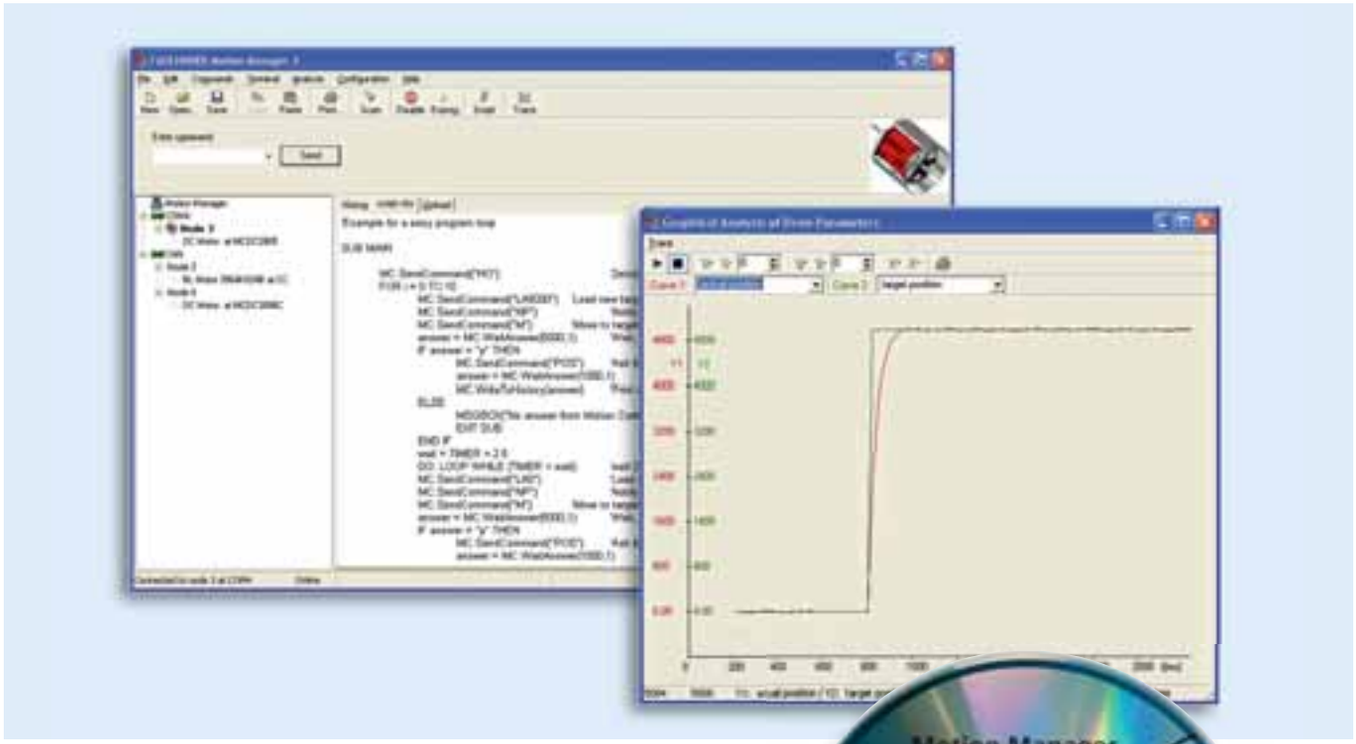
Benefits

- World's smallest drive with integrated inline Motion Controller
- Modular construction, available in two sizes
- Maximum performance-to-volume ratio through innovative design
- Controlled via RS232 or CAN interface
- Configuration with FAULHABER Motion Manager software

Product Code

22	Motor diameter [mm]
32	Motor length [mm]
S	Shaft type
024	Nominal voltage [V]
BX4	Type of commutation (brushless), 4 Pole Technology
CCD	Integrated Motion Controller, type of interface

22 32 S 024 BX4 CCD



Motion Manager

The high-performance “Motion Manager” software from FAULHABER enables users to control and configure drive systems with motion controllers.

The graphic user interface and commands use the same menus and functions regardless if the CAN or RS232 interface is in use. This can dramatically simplify the first steps into CAN applications.

Motion Manager for all Windows™ versions can be downloaded free of charge in German or English from www.faulhaber.com.

Startup and configuration

Motion Manager automatically searches for connected drive nodes and displays these in the “Node Explorer”. Transparent configuration dialogs and dynamic regulating parameter setting, make entry easy.

Graphical online analysis of drive behavior (e.g. as step responses) and possibility to change the regulating parameter continuious, provide invaluable help during to enter commands. The program also supports the creation, transmission and administration of sequential programs and parameter files.

The program is rounded off with an online help and the integrated Visual Basic Script language.

Motion Control Systems

Programming

Version with RS 232 Interface
A complete ASCII command set is available for operation and configuration of the drive.

Motion programs can be created in the Motion Manager or other available terminal programs and then transmitted to the drive where they are stored in the on-board memory. The easy to use motion command library provides all the necessary commands for programming.

Version with CAN Interface
In addition to the standard CANopen profiles as defined in the CiA DSP402 such as profile position mode and profile velocity mode, the drive supports a special FAULHABER Mode. With the help of the CAN command interpreter implemented in the FAULHABER Motion Manager software this mode allows the user to operate and configure the drive with the same easy to use command set as with the RS232 version.

The FAULHABER CANopen motion controller supports the standard CiA DS301 / DSP402 / DSP305 protocols. The CAN interface offers a wide range of functions. You will find details of how to use and configure the controller in the user's manual (available at www.faulhaber.com) Alternatively, you can contact your local support engineer.

Integration in higher level control systems
The ASCII commands and CAN telegrams make it possible to integrate the drive into a higher level control system as well as field bus based control environments.
Visual Basic Script can be written and tested directly in the Motion Manager.

Furthermore, any high level language (Basic, C/C++, Delphi, LabView...) can be used to develop applications on the PC which send commands via RS232 directly to the drive mechanism or to read messages sent from there. Commands can also be used within a PLC program for data exchange with the drive unit.

NEW

FAULHABER

Brushless DC-Servomotor

with integrated Motion Controller
and RS232 or CAN interface

18 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

2232 ... BX4 CSD/CCD

		2232 S		024 BX4 CSD/CCD	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		12,4	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		6,4	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		67,7	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		6 800	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		$6{,}1 \cdot 10^{-2}$	A
7	Stall torque at 1,8A	M_H		57	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		0,85	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$1{,}5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		304	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		3,288	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		31,40	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		$3{,}18 \cdot 10^{-2}$	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		120	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		440	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,5	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		5,2	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		109	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2 / 17		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,1 / 360		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 85		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2		N
	– axial at standstill		20		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		77		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other				
28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	5 - 8 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	11 / 18	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,44 / 0,69	A

[1] at 4 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

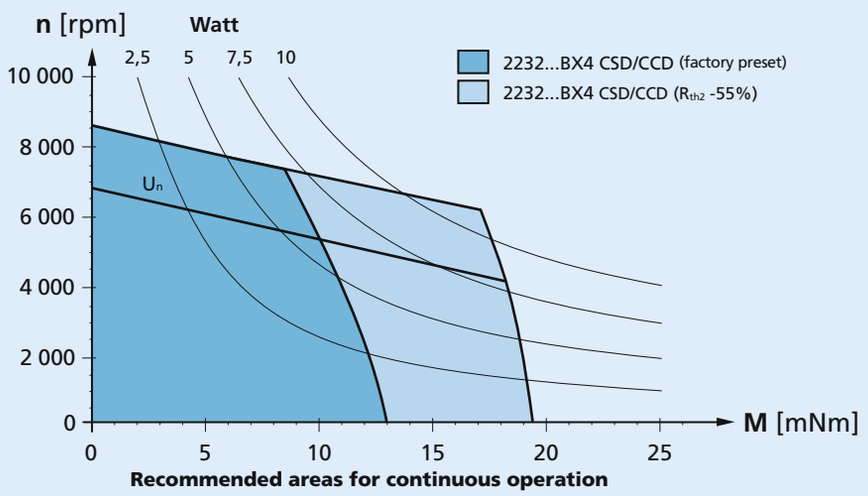
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use at higher continuous current.

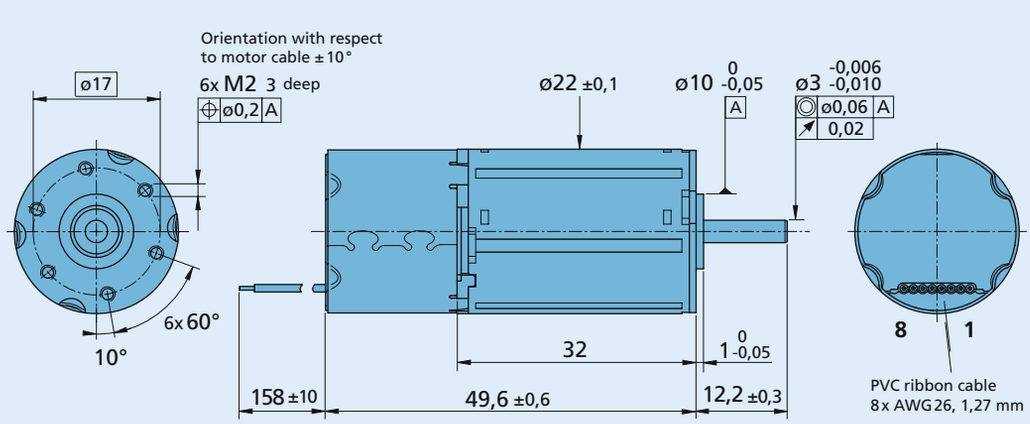
The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.



Motion Control Systems

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



2232 S 024 BX4 CSD/CCD

Connection

No.	Function
1	3.input
2	+24V
3	GND
4	Analog input
5	Analog GND
6	Fault output
7	RS232 RXD / CAN_L
8	RS232 TXD / CAN_H

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Adapter board BX4 CxD (Part No.: 6501.00113)

Full product description

- Example:
  2232S024 BX4 CSD

Motion Controller

Supply voltage [1]	U_B		5 ... 30	V DC
Peak current [2]	$I_{max.}$		3	A
Connection "Analog input":				
– Speed command analog input		voltage range	±10	V
– Speed command PWM input		frequency range	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		pulse duty factor 50%	0	rpm
– Digital input		input resistance (at 24V)	5	kΩ
– External encoder	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
– Step frequency input	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
Connection "Fault output":				
– Fault output		no error	switched to GND	
– Digital output		open collector	max. U_B / 30 mA	
– Digital input		input resistance	100	kΩ
Connection "3.input":				
– Digital input		input resistance	22	kΩ
– Electronic supply voltage [1]	U_B		5 ... 30	V DC
Encoder:				
– Scanning rate			200	µs
– Resolution internal encoder			3 000	Inc./turn

The signal level of the digital inputs can be set using the above commands:
Standard (PLC): Low 0...4,5V / High 12,5V...U_B, TTL: Low 0...0,5V / High 2,5V...U_B

[1] Separate supply of motor and control electronics for safetyrelevant applications is optionally available (Option no. 2993).
In this case the 3rd input is not available for digital signals.
[2] Preset value. Can be changed over the interface.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

NEW

FAULHABER

Brushless DC-Servomotor

with integrated Motion Controller
and RS232 or CAN interface

35 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
22F, 22/7, 26A

2250 ... BX4 CSD/CCD

		2250 S		024 BX4 CSD/CCD	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		5,9	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		12,2	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		75,1	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 900	rpm
6	No-load current	I_o		$7{,}20 \cdot 10^{-2}$	A
7	Stall torque at 3A	M_H		110	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,20	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		259	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		3,864	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		36,90	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		$2{,}71 \cdot 10^{-2}$	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		41,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		4,3	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		10	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		110	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,2 / 14		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4,2 / 566		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 85		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4 mm from mounting flange)		20		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		2		N
	– axial at standstill		20		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		117		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other				
28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$	5 - 7 000	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$	22 / 35	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,7 / 1,1	A

[1] at 4 000 rpm
[2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced

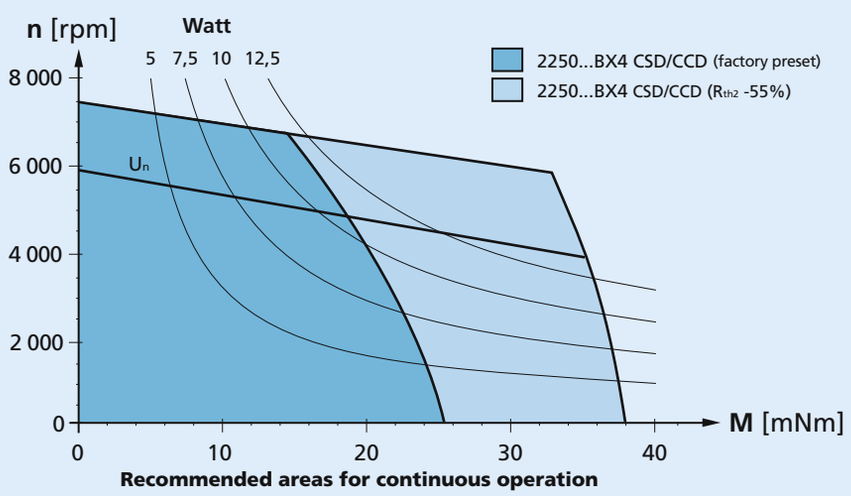
Note:

The diagram indicates the recommended speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The diagram shows the motor in a completely insulated as well as thermally coupled condition ($R_{th\,2}$ 55% reduced).

The motor is factory pre-configured to a continuous current for the thermally insulated condition. The controller must be reconfigured with the easy to use Motion Manager Software for use at higher continuous current.

The nominal voltage (U_N) curve shows the operating point at nominal voltage in the insulated and thermally coupled condition. Any points of operation above the curve at nominal voltage will require a higher operating voltage. Any points below the nominal voltage curve will require less voltage.

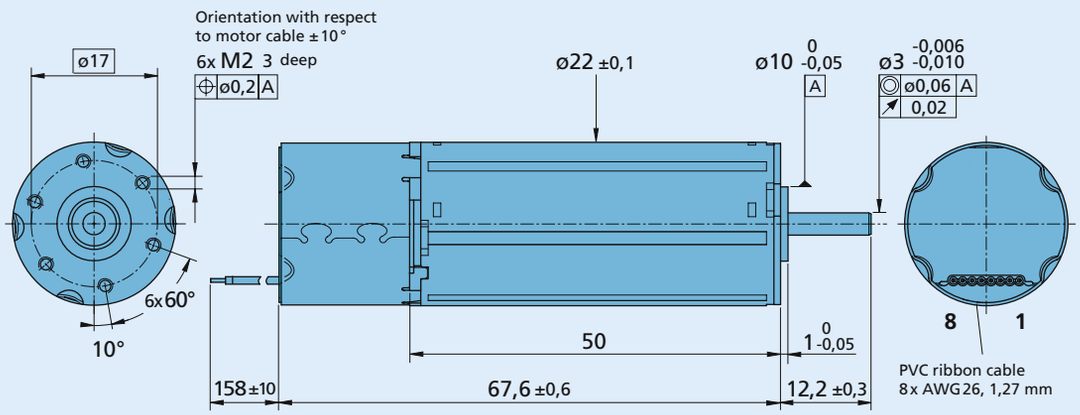


Recommended areas for continuous operation

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

M 1:1



2250 ... BX4 CSD/CCD

Connection

No.	Function
1	3.input
2	+24V
3	GND
4	Analog input
5	Analog GND
6	Fault output
7	RS232 RXD / CAN_L
8	RS232 TXD / CAN_H

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!

Options

Options

- Connector variant (Option no. 3830)
  AWG 26 / PVC ribbon cable
  with connector Micro-Fit

Accessories

- Adapter board BX4 CxD (Part No.: 6501.00113)

Full product description

- Example:
  2250S024 BX4 CSD

Motion Controller

Supply voltage [1]	U_B		5 ... 30	V DC
Peak current [2]	$I_{max.}$		3	A
Connection "Analog input":				
– Speed command analog input		voltage range	±10	V
– Speed command PWM input		frequency range	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		pulse duty factor 50%	0	rpm
– Digital input		input resistance (at 24V)	5	kΩ
– External encoder	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
– Step frequency input	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
Connection "Fault output":				
– Fault output		no error	switched to GND	
– Digital output		open collector	max. U_B / 30 mA	
– Digital input		input resistance	100	kΩ
Connection "3.input":				
– Digital input		input resistance	22	kΩ
– Electronic supply voltage [1]	U_B		5 ... 30	V DC
Encoder:				
– Scanning rate			200	µs
– Resolution internal encoder			3 000	Inc./turn

The signal level of the digital inputs can be set using the above commands:
Standard (PLC): Low 0...4,5V / High 12,5V...U_B, TTL: Low 0...0,5V / High 2,5V...U_B

[1] Separate supply of motor and control electronics for safetyrelevant applications is optionally available (Option no. 2993).
In this case the 3rd input is not available for digital signals.
[2] Preset value. Can be changed over the interface.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor

with integrated Motion Controller
and RS232 or CAN interface

56 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

3242 ... BX4 CS/CC

		3242 G		024 BX4 CS/CC	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R		3,6	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$		18,2	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		77,3	%
5	No-load speed	n_o		5 200	rpm
6	No-load current [3]	I_o		0,098	A
7	Stall torque at 5A	M_H		209	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o		1,3	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v		$5{,}2 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n		227	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E		4,409	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M		42,1	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I		0,0238	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		19,4	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L		240	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_m		6,1	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J		30	gcm^2
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		66	$\cdot 10^3 rad/s^2$
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,6 / 12,4		K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	9 / 810		s
21	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +100		°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
23	Shaft load max.:				
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50		N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5		N
	– axial at standstill		50		N
24	Shaft play:				
	– radial	≤	0,015		mm
	– axial	=	0		mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel		
26	Weight		370		g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$		5 - 6 500	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		35 / 56	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2] [3]	$I_{e\ max.}$		1,00 / 1,58	A

[1] at 4 000 rpm [2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced
[3] total standby current 0,08 A

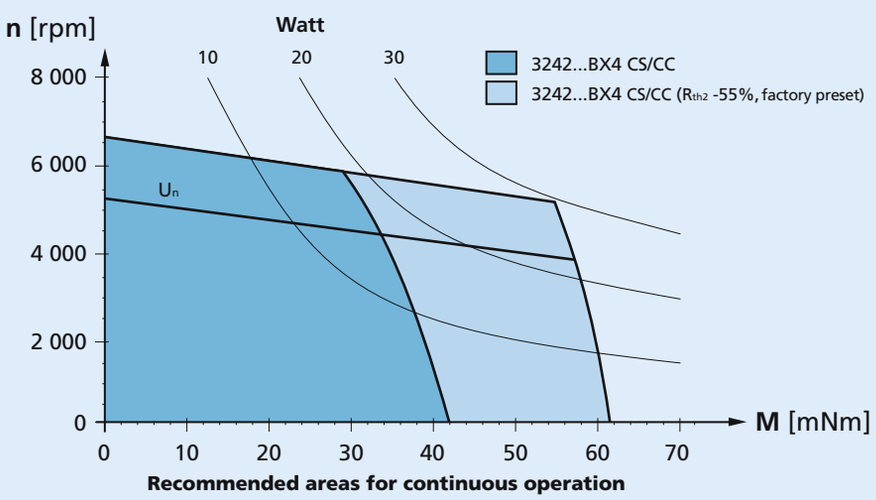
Note:

The diagram indicates the maximum speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The motor can provide more power with adequate cooling (for ex. R_{th2} reduction of –55%).

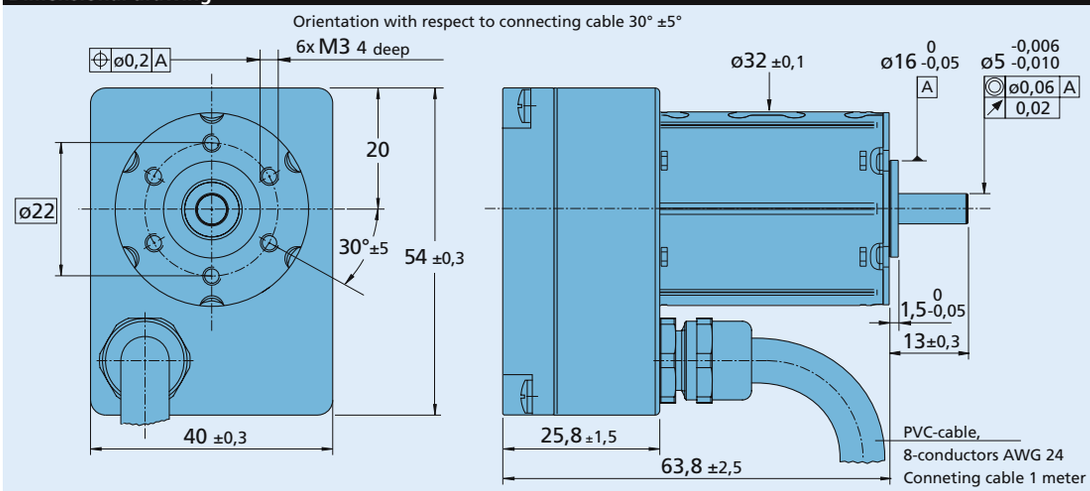
The maximum available torque and speed will be reduced if the ambient temperature is higher than 22°C and/or the motor is thermally insulated to the ambient environment.

The characteristics of the curve diagram is determined by U_b and the control characteristics of the integrated Motion Controller.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



3242 ... BX4 CS/CC

Connection

Wires	Function
blue	GND
pink	+ 24 V
brown	Analog input
white	Fault output
grey	Analog GND
yellow	RS232 RXD / CAN_L
green	RS232 TXD / CAN_H
red	Connection No. 3

Caution:
be sure to connect motor supply terminals to the correct polarity. Motor electronics are protected against polarity reversal by an internal fuse. In case of damage due to polarity reversal, this internal fuse can only be replaced at the factory.

Options

Accessories

- Adapter board (Part No.: 6501.00065)

Full product description

- Example:
  3242G024 BX4 CS (RS232 interface)
  3242G024 BX4 CC (CAN interface)

Motion Controller

Supply voltage [1]	U_B		12 ... 30	V DC
Peak current [2]	$I_{max.}$		5	A
Input/output			3	
Connection "Analog input":				
– Speed command analog input		voltage range	±10	V
– Speed command PWM input		frequency range	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		pulse duty factor 50%	0	rpm
– Digital input	$f_{max.}$	input resistance (at 24V)	5	kΩ
– External encoder	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
– Step frequency input			400	kHz
Connection "Fault output":				
– Fault output		no error	switched to GND	
– Digital output		open collector	max. U_B / 30 mA	
– Digital input		input resistance	100	kΩ
Connection "3.input":				
– Digital input	U_B	input resistance	22	kΩ
– Electronic supply voltage [1]			12 ... 30	V DC
Encoder:				
– Scanning rate			200	µs
– Resolution internal encoder			3 000	Inc./turn

The signal level of the digital inputs can be set using the above commands:
Standard (PLC): Low 0...7,0V / High 12,5V...U_B, TTL: Low 0...0,5V / High 3,5V...U_B

[1] Separate supply of motor and control electronics for safetyrelevant applications is optionally available (Option no. 2993). In this case the 3rd input is not available for digital signals; connection 3.
[2] Preset value. Can be changed over the interface.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor

with integrated Motion Controller
and RS232 or CAN interface

96 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32A, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

3268 ... BX4 CS/CC

			3268 G		024 BX4 CS/CC	
1	Nominal voltage	U_N			24	Volt
2	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R			1,45	Ω
3	Output power [1]	$P_{2\ max.}$			29,8	W
4	Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$			77,3	%
5	No-load speed	n_o			5 200	rpm
6	No-load current [3]	I_o			0,203	A
7	Stall torque at 8A	M_H			346	mNm
8	Friction torque, static	C_o			1,7	mNm
9	Friction torque, dynamic	C_v			$1{,}3 \cdot 10^{-3}$	mNm/rpm
10	Speed constant	k_n			220	rpm/V
11	Back-EMF constant	k_E			4,555	mV/rpm
12	Torque constant	k_M			43,5	mNm/A
13	Current constant	k_I			0,0230	A/mNm
14	Slope of n-M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$			7,3	rpm/mNm
15	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L			110	µH
16	Mechanical time constant	τ_{m}			4,6	ms
17	Rotor inertia	J			60	gcm²
18	Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$			58	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
19	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	1,9 / 9,6			K/W
20	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	17 / 1 060			s
21	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +100			°C
22	Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded			
23	Shaft load max.:					
	– radial at 3 000 rpm (4,5 mm from mounting flange)		50			N
	– axial at 3 000 rpm		5			N
	– axial at standstill		50			N
24	Shaft play:					
	– radial	≤	0,015			mm
	– axial	=	0			mm
25	Housing material		stainless steel			
26	Weight		460			g
27	Direction of rotation		electronically reversible			

Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other

28	Speed up to	$n_{e\ max.}$			5 - 6 500	rpm
29	Torque up to [1] [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$			58 / 96	mNm
30	Current up to [1] [2] [3]	$I_{e\ max.}$			1,60 / 2,65	A

[1] at 4 000 rpm [2] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ not reduced / thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced
[3] total standby current 0,08 A

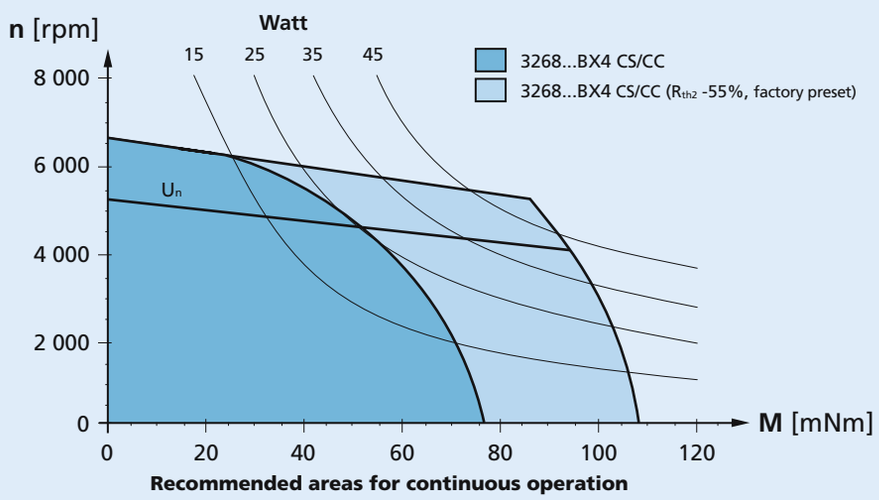
Note:

The diagram indicates the maximum speed in relation to the available torque at the output shaft for a given ambient temperature of 22°C.

The motor can provide more power with adequate cooling (for ex. R_{th2} reduction of –55%).

The maximum available torque and speed will be reduced if the ambient temperature is higher than 22°C and/or the motor is thermally insulated to the ambient environment.

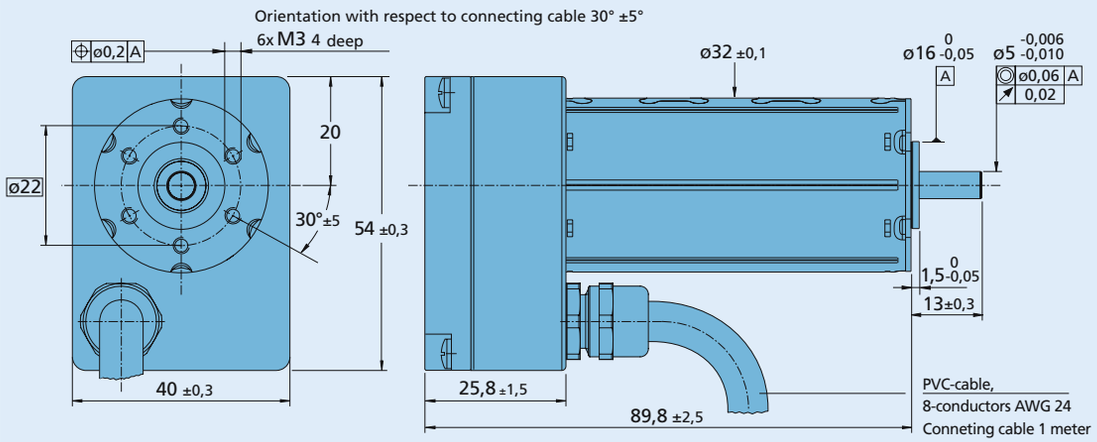
The characteristics of the curve diagram is determined by U_b and the control characteristics of the integrated Motion Controller.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

scale reduced



3268 ... BX4 CS/CC

Connection

Wires	Function
blue	GND
pink	+ 24 V
brown	Analog input
white	Fault output
grey	Analog GND
yellow	RS232 RXD / CAN_L
green	RS232 TXD / CAN_H
red	Connection No. 3

Caution:
be sure to connect motor supply terminals to the correct polarity. Motor electronics are protected against polarity reversal by an internal fuse. In case of damage due to polarity reversal, this internal fuse can only be replaced at the factory.

Options

Accessories

- Adapter board (Part No.: 6501.00065)

Full product description

- Example:
  3268G024 BX4 CS (RS232 interface)
  3268G024 BX4 CC (CAN interface)

Motion Controller

Supply voltage [1]	U_B		12 ... 30	V DC
Peak current [2]	$I_{max.}$		8	A
Input/output			3	
Connection "Analog input":				
– Speed command analog input		voltage range	±10	V
– Speed command PWM input		frequency range	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		pulse duty factor 50%	0	rpm
– Digital input	$f_{max.}$	input resistance (at 24V)	5	kΩ
– External encoder	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
– Step frequency input			400	kHz
Connection "Fault output":				
– Fault output		no error	switched to GND	
– Digital output		open collector	max. U_B / 30 mA	
– Digital input		input resistance	100	kΩ
Connection "3.input":				
– Digital input	U_B	input resistance	22	kΩ
– Electronic supply voltage [1]			12 ... 30	V DC
Encoder:				
– Scanning rate			200	µs
– Resolution internal encoder			3 000	Inc./turn

The signal level of the digital inputs can be set using the above commands:
Standard (PLC): Low 0...7,0V / High 12,5V...U_B, TTL: Low 0...0,5V / High 3,5V...U_B

[1] Separate supply of motor and control electronics for safetyrelevant applications is optionally available (Option no. 2993). In this case the 3rd input is not available for digital signals; connection 3.
[2] Preset value. Can be changed over the interface.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor

with integrated Motion Controller
and RS232 or CAN interface

50 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
30/1, 32/3, 32/3 S, 38/1, 38/1 S, 38/2, 38/2 S

3564 ... B CS/CC

		3564 K	024 B CS/CC	
Nominal voltage	U_N		24	Volt
Output power	$P_{2\ max.}$		90	W
Efficiency	$\eta_{max.}$		80	%
No-load speed	n_o		10 500	rpm
No-load current	I_o		0,28	A
Peak torque for 8 A	M_P		160	mNm
Friction torque:				
– static	C_o		1,10	mNm
– dynamic	C_v		$2{,}4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	mNm/rpm
Torque constant	k_M		20,2	mNm/A
Current constant	k_I		0,05	A/mNm
Slope of n/M curve	$\Delta n/\Delta M$		31	rpm/mNm
Mechanical time constant	τ_m		11	ms
Rotor inertia	J		34	gcm²
Angular acceleration	$\alpha_{max.}$		109	$\cdot 10^3$rad/s²
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	2,5 / 6,3		K/W
Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	23 / 1 175		s
Operating temperature range		– 5 ... + 85		°C
Shaft bearings		ball bearings, preloaded		
Shaft load max.:				
– radial at 3000 rpm (7,4 mm from mounting flange)		108		N
– axial at 3000 rpm (push-on only)		50		N
– axial at standstill (push-on only)		131		N
Shaft play:				
– radial	≤	0,015		mm
– axial	=	0		mm
Housing material		aluminium, black anodized		
Weight		440		g
Direction of rotation		electronically reversible		

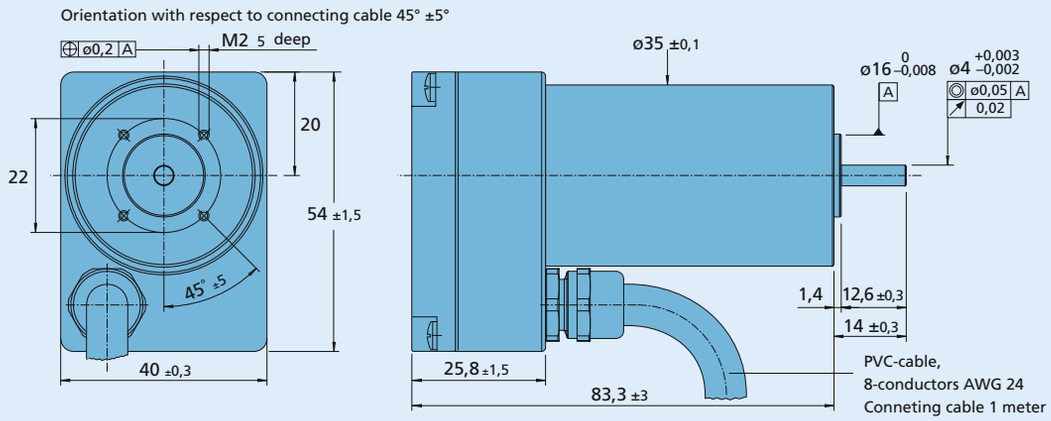
Recommended values - mathematically independent of each other				
Speed range [1]	n_e		5 - 12 000	rpm
Torque up to [2]	$M_{e\ max.}$		50	mNm
Current up to [2]	$I_{e\ max.}$		2,80 [3]	A

[1] Power rating of 44 Watt at 8 400 rpm and 50 mNm
[2] thermal resistance R_{th}
[3] This is a preset value and can be changed over the RS232 or CAN interface

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing

scale reduced



3564 ... B CS/CC

Connection

Wires	Function
blue	GND
pink	+ 24 V
brown	Analog input
white	Fault output
grey	Analog GND
yellow	RS232 RXD / CAN_L
green	RS232 TXD / CAN_H
red	Connection No. 3

Caution:
be sure to connect motor supply terminals to the correct polarity. Motor electronics are protected against polarity reversal by an internal fuse. In case of damage due to polarity reversal, this internal fuse can only be replaced at the factory.

Options

Accessories

- Adapter board (Part No.: 6501.00065)

Full product description

- Example:
  3564K024B CS (RS232 interface)
  3564K024B CC (CAN interface)

Motion Controller

Supply voltage [1]	U_B		12 ... 30	V DC
Peak current [2]	$I_{max.}$		8	A
Input/output			3	
Connection "Analog input":				
– Speed command analog input		voltage range	±10	V
– Speed command PWM input		frequency range	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		pulse duty factor 50%	0	rpm
– Digital input	$f_{max.}$	input resistance (at 24V)	5	kΩ
– External encoder	$f_{max.}$		400	kHz
– Step frequency input			400	kHz
Connection "Fault output":				
– Fault output		no error	switched to GND	
– Digital output		open collector	max. U_B / 30 mA	
– Digital input		input resistance	100	kΩ
Connection "3.input":				
– Digital input	U_B	input resistance	22	kΩ
– Electronic supply voltage [1]			12 ... 30	V DC
Encoder:				
– Scanning rate			100	µs
– Resolution internal encoder			3 000	Inc./turn

The signal level of the digital inputs can be set using the above commands:
Standard (PLC): Low 0...7,0V / High 12,5V...U_B, TTL: Low 0...0,5V / High 3,5V...U_B

[1] Separate supply of motor and control electronics for safetyrelevant applications is optionally available (Option no. 2993). In this case the 3rd input is not available for digital signals; connection 3.
[2] Preset value. Can be changed over the interface.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

MC Function / RS232

General description

FAULHABER Motion Controllers are available as external electronic controls to be used in combination with DC-Micromotors, Brushless DC-Servomotors and Linear DC-Servomotors or, if already integrated, with Brushless DC-Servomotors in the form of motion control systems. Motion control is thus possible for the majority of motors from a diameter of 6 mm upward. The integrated systems reduce the amount of space required. At the same time, their wiring requirements are minimal, which helps to simplify installation.

Operating modes

- **Speed control**
  PI speed control, even for demanding synchronization requirements
- **Positioning**
  For moving to defined positions with a high level of resolution. With a PD Controller, the dynamic response can be adjusted to suit the application. Reference and limit switches are evaluated by means of various homing modes.
- **Speed profiles**
  Acceleration ramps, deceleration ramps and maximum velocity can also be defined for each section. As a result, even complex profiles can be implemented quickly and effectively.
- **Current control**
  Protects the drive by limiting the motor current to the set peak current. The current is limited to the continuous current by the integrated I^2t monitoring if required.
- **Protective functions**
  - Protection against ESD
  - Overload protection for the electronic circuitry and the motor
  - Self-protection against overheating
  - Overvoltage protection in generator mode
- **Extended operating modes**
  - Stepper motor mode
  - Gearing mode
  - Position control to analog set point
  - Operation as servo amplifier in voltage adjuster mode
  - Torque/force controller using variable set current input

Interfaces - Discrete I/O

- **Setpoint input**
  Depending on the operating mode, setpoints can be input via the serial port, via an analog voltage value, a PWM signal or a quadrature signal.
- **Error output** (Open Collector)
  This can also be used as a digital input for the evaluation of reference switches or for specifying direction of rotation.
- **RS232 interface**
  For connection to a PC with a transmission rate of up to 115 kbaud. The information can be stored in the integrated memory (FLASH).

The interface also offers the option of querying online operating data and values. The RS232 interface also allows the operation of several networked drives on one control.

Sensor interfaces (position and speed sensors, depending on motor type)

- **Analog Hall signals**
  Three analog Hall signals, offset by 120°, for motor position and speed in the case of Brushless DC-Motors and Linear DC-Servomotors
- **Incremental encoders**
  Incremental encoders for motor position and speed in the case of DC-Micromotors and as additional sensors for Brushless DC-Motors
- **Absolute encoders**
  Serial SSI port for motor position and speed matching Brushless DC-Servomotors with an AES Encoder

RS232 Programming / Configuration

An extensive ASCII command set is available for programming and operation. This can be preset from the PC, e.g. via any Windows terminal program or via any other control computer.

In addition, even complex processes can be created from these commands and stored in the drive. Once programmed as a stepper motor, electronic gear or as a speed or position controller via the analogue input, the drive can be operated independently of the RS232 interface.

"Faulhaber Motion Manager" software is available for Windows operating systems. It considerably simplifies operation and configuration and also enables graphic online analysis of the operating data.

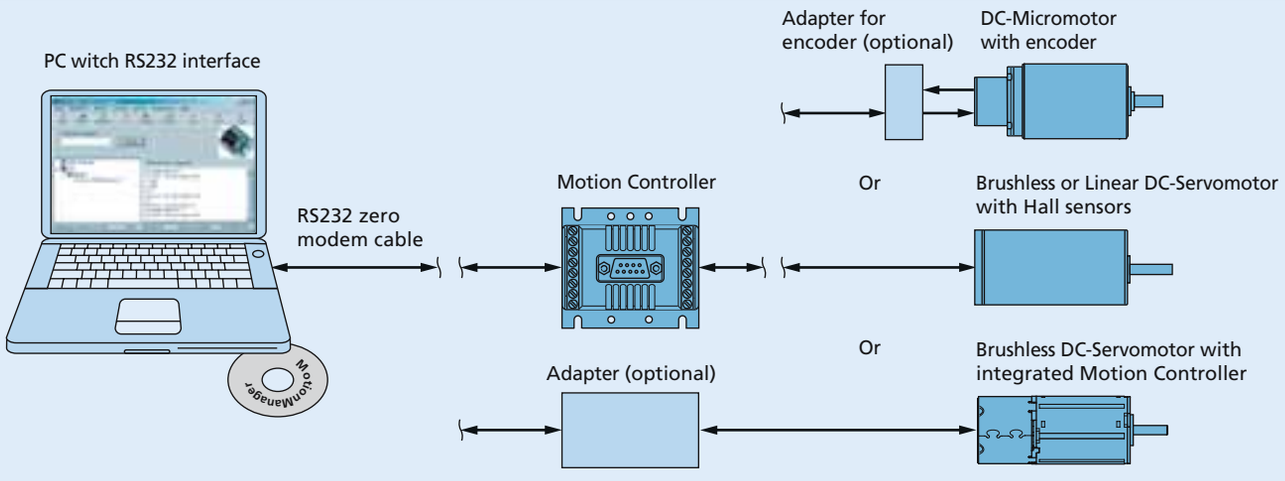
Options

Separate supply of power to the motor and electronic actuator is optional (important for safety-relevant applications), in which case no third input is required. Depending on the controller, additional programming adaptors and connection aids are available. The modes and parameters can be specially preconfigured on request

Notes

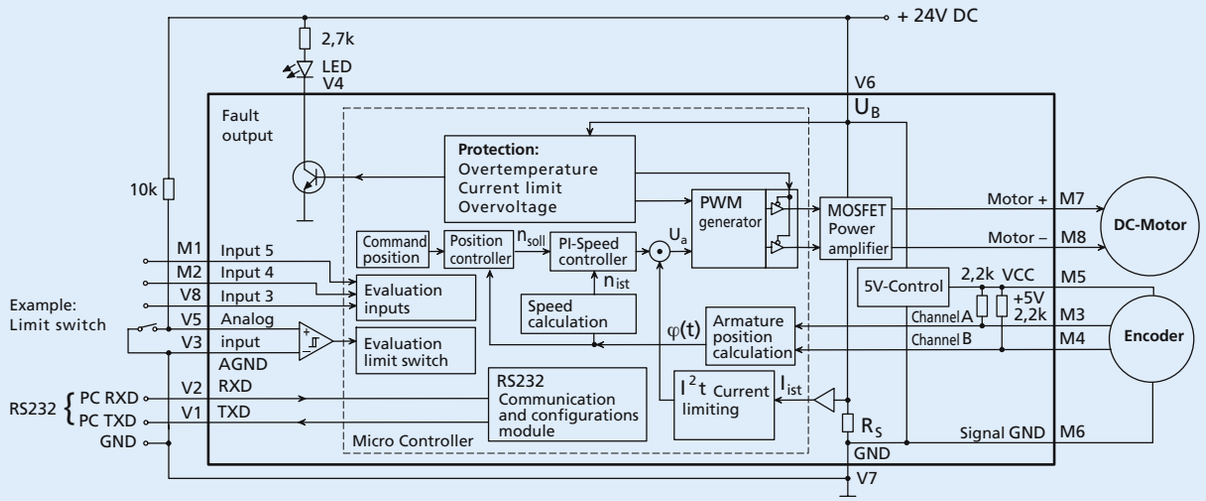
Motion Controllers and Motion Control Systems are accompanied by a **device manual** for installation and putting into operation.
A communication and function manual and the **"Faulhaber Motion Manager"** software are available on request and on the Internet at www.faulhaber.com.

Connection diagram

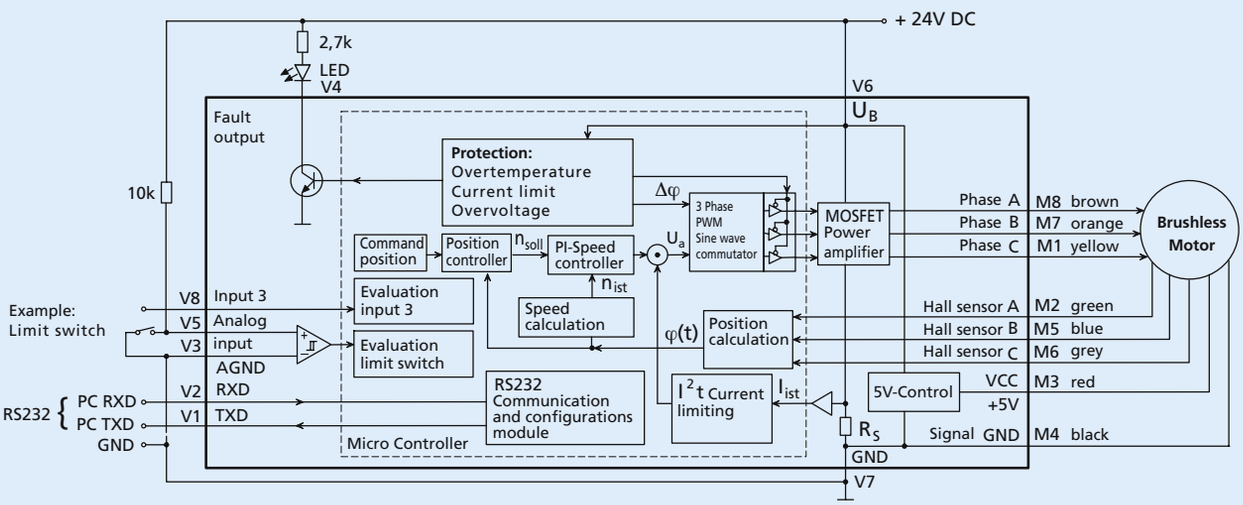


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

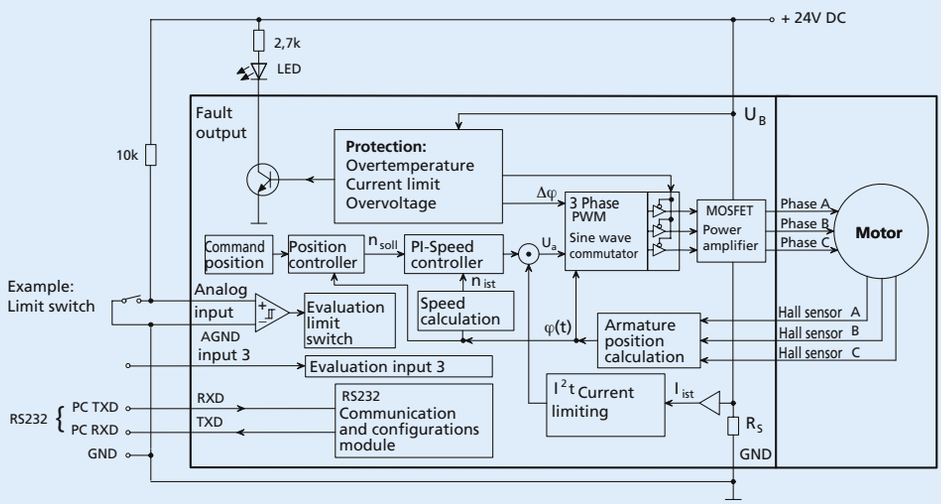
Position control DC-Micromotor with encoder



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with Hall sensors



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

MC Function / CAN

General description

FAULHABER Motion Controllers are available as external electronic controls to be used in combination with DC-Micromotors, Brushless DC-Servomotors and Linear DC-Servomotors or, if already integrated, with Brushless DC-Servomotors in the form of motion control systems. Motion control is thus possible for the majority of motors from a diameter of 6 mm upward. The integrated systems reduce the amount of space required. At the same time, their wiring requirements are minimal, which helps to simplify installation.

Operating modes

- **Speed control**
  PI speed control, even for demanding synchronization requirements
- **Positioning**
  For moving to defined positions with a high level of resolution. With a PD Controller, the dynamic response can be adjusted to suit the application. Reference and limit switches are evaluated by means of various homing modes.
- **Speed profiles**
  Acceleration ramps, deceleration ramps and maximum velocity can also be defined for each section. As a result, even complex profiles can be implemented quickly and effectively.
- **Current control**
  Protects the drive by limiting the motor current to the set peak current. The current is limited to the continuous current by the integrated I^2t monitoring if required.
- **Protective functions**
  - Protection against ESD
  - Overload protection for the electronic circuitry and the motor
  - Self-protection against overheating
  - Overvoltage protection in generator mode
- **Extended operating modes**
  - Stepper motor mode
  - Gearing mode
  - Position control to analog set point
  - Operation as servo amplifier in voltage adjuster mode
  - Torque/force controller using variable set current input

Interfaces - Discrete I/O

- **Setpoint input**
  Depending on the operating mode, setpoints can be input via the serial port, via an analog voltage value, a PWM signal or a quadrature signal.
- **Error output** (Open Collector)
  This can also be used as a digital input for the evaluation of reference switches or for specifying direction of rotation.
- **CANopen interface**
  For integration into a CAN network with transfer rates of up to 1 Mbit/s. Via the CAN interface a number of drives can be networked and operated on a higher-level control.

Sensor interfaces (position and speed sensors, depending on motor type)

- **Analog Hall signals**
  Three analog Hall signals, offset by 120°, for motor position and speed in the case of Brushless DC-Motors and Linear DC-Servomotors
- **Incremental encoders**
  Incremental encoders for motor position and speed in the case of DC-Micromotors and as additional sensors for Brushless DC-Motors
- **Absolute encoders**
  Serial SSI port for motor position and speed matching Brushless DC-Servomotors with an AES Encoder

CAN Programming / Configuration

FAULHABER Motion Controllers support the CANopen communication profile under DS301 V4.02 in accordance with the CiA specification for slave devices with the following services:
- 1 Server SDO
- 3 transmit PDOs, 3 receive PDOs
- Static PDO mapping
- NMT with node guarding
- Emergency Object

The transfer rate and node no. are set via the network in accordance with the LSS protocol conforming to DSP305 V1.11, and automatic baud rate detection is also implemented. In addition, all the functions and parameters of the drive unit can be easily activated via a special FAULHABER PDO channel.

As regards the CiA device profile for Motion Controllers (CiA 402), the following are supported:
- Profile Position Mode and Position Control Function
- Homing Mode
- Profile Velocity Mode

Also, for each Faulhaber command there is an appropriate CAN frame available on the PDO channel, with which the CAN unit can be operated in the same way as the serial variant and the extended operating modes can be supported.
"Faulhaber Motion Manager" software is available for Windows operating systems. It considerably simplifies operation and configuration and also enables graphic online analysis of the operating data.

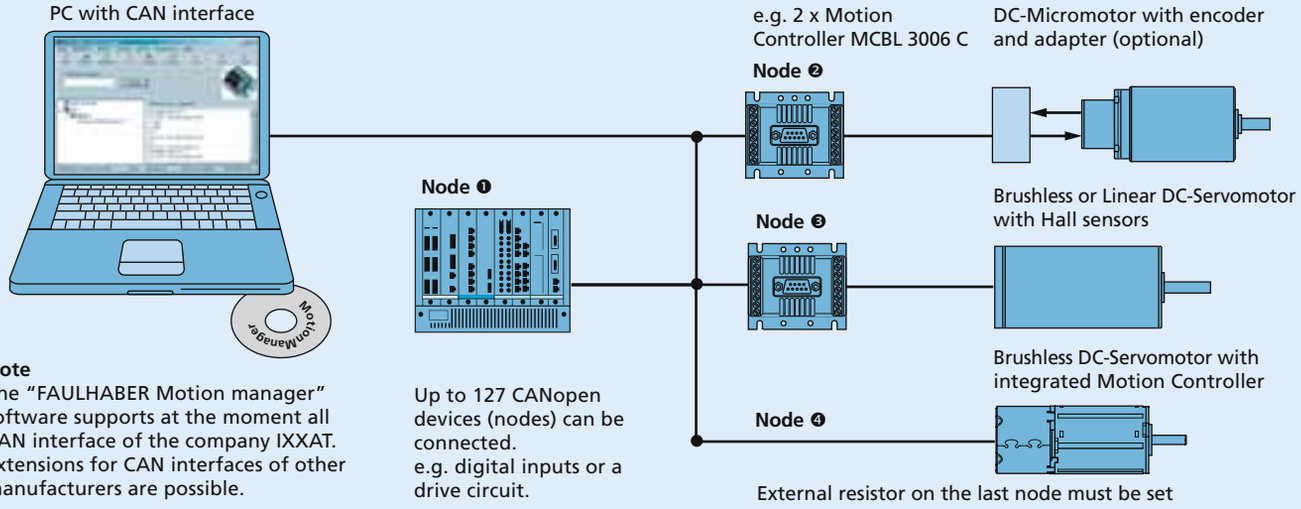
Options

Separate supply of power to the motor and electronic actuator is optional (important for safety-relevant applications), in which case no third input is required. Depending on the controller, additional programming adaptors and connection aids are available. The modes and parameters can be specially preconfigured on request

Notes

Motion Controllers and Motion Control Systems are accompanied by a **device manual** for installation and putting into operation.
A communication and function manual and the **"Faulhaber Motion Manager"** software are available on request and on the Internet at www.faulhaber.com.

Connection diagram



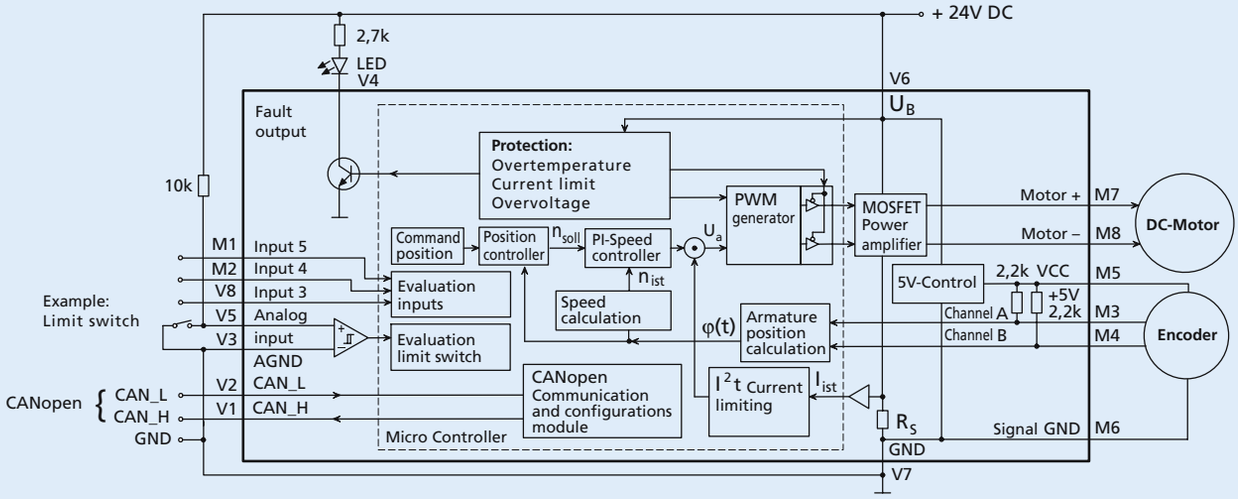
Note
The "FAULHABER Motion manager" software supports at the moment all CAN interface of the company IXXAT. Extensions for CAN interfaces of other manufacturers are possible.

Up to 127 CANopen devices (nodes) can be connected.
e.g. digital inputs or a drive circuit.

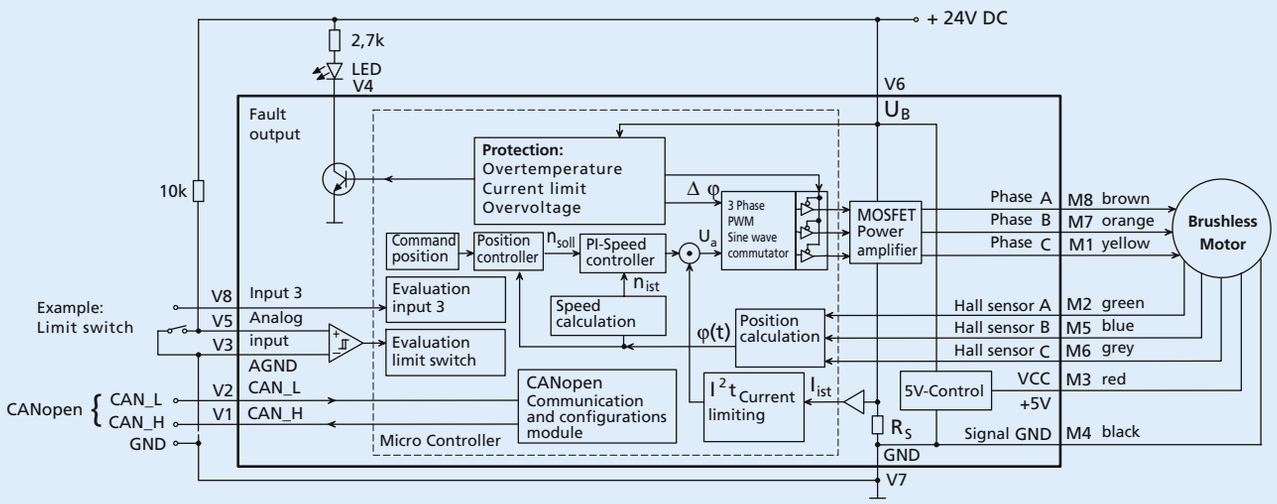
External resistor on the last node must be set

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

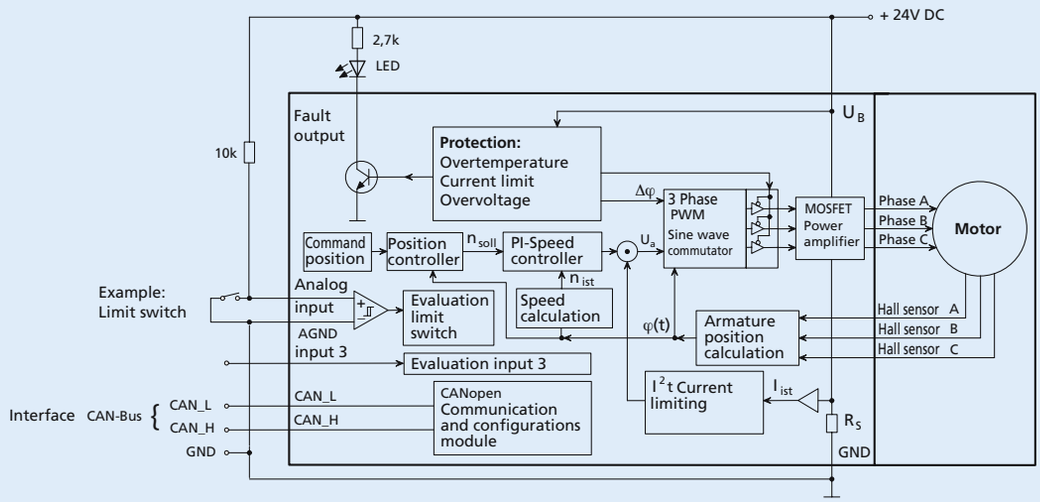
Position control DC-Micromotor with encoder



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with Hall sensors



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Stepper Motors

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

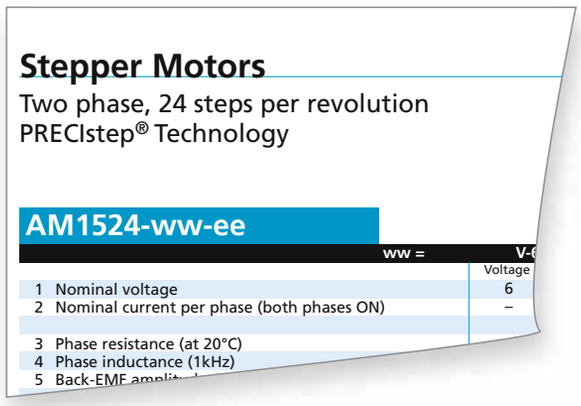
Stepper Motors – PRECIstep® Technology

			Page
ADM 0620-2R	Two Phase with Disc Magnet	0,2 mNm	248 – 249
AM 0820	Two Phase	0,65 mNm	250 – 251
AM 1020	Two Phase	1,6 mNm	252 – 253
ADM 1220	Two Phase with Disc Magnet	2,4 mNm	254 – 255
ADM 1220 S	Two Phase with Disc Magnet	2,4 mNm	256 – 257
AM 1524	Two Phase	6 mNm	258 – 259
AM 2224	Two Phase	22 mNm	260 – 261
AM 2224-R3	Two Phase	22 mNm	262 – 263

Lead Screws and Options – PRECIstep® Technology

		Page
M1,2 x 0,25 x L1	Lead Screws	264
M1,6 x 0,35 x L1	Lead Screws	265
M2 x 0,2 x L1	Lead Screws	266
M2,5 x 0,25 x L1	Lead Screws	267
M3 x 0,5 x L1	Lead Screws	268
Options		269

FAULHABER
WE CREATE MOTION


Stepper Motors
Two phase, 24 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology
AM1524-ww-ee
ww =
Voltage
1 Nominal voltage 6
2 Nominal current per phase (both phases ON) –
3 Phase resistance (at 20°C)
4 Phase inductance (1kHz)
5 Back-EMF amplit

Notes on technical data

Nominal voltage [Volts]
Is the voltage applied to both phase windings that will not overheat the motor. The motor develops nominal holding torque using this voltage.

Nominal current per phase (both phases ON) [A]
Is the current level supplied to both phase windings that will not overheat the motor. The motor develops the nominal holding torque when energized this way.

Phase resistance [1] [Ω]
Phase winding resistance at 20 °C; tolerance is ±12%.

Phase inductance [mH]
Inductance of the phase windings, measured at 1 kHz.

Back-EMF amplitude [1] [V/k step/s]
Amplitude of the back-EMF at 1000 steps/s. It is one of the factors which reduce the provided torque at higher speed.

Holding torque (at nominal current in both phases) [mNm]
Is the amplitude of the torque the motor generates with both phases energized in voltage or current mode.

Holding torque (at twice the nominal current) [mNm]
Is the amplitude of the torque the motor generates with both phases energized with 2 x nominal current.

There is no risk of motor damage due to their magnetic design. However, to limit heat development the boost current should be applied only for short periods during critical sections of the motion cycle.

Step angle (full step) [degree]
Number of angular degrees the motor moves per full-step.

Angular accuracy [% of full step]
Percentage of a full step by which the unloaded motor with identical currents in both phases will be off from any calculated fullstep position. This error does not cumulate.

Residual torque [1] [mNm]
Torque needed to rotate rotor by outside torque when no phase winding is energized. Residual torque is useful to hold a position without any current to save battery life or to reduce heat.

Rotor inertia [kgm²]
This value represents the inertia of the complete rotor.

Resonance frequency (at no load) [Hz]
Is the step rate at which the unload motor will show rotor resonance. It is recommended to start with a frequency above this frequency or to use half-, micro-step to operate outside this frequency. The resonance frequency changes with the addition of inertial loads.

Electrical time constant [ms]
Is the time needed to establish 67% of the max. possible phase current under a given operation point. It is one of the factors which reduce the provided torque at higher speed.

Ambient temperature range [°C]
Temperatures at which the motor can operate.

Winding temperature tolerated max. [°C]
Maximum temperature supported by the winding and the magnets.

Thermal resistance winding-ambient air [°C/W]
The gradient at which the motor winding temperature increases per Watt of power losses generated in the motor. Additional cooling surface is reducing it.

Thermal time constant [s]
Time needed to reach 67% of the final winding temperature. Adding cooling surfaces reduces the thermal resistance but will increase the thermal time constant.

Shaft bearings
Offered are either self lubricating sintered bronze bearings or 2 preloaded ball bearings. The ball bearing preload is assured by a spring washer assembled at the rear bearing.

Shaft load, max. radial [N]
The figure is representing for all bearing types the recommended maximally supported radial load.

Shaft load, max. axial [N]
This value is representing the recommended maximally supported axial load for all bearing types. For ball bearings, this value corresponds to the set preload. Note that overtaking the preload may cause an irreversible displacement of the shaft. The rotor can be pulled without risk of damage to the motor by approximately 0,2 mm.

Shaft play max., radial [µm]
The clearance between shaft and bearing tested with the indicated force to move the shaft.

Shaft play max., axial [µm]
Represents the axial play tested with the indicated force.

Isolation test voltage [1] [VDC]
Is the test voltage for isolation test between housing and phase windings.

Weight [g]
Is the motor weight in grams.

[1] these parameters are measured during final inspection on 100 % of the products delivered.

Stepper Motor Selection

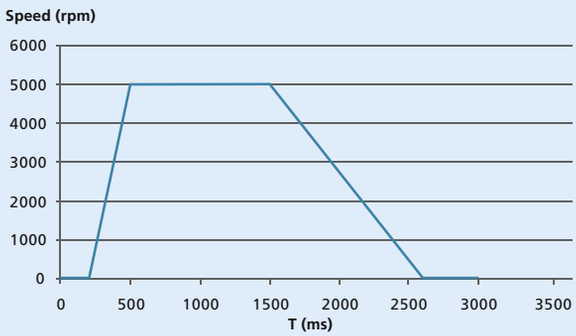
The selection of a stepper motor requires the use of published torque speed curves based on the load parameters.

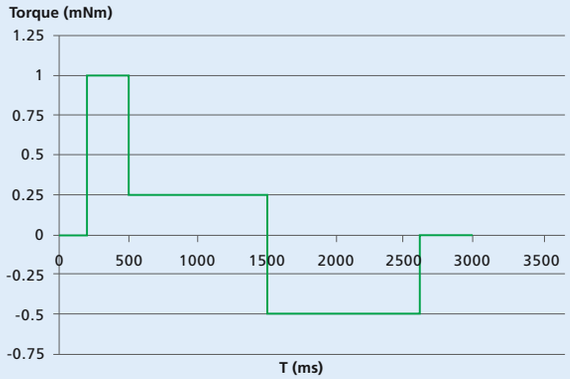
It is not possible to verify the motor selection mathematically without the use of the curves.

To select a motor the following parameters must be known:

- Motion profile
- Load friction and inertia
- Required resolution
- Available space
- Available power supply voltage

1. Definition of the load parameters at the motor shaft
The target of this step is to determine a motion profile needed to move the motion angle in the given time frame and to calculate the motor torque over the entire cycle using the application load parameters such as friction and load inertia.
The motion and torque profiles of the movement used in this example are shown below:





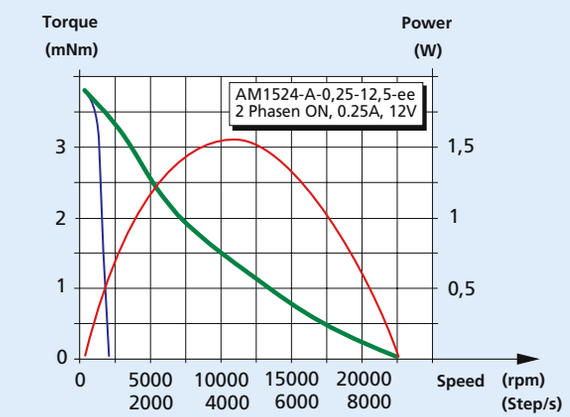
Depending on the motor size suitable for the application it is required to recompute the torque parameters with the motor inertia as well.

In the present case it is assumed that a motor with an outside diameter of maximum 15 mm is suitable and the data has been computed with the inertia of the AM1524.

2. Verification of the motor operation.
The highest torque/speed point for this application is found at the end of the acceleration phase. The top speed is then n = 5000 rpm, the torque is M = 1 mNm.

Using these parameters you can transfer the point into the torque speed curves of the motor as shown here with the AM1524 curves for a current mode drive.

It is not possible to use the full torque of the motor: a safety factor of 30% is requested. The shown example assures that the motor will correctly fulfil the requested application conditions.



In case that no solution is found, it is possible to adapt the load parameters seen by the motor by the use of a reduction gearhead.

The demonstrated method does not specify the differences between the two published torque speed curves, one for voltage mode and one for current mode (which was used as the solution for the application example).

The difference is mainly linked to the performance one may get from the motor. Whereas the voltage mode is offering good performance at low speed the torque will decrease rapidly, the current mode allows higher speed performance as the constant current mode drive (the current is controlled by a chip related control loop) which allows to apply a higher voltage to the motor phases.

Voltage mode is the best choice for application with supply voltage below 10 V mainly due to the availability of suitable driver chips. In voltage mode, the motor winding must have a nominal voltage equal to the power supply to get the best performances.

The moment the voltage is higher than 10 V a current mode driver will be the better choice. It is recommended to apply a supply voltage at least U = 5 x R x I of the selected motor winding.

3. Verification of the resolution
It is assumed that the application requires a resolution of 9° angular.

The selected motor AM1524 has a step angle of 15° which means that the motor is not suitable directly. It can be operated either in half-step, which reduces the step angle to 7,5°, or in micro stepping. With micro stepping, the resolution can be increased even higher whereas the precision is reduced because the error angle without load of the motor (expressed in % of a full-step) remains the same independently from the number of micro-steps the motor is operated.

For that reason the most common solution for adapting the motor resolution to the application requirements is the use of a gearhead or a lead-screw where linear motion is required.

General application notes

In principle each stepper motor can be operated in three modes: full step (one or two phases on), half step or microstep.

Holding torque is the same for each mode as long as dissipated power (I^2R losses) is the same. The theory is best presented on a basic motor model with two phases and one pair of poles where mechanical and electrical angle are equal.

- In full step mode (1 phase on) the phases are successively energised in the following way:
  1. A+ 2. B+ 3. A– 4. B–.
- Half step mode is obtained by alternating between 1-phase-on and 2-phases-on, resulting in 8 half steps per electrical cycle: 1. A+ 2. A+B+ 3. B+ 4. A–B+ 5. A– 6. A–B– 7. B– 8. A+B–.
- If every half step should generate the same holding torque, the current per phase is multiplied by $\sqrt{2}$ each time only 1 phase is energised.

The two major advantages provided by microstep operation are lower running noise and higher resolution, both depending on the number of microsteps per full step which can in fact be any number but is limited by the system cost.

As explained above, one electrical cycle or revolution of the field vector (4 full steps) requires the driver to provide a number of distinct current values proportional to the number of microsteps per full step.

For example, 8 microsteps require 8 different values which in phase A would drop from full current to zero following the cosine function from 0° to 90°, and in phase B would rise from zero to full following the sine function.

These values are stored and called up by the program controlling the chopper driver. The rotor target position is determined by the vector sum of the torques generated in phase A and B:

$$M_A = k \cdot I_A = k \cdot I_o \cdot \cos \varphi$$

$$M_B = k \cdot I_B = k \cdot I_o \cdot \sin \varphi$$

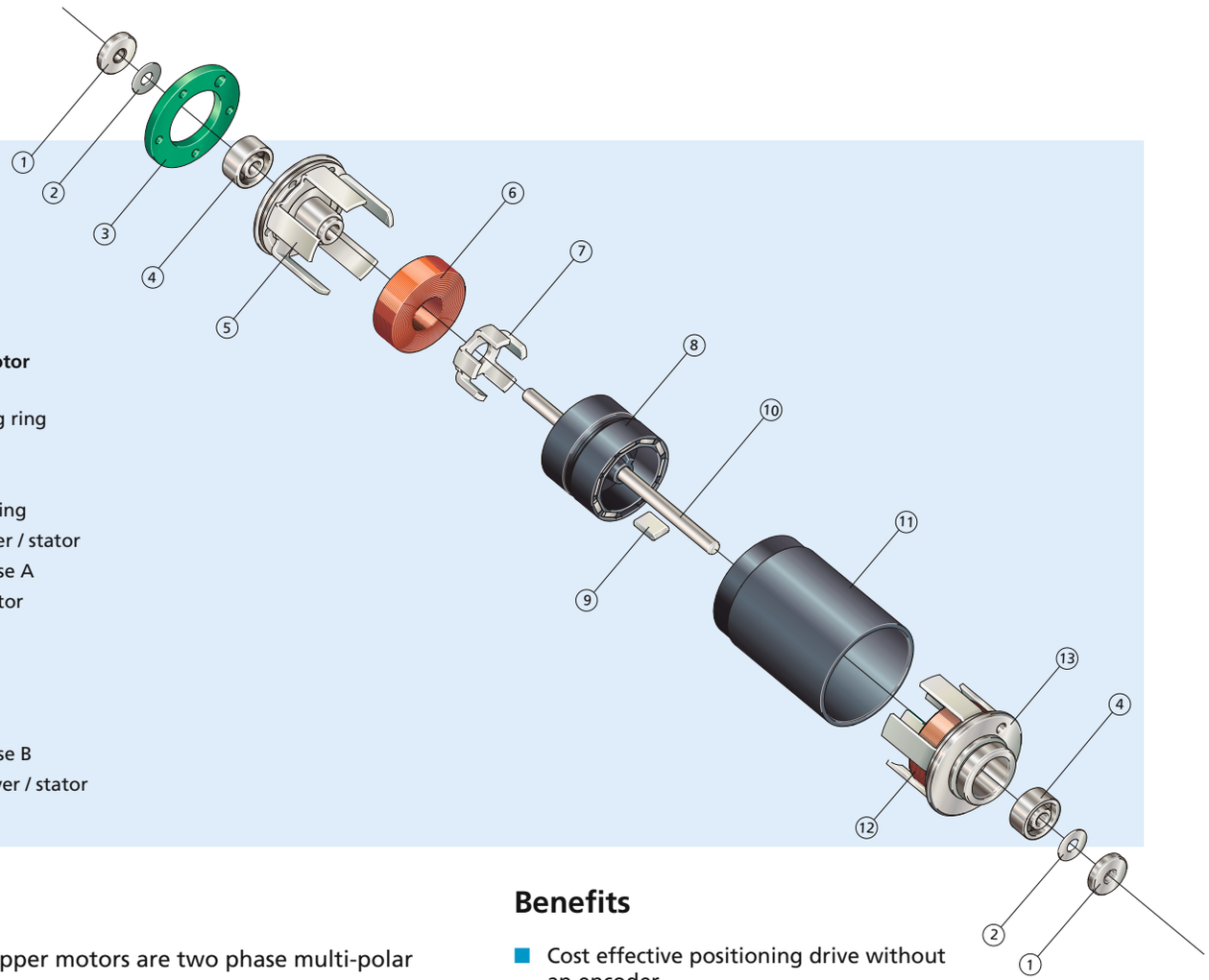
where M is the motor torque, k is the torque constant and Io the nominal phase current.

For the motor without load the position error is the same in full, half or microstep mode and depends on distortions of the sinusoidal motor torque function due to detent torque, saturation or construction details (hence on the actual rotor position), as well as on the accuracy of the phase current values.

4. Verification in the application
Any layout based on such considerations has to be verified in the final application under real conditions.
Please make sure that all load parameters are taken into account during this test.

Stepper Motors

Two phase



Stepper Motor

① Retaining ring
② Washer
③ PCB
④ Ball bearing
⑤ Rear cover / stator
⑥ Coil, Phase A
⑦ Inner stator
⑧ Rotor
⑨ Magnets
⑩ Shaft
⑪ Housing
⑫ Coil, Phase B
⑬ Front cover / stator

Features

PRECIstep® stepper motors are two phase multi-polar motors with permanent magnets. The use of rare-earth magnets provides an exceptionally high power to volume ratio. Precise, open-loop, speed control can be achieved with the application of full step, half step, or micro-stepping electronics.

The rotor consists of an injection moulded plastic support and magnets which are assembled in a 10 or 12 pole configuration depending on the motor type. The large magnet volume helps to achieve a very high torque density. The use of high power rare-earth magnets also enhances the available temperature range of the motors from extremely low temperatures up to 180 °C as a special configuration. The stator consists of two discrete phase coils which are positioned on either side of the rotor. The inner and outer stator assemblies provide the necessary radial magnetic field.

Benefits

- Cost effective positioning drive without an encoder
- High power density
- Long operational lifetimes
- Wide operational temperature range
- Speed range up to 16 000 rpm using a current mode chopper driver
- Possibility of full step, half step and microstep operation

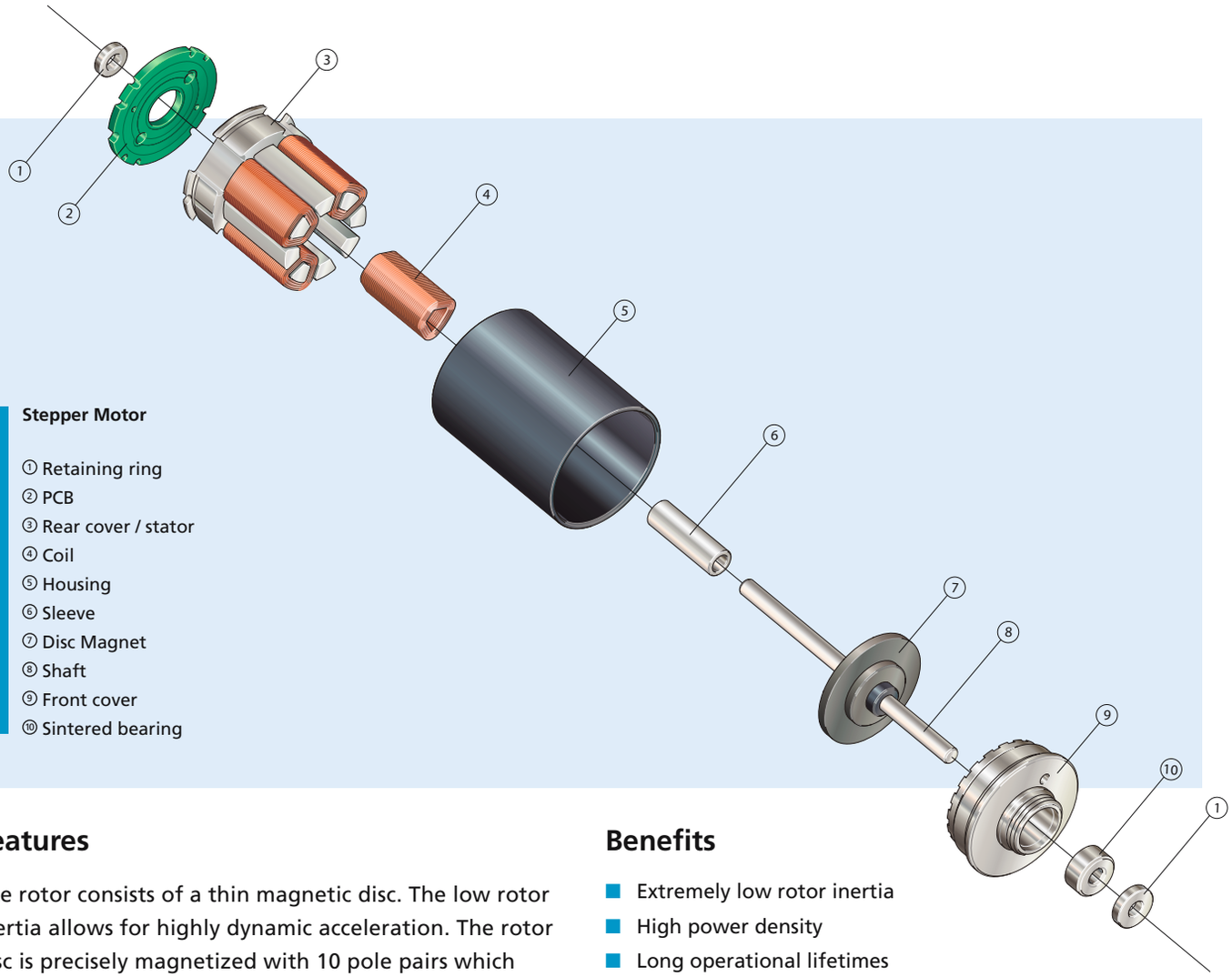
Product Code

AM1524	Motor series
2R	Bearing type
V-12-150	Coil type
57	Motor version

AM1524-2R-V-12-150-57

Stepper Motors

Two phase with Disc Magnet



Stepper Motor

① Retaining ring
② PCB
③ Rear cover / stator
④ Coil
⑤ Housing
⑥ Sleeve
⑦ Disc Magnet
⑧ Shaft
⑨ Front cover
⑩ Sintered bearing

Features

The rotor consists of a thin magnetic disc. The low rotor inertia allows for highly dynamic acceleration. The rotor disc is precisely magnetized with 10 pole pairs which helps the motor achieve a very high angular accuracy. The stator consists of four coils, two per phase, which are located on one side of the rotor disc and provide the axial magnetic field.

Special executions with additional rotating back-iron are available for exceptionally precise micro-stepping performance.

Benefits

- Extremely low rotor inertia
- High power density
- Long operational lifetimes
- Wide operational temperature range
- Ideally suited for micro-stepping applications

Product Code

ADM1220	Motor series
2R	Bearing type
V2	Coil type
01	Motor version

ADM1220-2R-V2-01

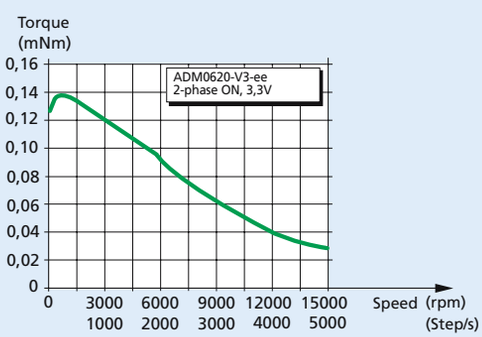
Stepper Motors 0,2 mNm

Two phase, 20 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

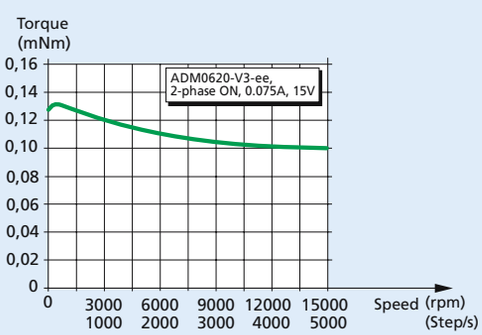
ADM0620-2R-ww-ee

		ww =	V3		V6		
			Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage		3	–	6	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)		–	0,075	–	0,04	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)		30		120		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)		3,0		10,5		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude		0,6		1,1		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	0,2					mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	0,28					mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	18					degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 5					% of full step
10	Residual torque	0,04					mNm
11	Rotor inertia	0,7					$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	170					Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,09					ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70					°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130					°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	165					°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	120					s
18	Shaft bearings	ball bearings, preloaded (standard)					
19	Shaft load, max.:						
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	0,3					N
	– axial	0,5					N
20	Shaft play, max.:						
	– radial (0,2N)	20					µm
	– axial (0,2N)	50					µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200					V DC
22	Weight	1,4					g

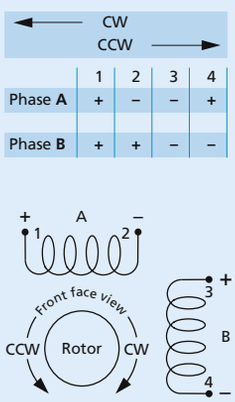
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 8 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VL M1S

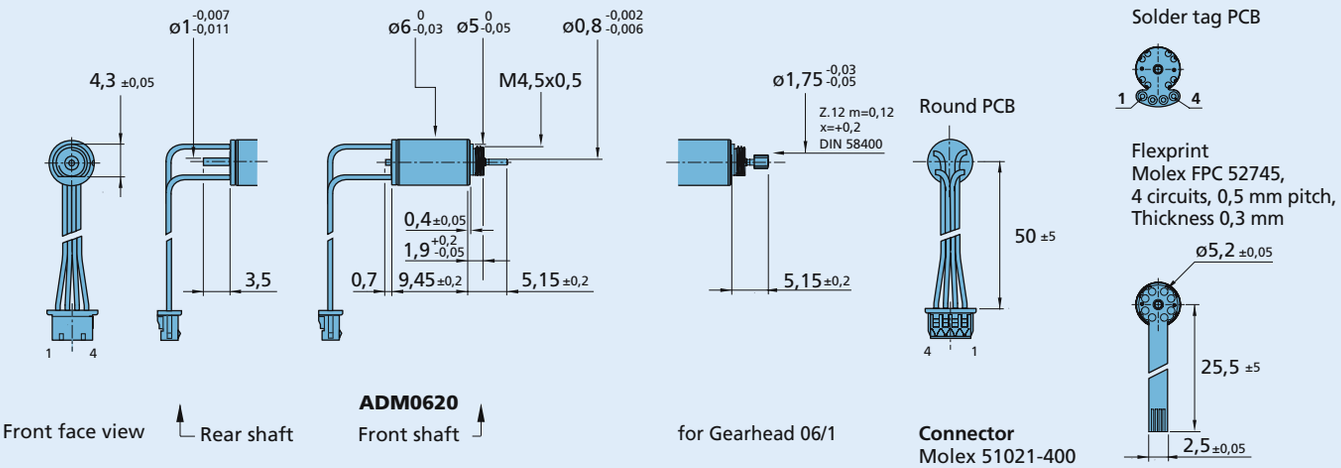


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VL M_S		**ADM0620**	**06/1**
AD CM M_S			**Lead screws M1,2 - M1,6**

Ordering information

Example: **ADM0620-2R-V2-01**

Motor type ADM = Motor design 06 = Motor diameter (mm) 20 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
ADM0620	**-2R** (2 ball bearings)	**-V2**	**-01** (Round PCB)	**-00** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft
		-V3	**-05** (Round PCB)	**-06** (Round PCB)	Pinion 06/1
		-V6	**-21** (Round PCB)	**-20** (Round PCB)	Shaft for lead screw M1,2
			-23 (Round PCB)	**-22** (Round PCB)	Shaft for lead screw M1,6
			-11 (Solder tag PCB)	**-10** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain Shaft
			-15 (Solder tag PCB)	**-16** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 06/1
			-26 (Solder tag PCB)	**-25** (Solder tag PCB)	Shaft for lead screw M1,2
			-28 (Solder tag PCB)	**-27** (Solder tag PCB)	Shaft for lead screw M1,6
			-43 (Flexprint)	**-42** (Flexprint)	Plain Shaft
			-47 (Flexprint)	**-48** (Flexprint)	Pinion 06/1
			-67 (Flexprint)	**-66** (Flexprint)	Shaft for lead screw M1,2
			-69 (Flexprint)	**-68** (Flexprint)	Shaft for lead screw M1,6

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

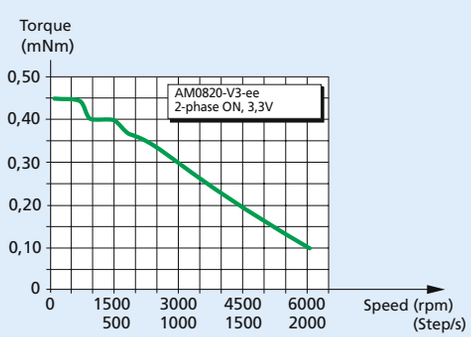
Stepper Motors 0,65 mNm

Two phase, 20 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

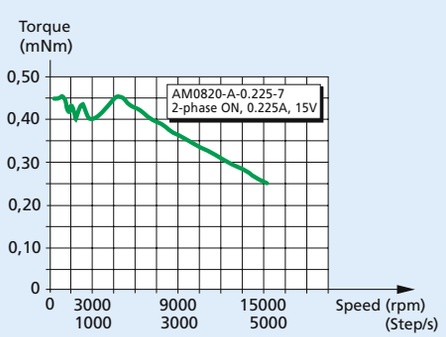
AM0820-ww-ee

	ww =		V-3-18		V-5-56		A-0,225-7		
			Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage		3	–	5	–	2	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)		–	0,15	–	0,08	–	0,225	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)		18		56		7,3		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)		3,9		12,6		1,4		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude		1,3		2,4		0,8		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	0,65							mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	1							mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	18							degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 10							% of full step
10	Residual torque	0,06							mNm
11	Rotor inertia	2,75							$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm²
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	170							Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,21							ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–30 ... +70							°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130							°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	76							°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	180							s
18	Shaft bearings	sintered bronze sleeves (standard)			ball bearings, preloaded (optional)				
19	Shaft load, max.:								
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	0,3			3,0				N
	– axial	0,2			1,5				N
20	Shaft play, max.:								
	– radial (0,2N)	15			12				µm
	– axial (0,2N)	140			~0				µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200							V DC
22	Weight	3,3							g

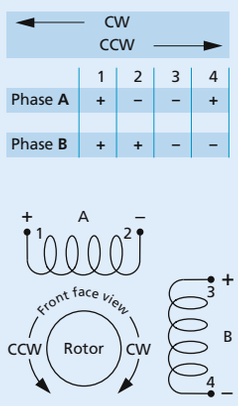
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 10 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm²
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VL M1S

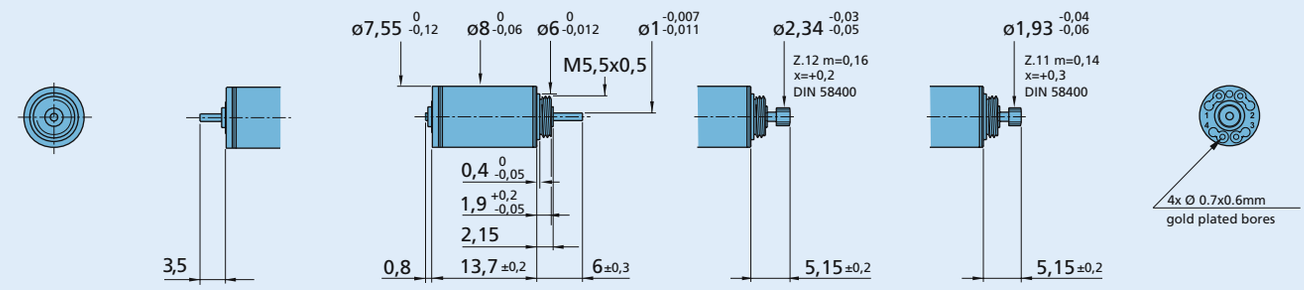


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Front face view — Rear shaft

AM0820

Front shaft — for Gearhead 08/1 — for Gearheads 08/2, 08/3

Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VL M_S		**AM0820**	**08/1**
AD CM M_S			**08/2**
			08/3*
			10/1
			Lead screws M1,2 - M1,6
			Lead screws M2 - M2,5 - M3

* Zero Backlash Gearheads

Ordering information

Example: **AM0820-2R-V-3-18-08**

Motor type AM = Motor design 08 = Motor diameter (mm) 20 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
AM0820	**-** (sleeve bearings)	**-V-3-18**	**-01**	**-00**	Plain shaft
	-2R (2 ball bearings)	**-V-5-56**	**-08**	**-09**	Pinion 08/1
		-A-0,225-7	**-10**	**-11**	Pinion 10/1
			-12	**-13**	Pinion 08/2, 08/3
			-21	**-20**	Shaft for lead screw M1,2
			-23	**-22**	Shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3
			-25	**-24**	Shaft for lead screw M1,6

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

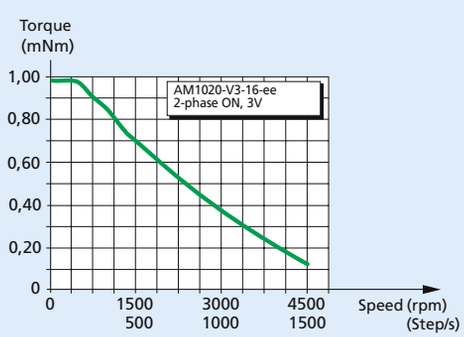
Stepper Motors 1,6 mNm

Two phase, 20 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

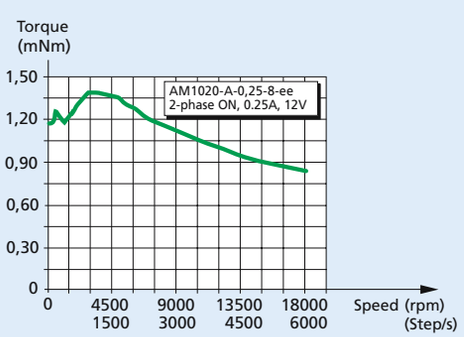
AM1020-ww-ee

	ww =	V-3-16		V-6-65		V-12-250		A-0,25-8		
		Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage	3	–	6	–	12	–	2	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)	–	0,18	–	0,09	–	0,045	–	0,25	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)	16		65		250		8		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)	5,2		21,4		80,1		2,4		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude	2,6		5,3		10,5		1,8		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	1,6								mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	2,4								mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	18								degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 10								% of full step
10	Residual torque	0,2								mNm
11	Rotor inertia	9								$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm²
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	140								Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,32								ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70								°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130								°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	73								°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	90								s
18	Shaft bearings	sintered sleeve bearings (standard)				ball bearings, preloaded (optional)				
19	Shaft load, max.:									
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	0,3				4,0				N
	– axial	0,3				3,0				N
20	Shaft play, max.:									
	– radial (0,2N)	15				12				µm
	– axial (0,2N)	150				~0				µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200								V DC
22	Weight	5,5								g

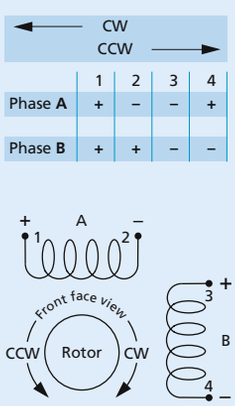
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of $10 \cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm²
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VL M1S

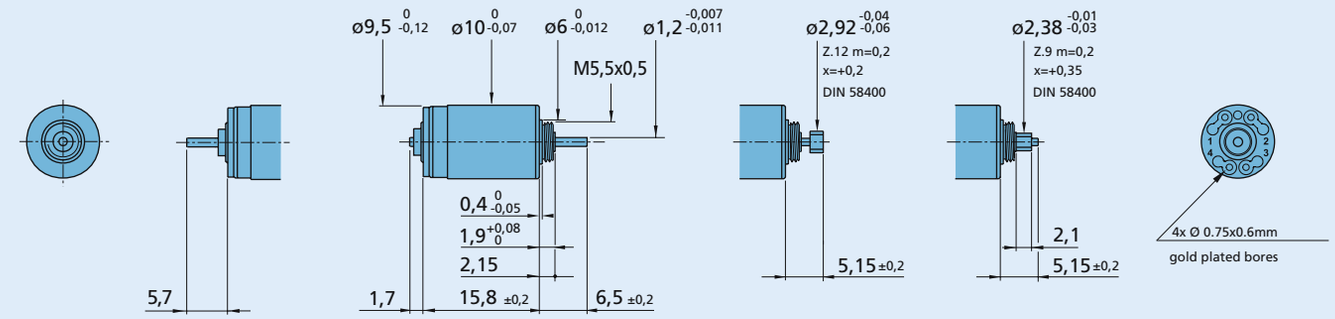


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Front face view — Rear shaft

AM1020

Front shaft

for Gearhead 10/1

for Gearhead 12/3, 12/5

Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VL M_S	**AE 30B19**	**AM1020**	**10/1**
AD CM M_S			**12/3**
			12/5*
			Lead screws M1,2 M1,6
			Lead screws M2 - M2,5 - M3

* Zero Backlash Gearheads

Ordering information

Example: **AM1020-2R-V-3-16-08**

Motor type AM = Motor design 10 = Motor diameter (mm) 20 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
AM1020	**-** (sleeve bearings)	**-V-3-16**	**-01**	**-00**	Plain shaft
	-2R (2 ball bearings)	**-V-6-65**	**-08**	**-09**	Pinion 10/1
		-V-12-250	**-10**	**-11**	Pinion 12/5
		-A-0,25-8		**-12**	Plain shaft, Rear = 3,7mm for AE 30B19
				-13	Pinion 10/1, Rear = 3,7mm for AE 30B19
				-14	Pinion 12/5, Rear = 3,7mm for AE 30B19
			-21	**-20**	Plain shaft for lead screw M1,2
			-23	**-22**	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5
			-25	**-24**	Plain shaft for lead screw M1,6

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

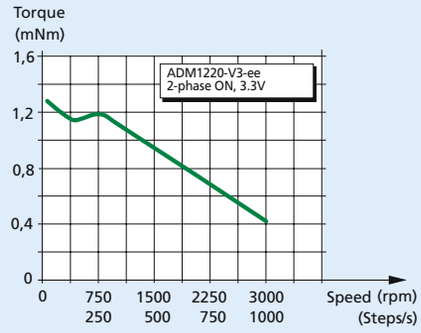
Stepper Motors 2,4 mNm

Two phase, 20 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

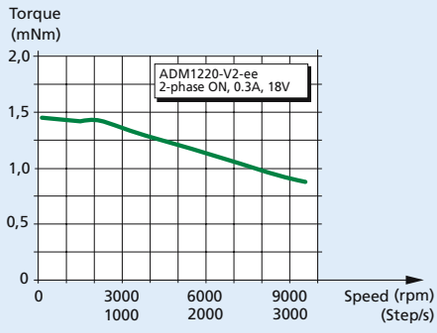
ADM1220-ww-ee

	ww =	V2		V3		V6		V12		
		Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage	2	–	3	–	6	–	12	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)	–	0,3	–	0,2	–	0,09	–	0,055	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)	5,4		13		48		164		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)	1,4		4,1		11,8		49,1		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude	1,5		2,5		4,5		9,1		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	2,4								mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	4,1								mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	18								degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 5								% of full step
10	Residual torque	0,3								mNm
11	Rotor inertia	7,6								$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	187								Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,28								ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70								°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130								°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	62								°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	205								s
18	Shaft bearings	sintered bronze sleeves (standard)				ball bearings, preloaded (optional)				
19	Shaft load, max.:									
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	0,5				6,0				N
	– axial	0,5				3,0				N
20	Shaft play, max.:									
	– radial (0,2N)	15				12				µm
	– axial (0,2N)	~0				~0				µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200								V DC
22	Weight	9								g

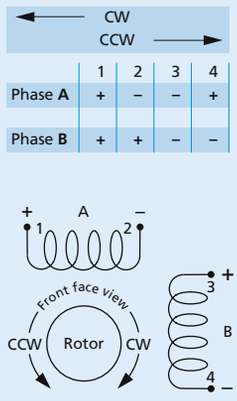
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 10 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VL M1S

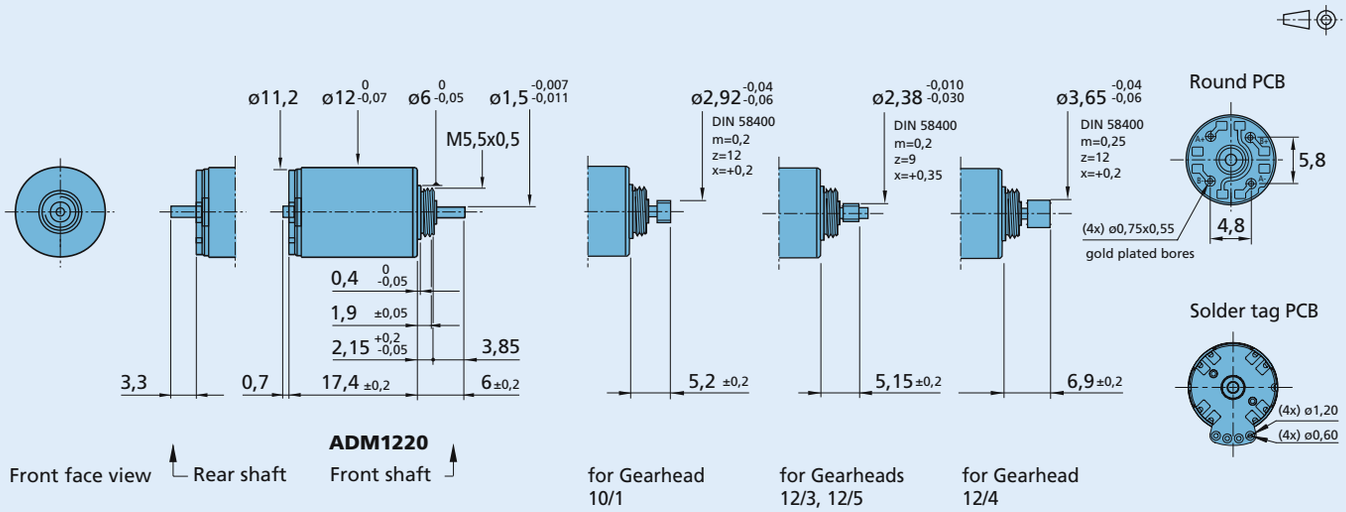


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VL M_S		**ADM1220**	**10/1**
AD VM M_S			**12/3**
AD CM M_S			**12/4**
			12/5*
			Lead screws M2 - M2,5 - M3

* Zero Backlash Gearheads

Ordering information

Example: **ADM1220-2R-V2-01**

Motor type ADM = Motor design 12 = Motor diameter (mm) 20 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
ADM1220	**-** (sleeve bearings)	**-V2**	**-01** (Round PCB)	**-00** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft
	-2R (2 ball bearings)	**-V3**	**-05** (Round PCB)	**-06** (Round PCB)	Pinion 10/1
		-V6	**-07** (Round PCB)	**-08** (Round PCB)	Pinion 12/3, 12/5
		-V12	**-09** (Round PCB)	**-10** (Round PCB)	Pinion 12/4
			-23 (Round PCB)	**-22** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3
			-21 (Solder tag PCB)	**-20** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft
			-25 (Solder tag PCB)	**-24** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 10/1
			-27 (Solder tag PCB)	**-26** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 12/3, 12/5
			-29 (Solder tag PCB)	**-28** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 12/4
			-43 (Solder tag PCB)	**-42** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

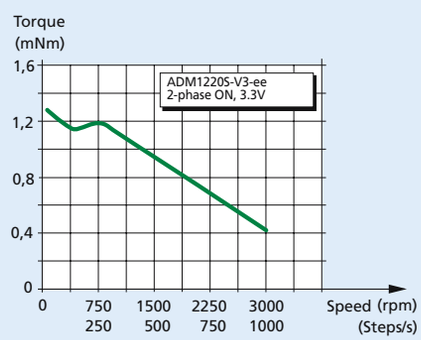
Stepper Motors 2,4 mNm

Two phase, 20 steps per revolution
microstepping motor (low residual torque), PRECIstep® Technology

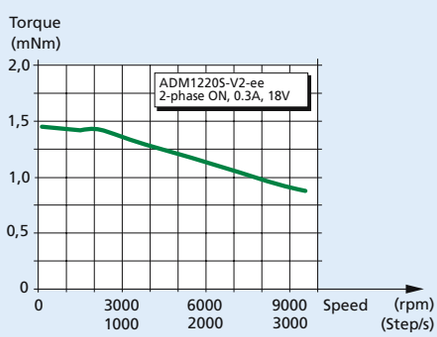
ADM1220S-ww-ee

	ww =	V2		V3		V6		V12		
		Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage	2	–	3	–	6	–	12	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)	–	0,3	–	0,2	–	0,09	–	0,055	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)	5,4		13		48		164		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)	1,3		3,5		13		57		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude	1,7		2,6		5,0		10,0		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	2,4								mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	4,1								mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	18								degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 3								% of full step
10	Residual torque	0,07								mNm
11	Rotor inertia	18,5								$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	128								Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,28								ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70								°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130								°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	62								°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	205								s
18	Shaft bearings	sintered bronze sleeves (standard)				ball bearings, preloaded (optional)				
19	Shaft load, max.:									
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	0,5				6,0				N
	– axial	0,5				3,0				N
20	Shaft play, max.:									
	– radial (0,2N)	15				12				µm
	– axial (0,2N)	~0				~0				µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200								V DC
22	Weight	9								g

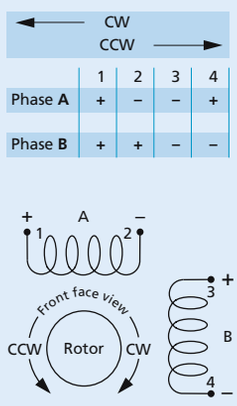
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 10 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VL M1S

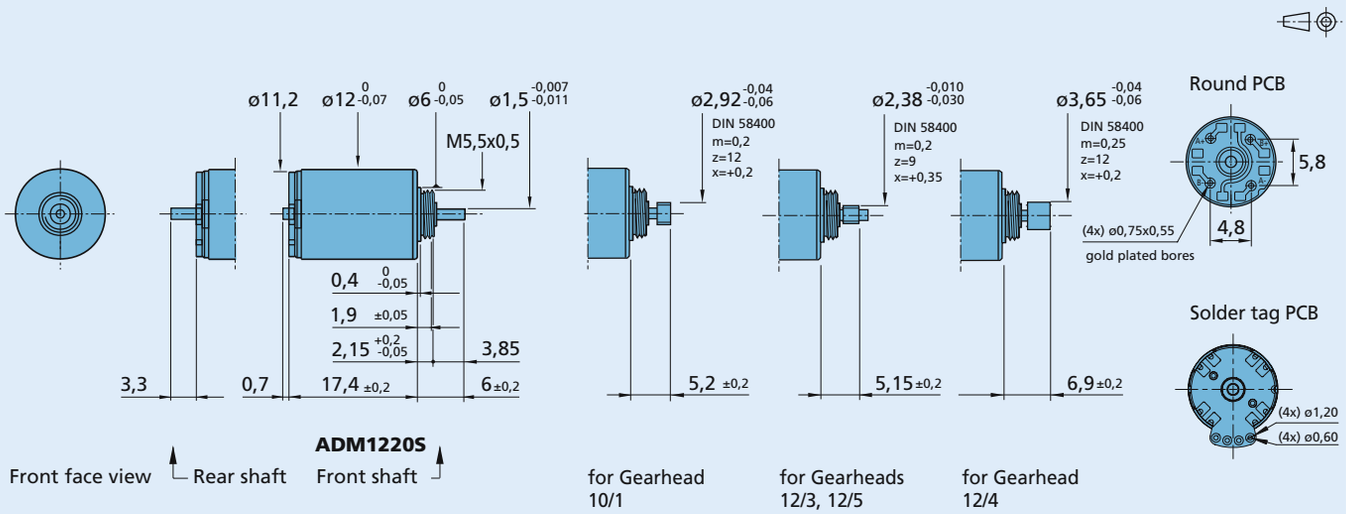


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VL M_S		**ADM1220S**	**10/1**
AD VM M_S			**12/3**
AD CM M_S			**12/4**
			12/5*
			Lead screws M2 - M2,5 - M3

* Zero Backlash Gearheads

Ordering information

Example: **ADM1220S-2R-V2-51**

Motor type ADM = Motor design 12 = Motor diameter (mm) 20 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
ADM1220S	**-** (sleeve bearings)	**-V2**	**-51** (Round PCB)	**-50** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft
	-2R (2 ball bearings)	**-V3**	**-55** (Round PCB)	**-56** (Round PCB)	Pinion 10/1
		-V6	**-57** (Round PCB)	**-58** (Round PCB)	Pinion 12/3, 12/5
		-V12	**-59** (Round PCB)	**-60** (Round PCB)	Pinion 12/4
			-83 (Round PCB)	**-82** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3
			-31 (Solder tag PCB)	**-30** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft
			-35 (Solder tag PCB)	**-34** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 10/1
			-37 (Solder tag PCB)	**-36** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 12/3, 12/5
			-39 (Solder tag PCB)	**-38** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 12/4
			-53 (Solder tag PCB)	**-52** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

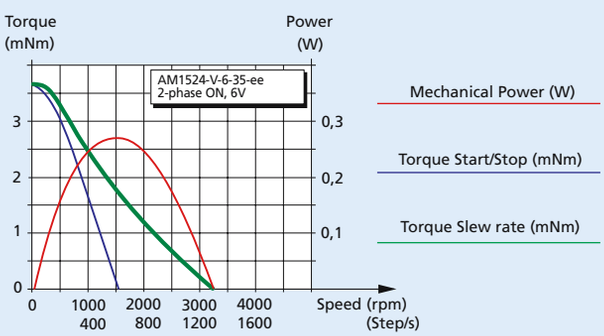
Stepper Motors 6,0 mNm

Two phase, 24 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

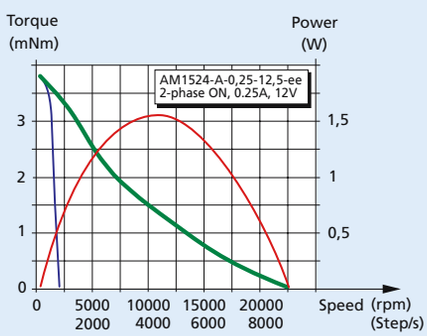
AM1524-ww-ee

	ww =	V-6-35		V-12-150		A-0,25-12,5		A-0,45-3,6		
		Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage	6	–	12	–	3,5	–	2	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)	–	0,15	–	0,075	–	0,25	–	0,45	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)	35		138		12,5		3,6		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)	16,5		70,6		6,3		1,9		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude	7,2		14,7		4,4		2,4		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	6,0								mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	10								mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	15								degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 10								% of full step
10	Residual torque	0,9								mNm
11	Rotor inertia	45								$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	120								Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,5								ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70								°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130								°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	37								°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	220								s
18	Shaft bearings	sintered bronze sleeves (standard)				ball bearings, preloaded (optional)				
19	Shaft load, max.:									
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	0,5				6,0				N
	– axial	0,5				2,0				N
20	Shaft play, max.:									
	– radial (0,2N)	15				12				µm
	– axial (0,2N)	150				~0				µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200								V DC
22	Weight	12								g

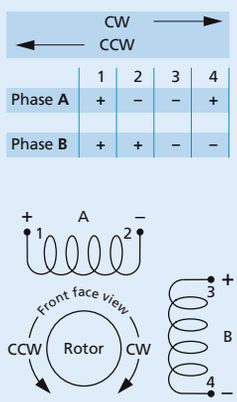
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 10 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VM M1S

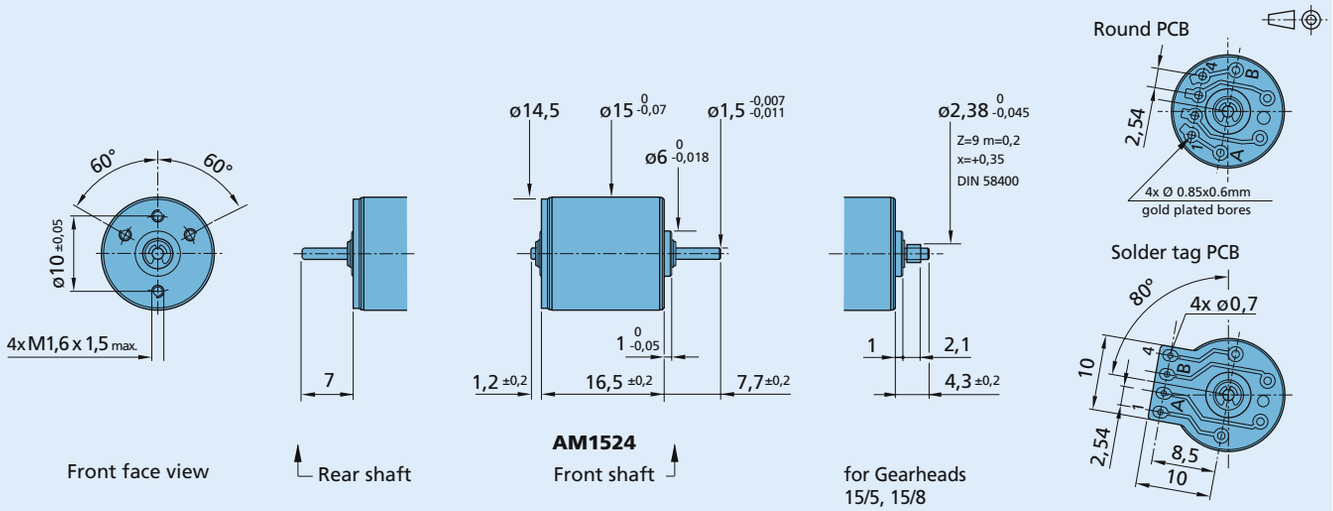


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VL M_S	**AE 23B8**	**AM1524**	**15A**
AD VM M_S			**15/5**
AD CM M_S			**15/8***
			16/7
			Lead screws M2 - M2,5 - M3

* Zero Backlash Gearheads

Ordering information

Example: **AM1524-2R-V-6-35-57**

Motor type AM = Motor design 15 = Motor diameter (mm) 24 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
AM1524	**-** (sleeve bearings)	**-V-3-10** *	**-55** (Round PCB)	**-54** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft, L=7,5 mm for gearhead 16/7
	-2R (2 ball bearings)	**-V-6-35**	**-57** (Round PCB)	**-56** (Round PCB)	Pinion 15/5, 15/8
		-V-12-150	**-70** (Round PCB)	**-71** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft, L=4,3 mm for gearhead 15A
		-V-24-590 *	**-83** (Round PCB)	**-82** (Round PCB)	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3
		-A-0,25-12,5	**-05** (Solder tag PCB)	**-04** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft, L=7,5 mm for gearhead 16/7
		-A-0,45-3,6	**-07** (Solder tag PCB)	**-06** (Solder tag PCB)	Pinion 15/5, 15/8
			-72 (Solder tag PCB)	**-73** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft, L=4,3 mm for gearhead 15A
			-23 (Solder tag PCB)	**-23** (Solder tag PCB)	Plain shaft for lead screw M2 - M2,5 - M3
				-04-0904	Idem -04 & for encoder AE23B8
				-06-0904	Idem -06 & for encoder AE23B8
				-73-0904	Idem -73 & for encoder AE23B8
		* Non-standard windings, for data please inquire with your point of sales			

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

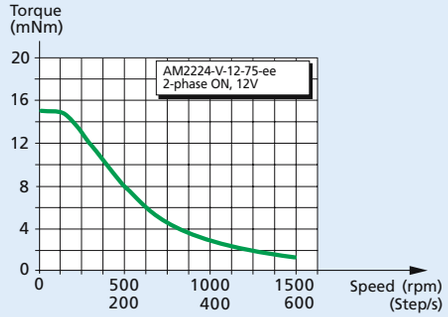
Stepper Motors 22 mNm

Two phase, 24 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

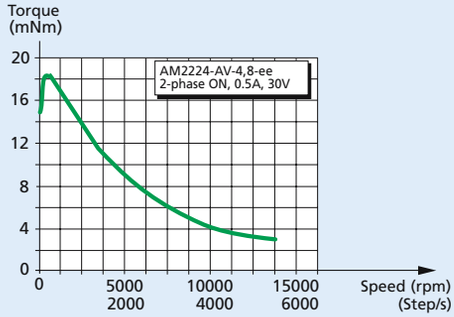
AM2224-ww-ee

	ww =	AV-0,9		AV-4,8		AV-18		V-12-75		
		Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage	1,4	–	3	–	6	–	12	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)	–	1,0	–	0,5	–	0,25	–	0,125	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)	0,9		4,8		18		75		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)	0,9		4,3		16,3		65,6		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude	3,8		8,3		16,3		32,7		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	22								mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	37								mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	15								degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 10								% of full step
10	Residual torque	2								mNm
11	Rotor inertia	253								$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm²
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	100								Hz
13	Electrical time constant	1,7								ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70								°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130								°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	28								°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	600								s
18	Shaft bearings	sintered bronze sleeves (standard with 2 mm shaft)				ball bearings, preloaded (optional)				
19	Shaft load, max.:									
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	1,5				8,0				N
	– axial	0,5				4,0				N
20	Shaft play, max.:									
	– radial (0,2N)	30				15				µm
	– axial (0,2N)	200				~0				µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200								V DC
22	Weight	43								g

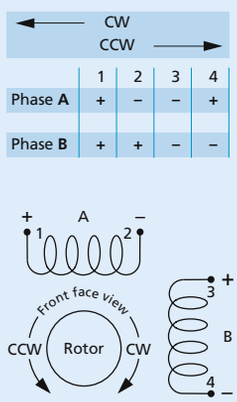
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 8 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm²
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VM M1S

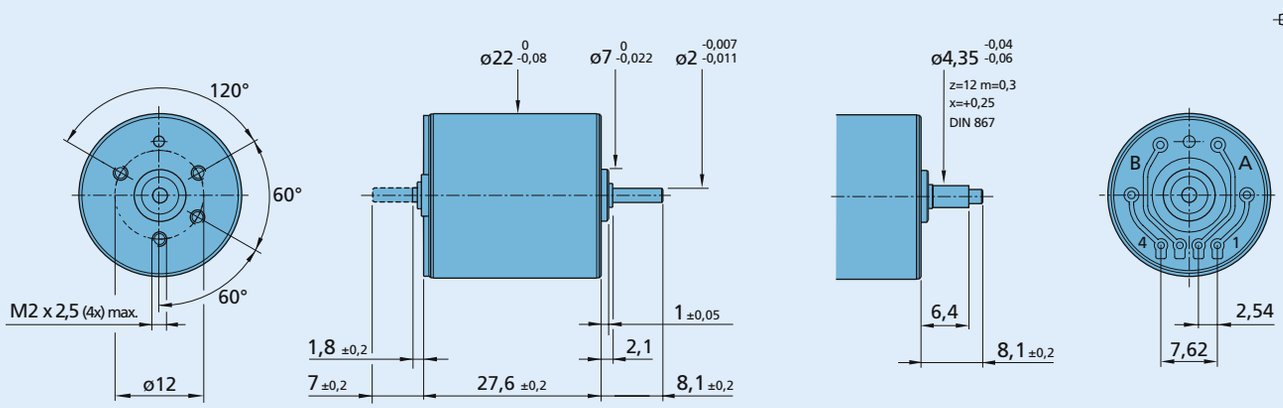


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Front face view

AM2224

Rear shaft — Front shaft

for Gearheads 22/2, 22/5

Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VM M_S	**PE 22-120**	**AM2224**	**22E**
AD CM M_S			**22EKV**
			22/2
			22/5*
			23/1

* Zero Backlash Gearheads

Ordering information

Example: **AM2224-2R-AV-18-10**

Motor type AM = Motor design 22 = Motor diameter (mm) 24 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
AM2224	**-** (sleeve bearings)	**-AV-0,9**	**-10**	**-11**	Plain shaft, L=8,1 mm for gearhead 23/1
	-2R (2 ball bearings)	**-AV-4,8**	**-12**	**-13**	Plain shaft, L=6,6 mm for gearhead 22E
		-AV-18	**-14**	**-15**	Pinion 22/2, 22/5
		-V-12-75		**-16**	Plain shaft for 23/1, encoder PE22-120
		-V-24-290 *		**-17**	Plain shaft for 22E, encoder PE22-120
				-18	Pinion 22/2, 22/5, encoder PE22-120

* Non-standard windings, for data please inquire with your point of sales

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

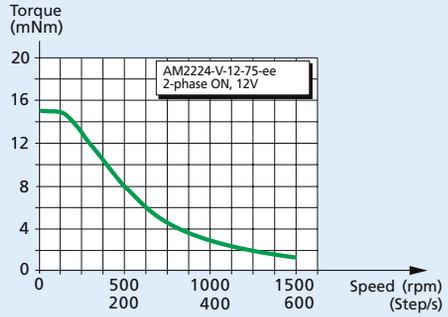
Stepper Motors 22 mNm

Two phase, 24 steps per revolution
PRECIstep® Technology

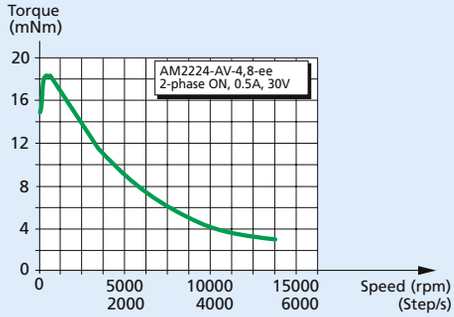
AM2224-R3-ww-ee

	ww =	AV-0,9		AV-4,8		AV-18		V-12-75		
		Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Voltage	Current	Drive mode
1	Nominal voltage	1,4	–	3	–	6	–	12	–	V DC
2	Nominal current per phase (both phases ON)	–	1,0	–	0,5	–	0,25	–	0,125	A
3	Phase resistance (at 20°C)	0,9		4,8		18		75		Ω
4	Phase inductance (1kHz)	0,9		4,3		16,3		65,6		mH
5	Back-EMF amplitude	3,8		8,3		16,3		32,7		V/k step/s
6	Holding torque [1] (at nominal current in both phases)	22								mNm
7	Holding torque [1] (at twice the nominal current)	37								mNm
8	Step angle (full step)	15								degree
9	Angular accuracy [2]	± 10								% of full step
10	Residual torque	2								mNm
11	Rotor inertia	253								$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
12	Resonance frequency (at no load)	100								Hz
13	Electrical time constant	0,92								ms
14	Ambient temperature range	–35 ... +70								°C
15	Winding temperature tolerated, max.	130								°C
16	Thermal resistance winding-ambient air	28								°C/W
17	Thermal time constant	600								s
18	Shaft bearings	ball bearings, preloaded (standard with 3 mm shaft)								
19	Shaft load, max.:									
	– radial (3 mm from bearing)	20,0								N
	– axial	4,0								N
20	Shaft play, max.:									
	– radial (0,2N)	15								µm
	– axial (0,2N)	~0								µm
21	Isolation test voltage	200								V DC
22	Weight	50,5								g

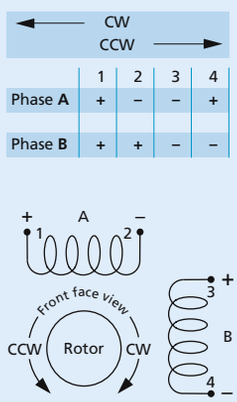
[1] with bipolar driver
[2] 2 phases ON, balanced phase currents
[3] Curves measured with a load inertia of 8 $\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
[4] Testing the motor at lower supply voltages in current mode will result in a decrease in torque at higher speed, even with the same current setting



Voltage mode (V) [3]
Driver AD VM M1S

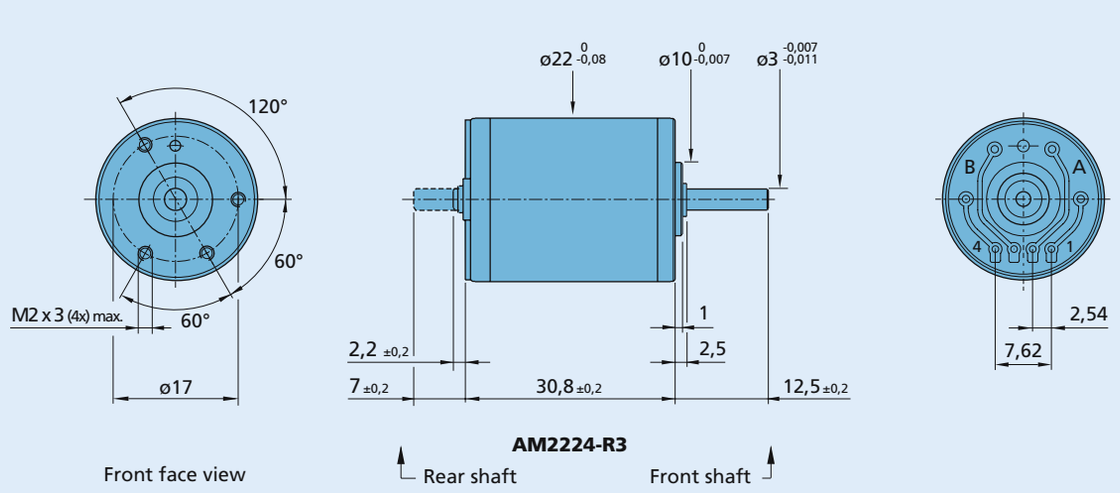


Current mode (A) [3] [4]
Driver AD CM M1S



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing



Combinations

Drive Electronics	Encoders	Stepper Motors	Gearheads / Lead screws
AD VM M_S **AD CM M_S**	**PE22-120**	**AM2224-R3**	**Lead screws M3**

Ordering information

Example: **AM2224-R3-AV-18-31**

Motor type AM = Motor design 22 = Motor diameter (mm) 24 = Steps per revolution	**Bearings** (rr) Special lubricant options available	**Winding** (ww)	**Motor execution** (ee) Only front output shaft	With double output shaft	Front output shaft
AM2224	**-R3** (2 ball bearings)	**-AV-0,9**	**-30**	**-31**	Plain shaft
		-AV-4,8	**-85**	**-84**	Plain shaft for lead screw M3
		-AV-18		**-36**	Plain shaft for encoder PE22-120
		-V-12-75		**-86**	Plain shaft for lead screw M3, PE22-120
		-V-24-290 *			

* Non-standard windings, for data please inquire with your point of sales

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

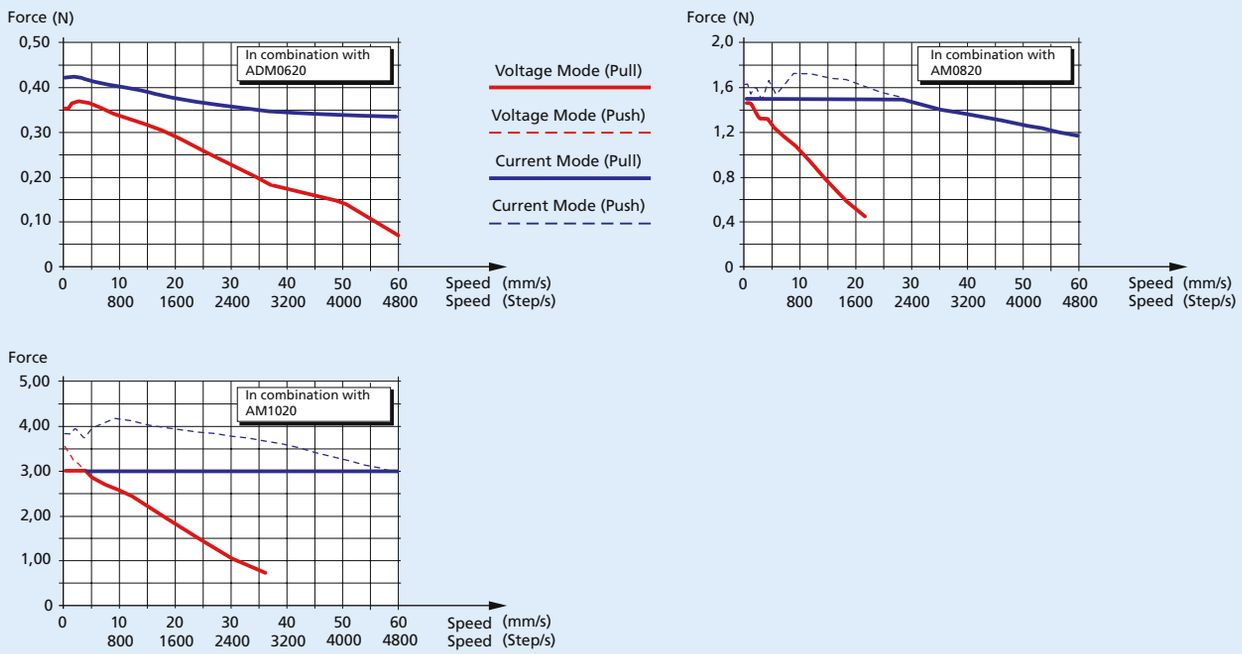
Lead Screw

Linear actuation for positioning tasks
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with
Stepper Motors: ADM0620, AM0820, AM1020

Series M1,2 x 0,25 x L1

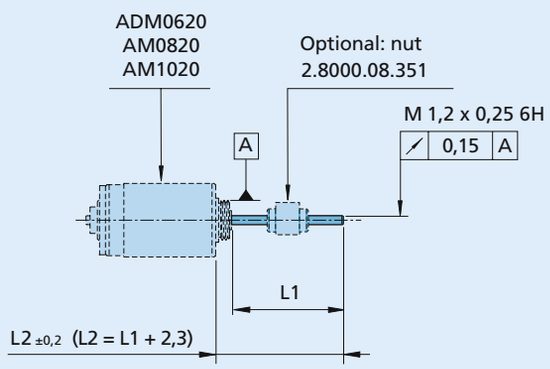
Nominal diameter	1,2	mm
Diameter over the flanks (min./max.)	0,998 / 1,018	mm
Pitch	0,25	mm
Precision (per pitch)	< 0,5	µm
Material	316L	



Note: the thrust curves include already a safety factor for the use of the stepper motor.

Ordering information	L1 (mm) =	7,5	15	Custom
Order code (no bearing tip)		M1,2x0,25x7,5	M1,2x0,25x15	M1,2x0,25xL1*
Order code (with bearing tip)		–	–	–

* For custom length, please inquire with your point of sales



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

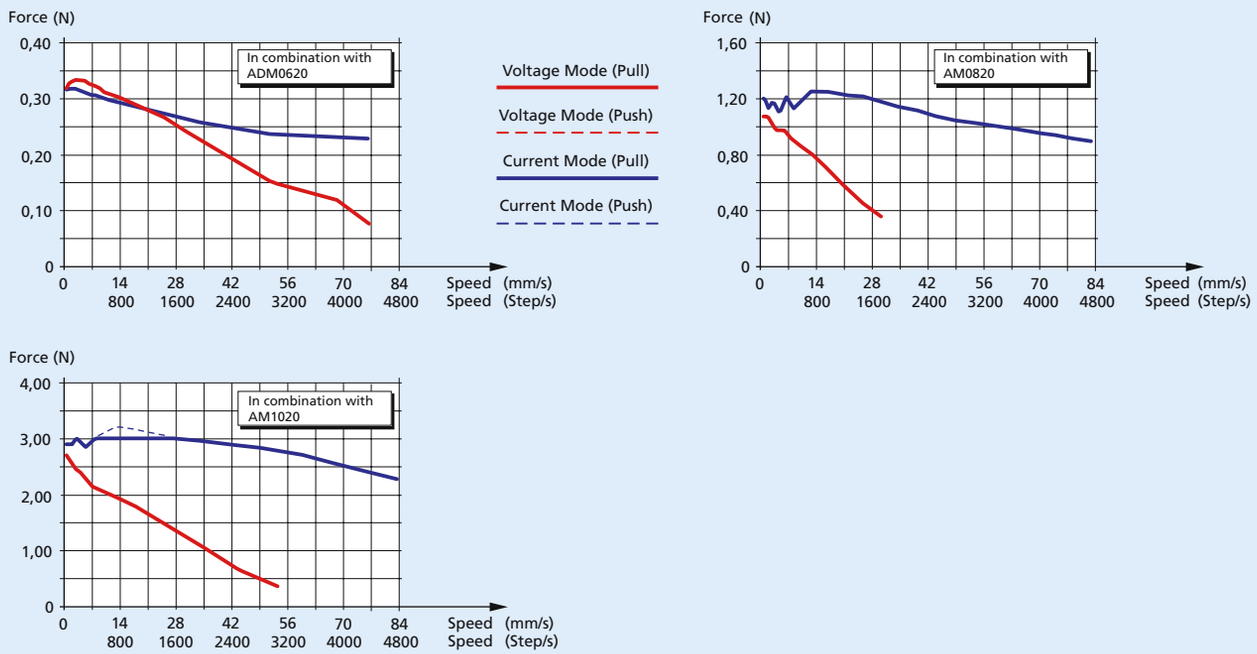
Lead Screw

Linear actuation for positioning tasks
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with
Stepper Motors: ADM0620, AM0820, AM1020

Series M1,6 x 0,35 x L1

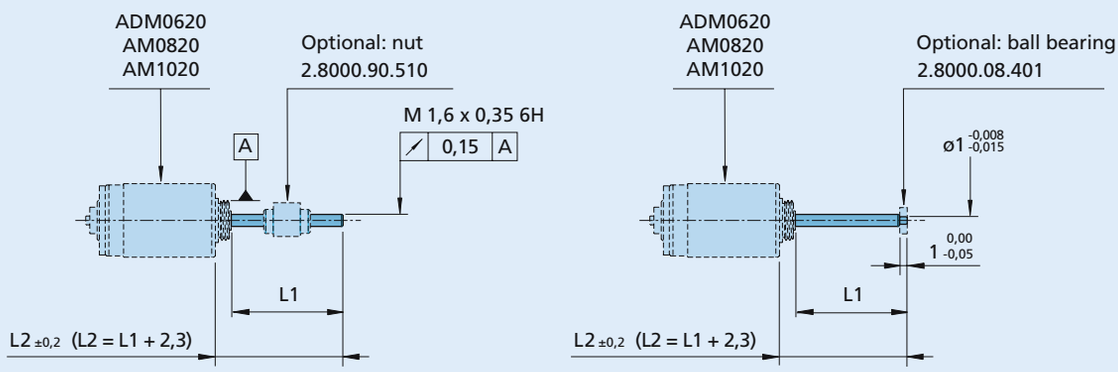
Nominal diameter	1,6	mm
Diameter over the flanks (min./max.)	1,310 / 1,353	mm
Pitch	0,35	mm
Precision (per pitch)	< 0,5	µm
Material	316L	



Note: the thrust curves include already a safety factor for the use of the stepper motor.

Ordering information	L1 (mm) =	7,5	15	25	Custom
Order code (no bearing tip)		M1,6x0,35x7,5	M1,6x0,35x15	–	M1,6x0,35xL1*
Order code (with bearing tip)		–	M1,6x0,35x15T	M1,6x0,35x25T	M1,6x0,35xL1*T

* For custom length, please inquire with your point of sales



Version with bearing tip

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

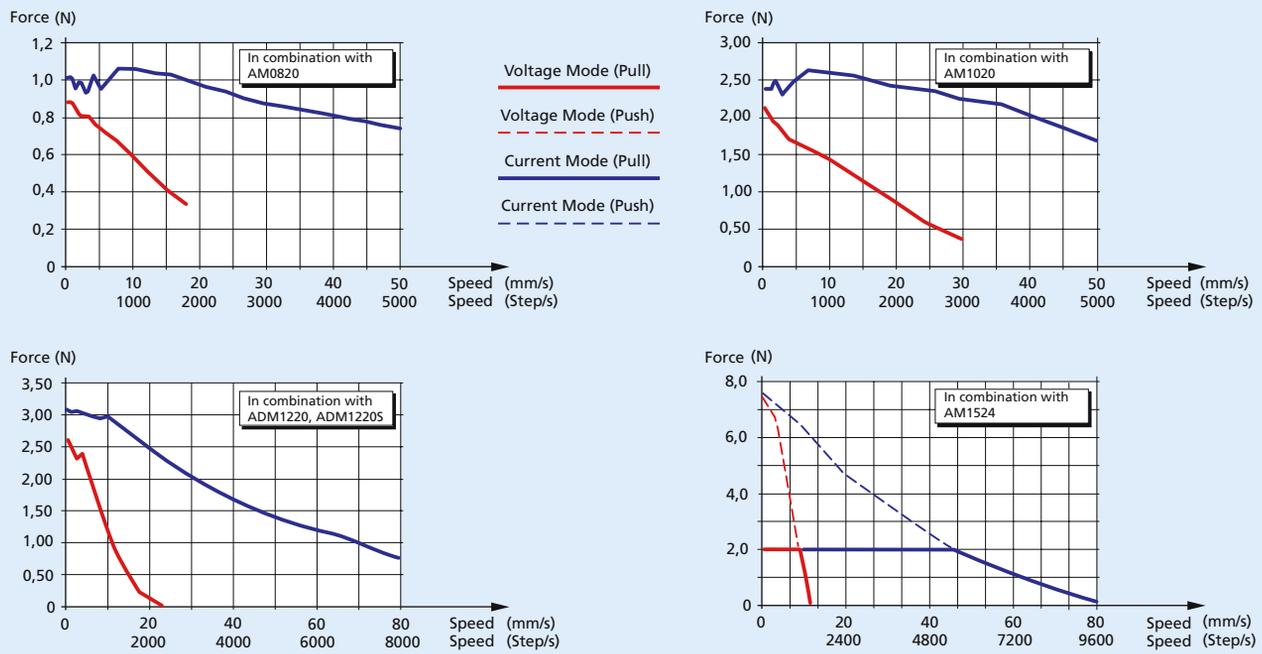
Lead Screw

Linear actuation for positioning tasks
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with
Stepper Motors: AM0820, AM1020, ADM1220, ADM1220S, AM1524

Series M2 x 0,2 x L1

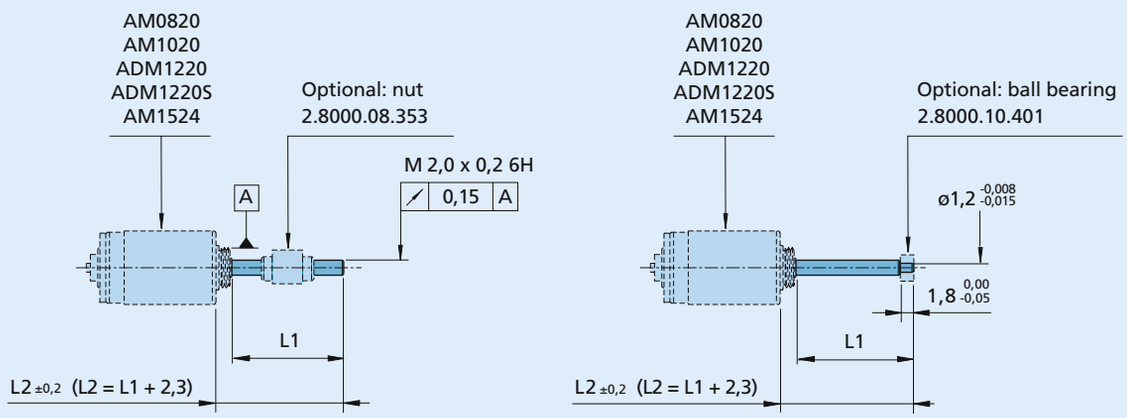
Nominal diameter	2,0	mm
Diameter over the flanks (min./max.)	1,83 / 1,85	mm
Pitch	0,2	mm
Precision (per pitch)	< 0,5	µm
Material	316L	



Note: the thrust curves include already a safety factor for the use of the stepper motor.

Ordering information	L1 (mm) =	7,5	15	25	Custom
Order code (no bearing tip)		M2x0,2x7,5	M2x0,2x15	M2x0,2x25	M2x0,2xL1*
Order code (with bearing tip)		–	M2x0,2x15T	M2x0,2x25T	M2x0,2xL1*T

* For custom length, please inquire with your point of sales



Version with bearing tip

Stepper Motors

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

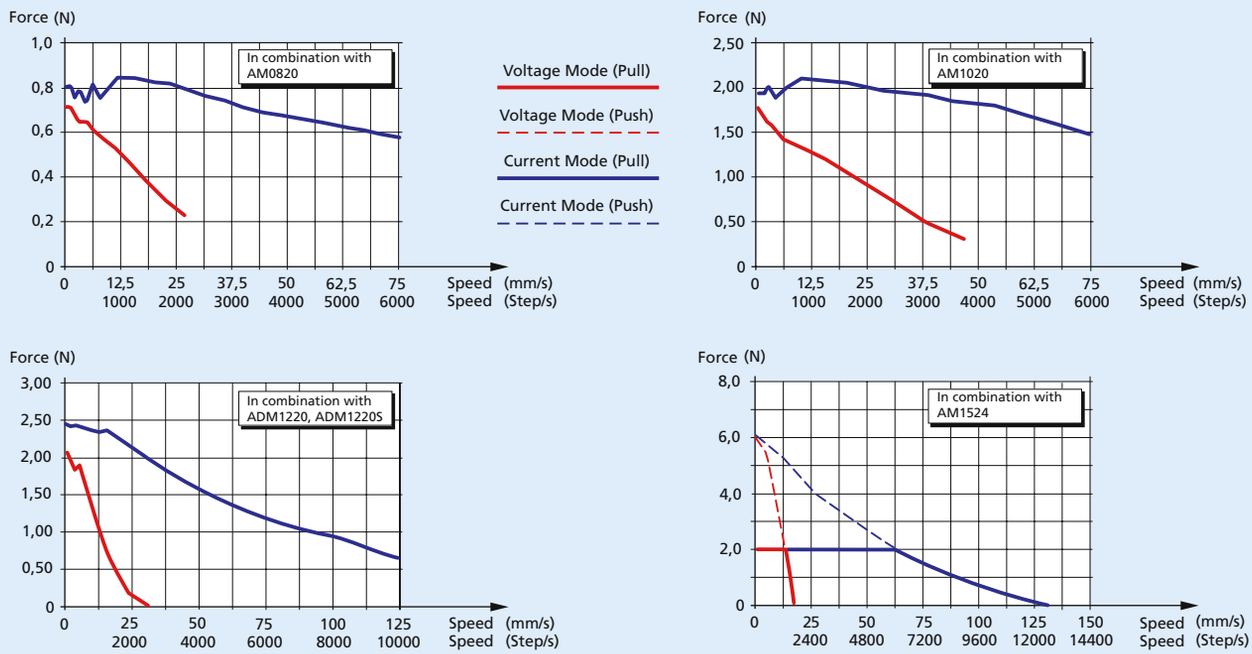
Lead Screw

Linear actuation for positioning tasks
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with
Stepper Motors: AM0820, AM1020, ADM1220, ADM1220S, AM1524

Series M2,5 x 0,25 x L1

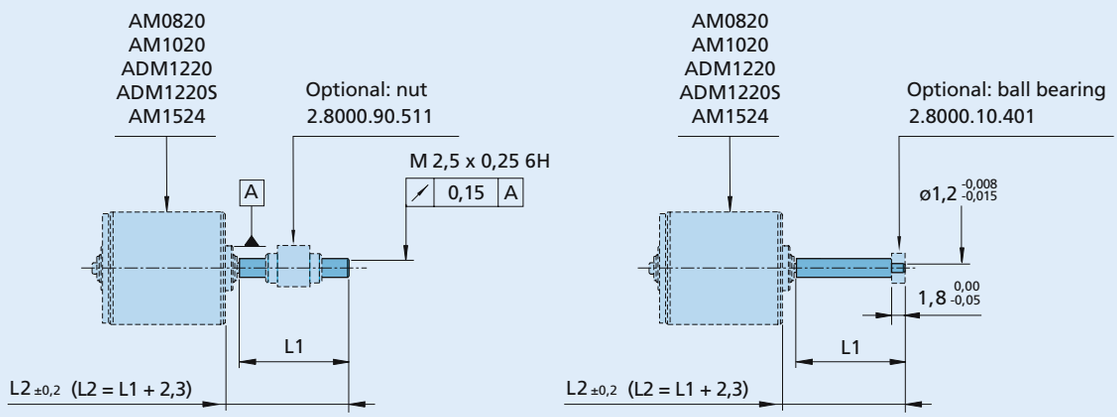
Nominal diameter	2,5	mm
Diameter over the flanks (min./max.)	2,298 / 2,318	mm
Pitch	0,25	mm
Precision (per pitch)	< 0,5	µm
Material	316L	



Note: the thrust curves include already a safety factor for the use of the stepper motor.

Ordering information	L1 (mm) =	7,5	15	25	Custom
Order code (no bearing tip)		M2,5x0,25x7,5	M2,5x0,25x15	M2,5x0,25x25	M2,5x0,25xL1*
Order code (with bearing tip)		–	M2,5x0,25x15T	M2,5x0,25x25T	M2,5x0,25xL1*T

* For custom length, please inquire with your point of sales



Version with bearing tip

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

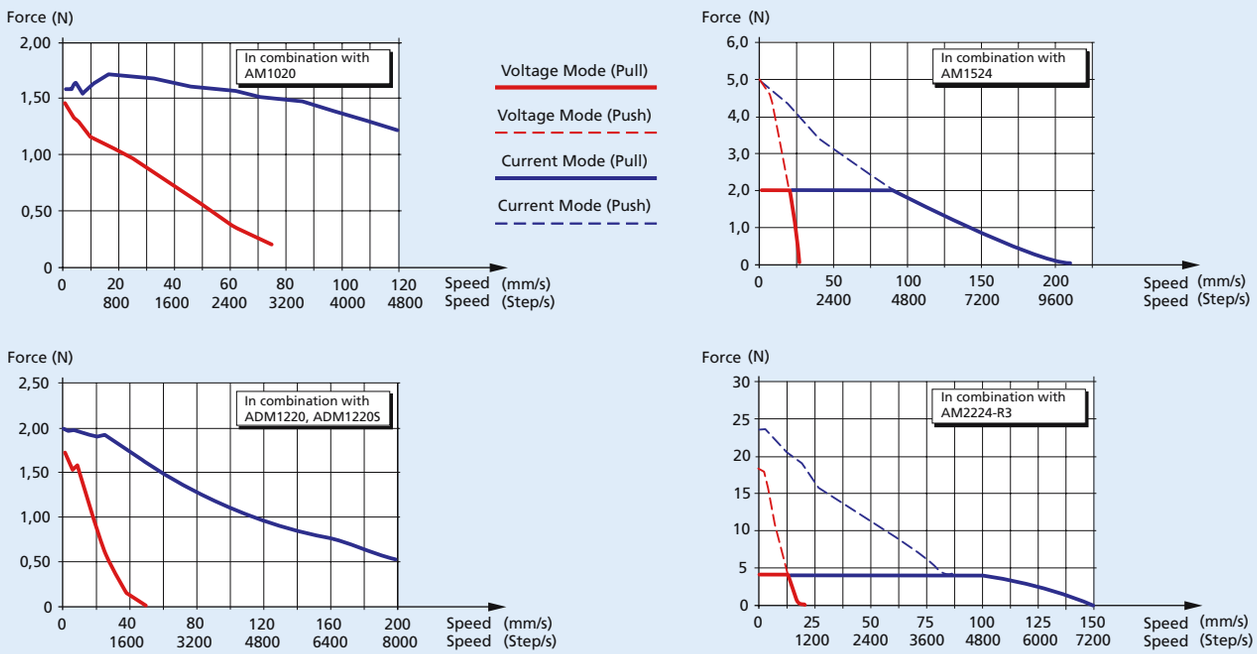
Lead Screw

Linear actuation for positioning tasks
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with
Stepper Motors: AM0820, AM1020, ADM1220, ADM1220S, AM1524, AM2224-R3

Series M3 x 0,5 x L1

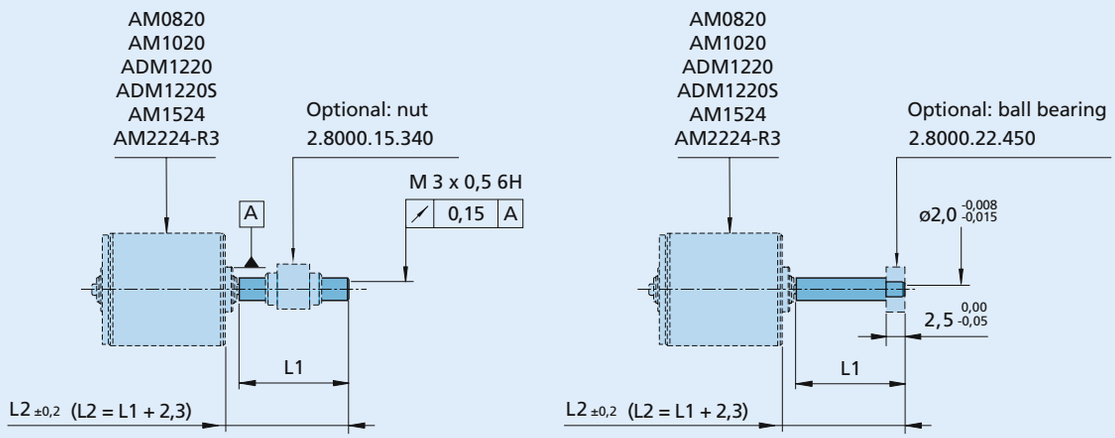
Nominal diameter	3,0	mm
Diameter over the flanks (min./max.)	2,600 / 2,675	mm
Pitch	0,5	mm
Precision (per pitch)	< 0,5	µm
Material	316L	



Note: the thrust curves include already a safety factor for the use of the stepper motor.

Ordering information	L1 (mm) =	15	25	Custom
Order code (no bearing tip)		M3x0,5x15	M3x0,5x25	M3x0,5xL1*
Order code (with bearing tip)		M3x0,5x15T	M3x0,5x25T	M3x0,5xL1*T

* For custom length, please inquire with your point of sales



Version with bearing tip

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

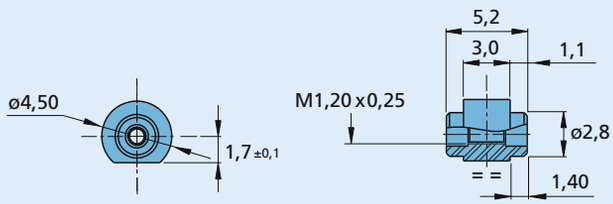
Lead Screw

Optional nuts and bearings
PRECIstep® Technology

Options

For M1,2 x 0,25 Lead screws

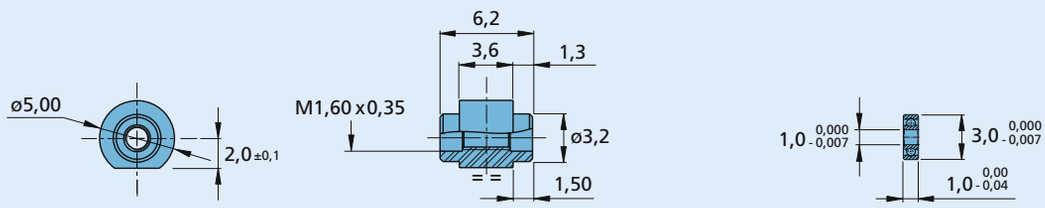
Scale 2:1



Nut Part No. 2.8000.08.351, Material CuAl10Ni5Fe4

For M1,6 x 0,35 Lead screws

Scale 2:1

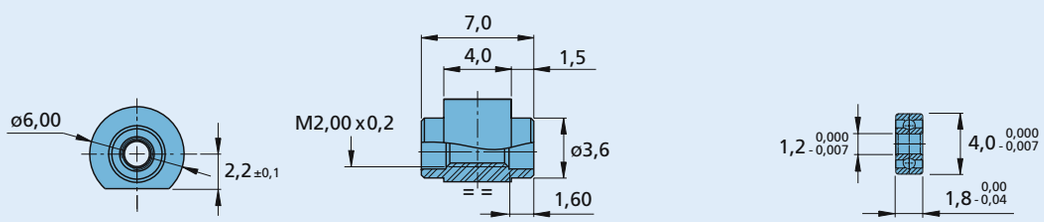


Nut Part No. 2.8000.90.510, Material CuAl10Ni5Fe4

Bearing for leadscrew tip Part No. 2.8000.08.401

For M2,0 x 0,2 Lead screws

Scale 2:1

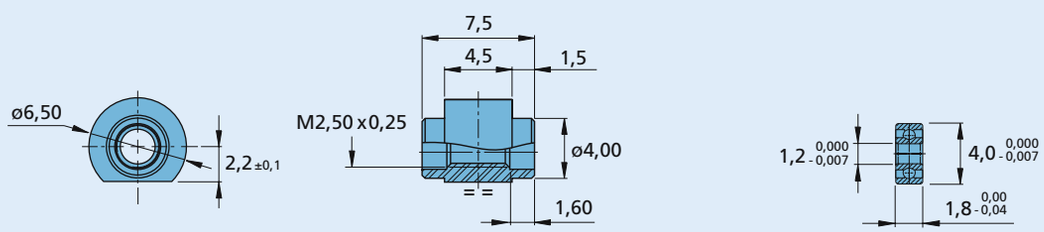


Nut Part No. 2.8000.08.353, Material CuAl10Ni5Fe4

Bearing for leadscrew tip Part No. 2.8000.10.401

For M2,5 x 0,25 Lead screws

Scale 2:1

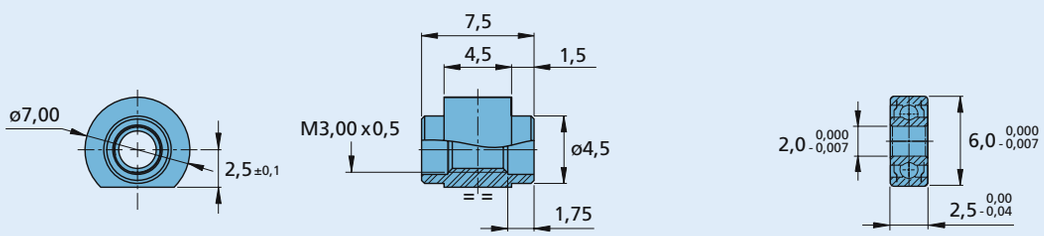


Nut Part No. 2.8000.90.511, Material CuAl10Ni5Fe4

Bearing for leadscrew tip Part No. 2.8000.10.401

For M3,0 x 0,5 Lead screws

Scale 2:1

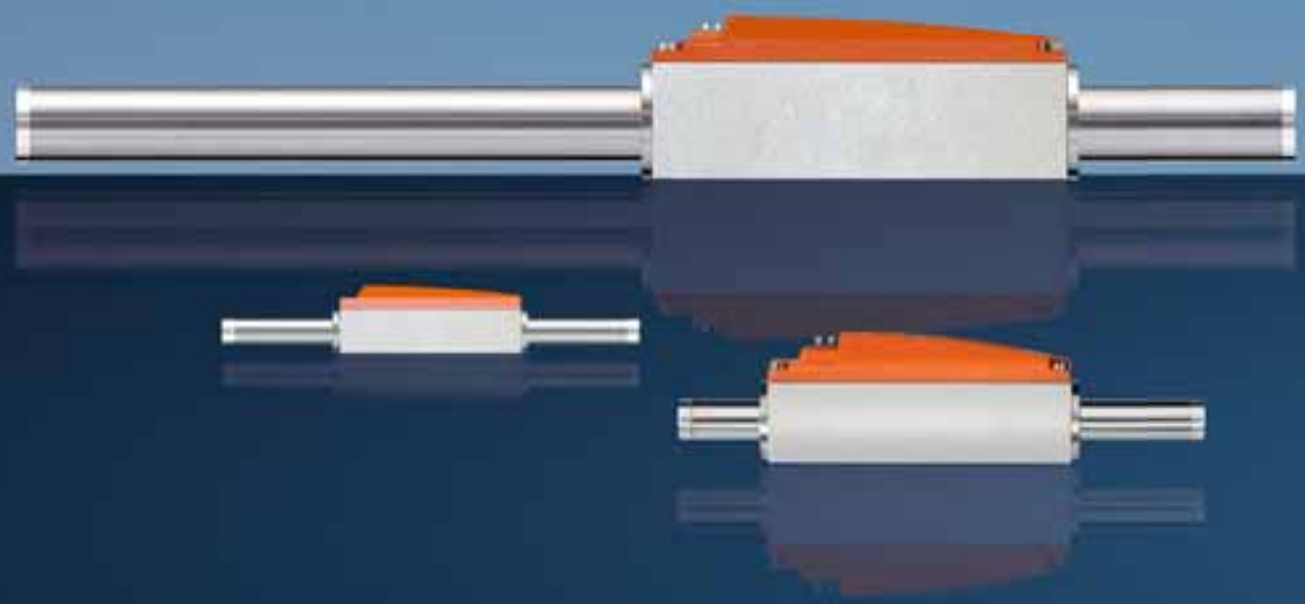


Nut Part No. 2.8000.15.340, Material CuAl10Ni5Fe4

Bearing for leadscrew tip Part No. 2.8000.22.450

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotors



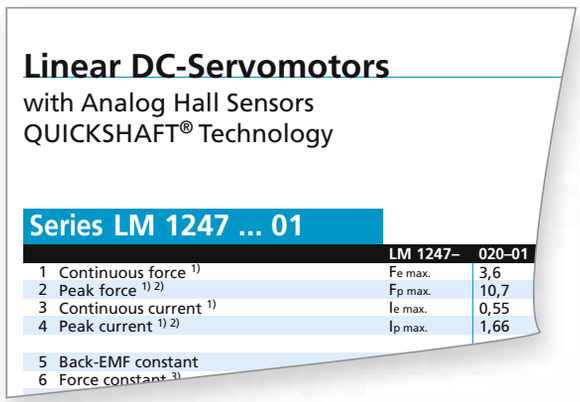
WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Linear DC-Servomotors – QUICKSHAFT® Technology

				Page
NEW	LM 0830 ... 01	with analog Hall Sensors	1,03 N	278 – 279
	LM 1247 ... 01	with analog Hall Sensors	3,6 N	280 – 281
	LM 1247 ... 02	for sin/cos control	3,6 N	282 – 283
	LM 2070 ... 01	with analog Hall Sensors	9,2 N	284 – 285
	LM 2070 ... 02	for sin/cos control	9,2 N	286 – 287

FAULHABER
WE CREATE MOTION



Notes on technical data

All values at 22 °C.

Continuous force $F_{e\ max.}$ [N]
The maximum force delivered by the motor at the thermal limit in continuous duty operation.

$$F_{e\ max.} = k_F \cdot I_{e\ max.}$$

Peak force $F_{p\ max.}$ [N]
The maximum force delivered by the motor at the thermal limit in intermittent duty operation (max. 1 s, 10% duty cycle).

$$F_{p\ max.} = k_F \cdot I_{p\ max.}$$

Continuous current $I_{e\ max.}$ [A]
The maximum motor current consumption at the thermal limit in continuous duty operation.

$$I_{e\ max.} = \sqrt{\frac{T_{125} - T_{22}}{R \cdot (1 + \alpha_{22} \cdot (T_{125} - T_{22})) \cdot (R_{th\,1} + 0{,}45 \cdot R_{th\,2})}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Peak current $I_{p\ max.}$ [A]
The maximum motor current consumption at the thermal limit in intermittent duty operation (max. 1 s, 10% duty cycle).

Back-EMF constant k_E [V/m/s]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the induced voltage in the motor phases and the linear motion speed.

$$k_E = \frac{2 \cdot k_F}{\sqrt{6}}$$

Force constant k_F [N/A]
The constant corresponding to the relationship between the motor force delivered and current consumption.

Terminal resistance, phase-phase R [Ω] ±12%
The resistance measured between two motor phases. This value is directly influenced by the coil temperature (temperature coefficient: $\alpha_{22} = 0{,}004\ K^{-1}$).

Terminal inductance, phase-phase L [µH]
The inductance measured between two phases at 1 kHz.

Stroke length $s_{max.}$ [mm]
The maximum stroke length of the moving cylinder rod.

Repeatability [µm]
The maximum measured difference when repeating several times the same movement under the same conditions.

Precision [µm]
The maximum positioning error. This value corresponds to the maximum difference between the set position and the exact measured position of the system.

Acceleration $a_{e\ max.}$ [m/s²]
The maximum no-load acceleration from standstill.

$$a_{e\ max.} = \frac{F_{e\ max.}}{m_m}$$

Speed $v_{e\ max.}$ [m/s]
The maximum no-load speed from standstill, considering a triangular speed profile and maximum stroke length.

$$v_{e\ max.} = \sqrt{a_{e\ max.} \cdot s_{max.}}$$

Thermal resistance $R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$ [K/W]
R_{th1} corresponds to the value between coil and housing.
R_{th2} corresponds to the value between housing and ambient air.
The listed values refer to a motor totally surrounded by air.
R_{th2} can be reduced with a heat sink and/or forced air cooling.

Thermal time constant τ_{w1} / τ_{w2} [s]
The thermal time constant of the coil and housing, respectively.

Operating temperature range [°C]
The minimum and maximum permissible operating temperature values of the motors.

Rod weight m_m [g]
The weight of the rod (cylinder with magnets).

Total weight m_t [g]
The total weight of the linear DC-Servomotor.

Magnetic pitch τ_m [mm]
The distance between two equal poles.

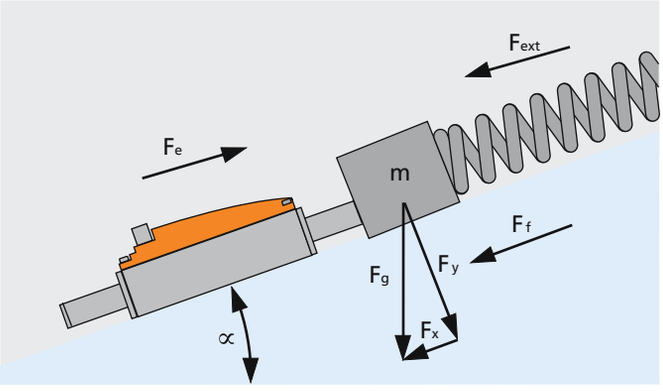
Rod bearings
The material and type of bearings.

Housing material
The material of the motor housing.

Direction of movement
The direction of movement is reversible, determined by the control electronics.

Force calculation

To move a mass on a slope, the motor needs to deliver a force to accelerate the load and overcome all forces opposing the movement.



The sum of forces shown in above figure has to be equal to:

$$\sum F = m \cdot a \qquad [N]$$

Entering the various forces in this equation it follows that:

$$F_e - F_{ext} - F_f - F_x = m \cdot a \qquad [N]$$

where:

F_e :	Continuous force delivered by motor	[N]
F_{ext} :	External force	[N]
F_f :	Friction force $F_f = m \cdot g \cdot \mu \cdot \cos(\alpha)$	[N]
F_x :	Parallel force $F_x = m \cdot g \cdot \sin(\alpha)$	[N]
m :	Total mass	[kg]
g :	Gravity acceleration	[m/s²]
a :	Acceleration	[m/s²]

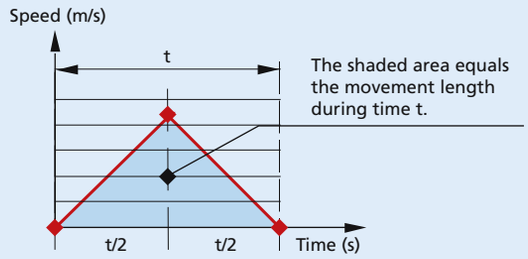
Speed profiles

Shifting any load from point A to point B is subject to the laws of kinematics.

Equations of a uniform straight-line movement and uniformly accelerated movement allow definition of the various speed vs. time profiles.

Prior to calculating the continuous duty force delivered by the motor, a speed profile representing the various load movements needs to be defined.

Triangular speed profile
The triangular speed profile simply consists of an acceleration and a deceleration time.

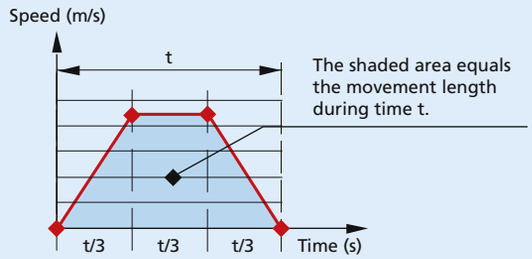


Displacement: $$s = \frac{1}{2} \cdot v \cdot t = \frac{1}{4} \cdot a \cdot t^2 = \frac{v^2}{a} \qquad [m]$$

Speed: $$v = 2 \cdot \frac{s}{t} = \frac{a \cdot t}{2} = \sqrt{a \cdot s} \qquad [m/s]$$

Acceleration: $$a = 4 \cdot \frac{s}{t^2} = 2 \cdot \frac{v}{t} = \frac{v^2}{s} \qquad [m/s^2]$$

Trapezoidal speed profile
The trapezoidal speed profile, acceleration, speed and deceleration, allow simple calculation and represent typical real application cases.



Displacement: $s = \frac{2}{3} \cdot v \cdot t = \frac{1}{4,5} \cdot a \cdot t^2 = 2 \cdot \frac{v^2}{a}$ [m]

Speed: $v = 1,5 \cdot \frac{s}{t} = \frac{a \cdot t}{3} = \sqrt{\frac{a \cdot s}{2}}$ [m/s]

Acceleration: $a = 4,5 \cdot \frac{s}{t^2} = 3 \cdot \frac{v}{t} = 2 \cdot \frac{v^2}{s}$ [m/s²]

How to select a linear DC-Servomotor

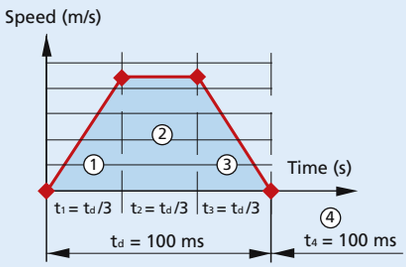
This section describes a step-by-step procedure to select a linear DC-Servomotor.

Speed profile definition
To start, it is necessary to define the speed profile of the load movements.

Movement characteristics are the first issues to be considered. Which is the maximum speed? How fast should the mass be accelerated? Which is the length of movement the mass needs to achieve? How long is the rest time?

Should the movement parameters not be clearly defined, it is recommended to use a triangular or trapezoidal profile.

Lets assume a load of 500 g that needs to be moved 20 mm in 100 ms on a slope having a rising angle of 20° considering a trapezoidal speed profile.



	Unit	①	②	③	④
s (displacement)	m	0,005	0,01	0,005	0
v (speed)	m/s	0 ... 0,3	0,3	0,3 ... 0	0
a (acceleration)	m/s²	9,0	0	–9,0	0
t (time)	s	0,033	0,033	0,033	0,100

Calculation example
Speed and acceleration of part ①

$$v_{max.} = 1,5 \cdot \frac{s}{t} = 1,5 \cdot \frac{20 \cdot 10^{-3}}{100 \cdot 10^{-3}} = 0,3 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a = 4,5 \cdot \frac{s}{t^2} = 4,5 \cdot \frac{20 \cdot 10^{-3}}{(100 \cdot 10^{-3})^2} = 9 \text{ m/s}^2$$

Force definition
Assuming a load of 500 g and a friction coefficient of 0,2, the following forces result:

			Forward				Backward			
Force	Unit	Symbol	①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
Friction	N	F_f	0,94	0,94	0,94	-0,94	0,94	0,94	0,94	0,94
Parallel	N	F_x	1,71	1,71	1,71	1,71	-1,71	-1,71	-1,71	-1,71
Acceleration	N	F_a	4,5	0	-4,5	0	4,5	0	-4,5	0
Total	N	F_t	7,15	2,65	-1,85	0,77	3,73	-0,77	-5,27	-0,77

Calculation example
Friction and acceleration forces of part ①

$F_f = m \cdot g \cdot \mu \cdot \cos(\alpha) = 0,5 \cdot 10 \cdot 0,2 \cdot \cos(20°) = 0,94$ N

$F_a = m \cdot a = 0,5 \cdot 9 = 4,5$ N $= 4,5$ N

Motor selection
Now that the forces of the three parts of the profile are known, requested peak and continuous forces can be calculated in function of the time of each part.

The peak force is the highest one achieved during the motion cycle.

$F_p = \max.(|\mathbf{7,15}|, |2,65|, |-1,85|, |0,77|, |3,73|, |-0,77|, |-5,27|, |-0,77|) = 7,15$ N

The continuous force is represented by the expression:

$$F_e = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma\,(t \cdot F_t^2)}{2 \cdot \Sigma t}} = \ldots$$

$$F_e = \sqrt{\frac{0{,}033 \cdot 7{,}15^2 + 0{,}033 \cdot 2{,}65^2 + 0{,}033 \cdot (-1{,}85)^2 + 0{,}1 \cdot 0{,}77^2 + 0{,}033 \cdot 3{,}73^2 + 0{,}033 \cdot (-0{,}77)^2 + 0{,}033 \cdot (-5{,}27)^2 + 0{,}1 \cdot (-0{,}77)^2}{2 \cdot (0{,}033 + 0{,}033 + 0{,}033 + 0{,}1)}} = 2{,}98\ \text{N}$$

With these two values it is now possible to select the suitable motor for the application.

Linearer DC-Servomotor **LM 1247–020–01**

$s_{max.} = 20$ mm ; $F_{e\,max} = 3{,}09$ N ; $F_{p\,max.} = 9{,}26$ N

Coil winding temperature calculation
To obtain the coil winding temperature, the continuous motor current needs to be calculated.
For this example, considering a force constant k_F equal to 6,43 N/A, gives the result:

$$I_e = \frac{F_e}{k_f} = \frac{2{,}98}{6{,}43} = 0{,}46\ \text{A}$$

With an electrical resistance of 13,17 Ω, a total thermal resistance of 26,2 °C/W ($R_{th1} + R_{th2}$) and a reduced thermal resistance Rth2 by 55% ($0{,}45 \cdot R_{th2}$), the resulting coil temperature is:

$$T_c(I) = \frac{R \cdot (R_{th1} + 0{,}45 \cdot R_{th2}) \cdot (I_e \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}})^2 \cdot (1 - \alpha_{22} \cdot T_{22}) + T_{22}}{1 - \alpha_{22} \cdot R \cdot (R_{th1} + 0{,}45 \cdot R_{th2}) \cdot (I_e \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}})^2} = \ldots$$

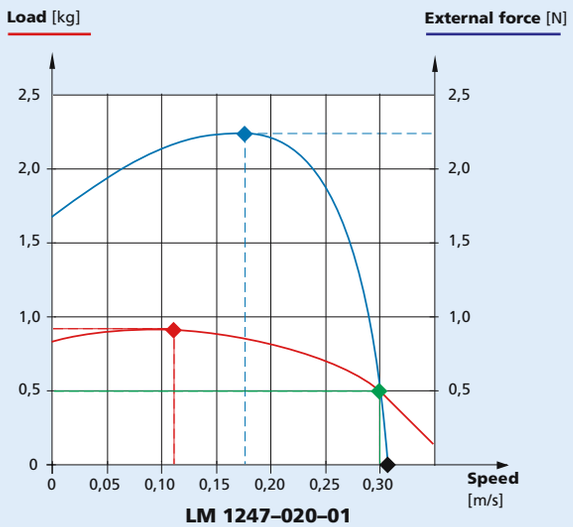
$$T_c(I) = \frac{13{,}17 \cdot (8{,}1 + 0{,}45 \cdot 18{,}1) \cdot (0{,}46 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}})^2 \cdot (1 - 0{,}0038 \cdot 22) + 22}{1 - 0{,}0038 \cdot 13{,}17\,(8{,}1 + 0{,}45 \cdot 18{,}1) \cdot (0{,}46 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}})^2} = 113{,}5\ °\text{C}$$

Motor characteristic curves

Motion profile:
Trapezoidal (t1 = t2 = t3), back and forth

Motor characteristic curves of the linear DC-Servomotor with the following parameters:

Displacement distance:	20 mm
Friction coefficient:	0,2
Slope angle:	20°
Rest time:	0,1 s



LM 1247–020–01

Load curve

Allows knowing the maximum applicable load for a given speed with 0 N external force.

The graph shows that a maximum load (◆) of 0,87 kg can be applied at a speed of 0,11 m/s.

External force curve

Allows knowing the maximum applicable external force for a given speed with a load of 0,5 kg.

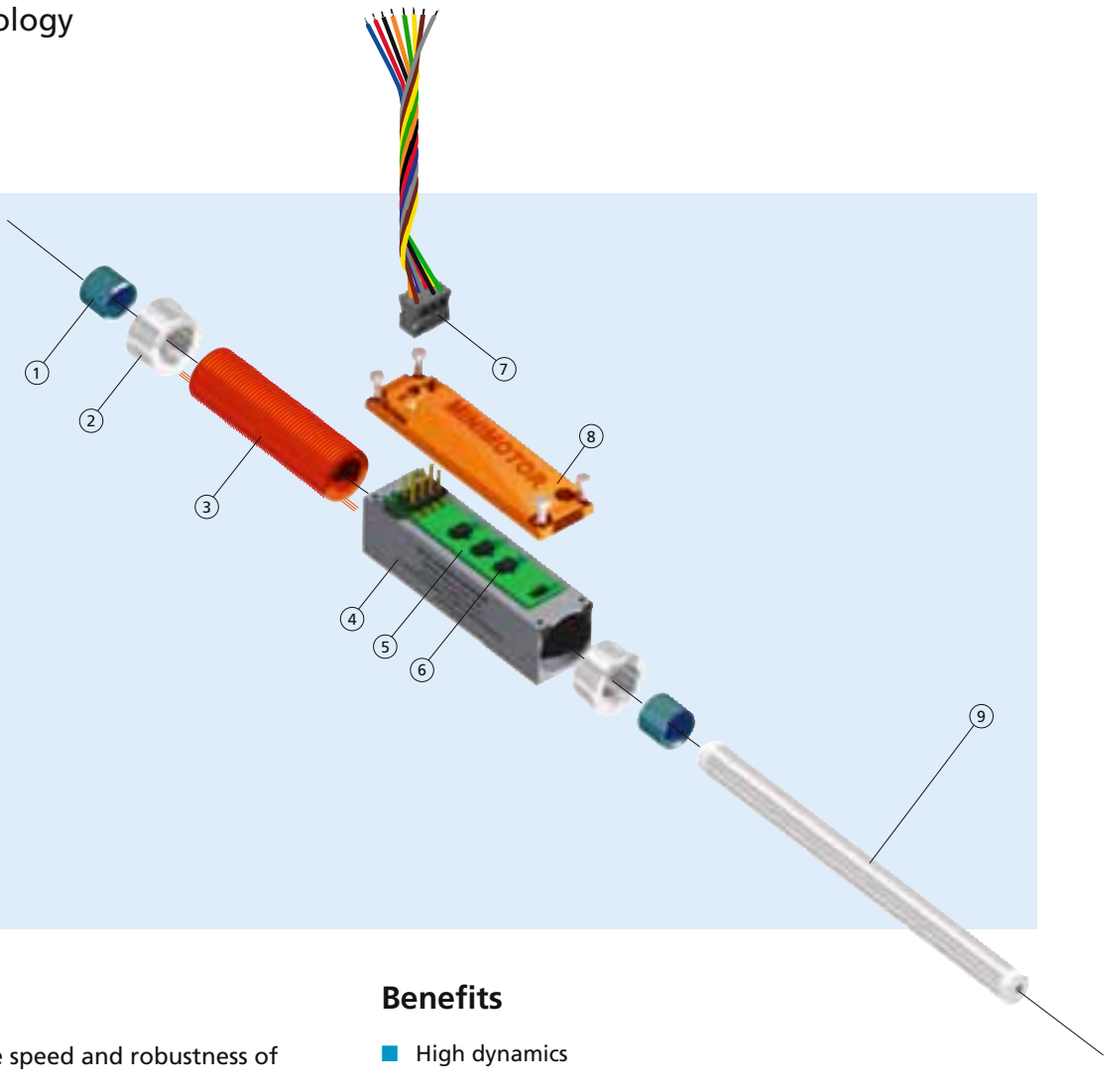
The graph shows that the max. achievable speed (◆) without external forces, but with a load of 0,5 kg is 0,31 m/s.

Therefore, the maximum applicable external force (◆) at a speed of 0,3 m/s is 0,5 N.

The external peak force (◆) is achieved at a speed of 0,17 m/s, corresponding to a maximum applicable external force of 2,27 N.

Linear DC-Servomotors

QUICKSHAFT© Technology



Linear DC-Servomotor

① Sleeve bearings
② Bearing support
③ Coil
④ Housing
⑤ PCB
⑥ Hall sensors
⑦ Lead wires and connector
⑧ Cover
⑨ Forcer rod

Features

QUICKSHAFT® combines the speed and robustness of a pneumatic system with the flexibility and reliability features of an electro-mechanical linear motor.
The innovative design with a 3-phase self-supporting coil and non-magnetic steel housing offers outstanding performance.

The absence of residual static force and the excellent relationship between the linear force and current make these motors ideal for use in micro-positioning applications. Position control of the QUICKSHAFT® Linear DC-Servomotor is made possible by the built-in Hall sensors.

Performance lifetime of the QUICKSHAFT® Linear DC-Servomotors is mainly influenced by the wear of the sleeve bearings, which depends on operating speed and applied load of the cylinder rod.

Benefits

- High dynamics
- Excellent force to volume ratio
- No residual force present
- Non-magnetic steel housing
- Compact and robust construction
- No lubrication required
- Simple installation and configuration

Product Code

LM	Linear Motor
12	Motor width □ [mm]
47	Motor length [mm]
020	Stroke length [mm]
01	Sensors type: linear

LM1247–020–01

NEW

Linear DC-Servomotors

with Analog Hall Sensors
QUICKSHAFT® Technology

1,03 N

For combination with
Motion Controllers:
MCLM 3003/06 S, MCLM 3003/06 C

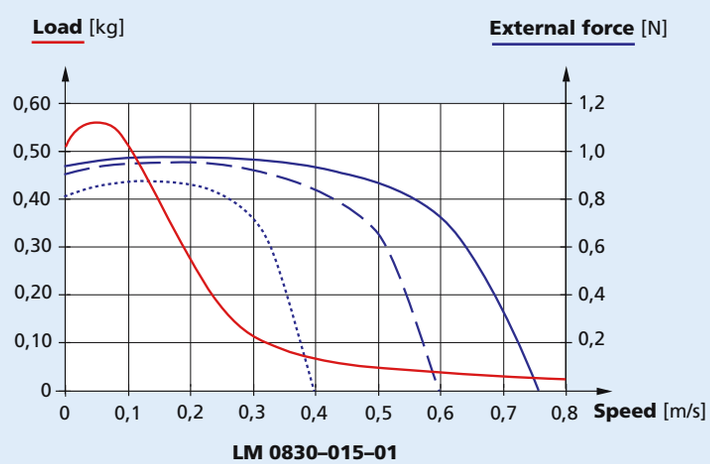
Series LM 0830 ... 01

		LM 0830–		015–01	040–01	
1	Continuous force [1]	$F_{e\,max.}$	1,03			N
2	Peak force [1] [2]	$F_{p\,max.}$	2,74			N
3	Continuous current [1]	$I_{e\,max.}$	0,53			A
4	Peak current [1] [2]	$I_{p\,max.}$	1,41			A
5	Back-EMF constant	k_E	1,58			V/m/s
6	Force constant [3]	k_F	1,94			N/A
7	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R	7,37			Ω
8	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L	117			µH
9	Stroke length	$s_{max.}$		15	40	mm
10	Repeatability [4]			40	40	µm
11	Precision [4]			120	140	µm
12	Acceleration [5]	$a_{e\,max.}$		206,9	147,8	m/s^2
13	Speed [5] [6]	$v_{e\,max.}$		1,8	2,4	m/s
14	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	6,6 / 37,4			K/W
15	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	4 / 291			s
16	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +125			°C
17	Rod weight [7]	m_m		5	7	g
18	Total weight [7]	m_t		15	17	g
19	Magnetic pitch	τ_m	12			mm
20	Rod bearings		polymer sleeves			
21	Housing material		metal, non-magnetic			
22	Direction of movement		electronically reversible			

[1] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced
[2] for max. 1 second with a duty cycle of 10%
[3] with sine wave commutation
[4] typical values with integrated linear Hall sensors and Motion Controller MCLM 3003/06 S/C.
The values depend on conditions of use
[5] theorical value, referring only to the motor
[6] with a triangular speed profile and the max. stroke
[7] rounded value, for reference only

Notes: These motors are for operation with DC-voltage < 50 V DC.
The given values are for free standing motors.
The mounting with magnetic conductive metal can influence the characteristics of the motor.

Caution: Presence of strong magnetic fields. Static sensitive device.



LM 0830–015–01

Trapezoidal motion profile (t1 = t2 = t3)

Displacement distance:	15 mm
Friction coefficient:	0,2
Slope angle:	0°
Rest time:	0,1 s

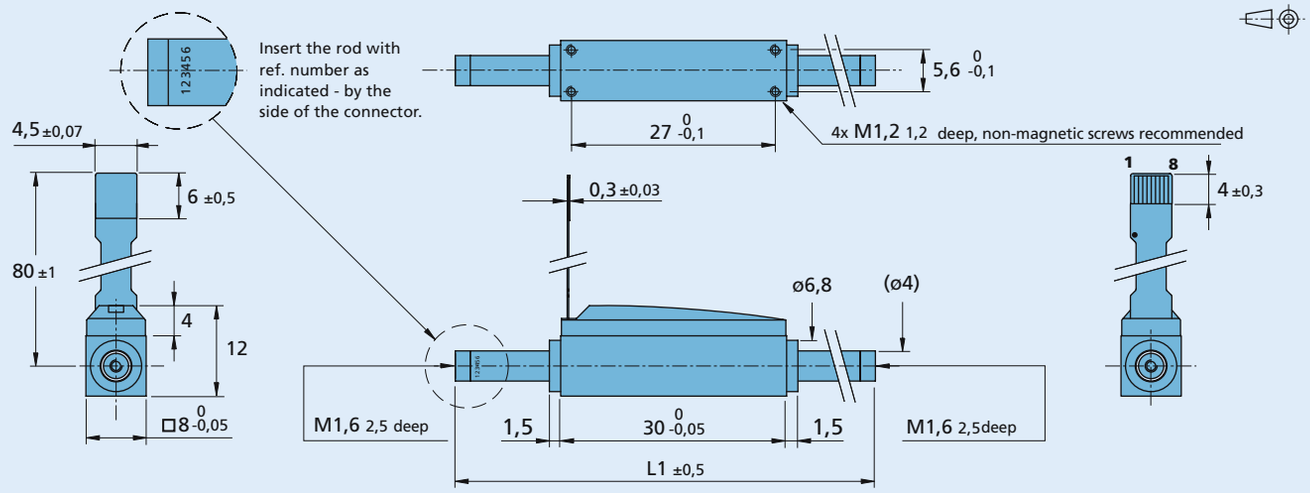
Load: The max. permissible load at a given speed with an external force of 0 N

External force: The max. permissible external force at a given speed with a load of:

- 0,035 Kg
- 0,05 Kg
- 0,1 Kg

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotor LM 0830



Ordering information

Linear DC-Servomotors Series	Stroke mm	Rod length L1 ±0,5 mm
LM 0830–015–01	–7,5 … 0 … +7,5	58
LM 0830–040–01	–20 … 0 … +20	82

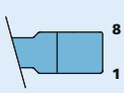
Note: Single rod available on request.

Options

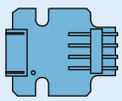
- Flexboard adapter (part no. L08.90.02), size 18 x 23 x 6 mm
- Cable with connector (part no. L12.09.01), 200 mm length ± 10 mm, 8 conductors

Cable and connection information

Motor flexboard



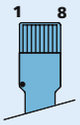
Flexboard adapter

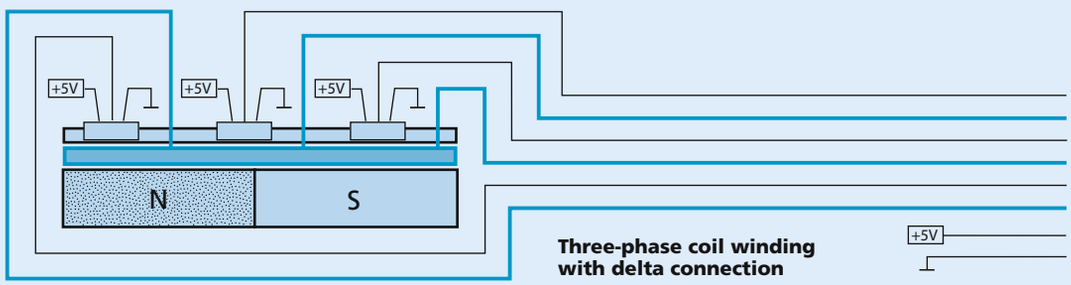


Cable for connection with Motion Controller

Recommended connector
Molex - ZIF connector, Nr. 52746

Flexboard
8 circuits; 0,5mm pitch





Three-phase coil winding with delta connection

Connection

No.	Function
6	Hall sensor C
1	Phase C
7	Hall sensor B
2	Phase B
8	Hall sensor A
3	Phase A
5	Logic supply +5V
4	Logic GND

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotors

with Analog Hall Sensors
QUICKSHAFT® Technology

3,6 N

For combination with
Motion Controllers:
MCLM 3003 S/C, MCLM 3006 S/C

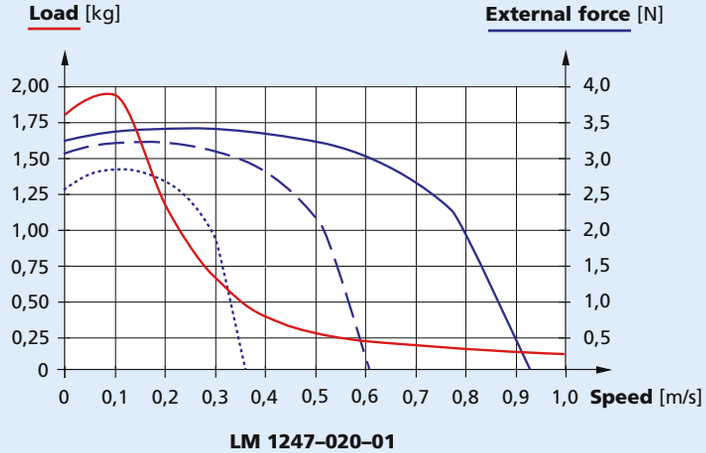
Series LM 1247 ... 01

		LM 1247–	020–01	040–01	060–01	080–01	100–01	120–01	
1	Continuous force [1]	$F_{e\,max.}$	3,6						N
2	Peak force [1) 2)]	$F_{p\,max.}$	10,7						N
3	Continuous current [1)]	$I_{e\,max.}$	0,55						A
4	Peak current [1) 2)]	$I_{p\,max.}$	1,66						A
5	Back-EMF constant	k_E	5,25						V/m/s
6	Force constant [3)]	k_F	6,43						N/A
7	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R	13,17						Ω
8	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L	820						µH
9	Stroke length	$s_{max.}$	20	40	60	80	100	120	mm
10	Repeatability [4)]		40	40	40	40	40	40	µm
11	Precision [4)]		120	140	160	180	200	220	µm
12	Acceleration [5)]	$a_{e\,max.}$	198,0	148,5	127,3	101,8	91,4	82,9	m/s^2
13	Speed [5) 6)]	$v_{e\,max.}$	2,0	2,4	2,8	2,9	3,0	3,2	m/s
14	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	3,2 / 20,0						K/W
15	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	11 / 624						s
16	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +125						°C
17	Rod weight [7)]	m_m	18	24	28	35	39	43	g
18	Total weight [7)]	m_t	57	63	67	74	78	82	g
19	Magnetic pitch	τ_m	18						mm
20	Rod bearings		polymer sleeves						
21	Housing material		metal, non-magnetic						
22	Direction of movement		electronically reversible						

[1)] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced
[2)] for max. 1 second with a duty cycle of 10%
[3)] with sine wave commutation
[4)] typical values with integrated linear Hall sensors and Motion Controller MCLM 3003/06 S/C.
The values depend on conditions of use
[5)] theorical value, referring only to the motor
[6)] with a triangular speed profile and the max. stroke
[7)] rounded value, for reference only

Notes: These motors are for operation with DC-voltage < 75 V DC.
The given values are for free standing motors.
The mounting with magnetic conductive metal can influence the characteristics of the motor.

Caution: Presence of strong magnetic fields. Static sensitive device.



LM 1247–020–01

Trapezoidal motion profile (t1 = t2 = t3)

Displacement distance:	20 mm
Friction coefficient:	0,2
Slope angle:	0°
Rest time:	0,1 s

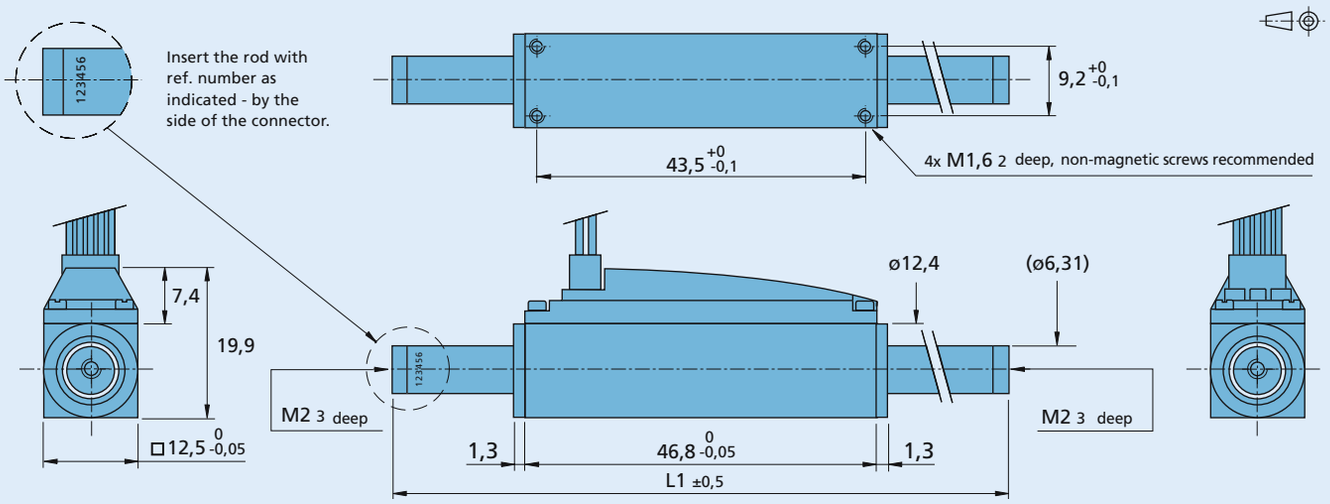
Load: The max. permissible load at a given speed with an external force of 0 N

External force: The max. permissible external force at a given speed with a load of:

- 0,1 Kg
- 0,2 Kg
- 0,5 Kg

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotor LM 1247

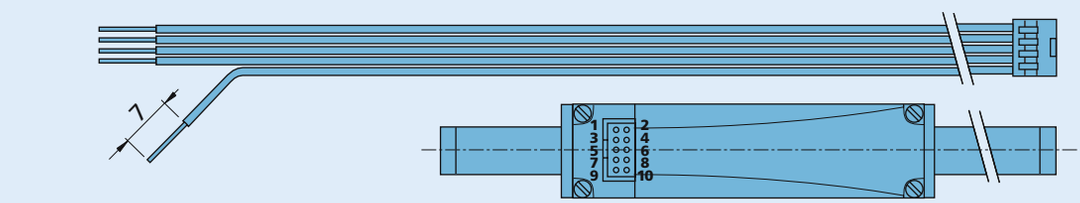


Ordering information

Linear DC-Servomotors Series	Stroke mm	Rod length L1 ±0,5 mm
LM 1247–020–01	–10 … +10	82
LM 1247–040–01	–20 … +20	109
LM 1247–060–01	–30 … +30	127
LM 1247–080–01	–40 … +40	154
LM 1247–100–01	–50 … +50	172
LM 1247–120–01	–60 … +60	190

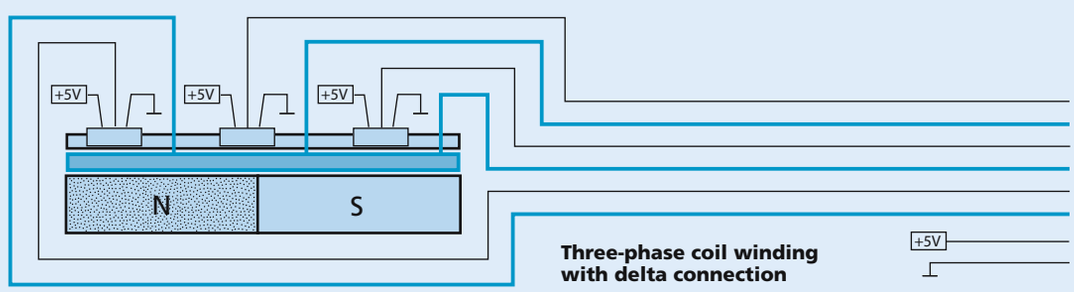
Note: Single rod available on request.

Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PVC
Length 200 mm ± 10 mm
10 conductors, AWG 28

Recommended connector
Molex - Nr. 51110-1060



Three-phase coil winding with delta connection

Connection

PIN	Function	Colour
10	N.C.	purple
9	N.C.	white
6	Hall sensor C	grey
1	Phase C	yellow
5	Hall sensor B	blue
7	Phase B	orange
2	Hall sensor A	green
8	Phase A	brown
3	Logic supply +5V	red
4	Logic GND	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotors 3,6 N

for sin/cos control
QUICKSHAFT® Technology

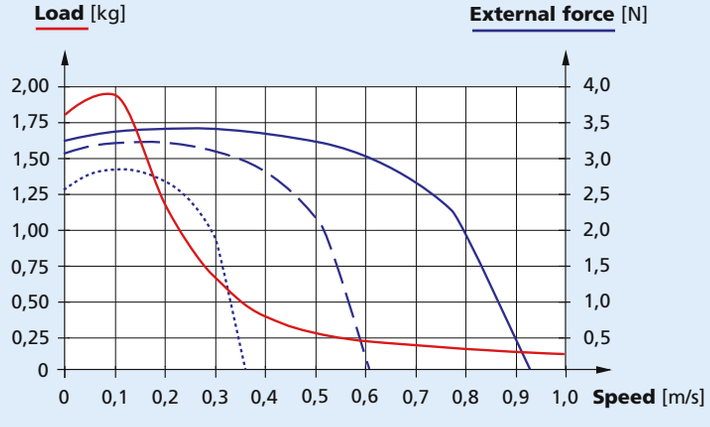
Series LM 1247 ... 02

		LM 1247–	020–02	040–02	060–02	080–02	100–02	120–02	
1	Continuous force [1]	$F_{e\,max.}$	3,6						N
2	Peak force [1] [2]	$F_{p\,max.}$	10,7						N
3	Continuous current [1]	$I_{e\,max.}$	0,55						A
4	Peak current [1] [2]	$I_{p\,max.}$	1,66						A
5	Back-EMF constant	k_E	5,25						V/m/s
6	Force constant [3]	k_F	6,43						N/A
7	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R	13,17						Ω
8	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L	820						µH
9	Stroke length	$s_{max.}$	20	40	60	80	100	120	mm
10	Repeatability [4]		80	80	80	80	80	80	µm
11	Precision [4]		200	220	240	260	280	300	µm
12	Acceleration [5]	$a_{e\,max.}$	198,0	148,5	127,3	101,8	91,4	82,9	m/s^2
13	Speed [5] [6]	$v_{e\,max.}$	2,0	2,4	2,8	2,9	3,0	3,2	m/s
14	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	3,2 / 20,0						K/W
15	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	11 / 624						s
16	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +125						°C
17	Rod weight [7]	m_m	18	24	28	35	39	43	g
18	Total weight [7]	m_t	57	63	67	74	78	82	g
19	Magnetic pitch	τ_m	18						mm
20	Rod bearings		polymer sleeves						
21	Housing material		metal, non-magnetic						
22	Direction of movement		electronically reversible						

[1] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced
[2] for max. 1 second with a duty cycle of 10%
[3] with sine wave commutation
[4] typical values with integrated linear Hall sensors (sin/cos) and Motion Controller Elmo "Whistle" SOL-WHI2.5/60I01. The values depend on conditions of use
[5] theorical value, referring only to the motor
[6] with a triangular speed profile and the max. stroke
[7] rounded value, for reference only

Notes: These motors are for operation with DC-voltage < 75 V DC.
The given values are for free standing motors.
The mounting with magnetic conductive metal can influence the characteristics of the motor.
For more information about drive electronics, please contact your local sales representative.

Caution: Presence of strong magnetic fields. Static sensitive device.



LM 1247–020–02

Trapezoidal motion profile (t1 = t2 = t3)

Displacement distance:	20 mm
Friction coefficient:	0,2
Slope angle:	0°
Rest time:	0,1 s

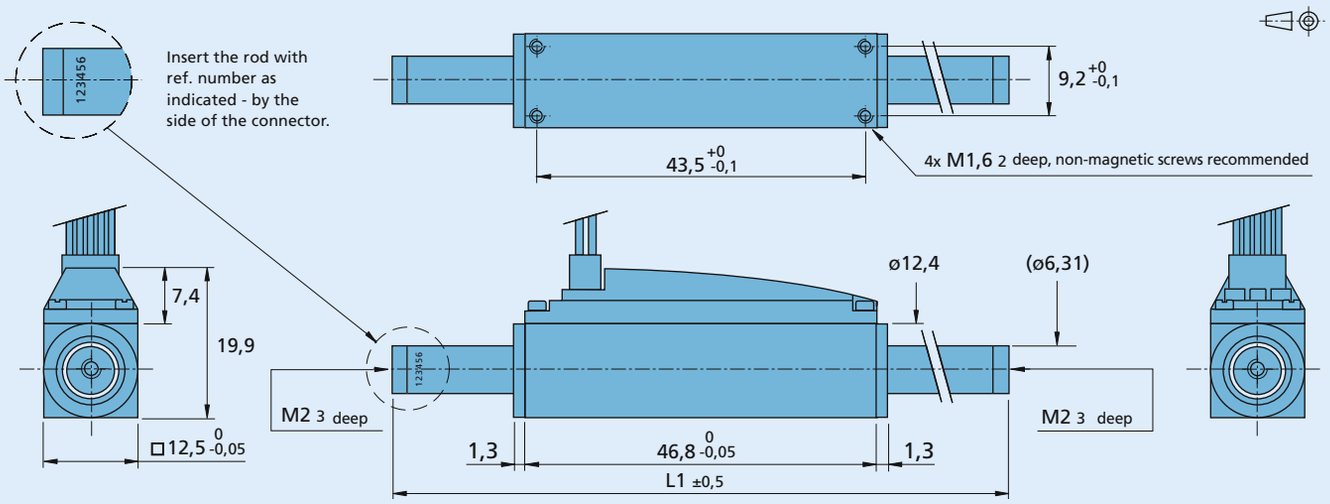
Load: The max. permissible load at a given speed with an external force of 0 N

External force: The max. permissible external force at a given speed with a load of:

- 0,1 Kg
- 0,2 Kg
- 0,5 Kg

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotor LM 1247

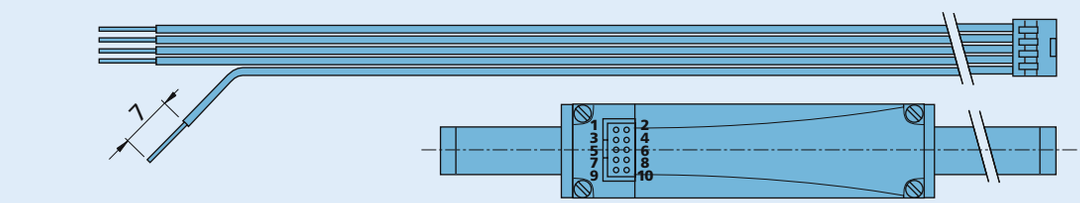


Ordering information

Linear DC-Servomotors Series	Stroke mm	Rod length L1 ±0,5 mm
LM 1247–020–02	–10 … +10	82
LM 1247–040–02	–20 … +20	109
LM 1247–060–02	–30 … +30	127
LM 1247–080–02	–40 … +40	154
LM 1247–100–02	–50 … +50	172
LM 1247–120–02	–60 … +60	190

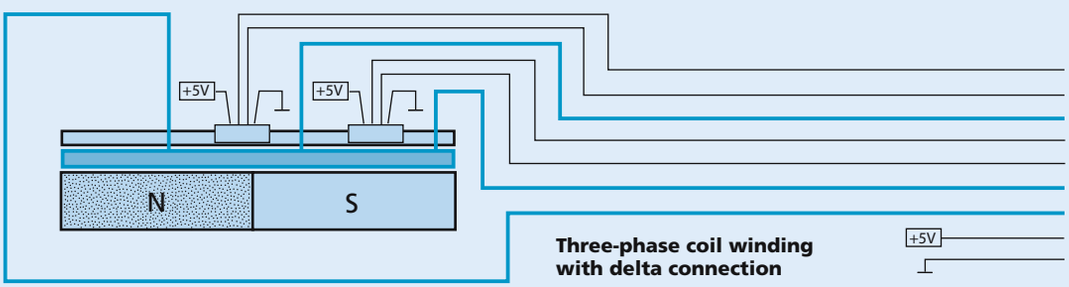
Note: Single rod available on request.

Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PVC
Length 200 mm ± 10 mm
10 conductors, AWG 28

Recommended connector
Molex - Nr. 51110-1060



Three-phase coil winding with delta connection

Connection

PIN	Function	Colour
10	N.C.	purple
2	Sin +	green
5	Sin -	blue
8	Phase A	brown
6	Cos +	grey
9	Cos -	white
7	Phase B	orange
1	Phase C	yellow
3	Logic supply +5V	red
4	Logic GND	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotors

with Analog Hall Sensors
QUICKSHAFT® Technology

9,2 N

For combination with
Motion Controllers:
MCLM 3003 S/C, MCLM 3006 S/C

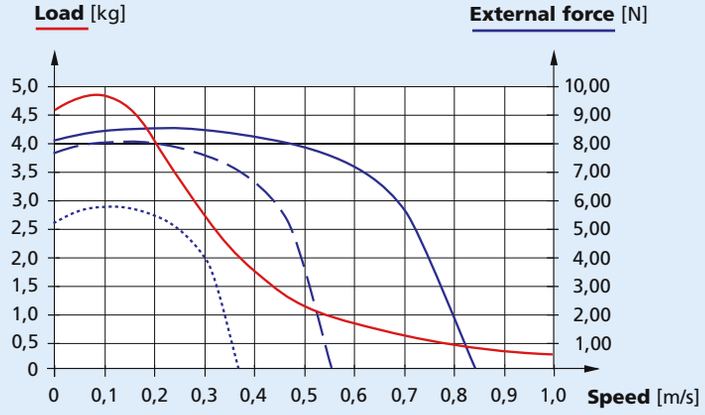
Series LM 2070 ... 01

		LM 2070–	040–01	080–01	120–01	160–01	220–01	
1	Continuous force [1]	$F_{e\,max.}$	9,2					N
2	Peak force [1) 2)]	$F_{p\,max.}$	27,6					N
3	Continuous current [1)]	$I_{e\,max.}$	0,79					A
4	Peak current [1) 2)]	$I_{p\,max.}$	2,37					A
5	Back-EMF constant	k_E	9,5					V/m/s
6	Force constant [3)]	k_F	11,64					N/A
7	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R	10,83					Ω
8	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L	1 125					µH
9	Stroke length	$s_{max.}$	40	80	120	160	220	mm
10	Repeatability [4)]		60	60	60	60	80	µm
11	Precision [4)]		200	300	400	500	600	µm
12	Acceleration [5)]	$a_{e\,max.}$	93,9	65,7	54,8	46,0	36,8	m/s^2
13	Speed [5) 6)]	$v_{e\,max.}$	1,9	2,3	2,6	2,7	2,8	m/s
14	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\,1}$ / $R_{th\,2}$	3,1 / 9,3					K/W
15	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	30 / 1 200					s
16	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +125					°C
17	Rod weight [7)]	m_m	98	140	168	200	250	g
18	Total weight [7)]	m_t	236	278	306	338	388	g
19	Magnetic pitch	τ_m	24					mm
20	Rod bearings		polymer sleeves					
21	Housing material		metal, non-magnetic					
22	Direction of movement		electronically reversible					

[1)] thermal resistance $R_{th\,2}$ by 55% reduced
[2)] for max. 1 second with a duty cycle of 10%
[3)] with sine wave commutation
[4)] typical values with integrated linear Hall sensors and Motion Controller MCLM 3003/06 S/C.
The values depend on conditions of use
[5)] theorical value, referring only to the motor
[6)] with a triangular speed profile and the max. stroke
[7)] rounded value, for reference only

Notes: These motors are for operation with DC-voltage < 75 V DC.
The given values are for free standing motors.
The mounting with magnetic conductive metal can influence the characteristics of the motor.

Caution: Presence of strong magnetic fields. Static sensitive device.



LM 2070–040–01

Trapezoidal motion profile (t1 = t2 = t3)

Displacement distance:	40 mm
Friction coefficient:	0,2
Slope angle:	0°
Rest time:	0,1 s

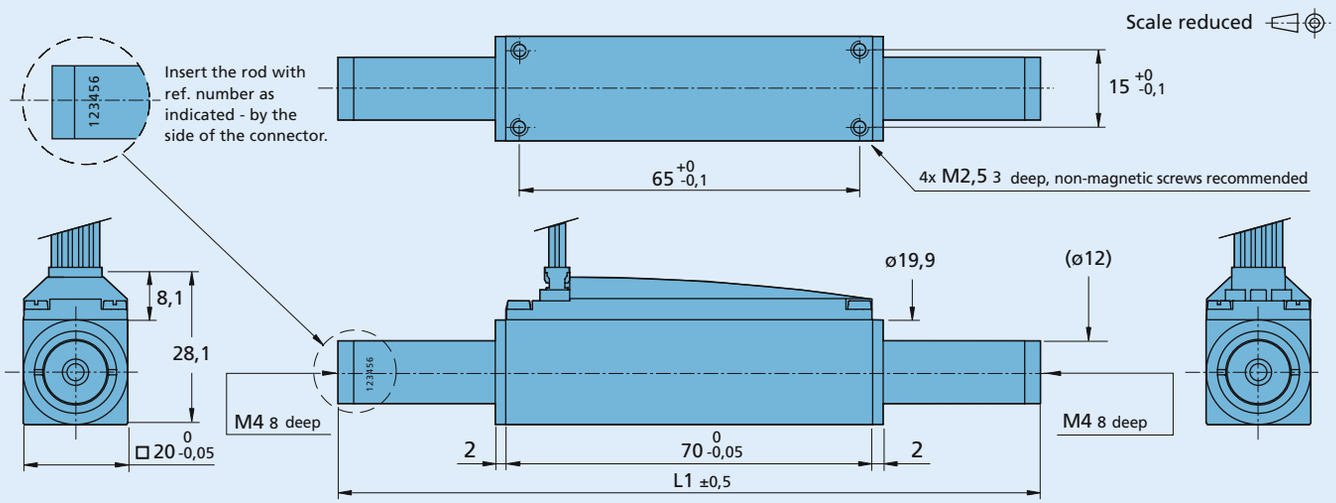
Load: The max. permissible load at a given speed with an external force of 0 N

External force: The max. permissible external force at a given speed with a load of:

- 0,5 Kg
- 1,0 Kg
- 2,0 Kg

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotor LM 2070

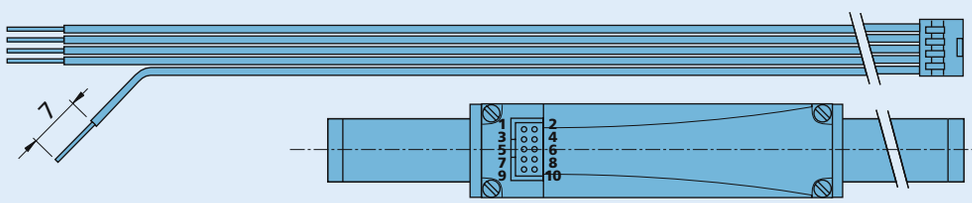


Ordering information

Linear DC-Servomotors Series	Stroke mm (0)	Rod length L1 ±0,5 mm
LM 2070-040-01	- 20 … + 20	134
LM 2070-080-01	- 40 … + 40	182
LM 2070-120-01	- 60 … + 60	218
LM 2070-160-01	- 80 … + 80	254
LM 2070-220-01	- 110 … + 110	314

Note: Single rod available on request.

Cable and connection information

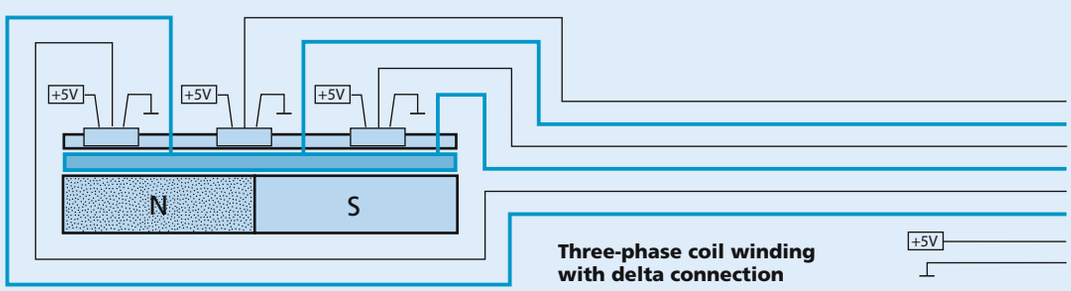


Cable
Single wires, material PVC
Length 200 mm ± 10 mm
10 conductors, AWG 28

Recommended connector
Molex - Nr. 51110-1060

Connection

PIN	Function	Colour
10	N.C.	purple
9	N.C.	white
6	Hall sensor C	grey
1	Phase C	yellow
5	Hall sensor B	blue
7	Phase B	orange
2	Hall sensor A	green
8	Phase A	brown
3	Logic supply +5V	red
4	Logic GND	black



Three-phase coil winding with delta connection

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotors 9,2 N

for sin/cos control
QUICKSHAFT® Technology

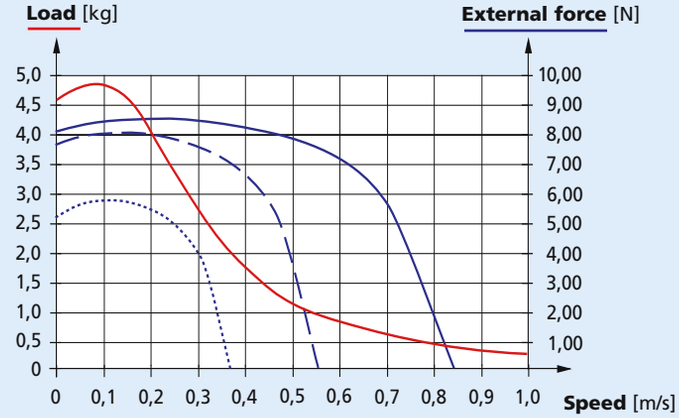
Series LM 2070 ... 02

		LM 2070–	040–02	080–02	120–02	160–02	220–02	
1	Continuous force [1]	$F_{e\ max.}$	9,2					N
2	Peak force [1] [2]	$F_{p\ max.}$	27,6					N
3	Continuous current [1]	$I_{e\ max.}$	0,79					A
4	Peak current [1] [2]	$I_{p\ max.}$	2,37					A
5	Back-EMF constant	k_E	9,5					V/m/s
6	Force constant [3]	k_F	11,64					N/A
7	Terminal resistance, phase-phase	R	10,83					Ω
8	Terminal inductance, phase-phase	L	1 125					µH
9	Stroke length	$s_{max.}$	40	80	120	160	220	mm
10	Repeatability [4]		100	100	100	100	120	µm
11	Precision [4]		500	600	700	800	900	µm
12	Acceleration [5]	$a_{e\ max.}$	93,9	65,7	54,8	46,0	36,8	m/s^2
13	Speed [5] [6]	$v_{e\ max.}$	1,9	2,3	2,6	2,7	2,8	m/s
14	Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ 1}$ / $R_{th\ 2}$	3,1 / 9,3					K/W
15	Thermal time constant	τ_{w1} / τ_{w2}	30 / 1 200					s
16	Operating temperature range		– 20 ... +125					°C
17	Rod weight [7]	m_m	98	140	168	200	250	g
18	Total weight [7]	m_t	236	278	306	338	388	g
19	Magnetic pitch	τ_m	24					mm
20	Rod bearings		polymer sleeves					
21	Housing material		metal, non-magnetic					
22	Direction of movement		electronically reversible					

[1] thermal resistance $R_{th\ 2}$ by 55% reduced
[2] for max. 1 second with a duty cycle of 10%
[3] with sine wave commutation
[4] typical values with integrated linear Hall sensors (sin/cos) and Motion Controller Elmo "Whistle" SOL-WHI2.5/60I01. The values depend on conditions of use
[5] theorical value, referring only to the motor
[6] with a triangular speed profile and the max. stroke
[7] rounded value, for reference only

Notes: These motors are for operation with DC-voltage < 75 V DC.
The given values are for free standing motors.
The mounting with magnetic conductive metal can influence the characteristics of the motor.
For more information about drive electronics, please contact your local sales representative.

Caution: Presence of strong magnetic fields. Static sensitive device.



LM 2070–040–02

Trapezoidal motion profile (t1 = t2 = t3)

Displacement distance:	40 mm
Friction coefficient:	0,2
Slope angle:	0°
Rest time:	0,1 s

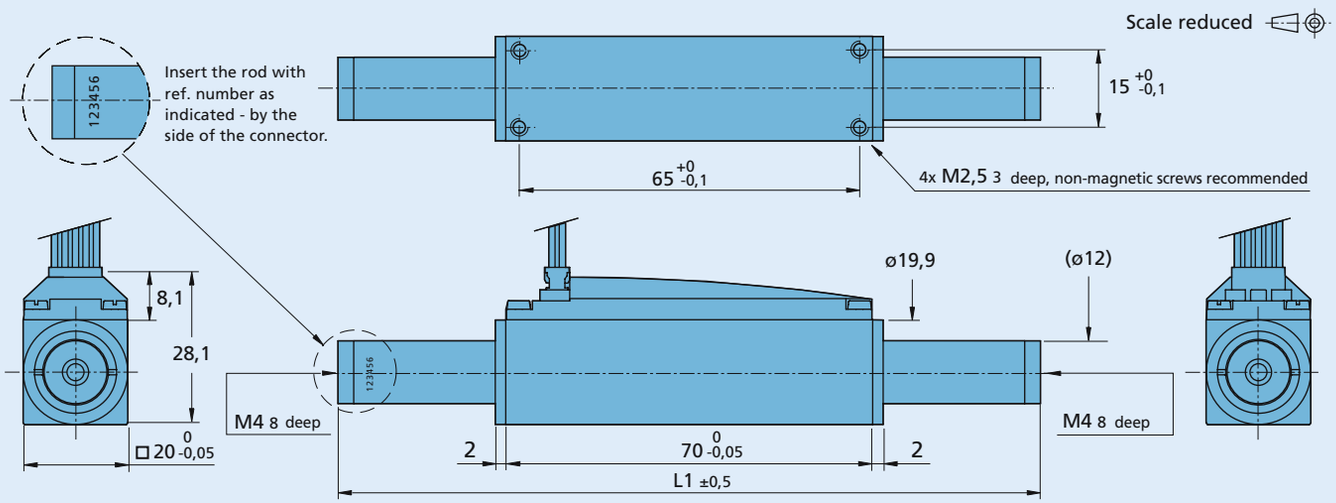
Load: The max. permissible load at a given speed with an external force of 0 N

External force: The max. permissible external force at a given speed with a load of:

- 0,5 Kg
- 1,0 Kg
- 2,0 Kg

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Linear DC-Servomotor LM 2070

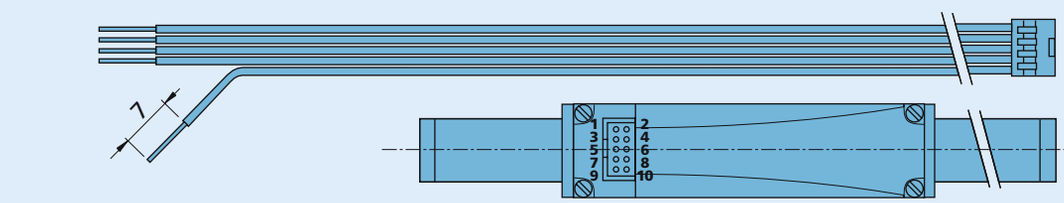


Ordering information

Linear DC-Servomotors Series	Stroke mm	Rod length L1 ±0,5 mm
LM 2070-040-02	- 20 / + 20	134
LM 2070-080-02	- 40 / + 40	182
LM 2070-120-02	- 60 / + 60	218
LM 2070-160-02	- 80 / + 80	254
LM 2070-220-02	- 110 / + 110	314

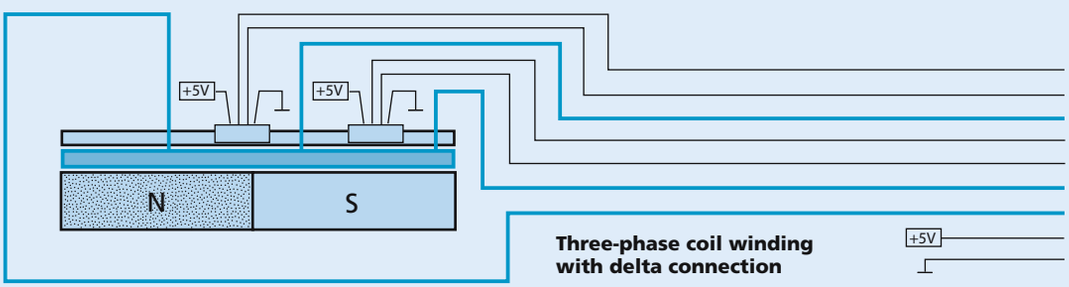
Note: Single rod available on request.

Cable and connection information



Cable
Single wires, material PVC
Length 200 mm ± 10 mm
10 conductors, AWG 28

Recommended connector
Molex - Nr. 51110-1060



Three-phase coil winding with delta connection

Connection

PIN	Function	Colour
10	N.C.	purple
2	Sin +	green
5	Sin -	blue
8	Phase A	brown
6	Cos +	grey
9	Cos -	white
7	Phase B	orange
1	Phase C	yellow
3	Logic supply +5V	red
4	Logic GND	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Precision Gearheads

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Precision Gearheads

				Page
	06/1	Planetary Gearheads	25 mNm	296
	08/1	Planetary Gearheads	60 mNm	297
	08/2	Spur Gearheads	15 mNm	298
	08/3	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	15 mNm	299
	10/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,1 Nm	300
	12/3	Spur Gearheads	0,03 Nm	301
	12/4	Planetary Gearheads	0,3 Nm	302
	12/5	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,03 Nm	303
	13A	Planetary Gearheads	0,18 Nm	304
	14/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,3 Nm	305
	15A	Planetary Gearheads	0,25 Nm	306
	15/5	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	307
	15/5 S	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	308
	15/8	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,1 Nm	309
	16A	Spur Gearheads	0,03 Nm	310
	16/5	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	311
	16/5 S	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	312
	16/7	Planetary Gearheads	0,3 Nm	313
	16/8	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,1 Nm	314
	20/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,5 Nm	315
	22E	Planetary Gearheads	0,6 Nm	316
NEW	22EKV	Planetary Gearheads	1,2 Nm	317
	22F	Planetary Gearheads	1,0 Nm	318
	22/2	Spur Gearheads	0,1 Nm	319
	22/5	Spur Gearheads, zero backlash	0,1 Nm	320
	22/7	Planetary Gearheads	0,7 Nm	321
	23/1	Planetary Gearheads	0,7 Nm	322
	26A	Planetary Gearheads	1,0 Nm	323
	26/1	Planetary Gearheads	3,5 Nm	324
	26/1 S	Planetary Gearheads	3,5 Nm	325
	30/1	Planetary Gearheads	4,5 Nm	326
	30/1 S	Planetary Gearheads	4,5 Nm	327
	32A	Planetary Gearheads	4,5 Nm	328
	32/3	Planetary Gearheads	7,0 Nm	329
	32/3 S	Planetary Gearheads	7,0 Nm	330
	38A	Planetary Gearheads	20 Nm	331
	38/1	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	332
	38/1 S	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	333
	38/2	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	334
	38/2 S	Planetary Gearheads	10 Nm	335
	38/3	Spur Gearheads	1,2 Nm	336
	44/1	Planetary Gearheads	16 Nm	337

FAULHABER
WE CREATE MOTION

Precision Gearheads

Technical Information

General information

Life performance
The operational lifetime of a reduction gearhead and motor combination is determined by:

- Input speed
- Output torque
- Operating conditions
- Environment and Integration into other systems

Since a multitude of parameters prevail in any application, it is nearly impossible to state the actual lifetime that can be expected from a specific type of gearhead or motor-gearhead combination. A number of options to the standard reduction gearheads are available to increase life performance: ball bearings, all metal gears, reinforced lubrication etc.

Bearings – Lubrication
Gearheads are available with a range of bearings to meet various shaft loading requirements: sintered sleeve bearings, ball bearings and ceramic bearings. Where indicated, ball bearings are preloaded with spring washers of limited force to avoid excessive current consumption.

A higher axial shaft load or shaft pressfit force than specified in the data sheets will neutralise the preload on the ball bearings.

The satellite gears in the 38/1-2 Series Planetary Gearheads are individually supported on sintered sleeve bearings.
In the 44/1 Series, the satellite gears are individually supported on needle or ball bearings.

All bearings are lubricated for life. Relubrication is not necessary and not recommended. The use of non-approved lubricants on or around the gearheads or motors can negatively influence the function and life expectancy.

The standard lubrication of the reduction gears is such as to provide optimum life performance at minimum current consumption at no-load conditions. For extended life performance, all metal gears and heavy duty lubrication are available. Specially lubricated gearheads are available for operation at extended temperature environments and under vacuum.

Notes on technical data

Unspecified tolerances
Tolerances in accordance with ISO 2768 medium.

≤ 6	=	± 0,1 mm
≤ 30	=	± 0,2 mm
≤ 120	=	± 0,3 mm

Input speed
The recommended maximum input speed for continuous operation serves as a guideline. It is possible to operate the gearhead at higher speeds. However, to obtain optimum life performance in applications that require continuous operation and long life, the recommended speed should be considered.

Ball bearings
Ratings on load and lifetime, if not stated, are according to the information from the ball bearing manufacturers.

Operating temperature range
Standard range as listed on the data sheets.
Special executions for extended temperature range available on request.

Reduction ratio
The listed ratios are nominal values only, the exact ratio for each reduction gearhead can be calculated by means of the stage ratio applicable for each type.

Output torque
Continuous operation.
The continuous torque provides the maximum load possible applied to the output shaft; exceeding this value will reduce the service life.

Intermittent operation.
The intermittent torque value may be applied for a short period. It should be for short intervals only and not exceed 5% of the continuous duty cycle.

Direction of rotation, reversible
All gearheads are designed for clockwise and counterclockwise rotation. The indication refers to the direction of rotation as seen from the shaft end, with the motor running in a clockwise direction.

Backlash
Backlash is defined by the amount by which the width of a tooth space exceeds the width of the engaging tooth on the pitch circle. Backlash is not to be confused with elasticity or torsional stiffness of the system.
The general purpose of backlash is to prevent gears from jamming when making contact on both sides of their teeth simultaneously. A small amount of backlash is desirable to provide for lubricant space and differential expansion between gear components. The backlash is measured on the output shaft, at the last geartrain stage.

Zero Backlash Gearheads

The spur gearheads, series 08/3, 12/5, 15/8, 16/8 and 22/5, with dual pass geartrains feature zero backlash when pre-loaded with a FAULHABER DC-Micromotor.

Preloaded gearheads result in a slight reduction in overall efficiency and load capability.

Due to manufacturing tolerances, the preloaded gearheads could present higher and irregular internal friction torque resulting in higher and variable current consumption in the motor.

However, the unusual design of the FAULHABER zero backlash gearheads offers, with some compromise, an excellent and unique product for many low torque, high precision postioning applications.

The preloading, especially with a small reduction ratios, is very sensitive. This operation is achieved after a defined burn-in in both directions of rotation. For this reason, gearheads with pre-loaded zero backlash are only available when factory assembled to the motor.

The true zero backlash properties are maintained with new gearheads only. Depending on the application, a slight backlash could appear with usage when the gears start wearing. If the wearing is not excessive, a new preload could be considered to return to the original zero backlash properties.

Assembly instructions

It is strongly recommended to have the motors and gearheads factory assembled and tested. This will assure perfect matching and lowest current consumption.

The assembly of spur and hybrid gearheads with motors requires running the motor at very low speed to ensure the correct engagement of the gears without damage.

The planetary gearheads must not be assembled with the motor running. The motor pinion must be matched with the planetary input-stage gears to avoid misalignment before the motor is secured to the gearhead.

When face mounting any gearhead, care must be taken not to exceed the specified screw depth. Driving screws beyond this point will damage the gearhead. Gearheads with metal housing can be mounted using a radial set screw.

How to select a reduction gearhead

This section gives an example of a step-by-step procedure on how to select a reduction gearhead.

Application data

The basic data required for any given application are:

Required torque	M	[mNm]
Required speed	n	[rpm]
Duty cycle	δ	[%]
Available space, max.	diameter/length	[mm]
Shaft load	radial/axial	[N]

The assumed application data for the selected example are:

Output torque	M	=	120 mNm
Speed	n	=	30 rpm
Duty cycle	δ	=	100%
Space dimensions, max.	diameter	=	18 mm
	length	=	60 mm
Shaft load	radial	=	20 N
	axial	=	4 N

To simplify the calculation in this example, the duty cycle is assumed to be continuous operation.

Preselection

A reduction gearhead which has a continuous output torque larger than the one required in the application is selected from the catalogue.
If the required torque load is for intermittent use, the selection is based on the output torque for intermittent operation.
The shaft load, frame size and overall length with the motor must also meet the minimum requirements.
The product selected for this application is the planetary gearhead, type 16/7.

Output torque, continuous operation	$M_{max.}$	= 300 mNm
Recommended max. input speed for		
– Continuous operation	n	≤ 5 000 rpm
– Shaft load, max.	radial	≤ 30 N
	axial	≤ 5 N

Calculation of the reduction ratio

To calculate the theoretical reduction ratio, the recommended input speed for continuous operation is divided by the required output speed.

$$i_N = \frac{\text{Recommended max. input speed}}{\text{required output speed}}$$

From the gearhead data sheet, a reduction ratio is selected which is equal to or less than the calculated one.

For this example, the reduction ratio selected is 159 : 1.

Calculation of the input speed n_{input}

$$n_{input} = n \cdot i \quad [rpm]$$

$$n_{input} = 30 \cdot 159 = 4\,770 \quad rpm$$

Calculation of the input torque M_{input}

$$M_{input} = \frac{M \cdot 100}{i \cdot \eta} \quad [mNm]$$

The efficiency of this gearhead is 60%, consequently:

$$M_{input} = \frac{120 \cdot 100}{159 \cdot 60} = 1{,}26 \quad mNm$$

The values of

Input speed	n_{input}	= 4 770	rpm
and			
Input torque	M_{input}	= 1,26	mNm

are related to the motor calculation.

The motor suitable for the gearhead selected must be capable of producing at least two times the input torque needed.

For this example, the DC-Micromotor type 1624 E 024 S supplied with 14 V DC will produce the required speed and torque.

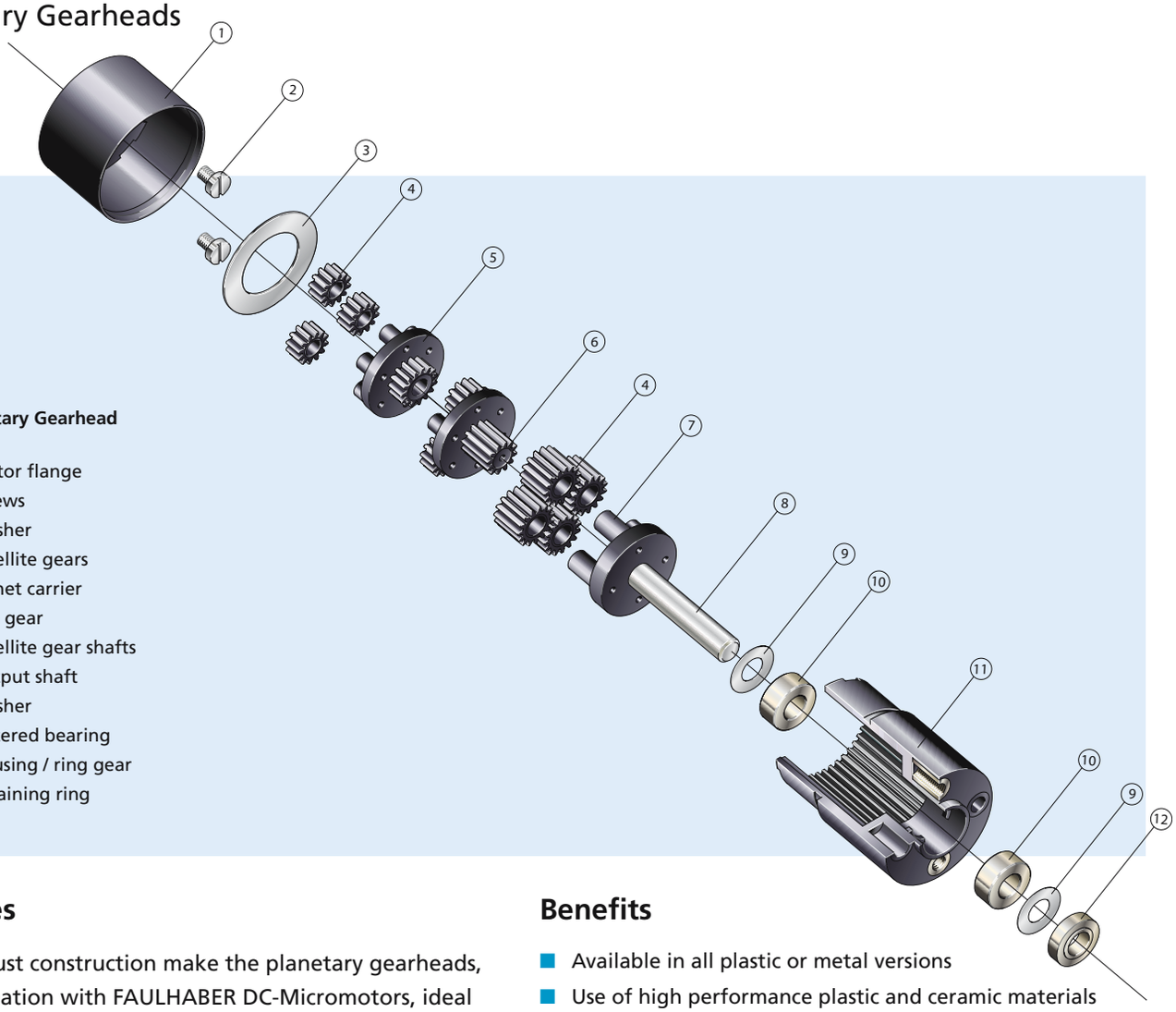
For practical applications, the calculation of the ideal motor-gearhead drive is not always possible.
Detailed values on torque and speed are usually not clearly defined.

It is recommended to select suitable components based on a first estimation, and then test the units in the application by varying the supply voltage until the required speed and torque are obtained.
Recording the applied voltage and current at the point of operation, along with the type numbers of the test assembly, we can help you to select the ideal motor-gearhead.

The success of your product will depend on the best possible selection being made!
For confirmation of your selection and peace of mind, please contact our sales engineers.

Precision Gearheads

Planetary Gearheads



Planetary Gearhead

① Motor flange
② Screws
③ Washer
④ Satellite gears
⑤ Planet carrier
⑥ Sun gear
⑦ Satellite gear shafts
⑧ Output shaft
⑨ Washer
⑩ Sintered bearing
⑪ Housing / ring gear
⑫ Retaining ring

Features

Their robust construction make the planetary gearheads, in combination with FAULHABER DC-Micromotors, ideal for high torque, high performance applications.
In most cases, the geartrain of the input stage is made of plastic to keep noise levels as low as possible at higher RPM's. All steel input gears as well as a modified lubrication are available for applications requiring very high torque, vacuum, or higher temperature compatability.

For applications requiring medium to high torque FAULHABER offers planetary gearheads constructed of high performance plastics. They are ideal solutions for applications where low weight and high torque density play a decisive role. The gearhead is mounted to the motor with a threaded flange to ensure a solid fit.

Benefits

- Available in all plastic or metal versions
- Use of high performance plastic and ceramic materials
- Available with a variety of shaft bearings including sintered, ceramic, and ball bearings
- Modified versions for extended temperature and special environmental conditions are available
- Custom modifications available

Product Code

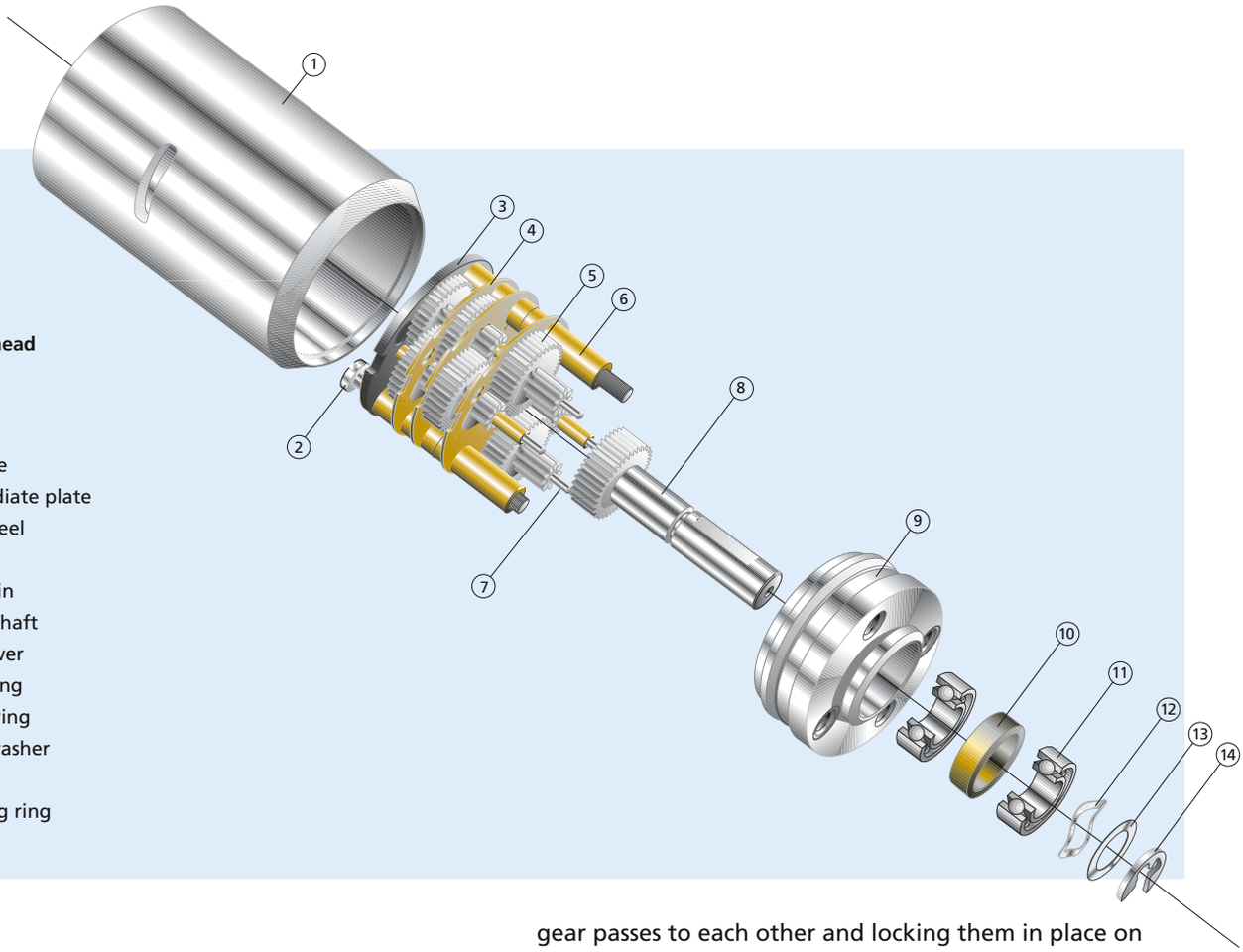
26	Outer diameter [mm]
A	Version
64:1	Reduction ratio

26A 64:1

All metal planetary gearhead series 12/4

Precision Gearheads

Spur Gearheads

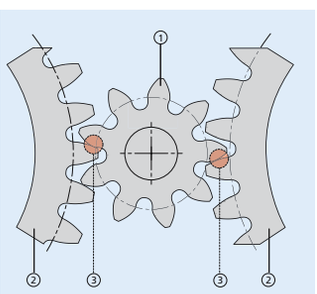


Spur Gearhead

① Housing
② Screws
③ End plate
④ Intermediate plate
⑤ Gear wheel
⑥ Sleeve
⑦ Dowel pin
⑧ Output shaft
⑨ Front cover
⑩ Spacer ring
⑪ Ball bearing
⑫ Spring washer
⑬ Washer
⑭ Retaining ring

Features

A wide range of high quality spur gearheads are available to compliment FAULHABER DC-Micromotors.
The all metal or plastic input-stage geartrain assures extremely quiet running. The precise construction of the gearhead causes very low current consumption in the motor, giving greater efficiency. The gearhead is sleeve mounted on the motor, providing a seamless in-line fit. The FAULHABER Spur Gearheads are ideal for high precision, low torque and low noise applications.



Zero Backlash Spur Gearhead

① Motor pinion
② Dual-pass geartrain input stage
③ Zero backlash preloaded engagement

FAULHABER offers a special version of a spur gearhead with zero backlash. These gearheads consist of a dual pass spur geartrain with all metal gears. The backlash is reduced to a minimum by counter-rotating the two individual gear passes to each other and locking them in place on the motor pinion gear. They are ideal for positioning applications with a very high resolution and moderate torque. Zero backlash gearheads can only be delivered preloaded from the factory.

Benefits

- Available in a wide variety of reduction ratios including very high ratios
- Zero backlash versions are available
- Available with a variety of shaft bearings including sintered, ceramic, and ball bearings

Product Code

22	Outer diameter [mm]
/5	Version
377:1	Reduction ratio

22/5 377:1

Planetary Gearheads

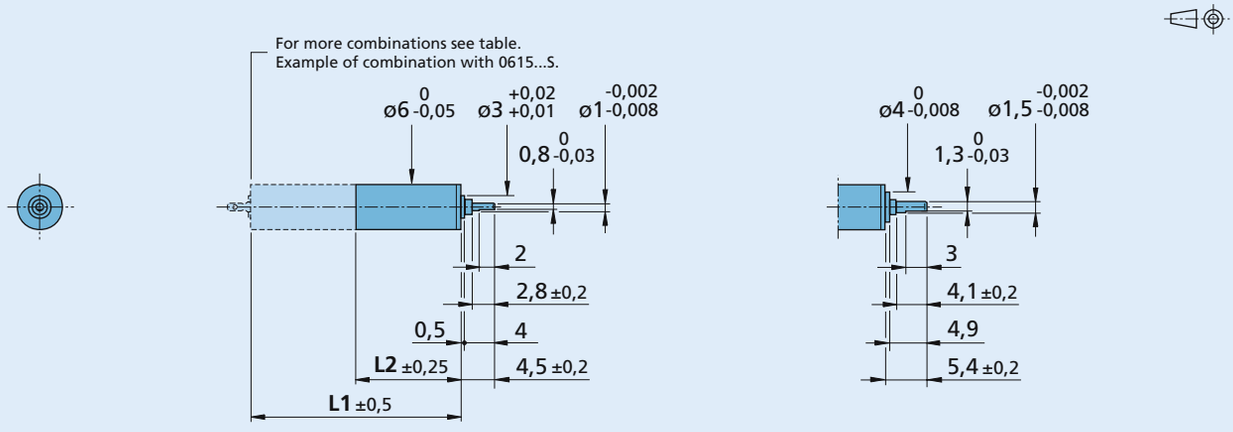
25 mNm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

Series 06/1

	06/1	06/1K
Housing material	steel	steel
Geartrain material	steel	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	8 000 rpm	8 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (3,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,5 N	≤ 5 N
– axial	≤ 0,5 N	≤ 3 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 3,5 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft play		
– radial (3,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,05 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm	≤ 0,05 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	4	5	6
Continuous torque	mNm	25	25	25	25	25	25
Intermittent torque	mNm	35	35	35	35	35	35
Weight without motor, ca.	g	2	2,8	3,4	4	4,4	5
Efficiency, max.	%	90	80	70	60	55	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**4:1**	**16:1**	**64:1**	**256:1**	**1 024:1**	**4 096:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		9,2	11,9	14,6	17,3	20,0	22,7
L1 [mm] = length with motor	0615C...S	24,2	26,9	29,6	32,3	35,0	37,7
	0620C...B	29,2	31,9	34,6	37,3	40,0	42,7
	ADM0620...-05	18,7	21,4	24,1	26,8	29,5	32,2



06/1

06/1 K
(L1, L2 = +1)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

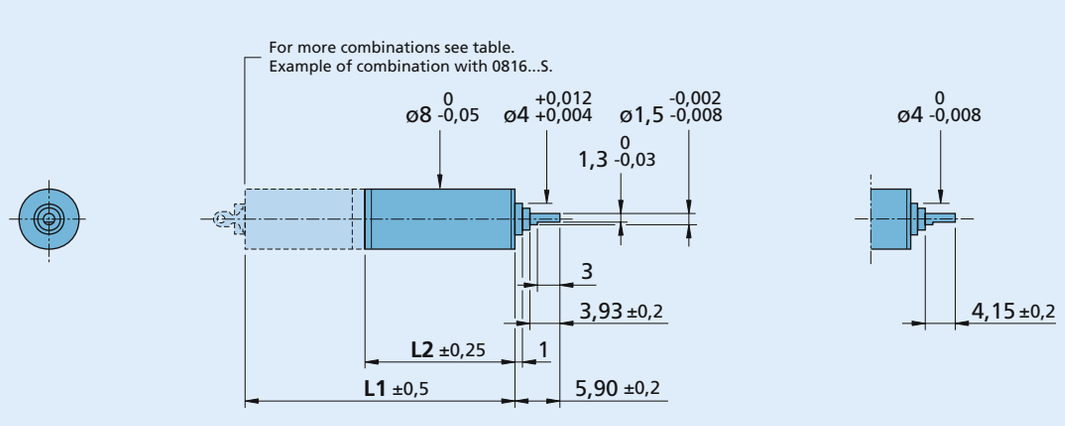
60 mNm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Stepper Motors

Series 08/1

	08/1	08/1K
Housing material	metal	metal
Geartrain material	steel	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	8 000 rpm	8 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,8 N	≤ 5 N
– axial	≤ 1 N	≤ 3 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft play		
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,06 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm	≤ 0,05 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	4	5	6
Continuous torque	mNm	60	60	60	60	60	60
Intermittent torque	mNm	120	120	120	120	120	120
Weight without motor, ca.	g	2,9	3,8	4,6	5,4	6,3	7,1
Efficiency, max.	%	90	80	70	60	55	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**4:1**	**16:1**	**64:1**	**256:1**	**1 024:1**	**4 096:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		9,6	12,3	15,0	17,7	20,4	23,1
L1 [mm] = length with motor	0816P...S	25,6	28,3	31,0	33,7	36,4	39,1
	AM0820...-08	23,3	26,0	28,7	31,4	34,1	36,8



08/1 **08/1 K**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

15 mNm

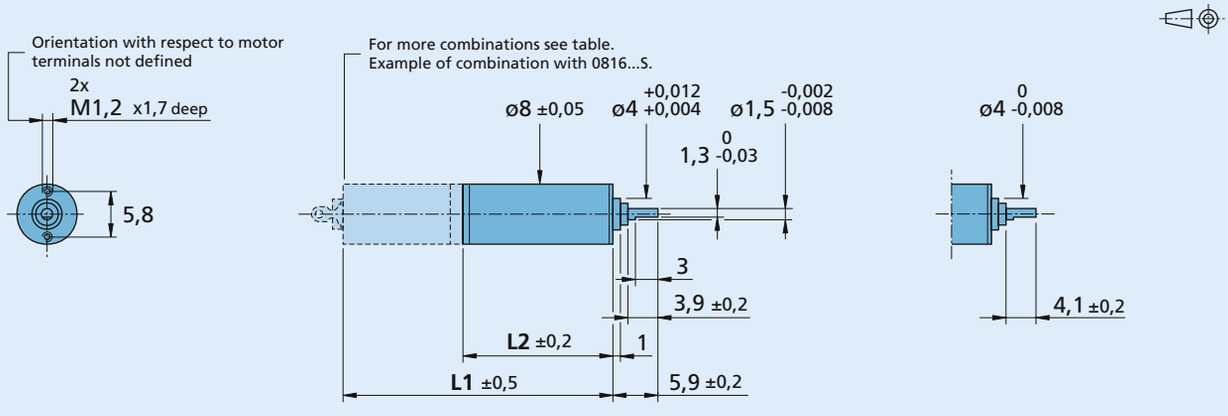
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Stepper Motors

Series 08/2

	08/2	08/2K
Housing material	metal	metal
Geartrain material	metal	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	8 000 rpm	8 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 5 °	≤ 5 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,8 N	≤ 5 N
– axial	≤ 1 N	≤ 3 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft play		
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,06 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm	≤ 0,05 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
Continuous torque	mNm	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Intermittent torque	mNm	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Weight without motor, ca.	g	3,2	3,4	3,6	3,8	4	4,2	4,4	4,6
Efficiency, max.	%	94	90	86	81	77	74	70	66
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	≠	=	≠	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**4:1**	**9,4:1**	**21,9:1**	**51,2:1**	**120:1**	**279:1**	**650:1**	**1 518:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		12,0	13,4	15,2	17,0	18,8	20,6	22,4	24,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	0816D...S	28,0	29,4	31,2	33,0	34,8	36,6	38,4	40,2
	AM0820...-12	25,7	27,1	28,9	30,7	32,5	34,3	36,1	37,9

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



08/2 **08/2 K**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

Zero Backlash

15 mNm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Stepper Motors

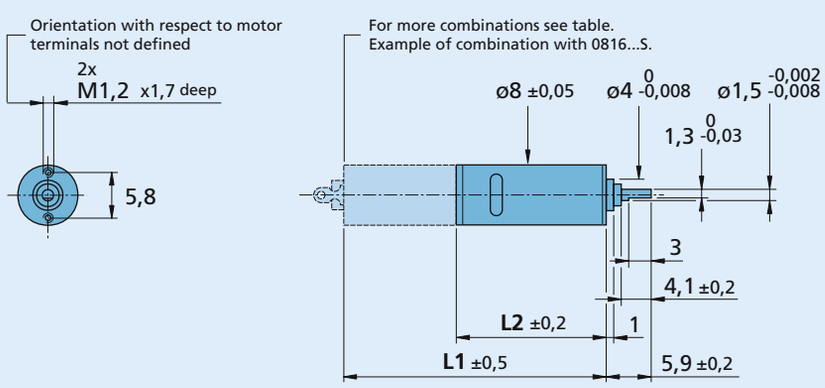
Series 08/3

	08/3
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	8 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	0 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 5 N
– axial	≤ 3 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,06 mm
– axial	≤ 0,05 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications					
Number of gear stages		6	7	8	9
Continuous torque	mNm	15	15	15	15
Intermittent torque	mNm	25	25	25	25
Weight without motor, ca.	g	4,5	4,9	5,3	5,7
Efficiency, max.		-	-	-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**120:1**	**279:1**	**650:1**	**1 518:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		18,8	20,6	22,4	24,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	0816D...S	34,8	36,6	38,4	40,2
	AM0820...-12	32,5	34,3	36,1	37,9

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



08/3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

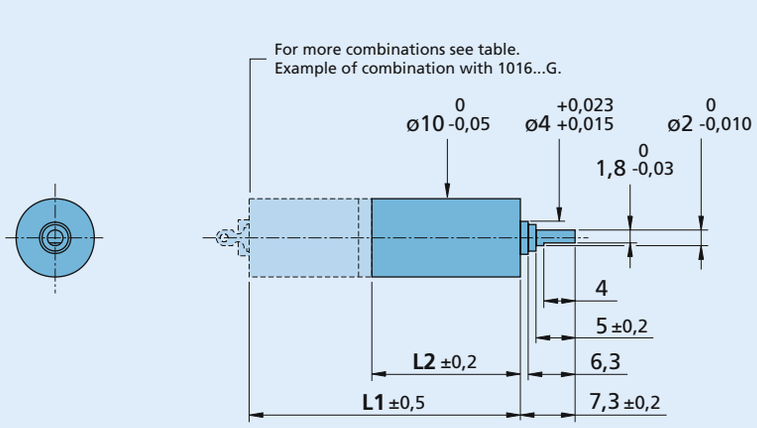
0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

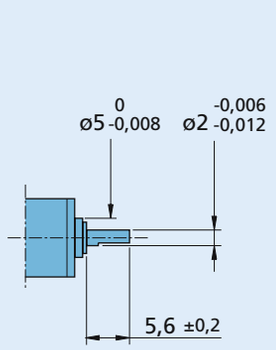
Series 10/1

	10/1	10/1K
Housing material	metal	metal
Geartrain material	steel	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 1 N	≤ 7 N
– axial	≤ 2 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 10 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft play		
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	4	5	6
Continuous torque	mNm	5	15	54	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	200	200	200	200	200	200
Weight without motor, ca.	g	6	7	8	10	11	13
Efficiency, max.	%	90	80	70	60	55	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**4:1**	**16:1**	**64:1**	**256:1**	**1 024:1**	**4 096:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		9,7	12,8	15,9	19,0	22,1	25,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1016M...G	25,4	28,5	31,6	34,7	37,8	40,9
	1024M...S	33,4	36,5	39,6	42,7	45,8	48,9
	1219M...G	28,4	31,5	34,6	37,7	40,8	43,9
	1224M...S	33,9	37,0	40,1	43,2	46,3	49,4
	1224M...SR	33,9	37,0	40,1	43,2	46,3	49,4
	1226M...B	35,7	38,8	41,9	45,0	48,1	51,2
	ADM1220...-05	27,2	30,3	33,4	36,5	39,6	42,7
	ADM1220S...-55	27,2	30,3	33,4	36,5	39,6	42,7
	AM0820...-10	23,4	26,5	29,6	32,7	35,8	38,9
	AM1020...-08	25,5	28,6	31,7	34,8	37,9	41,0



10/1



10/1 K
(L1, L2 = +1)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,03 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

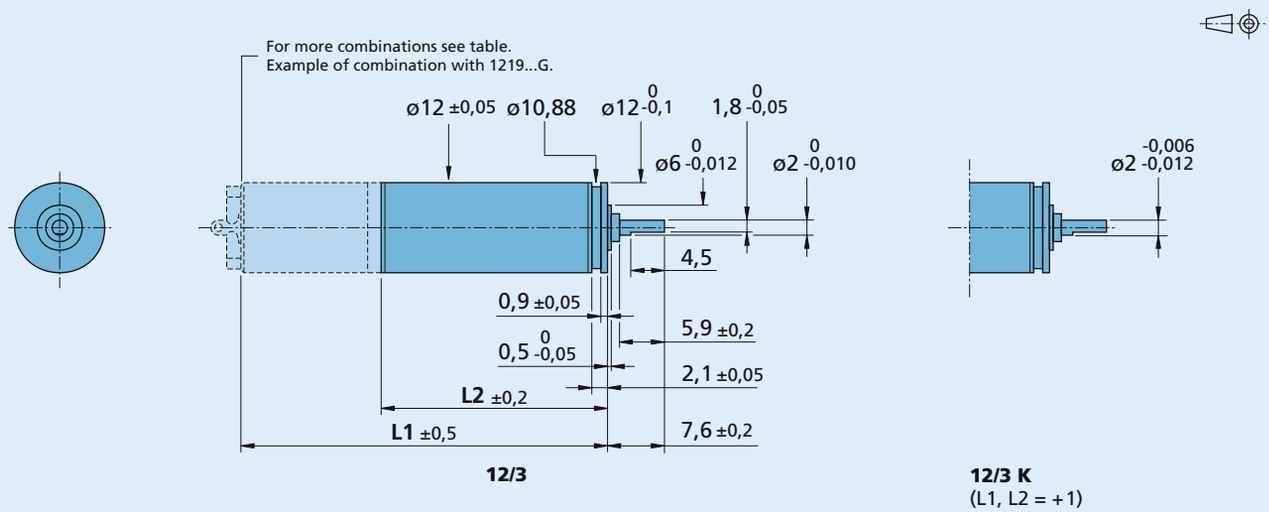
Series 12/3

	12/3	12/3K
Housing material	metal	metal
Geartrain material	metal	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 3 N	≤ 5 N
– axial	≤ 2 N	≤ 10 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N
Shaft play		
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,07 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm	≤ 0,05 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**
Continuous torque	mNm	6	8	10	20	30	30	30	30	30
Intermittent torque	mNm	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Weight without motor, ca.	g	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
Efficiency, max.	%	90	86	81	77	74	70	66	63	60
Direction of rotation, drive to output		≠	=	≠	=	≠	=	≠	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**9,17:1**	**20,6:1**	**46,4:1**	**104,4:1**	**235:1**	**529:1**	**1 190:1**	**2 677:1**	**6 023:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		15,4	17,5	19,6	21,7	23,8	25,9	28,0	30,1	32,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1016E...G	31,1	33,2	35,3	37,4	39,5	41,6	43,7	45,8	47,9
	1024E...S	39,1	41,2	43,3	45,4	47,5	49,6	51,7	53,8	55,9
	1219E...G	34,1	36,2	38,3	40,4	42,5	44,6	46,7	48,8	50,9
	1224E...S	39,6	41,7	43,8	45,9	48,0	50,1	52,2	54,3	56,4
	1224E...SR	39,6	41,7	43,8	45,9	48,0	50,1	52,2	54,3	56,4
	1226E...B	41,4	43,5	45,6	47,7	49,8	51,9	54,0	56,1	58,2
	ADM1220...-07	32,9	35,0	37,1	39,2	41,3	43,4	45,5	47,6	49,7
	ADM1220S...-57	32,9	35,0	37,1	39,2	41,3	43,4	45,5	47,6	49,7

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: Reduction ratios from 13 552:1 to 154 368:1 are available on request.



12/3

12/3 K
(L1, L2 = +1)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

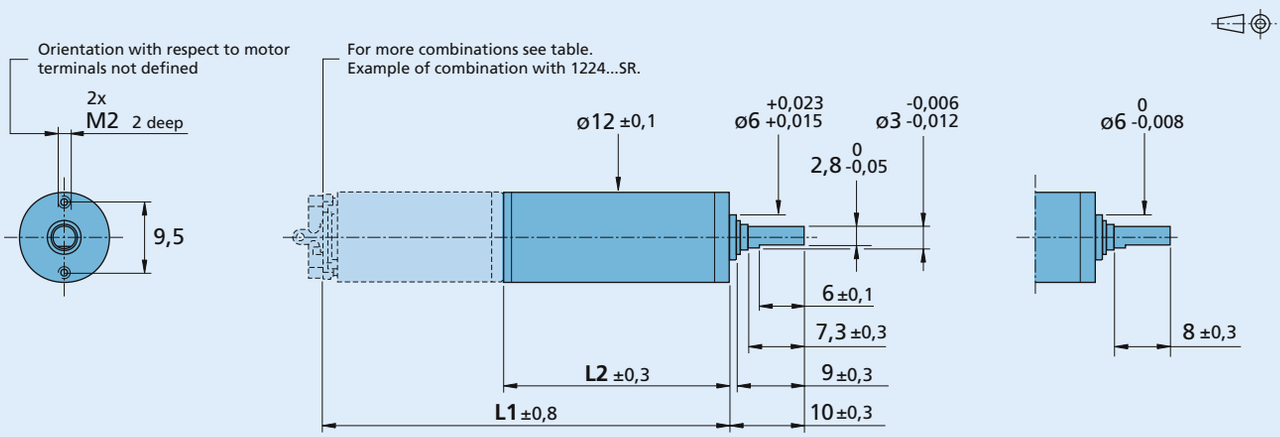
0,3 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

Series 12/4

	12/4	12/4K
Housing material	metal	metal
Geartrain material	metal	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (6 mm from mounting face)	≤ 4 N	≤ 20 N
– axial	≤ 3 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 15 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft play		
– radial (6 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages			1	2	3	4	5
Continuous torque		mNm	300	300	300	300	300
Intermittent torque		mNm	450	450	450	450	450
Weight without motor, ca.		g	12	15	18	21	24
Efficiency, max.		%	90	80	70	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output			=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)			**4:1**	**16:1**	**64:1**	**256:1**	**1 024:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor			15,1	19,7	24,3	28,9	33,5
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1024A...S		38,8	43,4	48,0	52,6	57,2
	1224A...S		39,3	43,9	48,5	53,1	57,7
	1224A...SR		39,3	43,9	48,5	53,1	57,7
	1226A...B		41,1	45,7	50,3	54,9	59,5
	ADM1220...-09		32,6	37,2	41,8	46,4	51,0
	ADM1220S...-59		32,6	37,2	41,8	46,4	51,0



12/4 **12/4 K**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

Zero Backlash

0,03 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

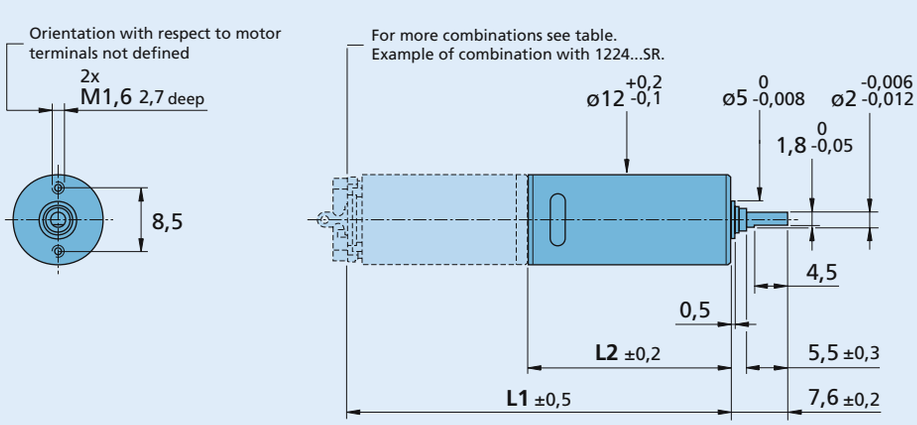
Series 12/5

	12/5
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	0 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 5 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 10 N
Shaft play	
– radial (4,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages			**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
Continuous torque		mNm	30	30	30	30	30
Intermittent torque		mNm	100	100	100	100	100
Weight without motor, ca.		g	11	12	13	14	15
Efficiency, max.			-	-	-	-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output			≠	=	≠	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)			**69,2:1**	**161:1**	**377:1**	**879:1**	**2 050:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor			18,7	20,8	22,9	25,0	27,1
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1024E...S		42,4	44,5	46,6	48,7	50,8
	1224E...S		42,9	45,0	47,1	49,2	51,3
	1224E...SR		42,9	45,0	47,1	49,2	51,3
	1226E...B		44,7	46,8	48,9	51,0	53,1
	ADM1220...-07		36,2	38,3	40,4	42,5	44,6
	ADM1220S...-57		36,2	38,3	40,4	42,5	44,6
	AM1020...-10		34,5	36,6	38,7	40,8	42,9

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



12/5

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,18 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors

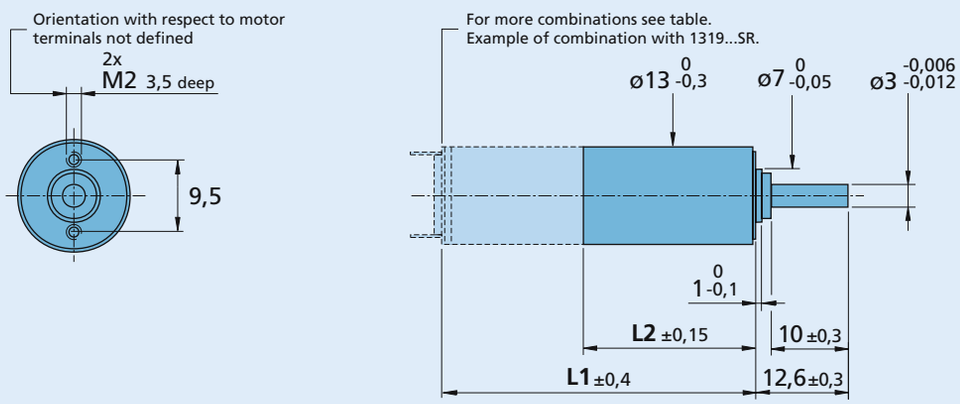
Series 13A

	13A	13AC	13AK
Housing material	plastic/aluminium	plastic/aluminium	plastic/aluminium
Geartrain material	plastic	plastic	plastic
Recommended max. input speed for:			
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 4 °	≤ 4 °	≤ 4 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ceramic bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 3 N	≤ 10 N	≤ 15 N
– axial	≤ 1 N	≤ 2 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N
Shaft play			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,06 mm	≤ 0,08 mm	≤ 0,09 mm
– axial	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 65 °C	- 20 ... + 85 °C	- 30 ... + 85 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	
Continuous torque	mNm	100	100	150	180	
Intermittent torque	mNm	150	150	180	220	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	5	5	5	6	
Efficiency, max.	%	80	72	64	55	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**16:1**	**50:1** **64:1**	**158:1** **201:1** **256:1**	**497:1** **632:1** **805:1** **1 024:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor		18,8	22,0	25,2	28,4	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1319C...SR	38,0	41,2	44,4	47,6	
	1331C...SR	50,0	53,2	56,4	59,6	
	1336C...C	53,8	57,0	60,2	63,4	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.
Vibrational load of up to 5 g at frequencies up to 500 Hz will not limit the function of the motor-gearhead combinations.



13A, 13AC, 13AK

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,3 Nm

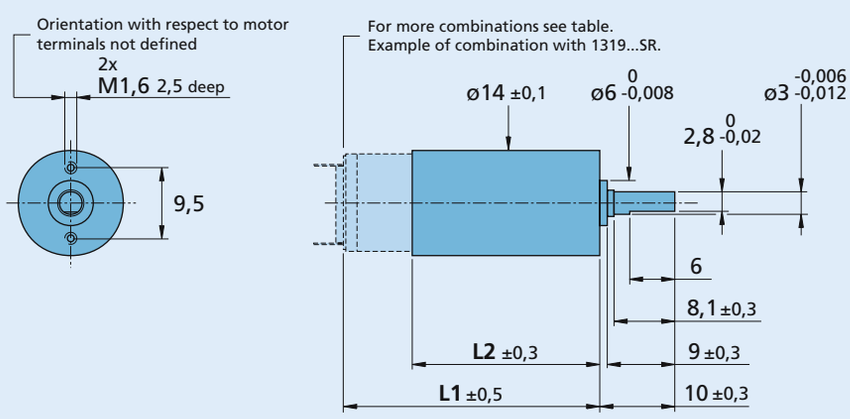
For combination with
DC-Micromotors

Series 14/1

	14/1
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 20 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	4	5	6
Continuous torque	mNm	200	300	300	300	300	300
Intermittent torque	mNm	300	450	450	450	450	450
Weight without motor, ca.	g	17	20	24	27	30	34
Efficiency, max.	%	90	80	70	60	55	50
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**9,7:1** **14:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**94:1** **112:1** **134:1** **159:1** **190:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	**2 608:1** **4 365:1** **5 647:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		20,9	25,0	29,2	33,3	37,4	41,5
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1319T...SR	34,1	38,2	42,4	46,5	50,6	54,7
	1331T...SR	45,9	50,0	54,2	58,3	62,4	66,5
	1336U...C	50,9	55,0	59,2	63,3	67,4	71,5

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



14/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,25 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Stepper Motors

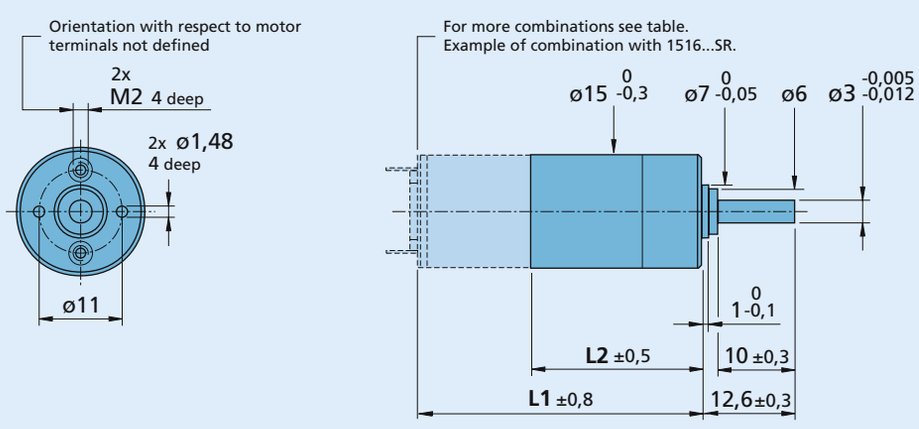
Series 15A

	15A	15AC	15AK
Housing material	plastic	plastic	plastic
Geartrain material	plastic	plastic	plastic
Recommended max. input speed for:			
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 4 °	≤ 4 °	≤ 4 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ceramic bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 3 N	≤ 10 N	≤ 15 N
– axial	≤ 1 N	≤ 2 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N
Shaft play			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,06 mm	≤ 0,08 mm	≤ 0,09 mm
– axial	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 65 °C	- 20 ... + 85 °C	- 30 ... + 85 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
Continuous torque	mNm	50	100	100	150	200	200	250	250
Intermittent torque	mNm	100	200	200	300	400	400	400	400
Weight without motor, ca.	g	4	5	5	5	6	6	6	7
Efficiency, max.	%	87	78	68	67	62	55	52	49
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)	Code B [2]		**14:1**	**52:1**		**249:1**	**896:1**		**3 225:1**
			19:1	**69:1**					
	Code A [2]	**5,33:1**	**28:1**	**102:1**	**152:1**	**369:1**	**1 327:1**	**2 913:1**	**4 778:1**
						546:1	**1 966:1**	**4 315:1**	**7 078:1**
						809:1			**10 486:1**
									15 534:1
									23 014:1
L2 [mm] = length without motor [3]		14,1	17,7	21,3	21,3	24,9	28,5	28,5	32,1
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1516A/B...SR	29,9	33,5	37,1	37,1	40,7	44,3	44,3	47,9
	1524A/B...SR	37,9	41,5	45,1	45,1	48,7	52,3	52,3	55,9
	1624A/B...S	37,9	41,5	45,1	45,1	48,7	52,3	52,3	55,9
	1717A/B...SR	31,1	34,7	38,3	38,3	41,9	45,5	45,5	49,1
	1724A/B...SR	38,1	41,7	45,3	45,3	48,9	52,5	52,5	56,1
	AM1524...-70	30,6	34,2	37,8	37,8	41,4	45,0	45,0	48,6

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] Example of ordering information: 1516 **B** 012 SR + 15A 19:1, not for AM1524.
[3] L2 + 0,7 mm, in combination with 1516A/B...SR and 1524A/B...SR.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



15A, 15AC, 15AK

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

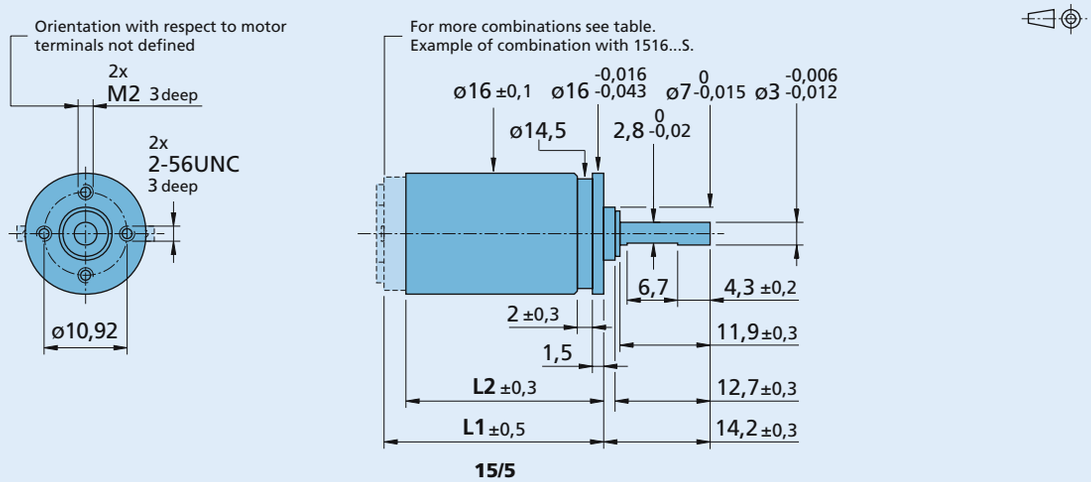
Series 15/5

	15/5
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 25 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		2	3	4	4	5	5	6	6	7
Continuous torque	mNm	60	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	150	150	300	150	300	150	300	150	300
Weight without motor, ca.	g	17	19	21	21	22	22	24	24	25
Efficiency, max.	%	81	73	66	66	59	59	53	53	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	=	≠	≠	=	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**6,3:1 11,8:1**	**22:1 41:1**	**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1**	**485:1**	**900:1**	**1 670:1**	**3 101:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		26,2	29,9	32,0	32,0	34,1	34,1	36,2	36,2	38,3
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1319E...SR	32,5	36,2	38,3	38,3	40,4	40,4	42,5	42,5	44,6
	1331E...SR	44,5	48,2	50,3	50,3	52,4	52,4	54,5	54,5	56,6
	1516E...S	29,1	32,8	34,9	34,9	37,0	37,0	39,1	39,1	41,2
	1516E...SR	29,1	32,8	34,9	34,9	37,0	37,0	39,1	39,1	41,2
	1524E...SR	37,1	40,8	42,9	42,9	45,0	45,0	47,1	47,1	49,2
	1524E...BSL	37,5	41,2	43,3	43,3	45,4	45,4	47,5	47,5	49,6
	1536E...BSL	49,9	53,6	55,7	55,7	57,8	57,8	59,9	59,9	62,0
	AM1524...-57	30,1	33,8	35,9	35,9	38,0	38,0	40,1	40,1	42,2

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: Reduction ratios from 5 752:1 to 235 067:1 are available on request.



15/5

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

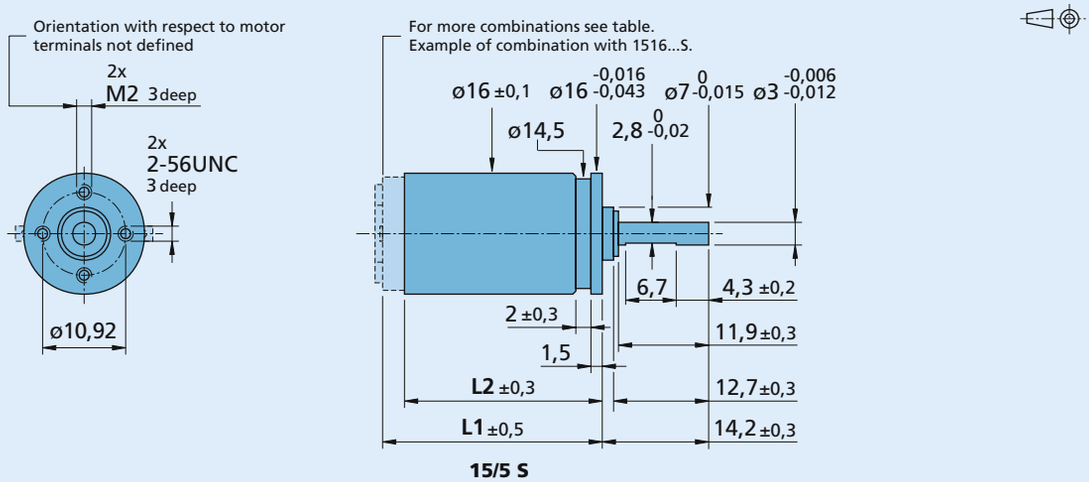
Series 15/5 S

	15/5 S
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 25 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		2	3	4	4	5	5	6	6	7
Continuous torque	mNm	60	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	150	150	300	150	300	150	300	150	300
Weight without motor, ca.	g	17	19	21	21	22	22	24	24	25
Efficiency, max.	%	81	73	66	66	59	59	53	53	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	=	≠	≠	=	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**6,3:1 11,8:1**	**22:1 41:1**	**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1**	**485:1**	**900:1**	**1 670:1**	**3 101:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		26,2	29,9	32,0	32,0	34,1	34,1	36,2	36,2	38,3
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1319E...SR	32,5	36,2	38,3	38,3	40,4	40,4	42,5	42,5	44,6
	1331E...SR	44,5	48,2	50,3	50,3	52,4	52,4	54,5	54,5	56,6
	1516E...S	29,1	32,8	34,9	34,9	37,0	37,0	39,1	39,1	41,2
	1516E...SR	29,1	32,8	34,9	34,9	37,0	37,0	39,1	39,1	41,2
	1524E...SR	37,1	40,8	42,9	42,9	45,0	45,0	47,1	47,1	49,2
	1524E...BSL	37,5	41,2	43,3	43,3	45,4	45,4	47,5	47,5	49,6
	1536E...BSL	49,9	53,6	55,7	55,7	57,8	57,8	59,9	59,9	62,0
	AM1524...-57	30,1	33,8	35,9	35,9	38,0	38,0	40,1	40,1	42,2

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: Reduction ratios from 5 752:1 to 235 067:1 are available on request.
The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



15/5 S

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

Zero Backlash

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

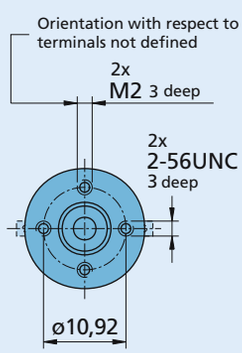
Series 15/8

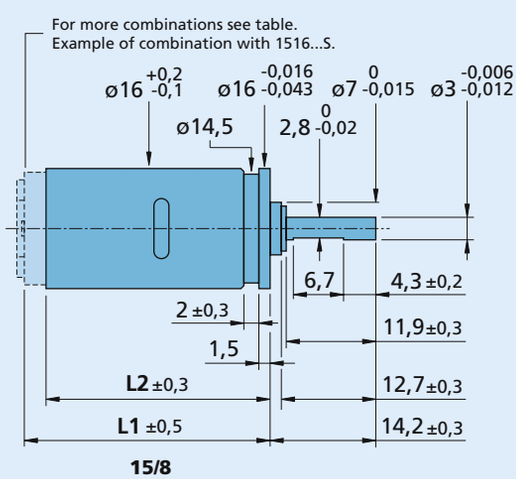
	15/8
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	0 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 25 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		4	4	5	5	6	6
Continuous torque	mNm	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	300	150	300	150	300	150
Weight without motor, ca.	g	24	24	26	26	28	28
Efficiency, max.		-	-	-	-	-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	≠	≠	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1**	**485:1**	**900:1**	**1 670:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		32,0	32,0	34,1	34,1	36,2	36,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1516E...SR	34,9	34,9	37,0	37,0	39,1	39,1
	1524E...SR	42,9	42,9	45,0	45,0	47,1	47,1
	1524E...BSL	43,3	43,3	45,4	45,4	47,5	47,5
	1536E...BSL	55,7	55,7	57,8	57,8	59,9	59,9
	AM1524...-57	35,9	35,9	38,0	38,0	40,1	40,1

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.





15/8

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,03 Nm

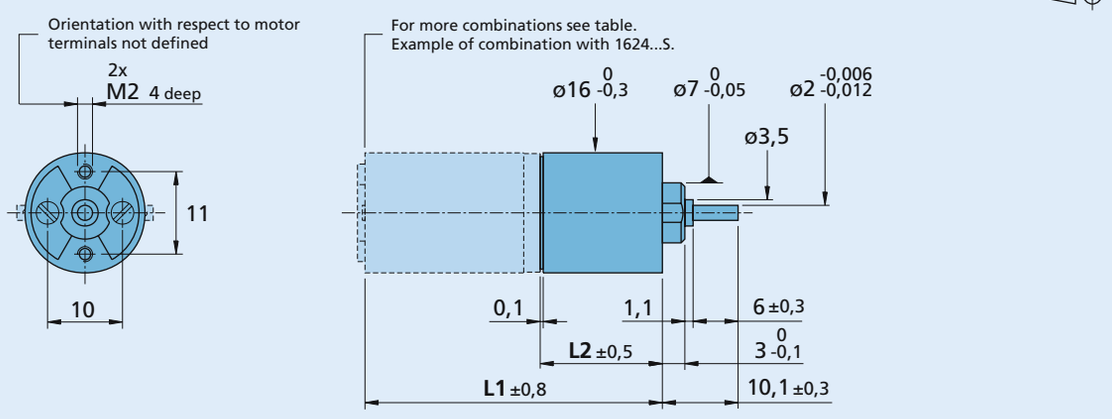
For combination with
DC-Micromotors

Series 16A

	16A	16AC	16AK
Housing material	plastic	plastic	plastic
Geartrain material	metal	metal	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:			
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 4 °	≤ 4 °	≤ 4 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ceramic bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 2 N	≤ 6 N	≤ 10 N
– axial	≤ 1 N	≤ 2 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N	≤ 10 N
Shaft play			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,05 mm	≤ 0,06 mm	≤ 0,06 mm
– axial	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 65 °C	- 20 ... + 65 °C	- 30 ... + 65 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Continuous torque	mNm	10	10	20	20	30	30	30	30
Intermittent torque	mNm	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Weight without motor, ca.	g	3	4	4	4	4	5	5	6
Efficiency, max.	%	81	73	73	66	66	59	53	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	≠	=	=	≠	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**11,9:1**	**22:1**	**41:1**	**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1** **485:1**	**900:1** **1 670:1**	**3 101:1** **5 752:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		9,2	11,0	11,0	12,8	12,8	14,5	16,3	18,0
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1516E...S	25,0	26,8	26,8	28,6	28,6	30,3	32,1	33,8
	1516E...SR	25,0	26,8	26,8	28,6	28,6	30,3	32,1	33,8
	1524E...SR	33,0	34,8	34,8	36,6	36,6	38,3	40,1	41,8
	1624E...S	33,0	34,8	34,8	36,6	36,6	38,3	40,1	41,8
	1717E...SR	26,2	28,0	28,0	29,8	29,8	31,5	33,3	35,0
	1724E...SR	33,0	34,8	34,8	36,6	36,6	38,3	40,1	41,8

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



16A, 16AC, 16AK

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors

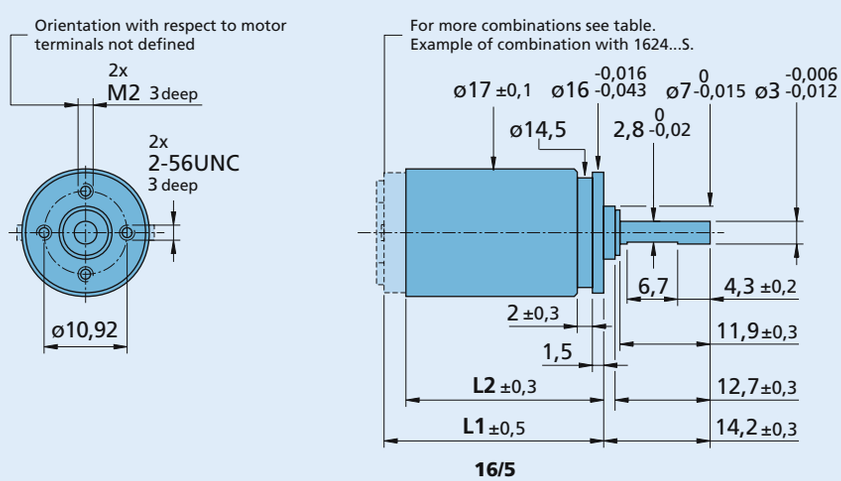
Series 16/5

	16/5
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 25 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**5**	**5**	**6**	**6**	**7**
Continuous torque	mNm	60	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	150	150	300	150	300	150	300	150	300
Weight without motor, ca.	g	17	19	21	21	22	22	24	24	25
Efficiency, max.	%	81	73	66	66	59	59	53	53	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	=	≠	≠	=	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**6,3:1 11,8:1**	**22:1 41:1**	**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1**	**485:1**	**900:1**	**1 670:1**	**3 101:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		26,2	29,9	32,0	32,0	34,1	34,1	36,2	36,2	38,3
L1 [mm] = length with motor 1624E...S		37,1	40,8	42,9	42,9	45,0	45,0	47,1	47,1	49,2

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: Reduction ratios from 5 752:1 to 235 067:1 are available on request.



16/5

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors

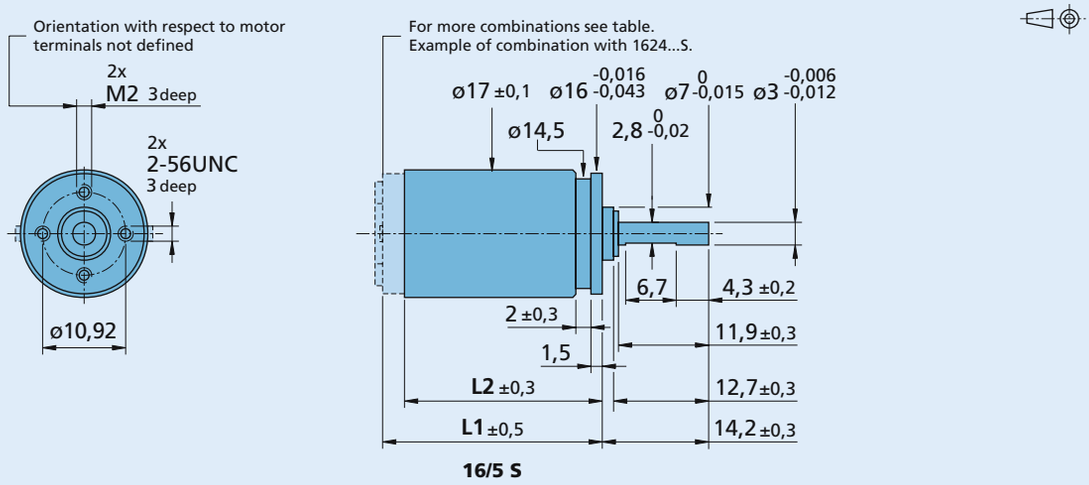
Series 16/5 S

	16/5 S
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 25 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		2	3	4	4	5	5	6	6	7
Continuous torque	mNm	60	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	150	150	300	150	300	150	300	150	300
Weight without motor, ca.	g	17	19	21	21	22	22	24	24	25
Efficiency, max.	%	81	73	66	66	59	59	53	53	48
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	=	≠	≠	=	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**6,3:1 11,8:1**	**22:1 41:1**	**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1**	**485:1**	**900:1**	**1 670:1**	**3 101:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		26,2	29,9	32,0	32,0	34,1	34,1	36,2	36,2	38,3
L1 [mm] = length with motor 1624E...S		37,1	40,8	42,9	42,9	45,0	45,0	47,1	47,1	49,2

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: Reduction ratios from 5 752:1 to 235 067:1 are available on request.
The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



16/5 S

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,3 Nm

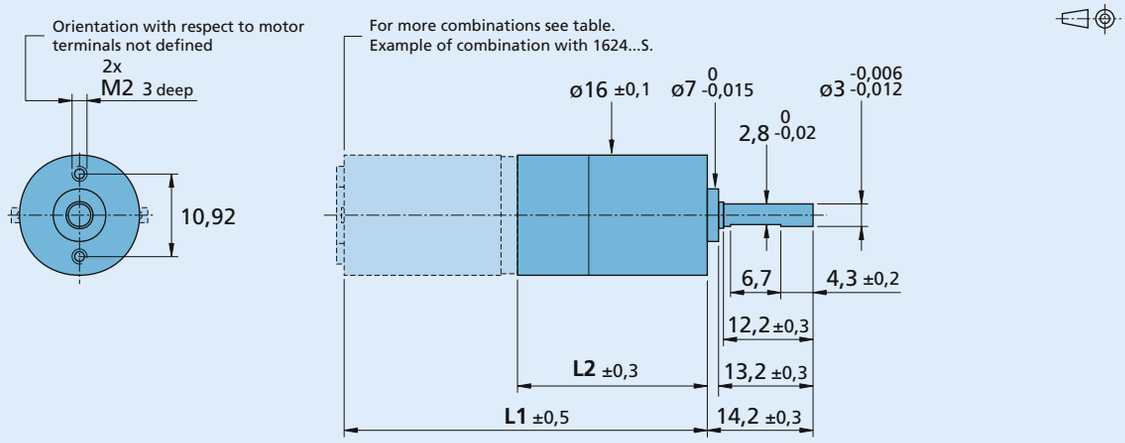
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

Series 16/7

	16/7
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 30 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications								
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	
Continuous torque	mNm	200	300	300	300	300	300	
Intermittent torque	mNm	300	450	450	450	450	450	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	18	23	28	33	38	43	
Efficiency, max.	%	90	80	70	60	55	50	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**9,7:1** **14:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**94:1** **112:1** **134:1** **159:1** **190:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	**2 608:1** **4 365:1** **5 647:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor		17,0	21,2	25,3	29,4	33,5	37,6	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1516T...SR	32,8	37,0	41,1	45,2	49,3	53,4	
	1524T...SR	40,8	45,0	49,1	53,2	57,3	61,4	
	1624T...S	40,8	45,0	49,1	53,2	57,3	61,4	
	1717T...SR	34,0	38,2	42,3	46,4	50,5	54,6	
	1724T...SR	41,0	45,2	49,3	53,4	57,5	61,6	
	1727U...C	44,2	48,4	52,5	56,6	60,7	64,8	
	1524U...BSL	41,2	45,4	49,5	53,6	57,7	61,8	
	1536U...BSL	53,6	57,8	61,9	66,0	70,1	74,2	
	1628T...B	45,0	49,2	53,3	57,4	61,5	65,6	
	AM1524...-55	33,5	37,7	41,8	45,9	50,0	54,1	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



16/7

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

Zero Backlash

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors

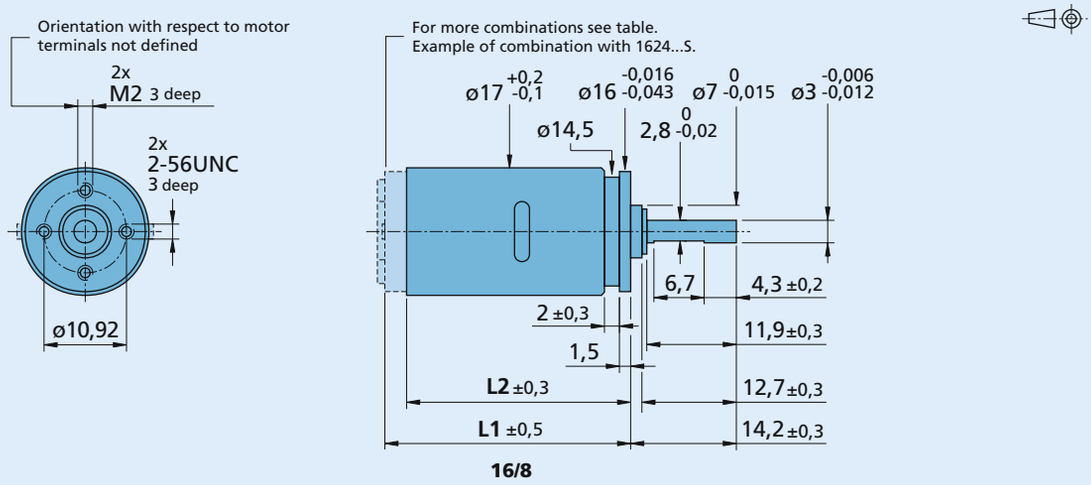
Series 16/8

	16/8
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	0 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 25 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		4	4	5	5	6	6
Continuous torque	mNm	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	300	150	300	150	300	150
Weight without motor, ca.	g	24	24	26	26	28	28
Efficiency, max.		-	-	-	-	-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	≠	≠	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**76:1**	**141:1**	**262:1**	**485:1**	**900:1**	**1 670:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		32,0	32,0	34,1	34,1	36,2	36,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor 1624E...S		42,9	42,9	45,0	45,0	47,1	47,1

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



16/8

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,5 Nm

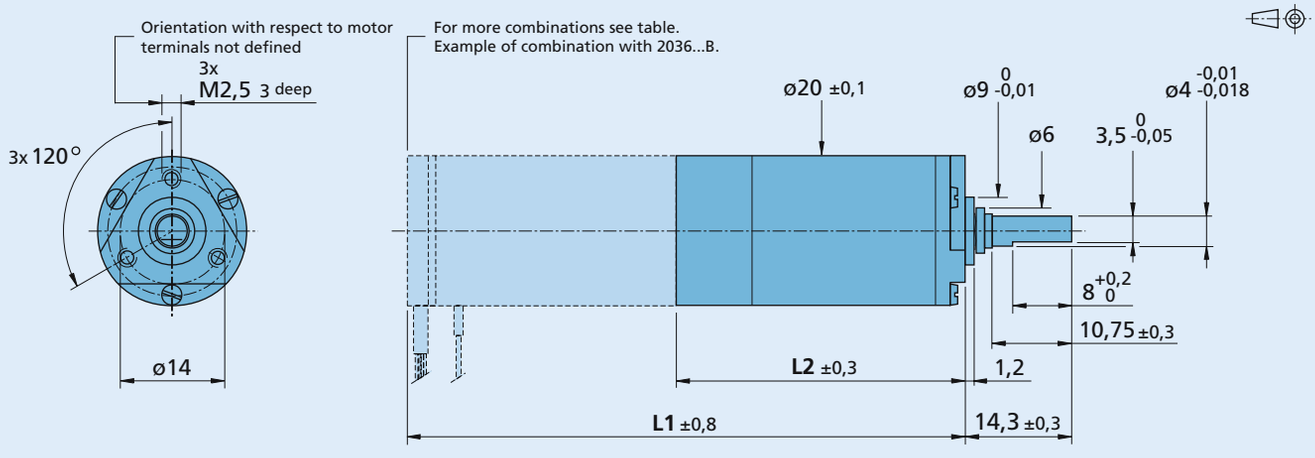
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 20/1

	20/1
Housing material	steel
Geartrain material	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (8,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 75 N
– axial	≤ 20 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 35 N
Shaft play	
– radial (8,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications								
Number of gear stages		1	2	2	3	3	4	5
Continuous torque	mNm	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Intermittent torque	mNm	700	700	700	700	700	700	700
Weight without motor, ca.	g	28	38	38	48	48	58	68
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	80	70	70	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**9,7:1** **14:1**	**23:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**86:1**	**112:1** **134:1** **159:1** **190:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		18,4	23,5	23,5	28,6	28,6	33,7	38,8
L1 [mm] = length with motor	1727U...C	45,6	50,7	50,7	55,8	55,8	60,9	66,0
	2224U...SR	42,6	47,7	47,7	52,8	52,8	57,9	63,0
	2230U...S	48,4	53,5	53,5	58,6	58,6	63,7	68,8
	2232U...SR	50,6	55,7	55,7	60,8	60,8	65,9	71,0
	2233U...S	51,0	56,1	56,1	61,2	61,2	66,3	71,4
	2036U...B	54,4	59,5	59,5	64,6	64,6	69,7	74,8
	2057S...B	77,3	82,4	87,9	87,5	93,0	92,6	97,7
	2232U...BSL	54,5	59,6	59,6	64,7	64,7	69,8	74,9
	2248U...BSL	70,1	75,2	75,2	80,3	80,3	85,4	90,5

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 + 1,9 mm or 7,4 mm, in combination with 2057S...B.



20/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,6 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Stepper Motors

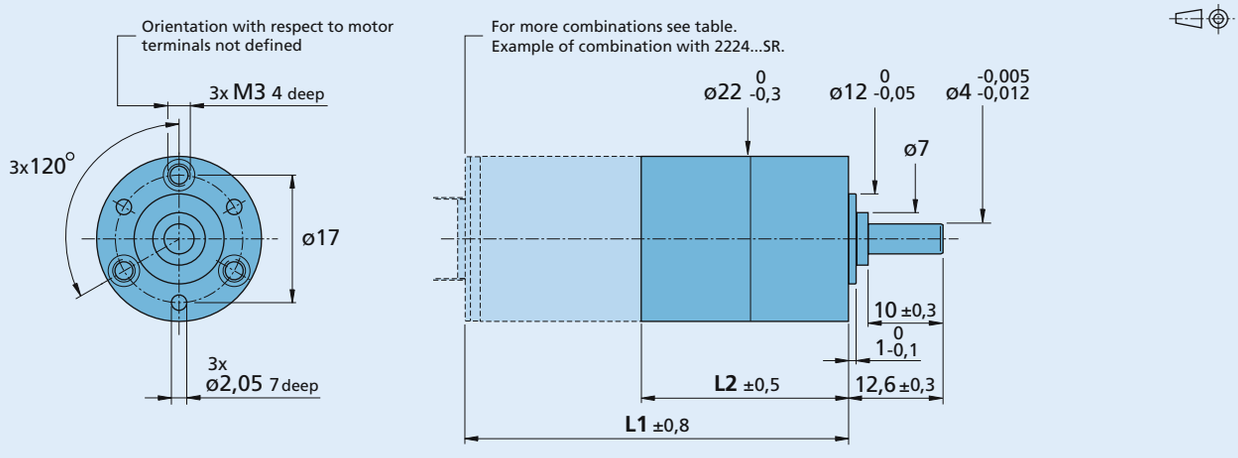
Series 22E

	22E	22EC	22EK
Housing material	plastic	plastic	plastic
Geartrain material	plastic	plastic	plastic
Recommended max. input speed for:			
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ceramic bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 3 N	≤ 15 N	≤ 50 N
– axial	≤ 3 N	≤ 2 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 15 N	≤ 15 N	≤ 15 N
Shaft play			
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,05 mm	≤ 0,06 mm	≤ 0,07 mm
– axial	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 65 °C	- 20 ... + 85 °C	- 30 ... + 85 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		2	3	3	4	4	4	5	6
Continuous torque	mNm	200	300	400	400	500	600	600	600
Intermittent torque	mNm	400	600	800	800	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
Weight without motor, ca.	g	17	19	19	20	20	20	22	24
Efficiency, max.	%	78	69	67	62	61	60	55	49
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)	Code B [2]	**19:1**	**69:1**		**249:1**			**896:1**	**3 225:1**
	Code A [2]	**28:1**	**102:1**	**152:1**		**369:1**	**546:1** **809:1**	**1 327:1** **1 966:1** **2 913:1** **4 315:1**	**4 778:1** **7 078:1** **10 486:1** **15 534:1** **23 014:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [3]		27,1	32,1	32,1	37,1	37,1	37,1	42,1	47,1
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224A/B...SR	51,3	56,3	56,3	61,3	61,3	61,3	66,3	71,3
	2230F/R...S	57,1	62,1	62,1	67,1	67,1	67,1	72,1	77,1
	2232A/B...SR	59,3	64,3	64,3	69,3	69,3	69,3	74,3	79,3
	2233A/B...S	59,7	64,7	64,7	69,7	69,7	69,7	74,7	79,7
	AM2224...-12	54,7	59,7	59,7	64,7	64,7	64,7	69,7	74,7

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] Example of ordering information: 2224 **B** 012 SR + 22E 19:1, not for AM2224.
[3] L2 + 0,7 mm, in combination with 2224A/B...SR and 2232A/B...SR.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



22E, 22EC, 22EK

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

NEW

FAULHABER

Planetary Gearheads

1,2 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Stepper Motors

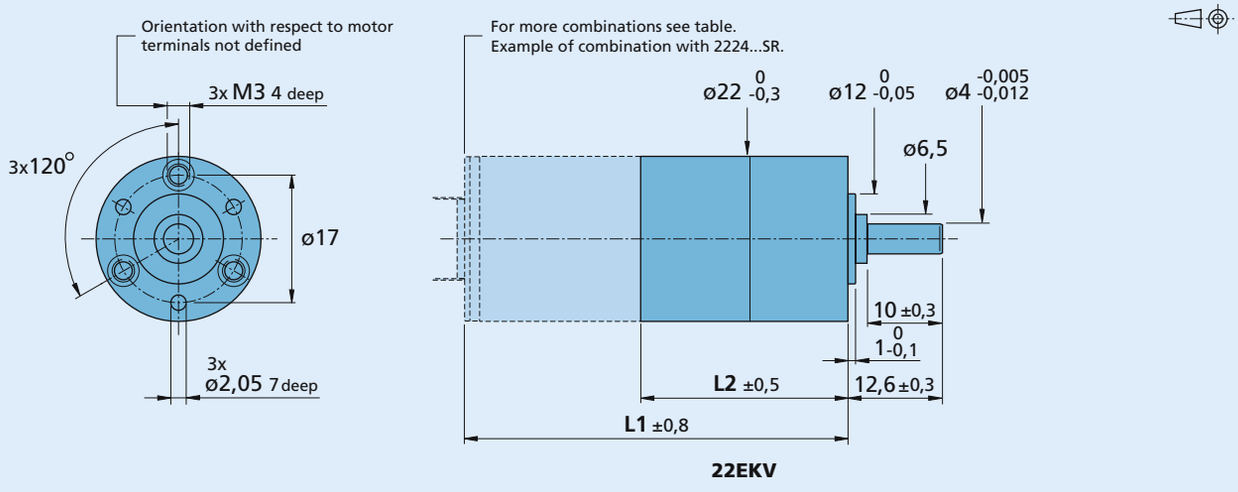
Series 22EKV

	22EKV
Housing material	plastic
Geartrain material	plastic/metal/ceramic
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 50 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 15 N
Shaft play	
– radial (5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,07 mm
– axial	≤ 0,25 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 85 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Continuous torque	Nm	0,4	0,6	0,8	0,8	1	1,2	1,2	1,2
Intermittent torque	Nm	0,8	1,2	1,6	1,6	2	2	2	2
Weight without motor, ca.	g	27	29	29	30	30	30	32	34
Efficiency, max.	%	77	68	68	61	61	61	53	47
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)	Code B [2]	**19:1**	**69:1**		**249:1**			**896:1**	**3 225:1**
	Code A [2]	**28:1**	**102:1**	**152:1**		**369:1**	**546:1** **809:1**	**1 327:1** **1 966:1** **2 913:1** **4 315:1**	**4 778:1** **7 078:1** **10 486:1** **15 534:1** **23 014:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [3]		27,1	32,1	32,1	37,1	37,1	37,1	42,1	47,1
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224A/B...SR	51,3	56,3	56,3	61,3	61,3	61,3	66,3	71,3
	2230F/R...S	57,1	62,1	62,1	67,1	67,1	67,1	72,1	77,1
	2232A/B...SR	59,3	64,3	64,3	69,3	69,3	69,3	74,3	79,3
	2233A/B...S	59,7	64,7	64,7	69,7	69,7	69,7	74,7	79,7
	AM2224...-12	54,7	59,7	59,7	64,7	64,7	64,7	69,7	74,7

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] Example of ordering information: 2224 **B** 012SR + 22EKV 19:1, not for AM2224.
[3] L2 + 0,7 mm, in combination with 2224A/B...SR and 2232A/B...SR.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

1 Nm

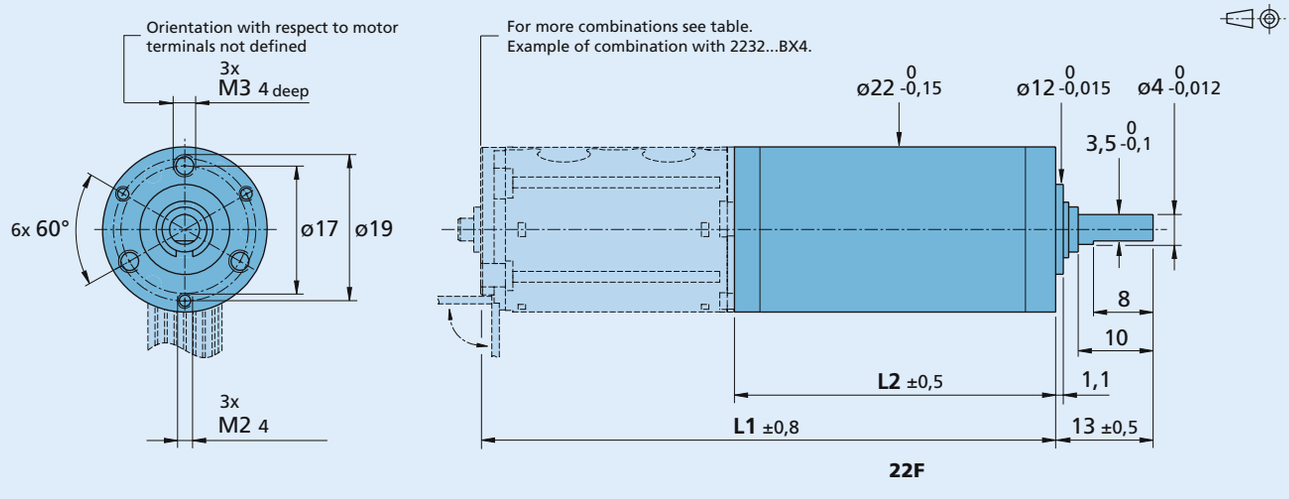
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 22F

	22F
Housing material	steel
Geartrain material	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	6 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3,5 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 70 N
– axial	≤ 100 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 100 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,06 mm
– axial	≤ 0,2 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	
Continuous torque	mNm	400	600	900	1 000	
Intermittent torque	mNm	600	900	1 350	1 500	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	41	57	75	90	
Efficiency, max.	%	80	75	70	60	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**4:1**	**14:1** **16:1** **19:1** **25:1**	**51:1** **59:1** **68:1** **71:1** **93:1** **100:1** **107:1** **130:1** **169:1**	**189:1** **218:1** **252:1** **264:1** **292:1** **305:1** **344:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor		26,6	34,8	42,9	51,1	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224U...SR	50,8	59,0	67,1	75,3	
	2232U...SR	58,8	67,0	75,1	83,3	
	2237S...CXR	63,6	71,8	79,9	88,1	
	2342S...CR	68,6	76,8	84,9	93,1	
	2232S...BX4(S)	60,4	68,6	76,7	84,9	
	2250S...BX4(S)	78,4	86,6	94,7	102,9	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



Precision Gearheads

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

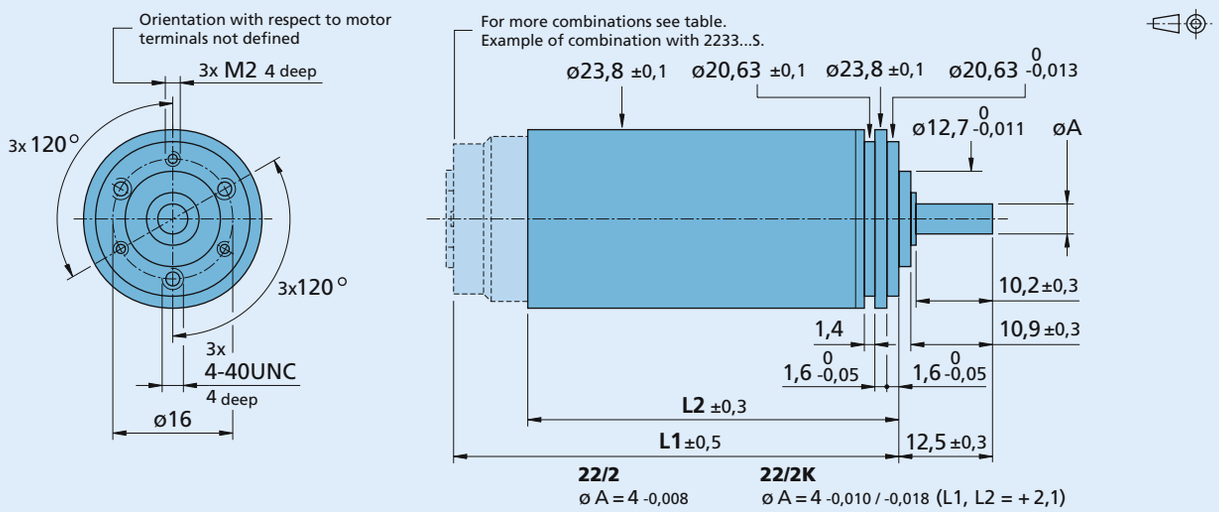
Series 22/2

	22/2	22/2K
Housing material	metal	metal
Geartrain material	metal	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (6 mm from mounting face)	≤ 3 N	≤ 100 N
– axial	≤ 5 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 50 N	≤ 5 N
Shaft play		
– radial (6 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,04 mm	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,2 mm	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
Continuous torque	mNm	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
Weight without motor, ca.	g	58	68	72	77	82	88	93	98	103
Efficiency, max.	%	90	86	81	73	66	59	53	48	43
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	=	≠	=	≠	=	≠	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,1:1 5,4:1**	**9,7:1**	**17,2:1 30,7:1**	**54,6:1 97,3:1**	**173:1 308:1**	**548:1 975:1**	**1 734:1 3 088:1**	**5 490:1 9 780:1**	**17 386:1 30 969:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		40,8	46,6	49,5	52,4	55,3	58,2	61,1	64,0	66,9
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224R...SR	45,4	50,0	53,6	56,5	59,4	62,3	65,2	68,1	71,0
	2230A/B...S	51,2	55,8	59,4	62,3	65,2	68,1	71,0	73,9	76,8
	2232U...SR	53,4	58,0	61,6	64,5	67,4	70,3	73,2	76,1	79,0
	2233F/R...S	54,0	58,6	62,2	65,1	68,0	70,9	73,8	76,7	79,6
	2232U...BSL	57,3	61,9	65,5	68,4	71,3	74,2	77,1	80,0	82,9
	2248U...BSL	72,9	77,5	81,1	84,0	86,9	89,8	92,7	95,6	98,5
	AM2224...-14	48,8	53,4	57,0	59,9	62,8	65,7	68,6	71,5	74,4

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: Reduction ratios from 55 057:1 to 983 447:1 are available on request.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

Zero Backlash

0,1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

Series 22/5

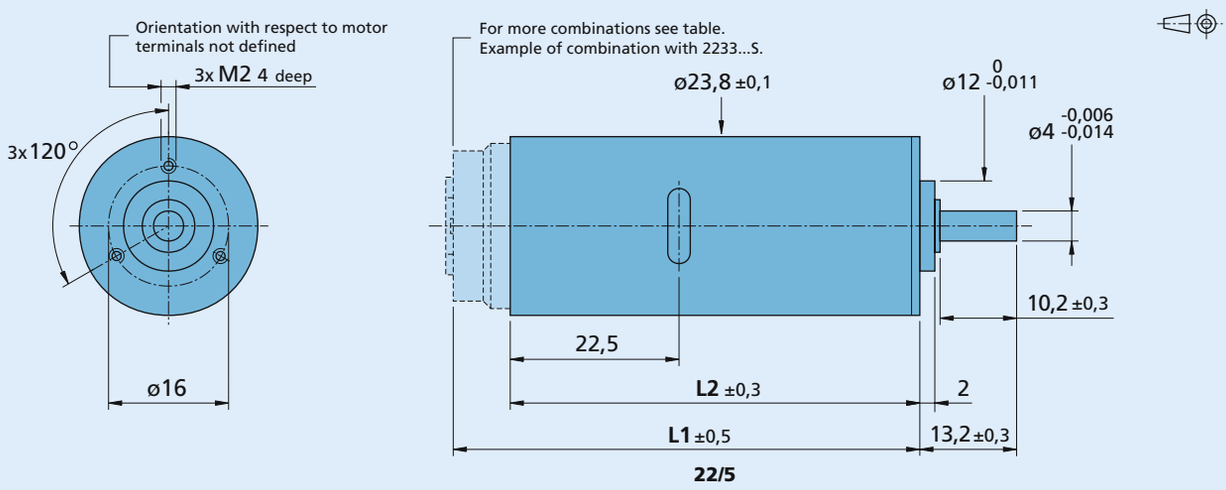
	22/5
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	0 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (6 mm from mounting face)	≤ 100 N
– axial	≤ 5 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 5 N
Shaft play	
– radial (6 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications

		5	6	7	8	9
Number of gear stages						
Continuous torque	mNm	100	100	100	100	100
Intermittent torque	mNm	400	400	400	400	400
Weight without motor, ca.	g	80	85	90	95	105
Efficiency, max.		-	-	-	-	-
Direction of rotation, drive to output		≠	=	≠	=	≠
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**69,2:1**	**161:1**	**377:1**	**879:1**	**2 050:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		50,9	54,6	59,5	63,2	68,1
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224R...SR	57,8	61,6	66,5	70,3	75,2
	2230A/B...S	63,6	67,4	72,3	76,1	81,0
	2232U...SR	65,8	69,6	74,5	78,3	83,2
	2233F/R...S	66,2	70,0	74,9	78,7	83,6
	2232U...BSL	69,7	73,5	78,4	82,2	87,1
	2248U...BSL	85,3	89,1	94,0	97,8	102,7
	AM2224...-14	61,3	65,1	70,0	73,8	78,7

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



22/5

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,7 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

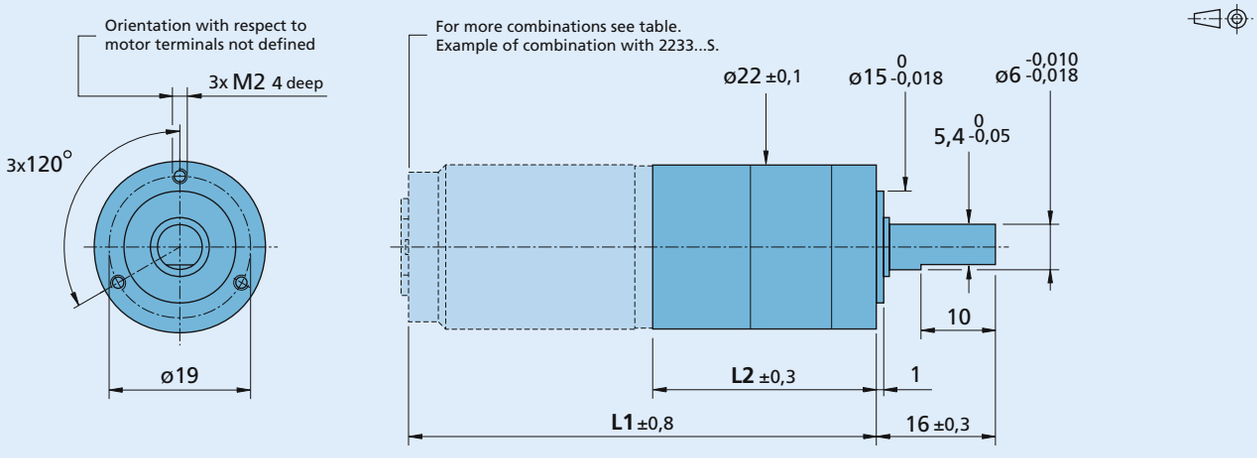
Series 22/7

	22/7
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 170 N
– axial	≤ 150 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 150 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	
Continuous torque	mNm	200	300	700	700	700	
Intermittent torque	mNm	400	600	1 000	1 000	1 000	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	68	63	76	88	102	
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	60	55	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**9,7:1** **14:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**94:1** **112:1** **134:1** **159:1** **190:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		27,9	34,1	40,3	46,4	52,6	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224U...SR	48,2	54,4	60,6	66,7	72,9	
	2230U...S	54,0	60,2	66,4	72,5	78,7	
	2232U...SR	56,2	62,4	68,6	74,7	80,9	
	2233U...S	56,6	62,8	69,0	75,1	81,3	
	2237S...CXR	64,9	71,1	77,3	83,4	89,6	
	2342S...CR	69,9	76,1	82,3	88,4	94,6	
	2232S...BSL	60,3	66,5	72,7	78,8	85,0	
	2232S...BX4(S)	61,7	67,9	74,1	80,2	86,4	
	2248S...BSL	75,9	82,1	88,3	94,4	100,6	
	2250S...BX4(S)	79,7	85,9	92,1	98,2	104,4	
	2444S...B	71,9	78,1	84,3	90,4	96,6	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 - 3,9 mm, in combination with 2224U...SR, 2230U...S, 2232U...SR and 2233U...S.

Note: Reduction ratio 3,71:1 with motor types 2224U...SR, 2230U...S, 2232U...SR and 2233U...S shall be ordered as 22/7 3,71:1 - K288.



22/7

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

0,7 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors
Stepper Motors

Series 23/1

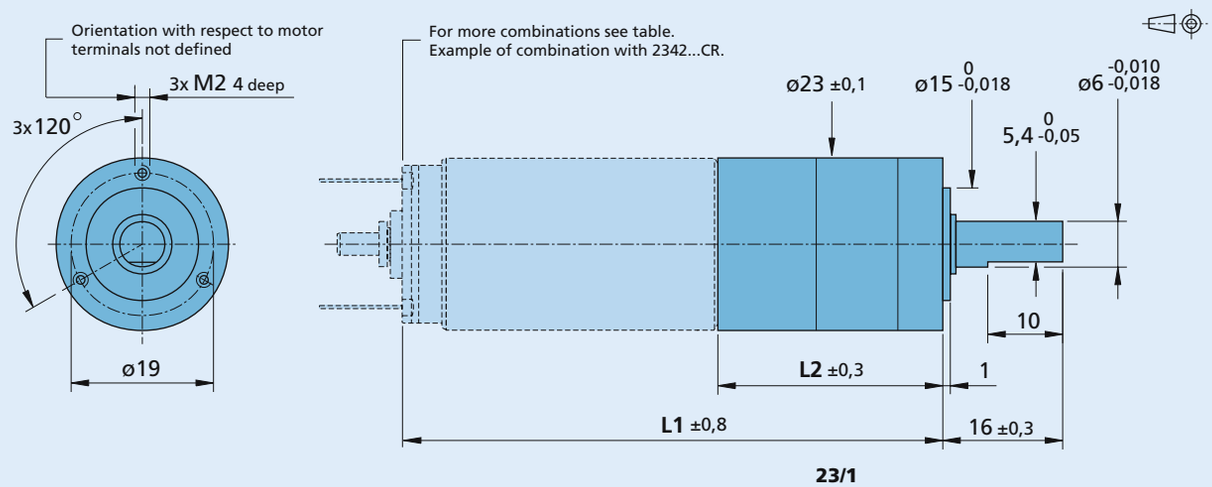
	23/1
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 170 N
– axial	≤ 150 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 150 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications

Number of gear stages		1	2	3	4	5
Continuous torque	mNm	200	300	700	700	700
Intermittent torque	mNm	400	600	1 000	1 000	1 000
Weight without motor, ca.	g	60	70	90	100	110
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**9,7:1** **14:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**94:1** **112:1** **134:1** **159:1** **190:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		27,9	34,1	40,3	46,4	52,6
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224U...SR	48,2	54,4	60,6	66,7	72,9
	2230U...S	54,0	60,2	66,4	72,5	78,7
	2232U...SR	56,2	62,4	68,6	74,7	80,9
	2233U...S	56,6	62,8	69,0	75,1	81,3
	2237S...CXR	64,9	71,1	77,3	83,4	89,6
	2342S...CR	69,9	76,1	82,3	88,4	94,6
	2057S...B	84,9	91,1	97,3	103,4	109,6
	2232S...BSL	60,3	66,5	72,7	78,8	85,0
	2248S...BSL	75,9	82,1	88,3	94,4	100,6
	2444S...B	71,9	78,1	84,3	90,4	96,6
	AM2224...-10	55,5	61,7	67,9	74,0	80,2

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 - 3,9 mm, in combination with 2224U...SR, 2230U...S, 2232U...SR and 2233U...S.

Note: Reduction ratio 3,71:1 with motor types 2224U...SR, 2230U...S, 2232U...SR and 2233U...S shall be ordered as 23/1 3,71:1 - K288.



23/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads 1 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

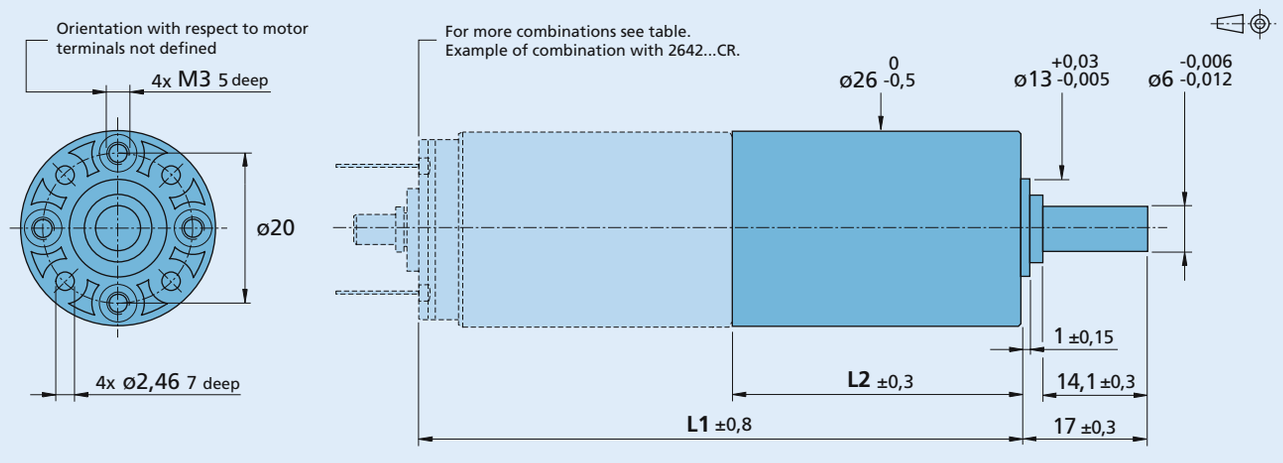
Series 26A

	26A	26AK
Housing material	plastic	plastic
Geartrain material	plastic	plastic
Recommended max. input speed for:		
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 3 °	≤ 3 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:		
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 4 N	≤ 60 N
– axial	≤ 4 N	≤ 15 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 20 N	≤ 20 N
Shaft play		
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,08 mm	≤ 0,1 mm
– axial	≤ 0,25 mm	≤ 0,25 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 65 °C	- 30 ... + 85 °C

Specifications								
Number of gear stages			**2**	**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**
Continuous torque		mNm	300	300	750	800	900	1 000
Intermittent torque		mNm	500	600	1 100	1 200	1 400	1 500
Weight without motor, ca.		g	21	21	23	23	25	25
Efficiency, max.		%	81	81	73	73	64	64
Direction of rotation, drive to output			=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)			**13:1**	**16:1**	**40:1**	**50:1** **64:1**	**124:1**	**158:1** **201:1** **256:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor			32,7	32,7	38,5	38,5	44,3	44,3
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2232U...SR		67,4	67,4	73,2	73,2	79,0	79,0
	2237S...CXR		69,7	69,7	75,5	75,5	81,3	81,3
	2342S...CR		74,7	74,7	80,5	80,5	86,3	86,3
	2642W...CR		74,7	74,7	80,5	80,5	86,3	86,3
	2642W...CXR		74,7	74,7	80,5	80,5	86,3	86,3
	2657W...CR		89,7	89,7	95,5	95,5	101,3	101,3
	2657W...CXR		89,7	89,7	95,5	95,5	101,3	101,3
	2232S...BX4(S)		66,5	66,5	72,3	72,3	78,1	78,1
	2250S...BX4(S)		84,5	84,5	90,3	90,3	96,1	96,1

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: These gearheads are available only with motors mounted.



26A, 26AK

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

3,5 Nm

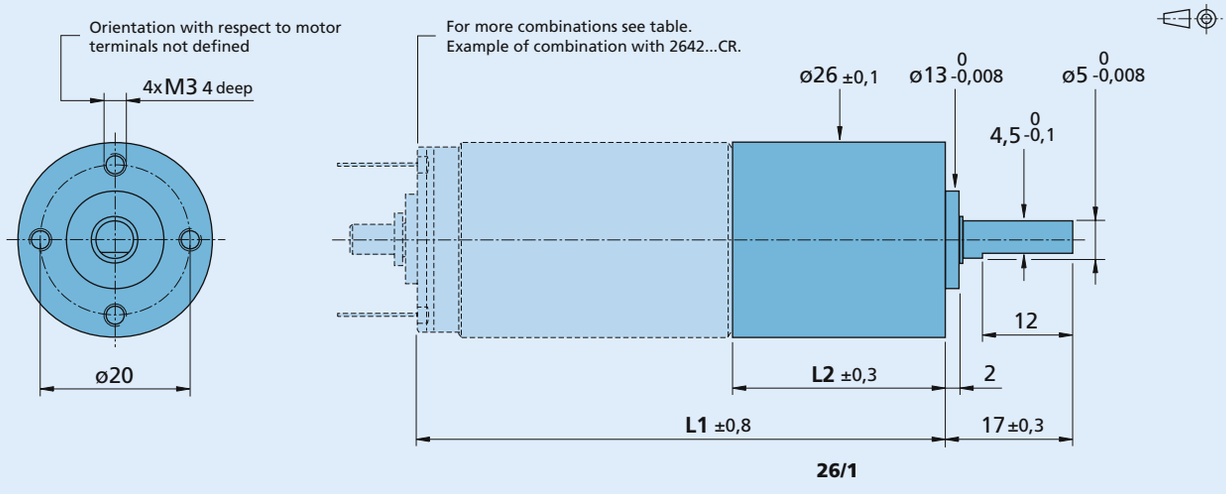
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 26/1

	26/1
Housing material	steel
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 150 N
– axial	≤ 100 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 150 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications								
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	3	4	4	5
Continuous torque	Nm	1,1	0,3	1	1,5	2,5	3,5	3,5
Intermittent torque	Nm	2,3	0,4	1,2	1,8	3,5	4,5	4,5
Weight without motor, ca.	g	93	116	139	139	162	162	185
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	70	60	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**14:1**	**43:1**	**66:1**	**134:1**	**159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		28,4	36,4	44,4	44,4	52,4	52,4	60,5
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2342S...CR	70,4	78,4	86,4	86,4	94,4	94,4	102,5
	2642W...CR	70,4	78,4	86,4	86,4	94,4	94,4	102,5
	2642W...CXR	70,4	78,4	86,4	86,4	94,4	94,4	102,5
	2657W...CR	85,4	93,4	101,4	101,4	109,4	109,4	117,5
	2657W...CXR	85,4	93,4	101,4	101,4	109,4	109,4	117,5
	2232S...BSL	60,8	68,8	76,8	76,8	84,8	84,8	92,9
	2248S...BSL	76,4	84,4	92,4	92,4	100,4	100,4	108,5
	2444S...B	72,4	80,4	88,4	88,4	96,4	96,4	104,5

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



26/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

3,5 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

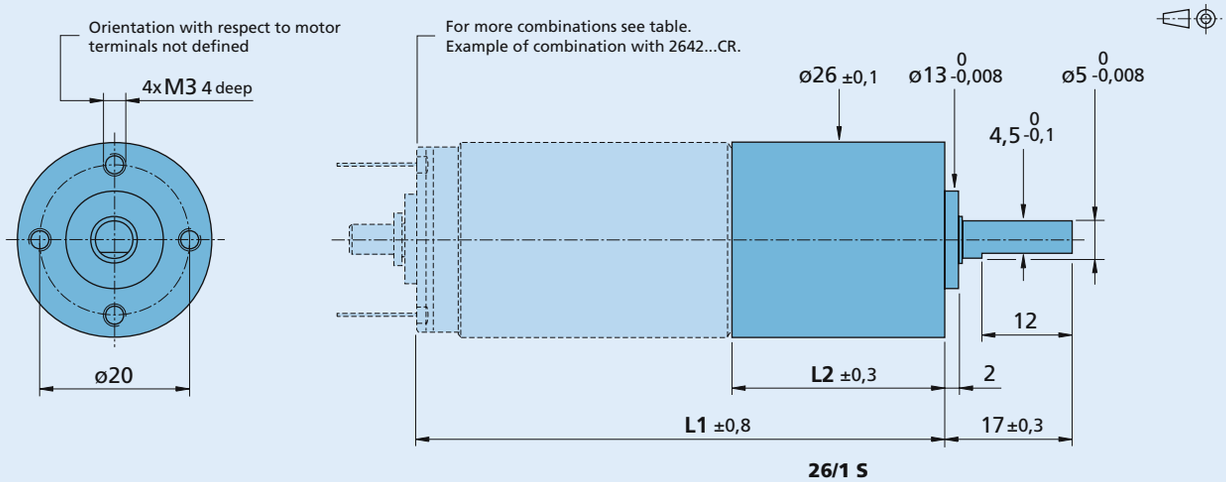
Series 26/1 S

	26/1 S
Housing material	steel
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 150 N
– axial	≤ 100 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 150 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,1 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	
Continuous torque	Nm	3,5	3,5	3,5	3,5	
Intermittent torque	Nm	4,5	4,5	4,5	4,5	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	116	139	162	185	
Efficiency, max.	%	80	70	60	55	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**9,7:1** **14:1** **23:1**	**43:1** **66:1** **86:1**	**134:1** **159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor		36,4	44,4	52,4	60,5	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2342S...CR	78,4	86,4	94,4	102,5	
	2642W...CR	78,4	86,4	94,4	102,5	
	2642W...CXR	78,4	86,4	94,4	102,5	
	2657W...CR	93,4	101,4	109,4	117,5	
	2657W...CXR	93,4	101,4	109,4	117,5	
	2232S...BSL	68,8	76,8	84,8	92,9	
	2248S...BSL	84,4	92,4	100,4	108,5	
	2444S...B	80,4	88,4	96,4	104,5	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



26/1 S

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

4,5 Nm

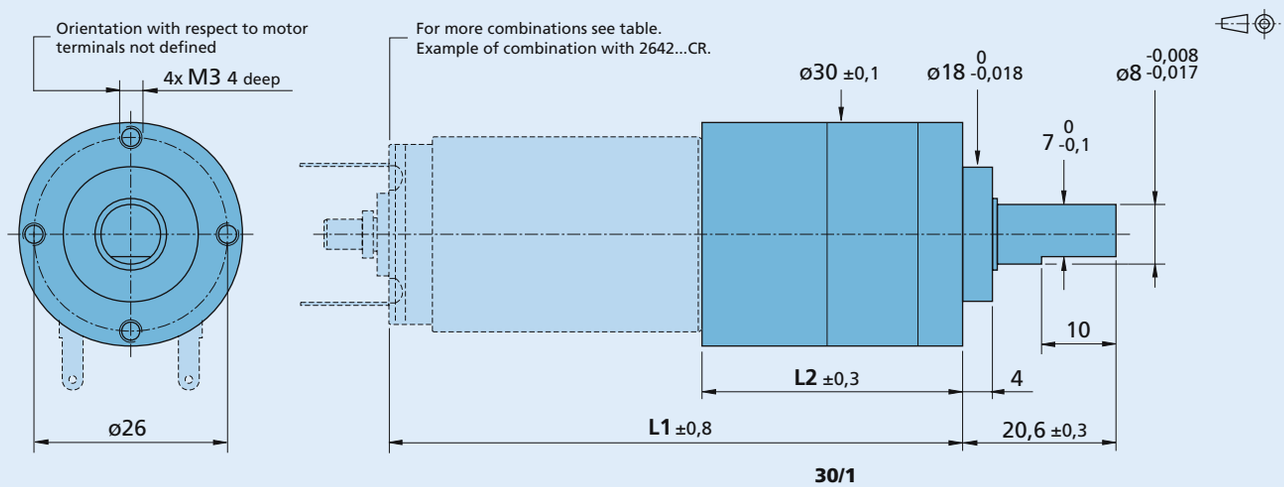
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 30/1

	30/1
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (15 mm from mounting face)	≤ 150 N
– axial	≤ 150 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 200 N
Shaft play	
– radial (15 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications								
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	3	4	4	5
Continuous torque	Nm	1,5	0,35	1,2	1,8	3,5	4,5	4,5
Intermittent torque	Nm	3	0,5	1,6	2,4	4,5	6	6
Weight without motor, ca.	g	107	139	171	171	203	203	235
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	70	60	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**14:1**	**43:1**	**66:1**	**134:1**	**159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		27,1	35,1	43,1	43,1	51,2	51,2	59,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2342S...CR	69,1	77,1	85,1	85,1	93,2	93,2	101,2
	2642W...CR	69,1	77,1	85,1	85,1	93,2	93,2	101,2
	2642W...CXR	69,1	77,1	85,1	85,1	93,2	93,2	101,2
	2657W...CR	84,1	92,1	100,1	100,1	108,2	108,2	116,2
	2657W...CXR	84,1	92,1	100,1	100,1	108,2	108,2	116,2
	3557K...CS	85,5	93,5	101,5	101,5	109,6	109,6	117,6
	2232S...BSL	59,5	67,5	75,5	75,5	83,6	83,6	91,6
	2248S...BSL	75,1	83,1	91,1	91,1	99,2	99,2	107,2
	2444S...B	71,1	79,1	87,1	87,1	95,2	95,2	103,2
	3056K...B	84,5	92,5	100,5	100,5	108,6	108,6	116,6
	3242G...BX4	71,3	79,3	87,3	87,3	95,4	95,4	103,4
	3268G...BX4	97,3	105,3	113,3	113,3	121,4	121,4	129,4
	3564K...B	92,5	100,5	108,5	108,5	116,6	116,6	124,6

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 + 1,4 mm, in combination with 3056K...B, 3557K...CS and 3564K...B.



30/1

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

4,5 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

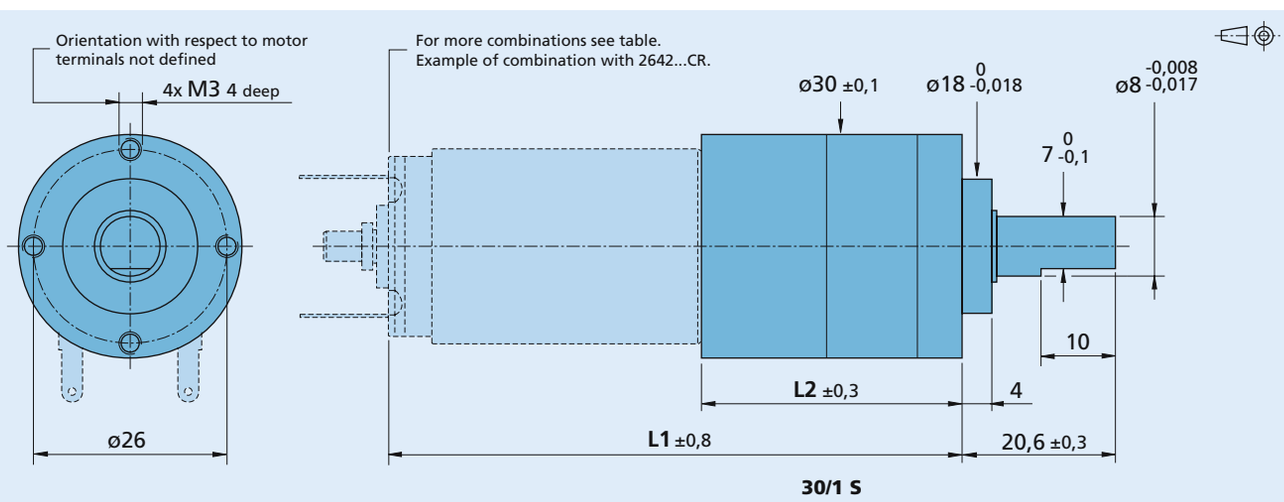
Series 30/1 S

	30/1 S
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (15 mm from mounting face)	≤ 150 N
– axial	≤ 150 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 200 N
Shaft play	
– radial (15 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 100 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	
Continuous torque	Nm	4,5	4,5	4,5	4,5	
Intermittent torque	Nm	6	6	6	6	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	139	171	203	235	
Efficiency, max.	%	80	70	60	55	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**9,7:1** **14:1** **23:1**	**43:1** **66:1** **86:1**	**134:1** **159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		35,1	43,1	51,2	59,2	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2342S...CR	77,1	85,1	93,2	101,2	
	2642W...CR	77,1	85,1	93,2	101,2	
	2642W...CXR	77,1	85,1	93,2	101,2	
	2657W...CR	92,1	100,1	108,2	116,2	
	2657W...CXR	92,1	100,1	108,2	116,2	
	3557K...CS	93,5	101,5	109,6	117,6	
	2232S...BSL	67,5	75,5	83,6	91,6	
	2248S...BSL	83,1	91,1	99,2	107,2	
	2444S...B	79,1	87,1	95,2	103,2	
	3056K...B	92,5	100,5	108,6	116,6	
	3242G...BX4	79,3	87,3	95,4	103,4	
	3268G...BX4	105,3	113,3	121,4	129,4	
	3564K...B	100,5	108,5	116,6	124,6	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 + 1,4 mm, in combination with 3056K...B, 3557K...CS and 3564K...B.

Note: The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



30/1 S

Precision Gearheads

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

4,5 Nm

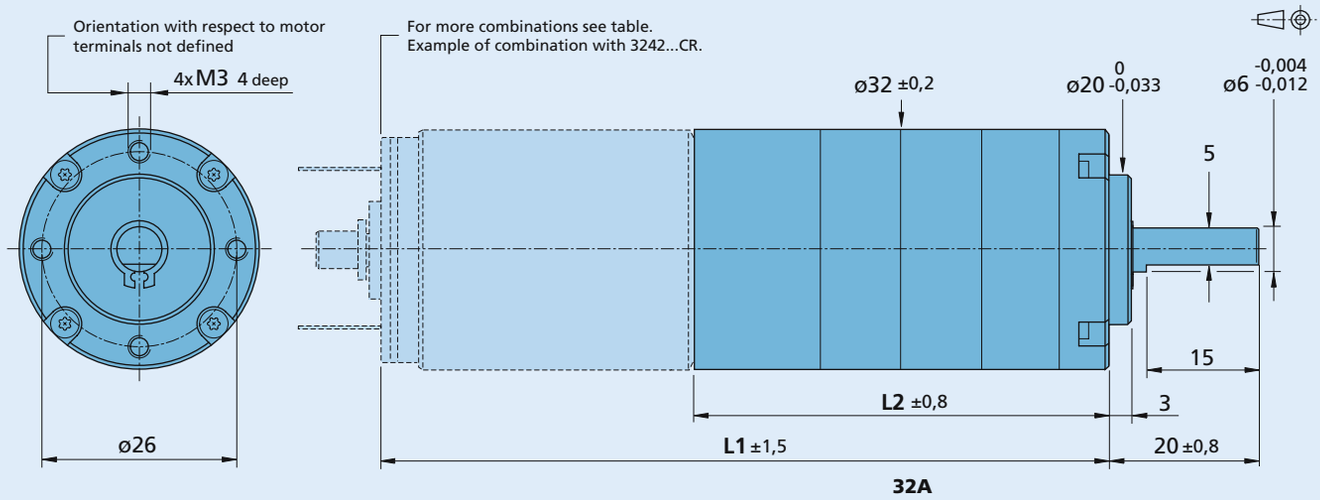
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 32A

	32A
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	3 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 2 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 100 N
– axial	≤ 30 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 120 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,1 mm
– axial	≤ 0,3 mm
Operating temperature range	- 25 ... + 80 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	
Continuous torque	Nm	0,75	2,25	4,5	4,5	
Intermittent torque	Nm	1	3	6	6	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	150	195	240	290	
Efficiency, max.	%	88	85	75	65	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**4:1** **7:1**	**14:1** **19:1** **25:1** **29:1** **46:1**	**68:1** **93:1** **124:1** **169:1** **236:1** **308:1**	**344:1** **626:1** **1 140:1** **2 076:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor		37,8	47,3	56,8	66,4	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2642W...CR	79,8	89,3	98,8	108,4	
	2642W...CXR	79,8	89,3	98,8	108,4	
	2657W...CR	94,8	104,3	113,8	123,4	
	2657W...CXR	94,8	104,3	113,8	123,4	
	3242G...CR	79,8	89,3	98,8	108,4	
	3257G...CR	94,8	104,3	113,8	123,4	
	3242G...BX4	82,0	91,5	101,0	110,6	
	3268G...BX4	108,0	117,5	127,0	136,6	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



32A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

7 Nm

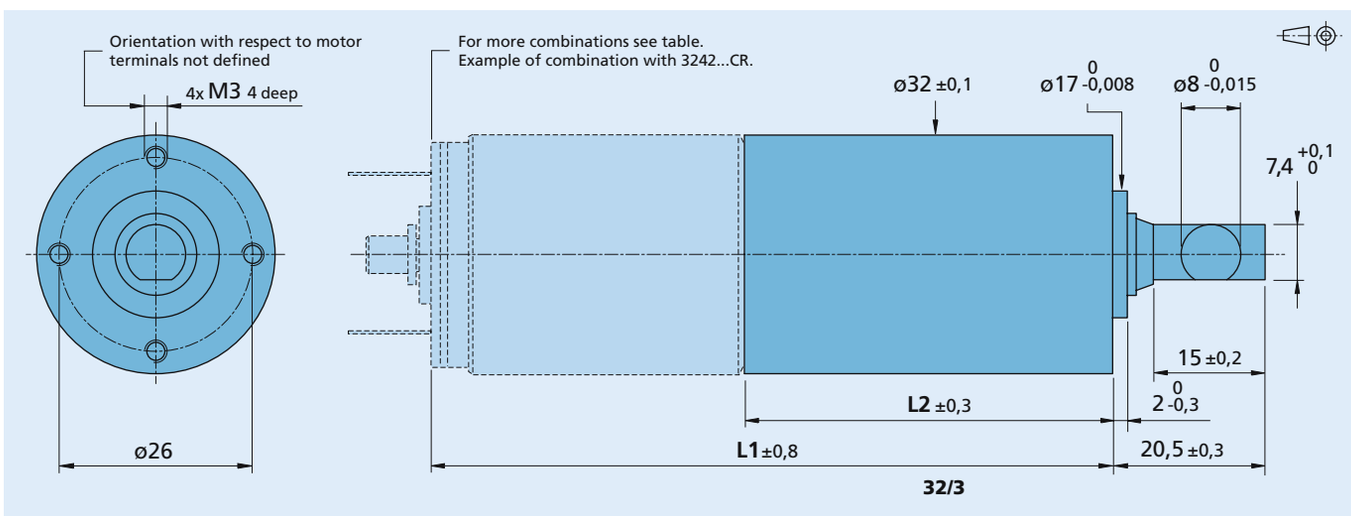
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 32/3

	32/3
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 200 N
– axial	≤ 200 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 250 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 125 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**5**	**5**
Continuous torque	Nm	4,2	0,4	1,4	2	4	4,9	5,8	7	7
Intermittent torque	Nm	5,3	0,6	1,9	2,6	5,2	6,5	8	10	10
Weight without motor, ca.	g	160	190	230	230	260	260	260	290	300
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	70	60	60	60	55	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**14:1**	**43:1**	**66:1**	**134:1**	**159:1**	**246:1**	**415:1 592:1 989:1**	**1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		33,9	41,6	49,4	49,4	57,2	57,2	57,2	65,0	65,0
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR	75,9	83,6	91,4	91,4	99,2	99,2	99,2	107,0	107,0
	3257G...CR	90,9	98,6	106,4	106,4	114,2	114,2	114,2	122,0	122,0
	3557K...CS	90,9	98,6	106,4	106,4	114,2	114,2	114,2	122,0	122,0
	3242G...BX4	78,1	85,8	93,6	93,6	101,4	101,4	101,4	109,2	109,2
	3268G...BX4	104,1	111,8	119,6	119,6	127,4	127,4	127,4	135,2	135,2
	3564K...B	97,9	105,6	113,4	113,4	121,2	121,2	121,2	129,0	129,0

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

7 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

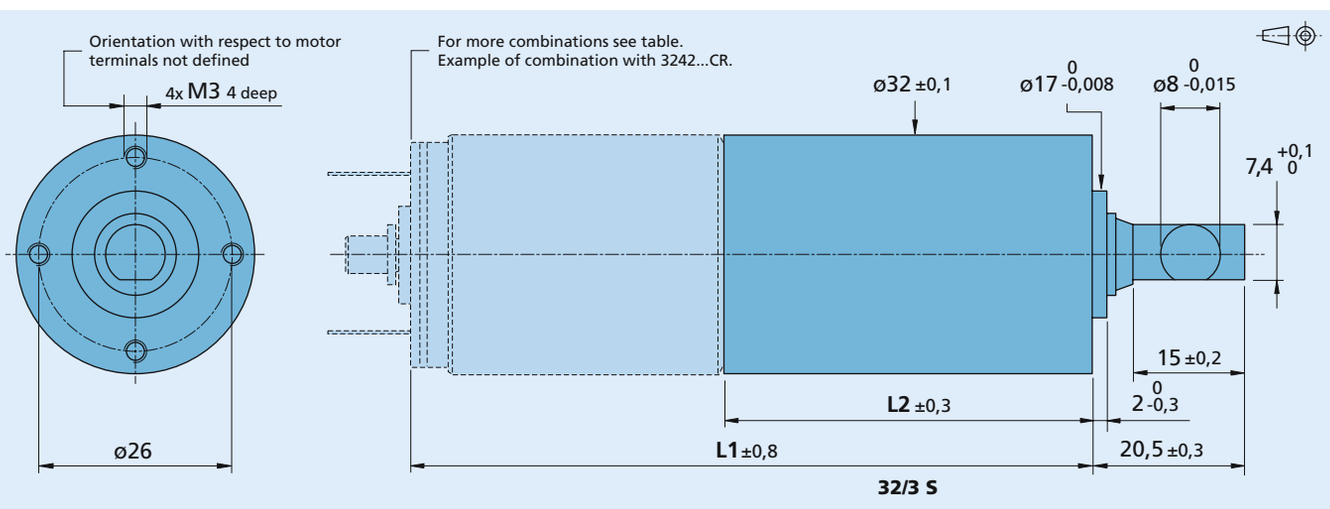
Series 32/3 S

	32/3 S
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 200 N
– axial	≤ 200 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 250 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 125 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages			**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**5**
Continuous torque		Nm	7	7	7	7	7
Intermittent torque		Nm	10	10	10	10	10
Weight without motor, ca.		g	190	230	260	290	300
Efficiency, max.		%	80	70	60	55	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output			=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)			**14:1** **23:1**	**43:1** **66:1** **86:1**	**134:1** **159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1**	**1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor			41,6	49,4	57,2	65,0	65,0
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR		83,6	91,4	99,2	107,0	107,0
	3257G...CR		98,6	106,4	114,2	122,0	122,0
	3557K...CS		98,6	106,4	114,2	122,0	122,0
	3242G...BX4		85,8	93,6	101,4	109,2	109,2
	3268G...BX4		111,8	119,6	127,4	135,2	135,2
	3564K...B		105,6	113,4	121,2	129,0	129,0

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.

Note: The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

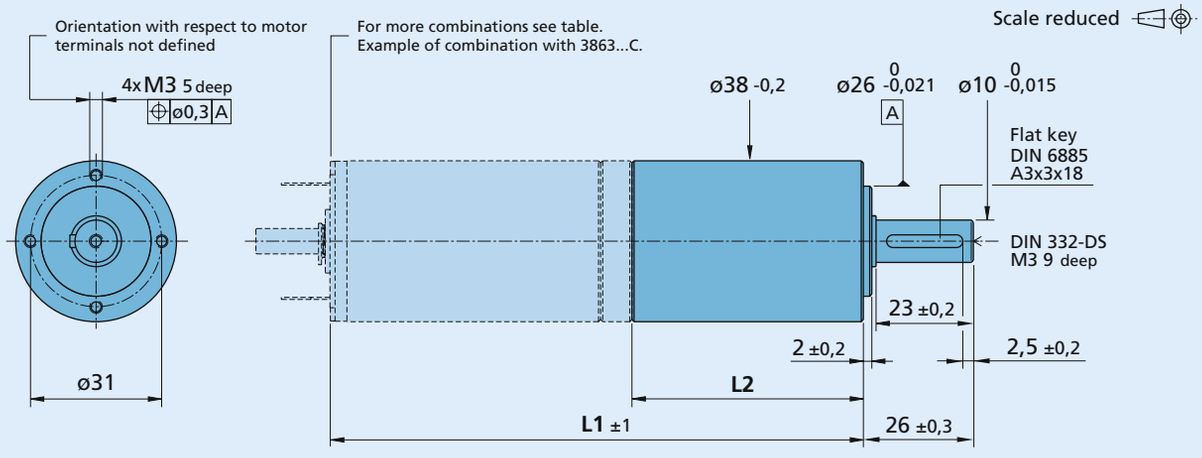
20 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 38A

	38A
Housing material	steel
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 500 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 0,6 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (14,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 200 N
– axial	≤ 200 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 490 N
Shaft play	
– radial (14,5 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,02 mm
– axial	≤ 0,3 mm
Operating temperature range	- 25 ... + 90 °C

Specifications								
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**
Continuous torque	Nm	6	20	18	20	18	20	18
Intermittent torque	Nm	9,6	32	29	32	29	32	29
Weight without motor, ca.	g	190	260	260	330	330	410	410
Efficiency, max.	%	96	94	94	90	90	80	80
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio (exact)		**4:1** **5:1**	**12:1** **16:1** **20:1**	**25:1**	**36:1** **45:1** **60:1** **80:1** **100:1** **120:1** **160:1**	**200:1**	**240:1** **360:1** **480:1** **800:1**	**1 600:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor		42,2	55,0	55,0	67,6	67,6	80,2	80,2
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR	78,8	91,6	91,6	104,2	104,2	116,8	116,8
	3257G...CR	93,8	106,6	106,6	119,2	119,2	131,8	131,8
	3557K...CS	99,2	112,0	112,0	124,6	124,6	137,2	137,2
	3863H...C	113,6	126,4	126,4	139,0	139,0	151,6	151,6
	3564K...B	106,2	119,0	119,0	131,6	131,6	144,2	144,2
	4490H...B	139,6	152,4	152,4	165,0	165,0	177,6	177,6
	4490H...BS	139,6	152,4	152,4	165,0	165,0	177,6	177,6



38A

Precision Gearheads

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

10 Nm

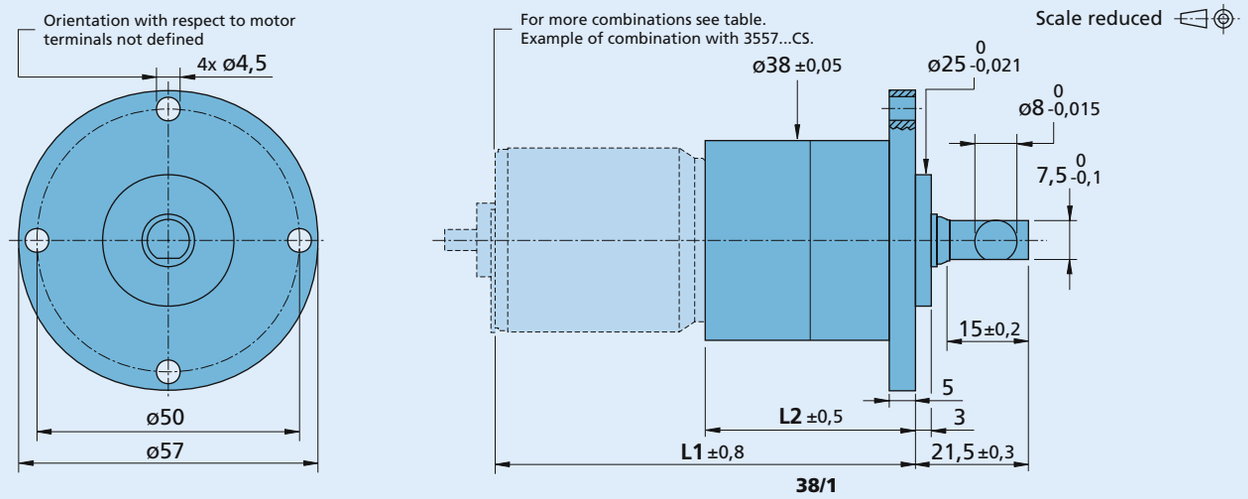
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 38/1

	38/1
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 300 N
– axial	≤ 300 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 350 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 125 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		**1**	**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**5**
Continuous torque	Nm	6	0,4	1,4	2,2	4,5	5,3	8,2	10
Intermittent torque	Nm	8	0,6	1,9	2,9	6	7	11	15
Weight without motor, ca.	g	166	215	268	268	320	320	320	375
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	70	60	60	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**14:1**	**43:1**	**66:1**	**134:1**	**159:1**	**246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		32,3	40,1	47,9	47,9	55,7	55,7	55,7	63,5
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR	74,3	82,1	89,9	89,9	97,7	97,7	97,7	105,5
	3257G...CR	89,3	97,1	104,9	104,9	112,7	112,7	112,7	120,5
	3557K...CS	89,3	97,1	104,9	104,9	112,7	112,7	112,7	120,5
	3863A...C	91,3	99,1	106,9	106,9	114,7	114,7	114,7	122,5
	3056K...B	88,3	96,1	103,9	103,9	111,7	111,7	111,7	119,5
	3242G...BX4	76,5	84,3	92,1	92,1	99,9	99,9	99,9	107,7
	3268G...BX4	102,5	110,3	118,1	118,1	125,9	125,9	125,9	133,7
	3564K...B	96,3	104,1	111,9	111,9	119,7	119,7	119,7	127,5

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 - 5 mm, in combination with 3863A...C.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

10 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

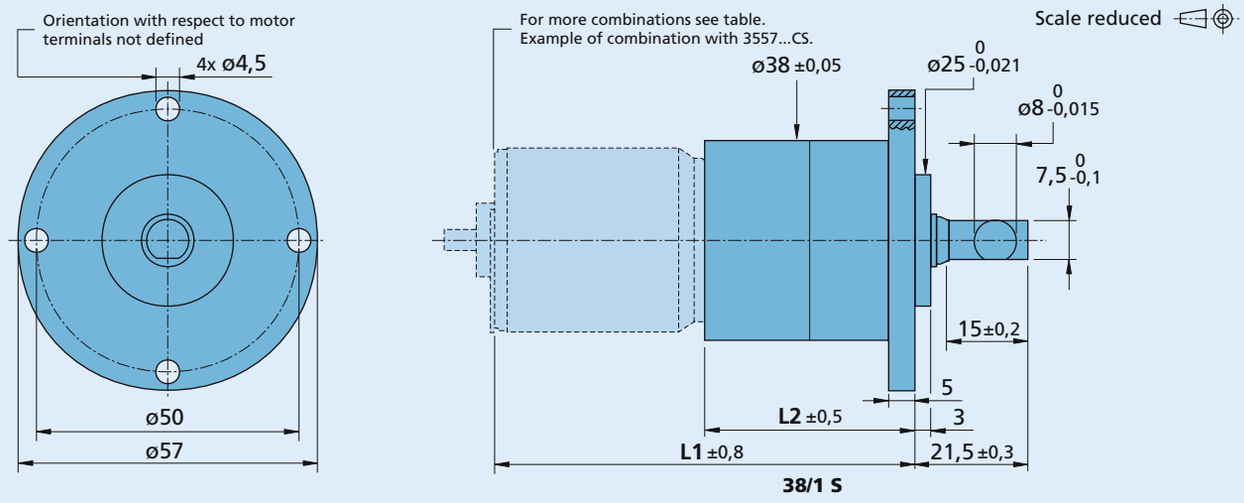
Series 38/1 S

	38/1 S
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 300 N
– axial	≤ 300 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 350 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 125 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	
Continuous torque	Nm	10	10	10	10	
Intermittent torque	Nm	15	15	15	15	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	215	268	320	375	
Efficiency, max.	%	80	70	60	55	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**14:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**134:1** **159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		40,1	47,9	55,7	63,5	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR	82,1	89,9	97,7	105,5	
	3257G...CR	97,1	104,9	112,7	120,5	
	3557K...CS	97,1	104,9	112,7	120,5	
	3863A...C	99,1	106,9	114,7	122,5	
	3056K...B	96,1	103,9	111,7	119,5	
	3242G...BX4	84,3	92,1	99,9	107,7	
	3268G...BX4	110,3	118,1	125,9	133,7	
	3564K...B	104,1	111,9	119,7	127,5	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 - 5 mm, in combination with 3863A...C.

Note: The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

10 Nm

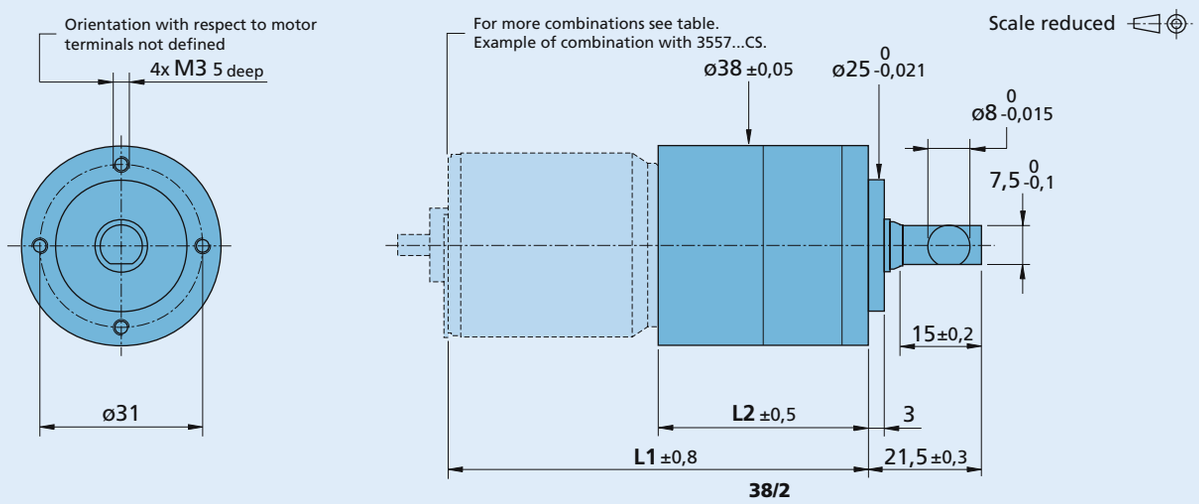
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 38/2

	38/2
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 300 N
– axial	≤ 300 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 350 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 125 °C

Specifications									
Number of gear stages		1	2	3	3	4	4	4	5
Continuous torque	Nm	6	0,4	1,4	2,2	4,5	5,3	8,2	10
Intermittent torque	Nm	8	0,6	1,9	2,9	6	7	11	15
Weight without motor, ca.	g	145	195	245	245	296	296	296	348
Efficiency, max.	%	88	80	70	70	60	60	60	55
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**3,71:1**	**14:1**	**43:1**	**66:1**	**134:1**	**159:1**	**246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		32,3	40,1	47,9	47,9	55,7	55,7	55,7	63,5
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR	74,3	82,1	89,9	89,9	97,7	97,7	97,7	105,5
	3257G...CR	89,3	97,1	104,9	104,9	112,7	112,7	112,7	120,5
	3557K...CS	89,3	97,1	104,9	104,9	112,7	112,7	112,7	120,5
	3863A...C	91,3	99,1	106,9	106,9	114,7	114,7	114,7	122,5
	3056K...B	88,3	96,1	103,9	103,9	111,7	111,7	111,7	119,5
	3242G...BX4	76,5	84,3	92,1	92,1	99,9	99,9	99,9	107,7
	3268G...BX4	102,5	110,3	118,1	118,1	125,9	125,9	125,9	133,7
	3564K...B	96,3	104,1	111,9	111,9	119,7	119,7	119,7	127,5

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 - 5 mm, in combination with 3863A...C.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

10 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

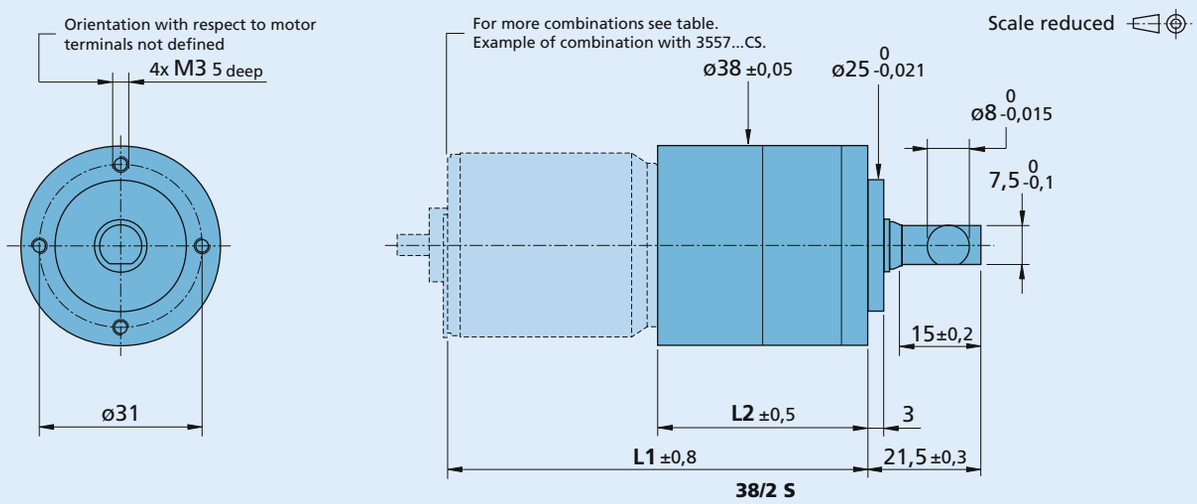
Series 38/2 S

	38/2 S
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	4 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 300 N
– axial	≤ 300 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 350 N
Shaft play	
– radial (10 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	≤ 0,15 mm
Operating temperature range	- 20 ... + 125 °C

Specifications						
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	
Continuous torque	Nm	10	10	10	10	
Intermittent torque	Nm	15	15	15	15	
Weight without motor, ca.	g	195	245	296	348	
Efficiency, max.	%	80	70	60	55	
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	=	=	=	
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)		**14:1**	**43:1** **66:1**	**134:1** **159:1** **246:1**	**415:1** **592:1** **989:1** **1 526:1**	
L2 [mm] = length without motor [2]		40,1	47,9	55,7	63,5	
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3242G...CR	82,1	89,9	97,7	105,5	
	3257G...CR	97,1	104,9	112,7	120,5	
	3557K...CS	97,1	104,9	112,7	120,5	
	3863A...C	99,1	106,9	114,7	122,5	
	3056K...B	96,1	103,9	111,7	119,5	
	3242G...BX4	84,3	92,1	99,9	107,7	
	3268G...BX4	110,3	118,1	125,9	133,7	
	3564K...B	104,1	111,9	119,7	127,5	

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[2] L2 - 5 mm, in combination with 3863A...C.

Note: The gearheads as S-type have all steel gears and heavy duty lubricant for extended lifetime performance.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Spur Gearheads

1,2 Nm

For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 38/3

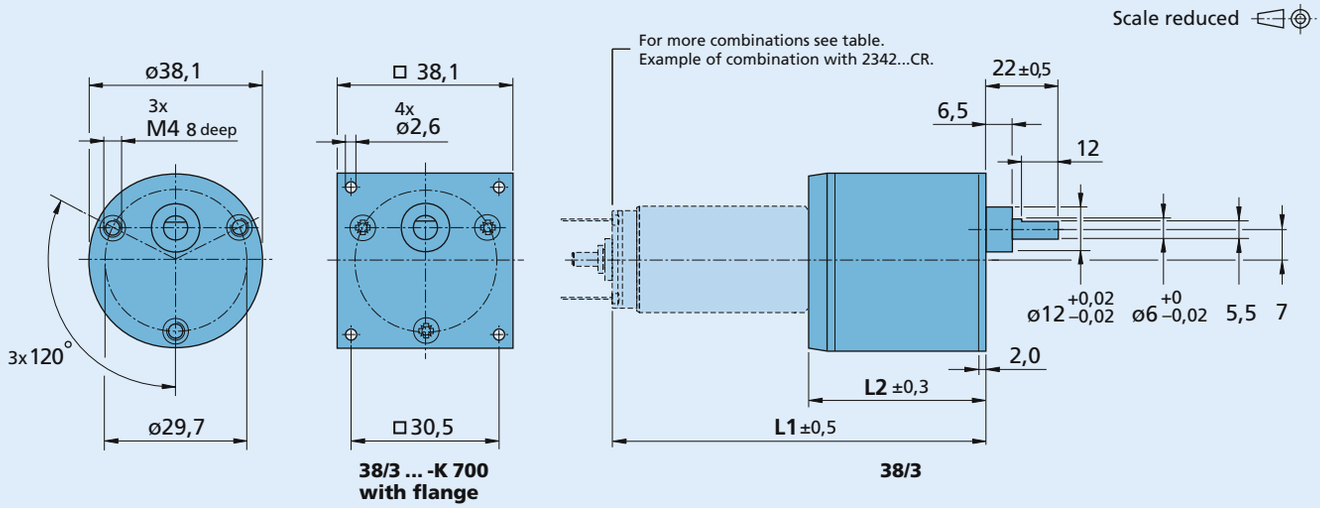
	38/3
Housing material	plastic/metal
Geartrain material	plastic/steel
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	5 000 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 2 °
Bearings on output shaft	sintered bearings
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (15 mm from mounting face)	≤ 50 N
– axial	≤ 30 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 500 N
Shaft play	
– radial (15 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,07 mm
– axial	≤ 0,5 mm
Operating temperature range	- 15 ... + 65 °C

Specifications										
Number of gear stages		**2**	**3**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**5**	**5**	**6**	**6**
Continuous torque	mNm	75	150	225	325	450	600	800	1 000	1 200
Intermittent torque	mNm	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000
Weight without motor, ca. [1]	g	66	71	71	79	79	85	85	92	92
Efficiency, max.	%	81	73	73	66	66	59	59	53	53
Direction of rotation, drive to output		=	≠	≠	=	=	≠	≠	=	=
Reduction ratio [2] (rounded)		**5,42:1**	**10,3:1**	**18,2:1**	**34,7:1**	**61,1:1**	**116:1**	**205:1**	**391:1**	**689:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor [3]		23,8	23,8	23,8	29,8	29,8	29,8	29,8	32,9	32,9
L1 [mm] = length with motor	2224U...SR	43,5	43,5	43,5	49,5	49,5	49,5	49,5	52,6	52,6
	2230U...S	49,3	49,3	49,3	55,3	55,3	55,3	55,3	58,4	58,4
	2232U...SR	51,5	51,5	51,5	57,5	57,5	57,5	57,5	60,6	60,6
	2233U...S	51,9	51,9	51,9	57,9	57,9	57,9	57,9	61,0	61,0
	2342S...CR	65,8	65,8	65,8	71,8	71,8	71,8	71,8	74,9	74,9
	2232S...BSL	56,2	56,2	56,2	62,2	62,2	62,2	62,2	65,3	65,3
	2248S...BSL	71,8	71,8	71,8	77,8	77,8	77,8	77,8	80,9	80,9
	2444S...B	67,8	67,8	67,8	73,8	73,8	73,8	73,8	76,9	76,9

[1] Type 38/3... - K700 with square flange has an additional weight of 17 g.
[2] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.
[3] L2 - 4,5 mm, in combination with 2224U...SR, 2230U...S, 2232U...SR and 2233U...S.

Note: Reduction ratios from 586:1 and 1034:1 are available on request.

Scale reduced



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Planetary Gearheads

16 Nm

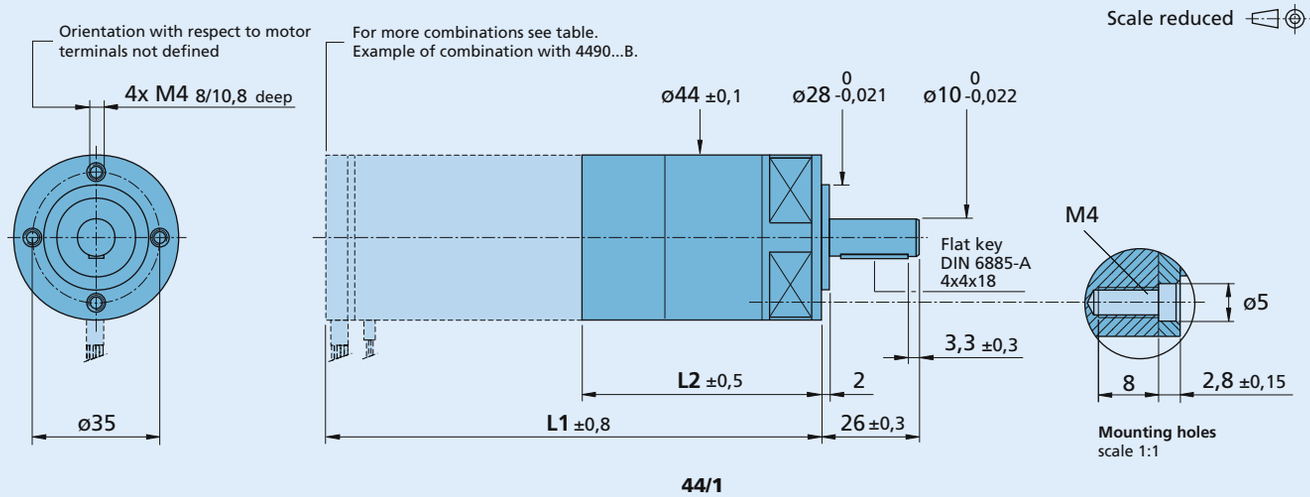
For combination with
DC-Micromotors
Brushless DC-Motors

Series 44/1

	44/1
Housing material	metal
Geartrain material	metal
Recommended max. input speed for:	
– continuous operation	3 500 rpm
Backlash, at no-load	≤ 1 °
Bearings on output shaft	ball bearings, preloaded
Shaft load, max.:	
– radial (12 mm from mounting face)	≤ 400 N
– axial	≤ 350 N
Shaft press fit force, max.	≤ 500 N
Shaft play	
– radial (12 mm from mounting face)	≤ 0,03 mm
– axial	= 0 mm
Operating temperature range	- 30 ... + 125 °C

Specifications							
Number of gear stages			**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Continuous torque		Nm	16	16	16	16	16
Intermittent torque		Nm	20	20	20	20	20
Weight without motor, ca.		g	480	600	720	840	960
Efficiency, max.		%	90	80	70	65	60
Direction of rotation, drive to output			=	=	=	=	=
Reduction ratio [1] (rounded)			**4,8:1**	**23:1**	**111:1**	**531:1**	**2 548:1**
L2 [mm] = length without motor			62,2	77,8	93,2	108,6	124,0
L1 [mm] = length with motor	3863H...C		126,2	141,8	157,2	172,6	188,0
	4490H...B		152,2	167,8	183,2	198,6	214,0
	4490H...BS		152,2	167,8	183,2	198,6	214,0

[1] The reduction ratios are rounded, the exact values are available on request or at www.faulhaber.com.



44/1

Encoders

WE CREATE MOTION

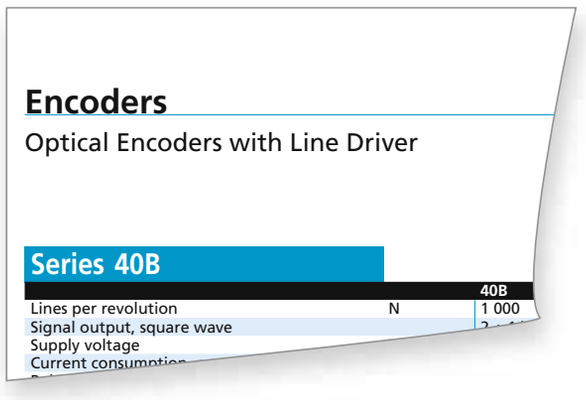
FAULHABER

Encoders – 2 Channel

			Page
	PA2-50	optical	345 – 347
	PA2-100	optical	348 – 350
	IE2-16	magnetic	351
	IE2-400	magnetic	352
NEW	IE2-1024	magnetic	353 – 361
	30B	magnetic	362 – 363
	20B, 21B	magnetic	364 – 365
	AE 30B19	magnetic	366
	AE 23B8	magnetic	367
	PE22-120	optical	368

Encoders – 3 Channel

		Page
HXM3-64	magnetic	369 – 370
HEM3-256-W	magnetic	371 – 373
IE3-1024	magnetic	374 – 375
IE3-1024L	magnetic, Line Driver	376 – 377
HEDS, HEDM 55x0	optical	378
HEDL 5540	optical, Line Driver	379 – 381
40B	optical, Line Driver	382 – 383

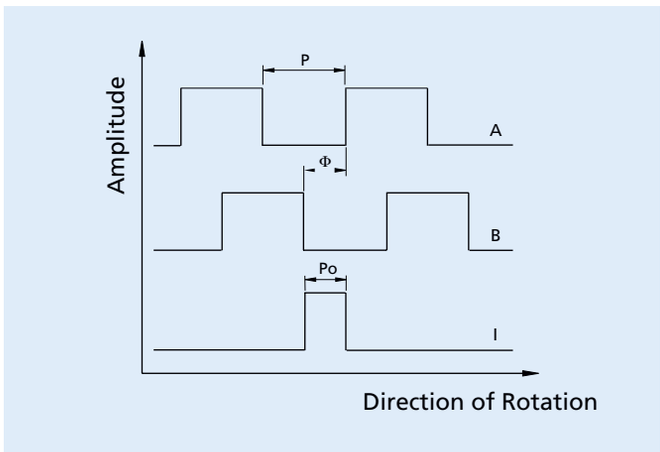


Notes on technical data

Lines per revolution (N)
The number of incremental encoder pulses per revolution per channel.

The output signal is a quadrature signal which means that both the leading and following edge, or flank, can be evaluated. For example, an encoder with two channels and 256 lines per revolution has 1024 edges, or flanks per revolution.

Output signal
The number of output channels. For example, the IE3 encoders offer 2 channels, A and B, plus an 1 additional index channel.



Supply Voltage (U_{DD})
Defines the range of supply voltage necessary for the encoder to function properly.

Current consumption, typical (I_{DD})
Indicates the typical current consumption of the encoder at the given supply voltage.

Output current, max. (I_{OUT})
Indicates the maximum allowable load current at the signal outputs.

Puls width (P)
Width of the output signal in electrical degrees (°e) of the channels A and B. The value corresponds to one full period, or 360°e at channel A or B.

Index pulse width (P_0)
Indicates the width of the index pulse signal in electrical degrees.

Tolerance ΔP_0:

$$\Delta P_0 = \left| 90° - \frac{P_0}{P} * 180° \right|$$

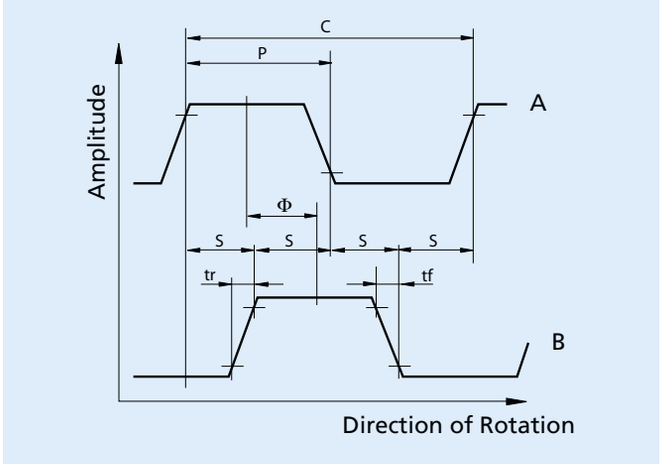
Phase shift, channel A to B (Φ)
The phase shift in electrical degrees between the following edge of output channel A and the leading edge of output channel B.

Phase shift tolerance ($\Delta\Phi$)
Indicates the allowable position error, in electrical degrees, between the following edge of channel A to the leading edge of channel B.

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right|$$

Signal period (C)
The total period, measured in electrical degrees of one pulse on channel A or B.

Typically one period is 360 °e.



Logic state width (S)
The distance measured in electrical degrees (°e) between two neighbouring signal edges, for example the leading edge of signal A to the leading edge of signal B.

Typically this has a value of 90 °e.

Signal rise/fall time, typical (tr/tf)
Corresponds to the slope of the rising and falling signal edges.

Frequency range (f)
Indicates the maximum encoder frequency. The maximum achievable motor speed can be derived using the following formula.

$$n = \frac{60 \cdot f}{N}$$

Inertia of the code disc (J)
Indicates the additional inertial load due on the motor due to the code wheel.

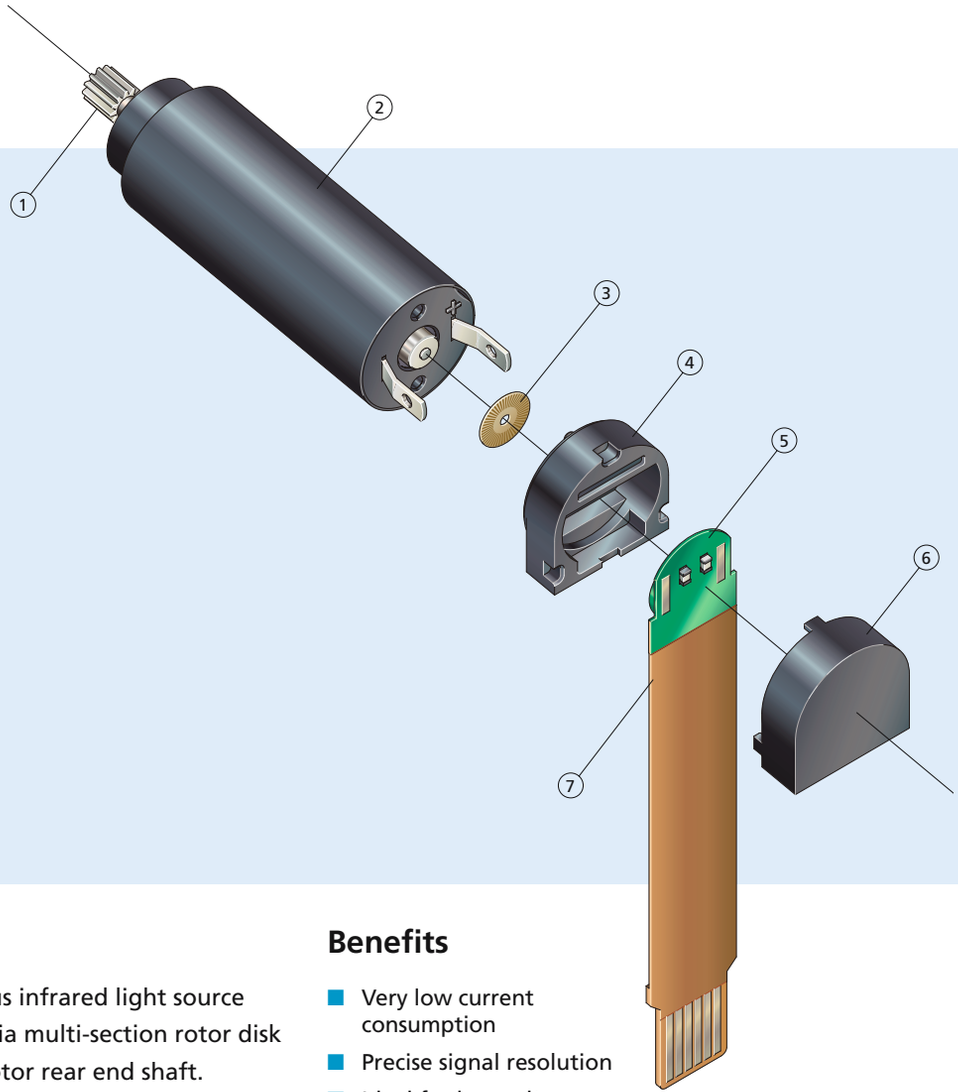
Operating temperature range
Indicates the minimum and maximum allowable temperature range for encoder operation.

Test speed
The speed at which the encoder specifications were measured.

Line Driver
This is an integrated signal amplifier in the encoder that makes it possible to send the encoder signals through much longer connection cables. It is a differential signal with complementary signals to all channels which eliminates sensitivity to ambient electrical noise.

Optical Encoders

Technical Information



Optical Encoder

① Output shaft
② Motor
③ Code wheel
④ Adapter flange
⑤ Encoder PCB
⑥ End cap
⑦ Flex cable

Features

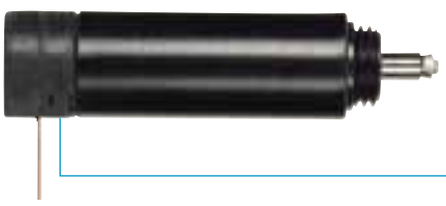
Optical encoders use a continuous infrared light source transmitting through a low-inertia multi-section rotor disk which is fitted directly on the motor rear end shaft. The unit thus generates two output signals with a 90° phase shift.

In optoreflective encoders, the light source is sent and reflected back or alternately absorbed to create the necessary phase shifted pulse.

Benefits

- Very low current consumption
- Precise signal resolution
- Ideal for low voltage battery operation
- Insensitive to magnetic interference
- Extremely light and compact

Product Code

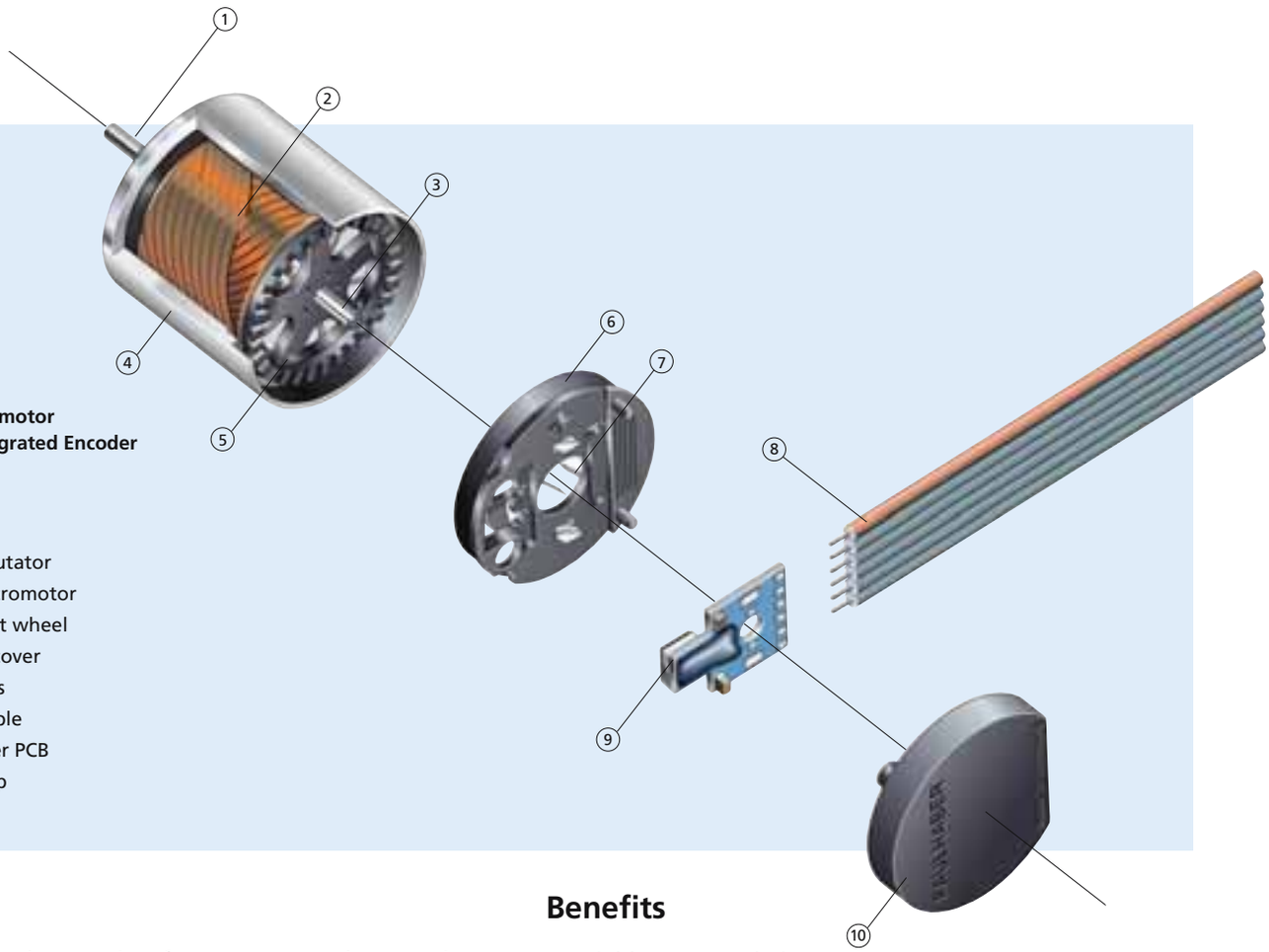


PA	Encoder series
2	Number of Channels
50	Resolution

PA2 - 50

Integrated Encoders

Technical Information



DC-Micromotor with integrated Encoder

① Shaft
② Coil
③ Commutator
④ DC-Micromotor
⑤ Magnet wheel
⑥ Brush cover
⑦ Brushes
⑧ Flat cable
⑨ Encoder PCB
⑩ End cap

Features

Series IE2 encoders consist of a rotormounted magnetic toothed ring and a special hybrid circuit.
The magnetic field differences between the tip and base of each tooth are converted into electrical signals by a sensor integrated into the circuit.
This signal is then processed by a proprietary circuit.
The output consists of two 90°-offset square-wave signals with up to 1024 pulses.

The encoder is integrated into the SR-Series motors, increasing its length by a mere 1,4 mm and as built-on option for DC-Micromotors and brushless DC-Servomotors.

Benefits

- Highly compact design
- High resolution up to 4096 steps per revolution (corresponding to an angular resolution of 0,18°)
- No pull-up resistors across outputs because no open-collector outputs
- Symmetrical pulse edges, CMOS- and TTL -compatible
- Low power consumption
- Available in many combinations

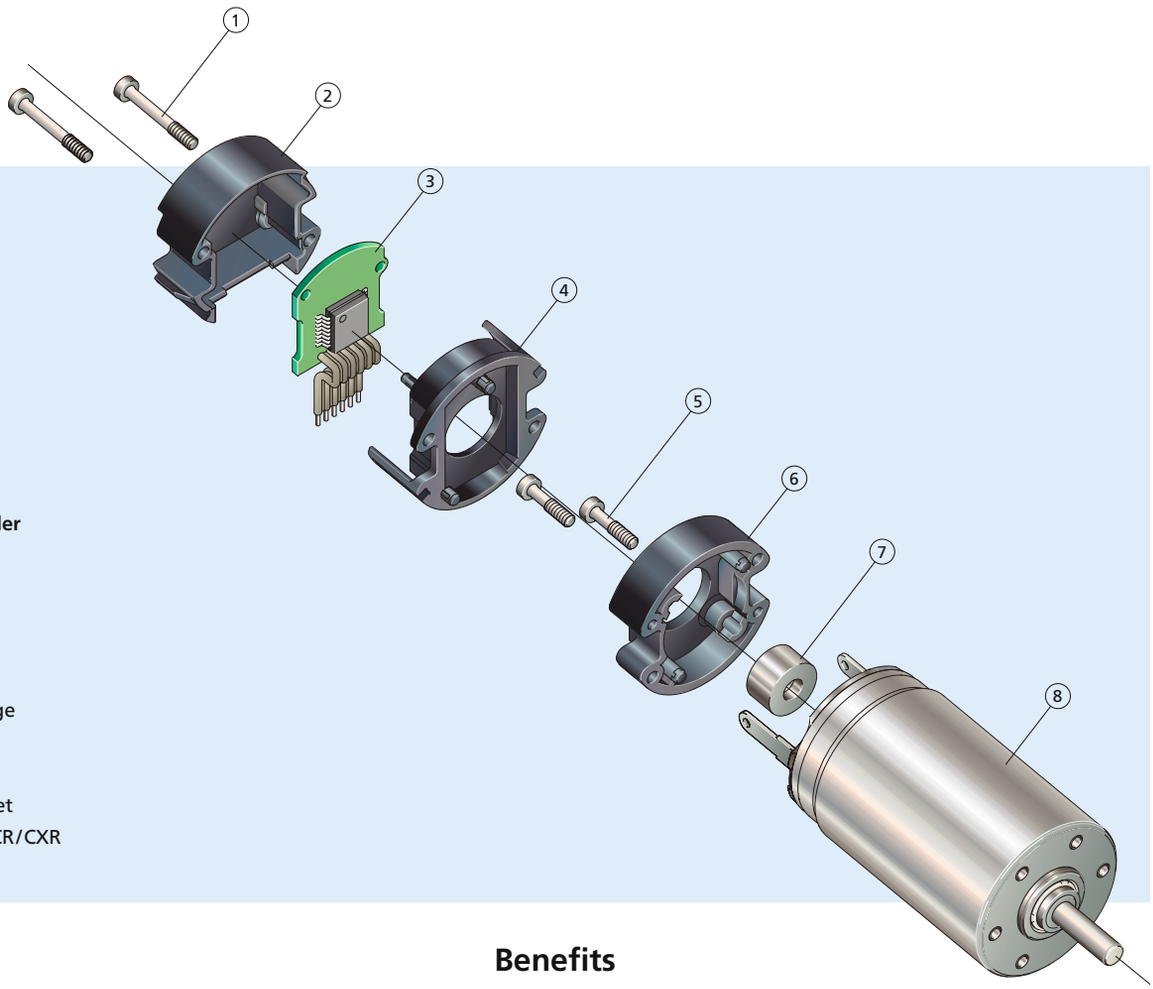
Product Code

IE	Incremental Encoder
2	Number of Channels
1024	Resolution

IE2 – 1024

Magnetic Encoders

Single Chip



Magnetic Encoder
Single Chip

① Screws
② Rear cover
③ Encoder PCB
④ Encoder flange
⑤ Screws
⑥ Motor flange
⑦ Sensor magnet
⑧ Motor Serie CR/CXR

Features

FAULHABER IE3 encoders are designed with a diametrically magnetized code wheel which is pressed onto the motor shaft and provides the axial magnetic field to the encoder electronics. The electronics contain all the necessary functions of an encoder including Hall sensors, interpolation, and driver. The Hall sensors sensed the rotational position of the sensor magnet and the signal is interpolated to provide a high resolution position signal.

The encoder signal is a two channel quadrature output with a 90 °e phase shift between channels.
A third channel provides a single index pulse per revolution. These encoders are available as attachable kits or preassembled to FAULHABER DC-Motors with graphite commutation, or as integrated assemblies for many FAULHABER Brushless DC-Servomotors.

Benefits

- Compact modular system
- A wide range of resolutions are available
- Index channel
- Line Drivers are available
- Standardized encoder outputs
- Ideal for combination with FAULHABER Motion Controllers and Speed Controllers
- Custom modifications including custom resolution, index position and index pulse width are possible

Product Code

IE3 – 1024 L

IE	Incremental Encoder
3	Number of Channels
1024	Resolution
L	with integrated Line Driver

Encoders

Optical Encoders

Features:
50 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series PA2 – 50

		PA2 – 50	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage (ripple < 100 mV_{p-p})	V_{CC}	2,7 ... 3,3	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 3 V DC)	I_{CC}	8,5	mA
Current output, per channel	I_{out}	– 1 ... 8	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 50	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 50	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 36	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical (C_{LOAD} = 25 pF)	tr/tf	0,3 / 0,1	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 35	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,02	gcm^2
Operating temperature range		– 30 ... + 85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	for combination with:
PA2-50	2	50	**DC-Micromotors serie 0615 ... S [2], 0816 ... S**
			Brushless DC-Servomotor serie 0620 ... B [2]

Note: Lines per revolution refers to pre-quadrature resolution and equals the cycles per revolution
[2] Channel B Leads channel A

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the DC-Micromotors and Brushless DC-Servomotors are designed for both indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

An all-in-one emitter and detector chip transmits and receives LED light reflected off a low inertia reflective disc providing two channels with 90° phase shift.

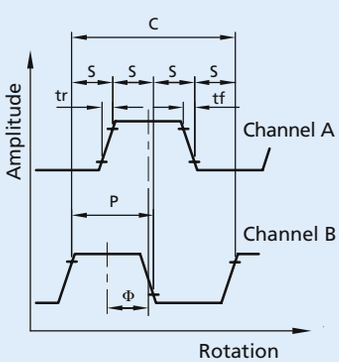
The supply voltage for the encoder and the Micromotor as well as the output signals are interfaced with a flexible printed circuit (FPC).

Details for the DC-Micromotors and Brushless DC-Servomotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalog pages.

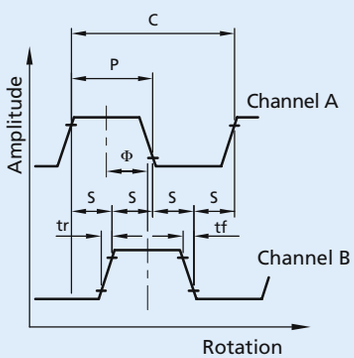
An optional interface board with suitable connector is also available on request.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

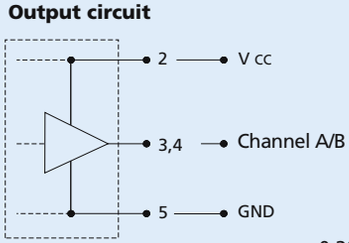


0615 ... S / 0620 ... B



0816 ... S

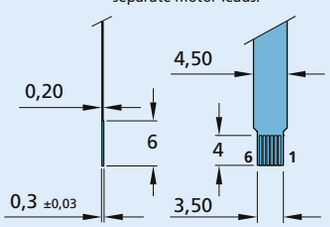
Output circuit



Pin Function

1 Motor + *
2 Vcc
3 Channel A
4 Channel B
5 GND
6 Motor - *

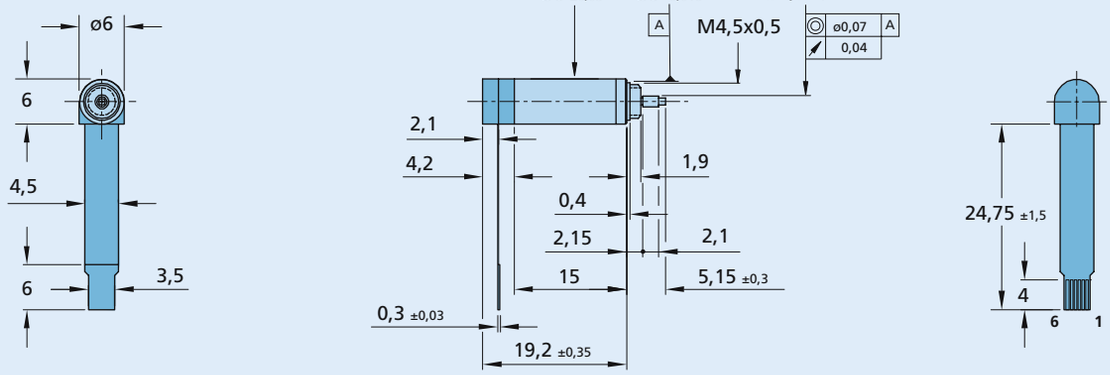
* **Note:** Brushless motors have separate motor leads.



Connector
Molex 52745
grid 0,5 mm
FPC / FFC, 6-conductors

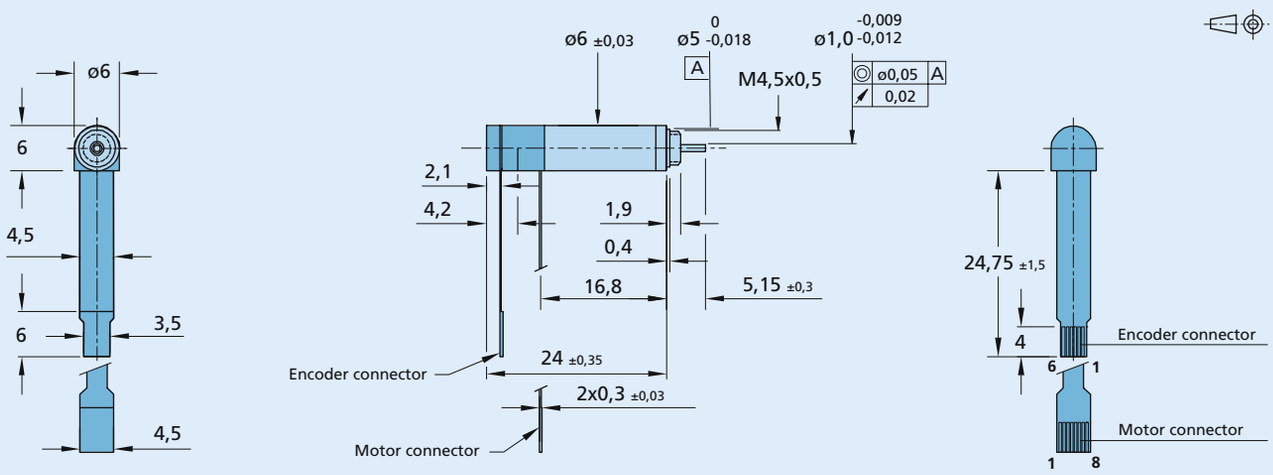
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotor 0615 N ... S - K1655 with encoder PA2-50



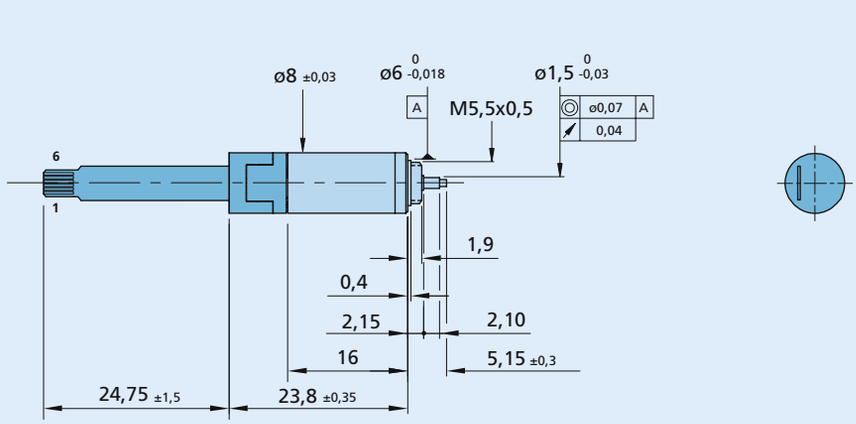
PA2-50 + 0615 N

Brushless DC-Servomotor 0620 K ... B - K1719 with encoder PA2-50



PA2-50 + 0620 K

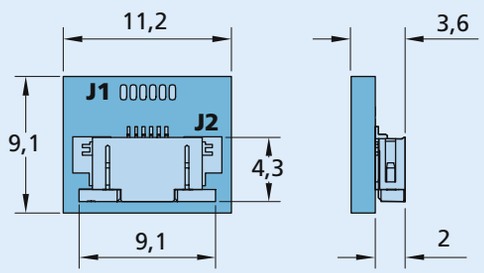
DC-Micromotor 0816 N ... S - K1752 with encoder PA2-50



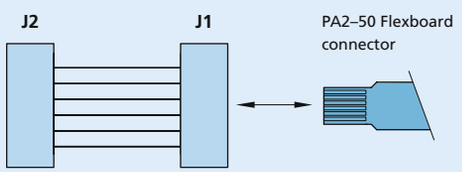
PA2-50 + 0816 N

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Optional interface board



Interface board PA2–50
Part No.: D100315100



Connector
J1 – Solder Pads
J2 – Molex 52475-0690

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Optical Encoders

Features:
100 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series PA2 – 100

		PA2 – 100	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	2,7 ... 3,3	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 3 V DC)	I_{CC}	8	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 35	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,02	gcm²
Operating temperature range		-25 ... +85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	for combination with: DC-Micromotors series
PA2-100	2	100	**1016 ... G** **1024 ... S** **1224 ... SR**

Note: Lines per revolution refers to pre-quadrature resolution and equals the cycles per revolution

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the DC-Micromotors are designed for both indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

An all-in-one emitter and detector chip transmits and receives LED light reflected off a low inertia reflective disc providing two channels with 90° phase shift.

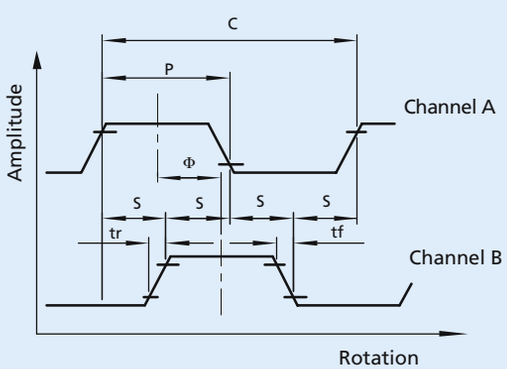
The supply voltage for the encoder and the Micromotor as well as the output signals are interfaced with a flexible printed circuit (FPC).

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalog pages.

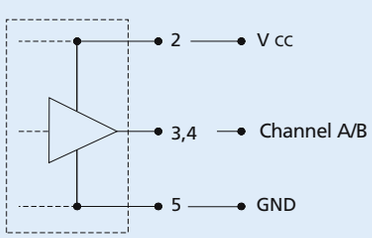
An optional interface board with suitable connector is also available on request.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

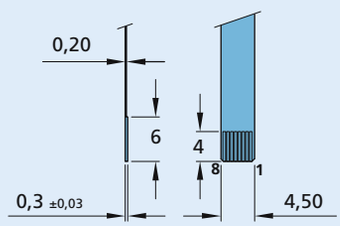


Output circuit



Pin Function

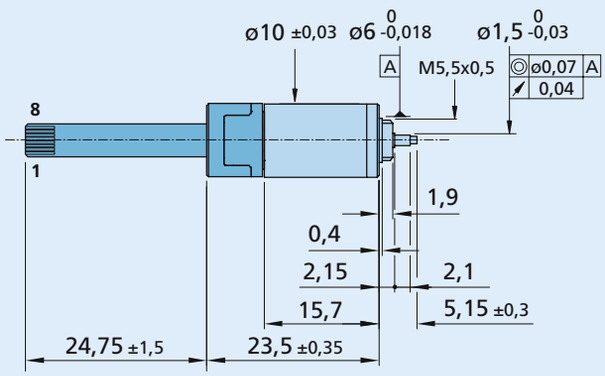
1 Motor +
2 Motor +
3 Vcc
4 Channel A
5 Channel B
6 GND
7 Motor -
8 Motor -

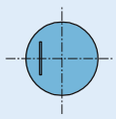


Connector
Molex 52745
grid 0,5 mm
FPC / FFC, 8-conductors

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

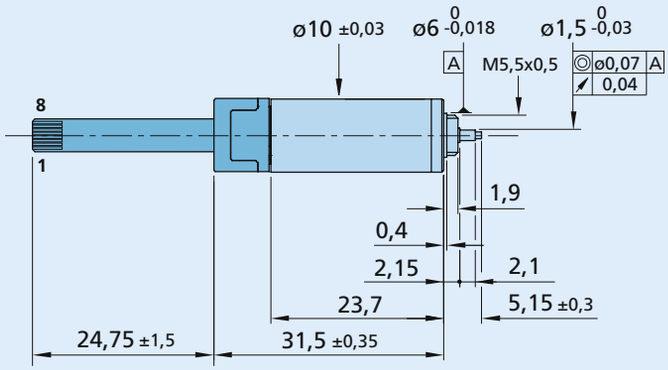
DC-Micromotor 1016 N ... G - K1752 with encoder PA2-100





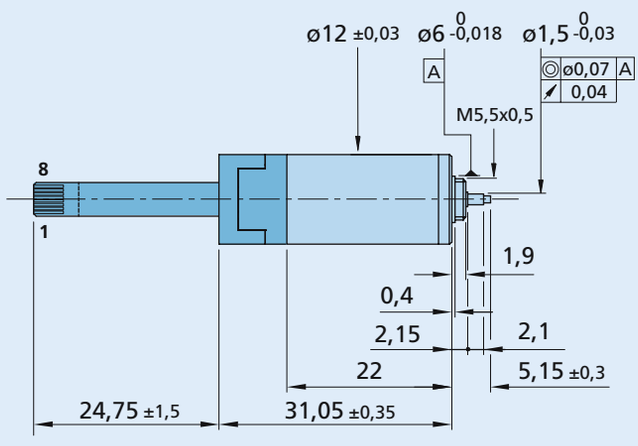
PA2-100 + 1016 N

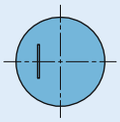
DC-Micromotor 1024 N ... S - K1752 with encoder PA2-100



PA2-100 + 1024 N

DC-Micromotor 1224 N ... SR - K1752 with encoder PA2-100

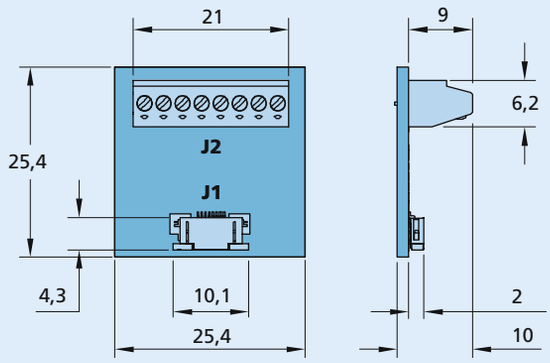




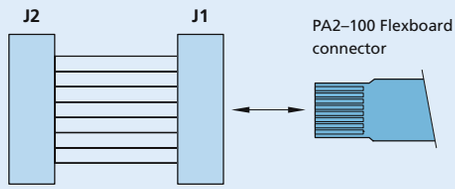
PA2-100 + 1224 N

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Optional interface board



Interface board PA2–100
Part No.: D100308900



Connector
J1 – Molex 52745-0896
J2 – Phoenix 1725711

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
16 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series IE2 – 16

		IE2 – 16	
Lines per revolution	N	16	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	4 ... 18	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{DD} = 12 V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 6, max. 12	mA
Output current, max. admissible	I_{OUT}	15	mA
Phase shift, channel A to B [2]	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 100 pF)	tr/tf	2,5 / 0,3	µs
Frequency range [1], up to	f	7	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,11	gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... +85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] Tested at 2 kHz

Ordering information

Encoder type	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with:
IE2 – 16	2	16	DC-Micromotors 1336 ... C, 1516 ... SR, 1524 ... SR, 1717 ... SR, 1724 ... SR, 1727 ... C, 2224 ... SR, 2232 ... SR, 2342 ... CR, 2642 ... CR, 2657 ... CR, 3242 ... CR, 3257 ... CR, 3863 ... C

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are used for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

The encoder is integrated in the DC-Micromotors SR-Series and extends the overall length by only 1,4 mm!

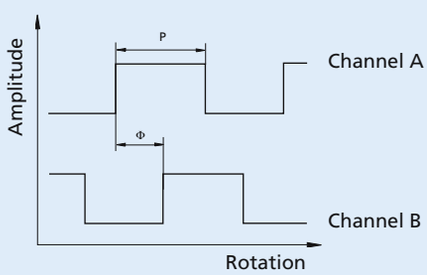
Solid state Hall sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

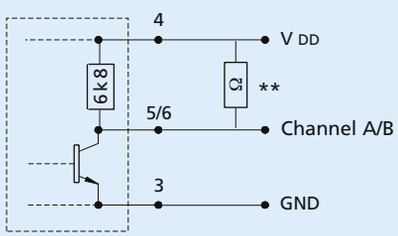
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



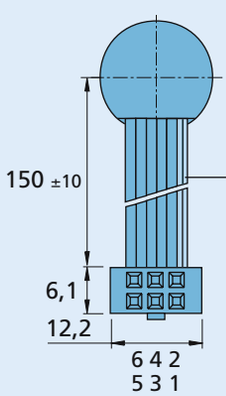
Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit



** An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time. Caution: I_{OUT} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded!



Pin Function
1 Motor – *
2 Motor + *
3 GND
4 V_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

PVC-Ribbon cable
6 conductors 0,09 mm²

***Note:** The terminal resistance of all motors with precious metal commutation is increased by approx. 0.4 Ω, and the max. allowable motor current in combination is 1A. Motors with graphite commutation and brushless motors have separate motor leads and higher motor current is allowed.

Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
50 to 400 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series IE2 – 400

		IE2 – 50	IE2 – 100	IE2 – 200	IE2 – 400	
Lines per revolution	N	50	100	200	400	
Signal output, square wave		2				channels
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	4,5 … 5,5				V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{DD} = 5 V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 6, max. 12				mA
Output current, max. [1]	I_{OUT}	5				mA
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45				°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1				µs
Frequency range [2], up to	f	20	40	80	160	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,05				gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 85				°C

[1] V_{DD} = 5 V DC: Low logic level < 0,5 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS and TTL compatible
[2] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with:
IE2 – 50	2	50	**DC-Micromotors**
IE2 – 100	2	100	**1319 ... SR,**
IE2 – 200	2	200	**1331 ... SR**
IE2 – 400	2	400	

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are used for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

The encoder is integrated in the DC-Micromotors SR-Series and extends the overall length by only 1,7 mm!

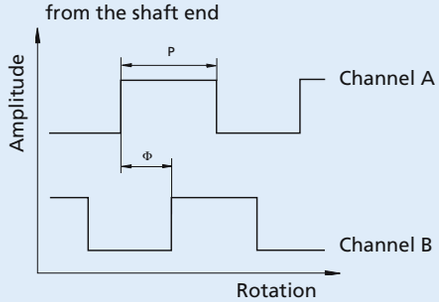
Hybrid circuits with sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

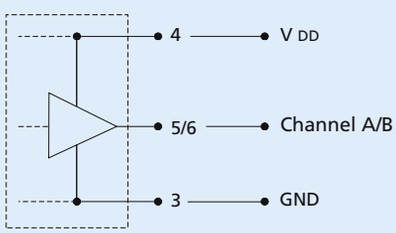
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

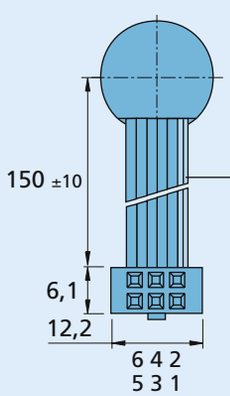


Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit





Pin Function

1 Motor – *
2 Motor + *
3 GND
4 V_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

PVC-Ribbon cable
6 conductors 0,09 mm²

* **Note:** The terminal resistance of all motors with precious metal commutation is increased by approx. 0.4 Ω, and the max. allowable motor current in combination is 1A. Motors with graphite commutation have separate motor leads and higher motor current is allowed.

Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

NEW

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
64 to 1 024 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series IE2 – 1 024

		IE2 – 64	IE2 – 128	IE2 – 256	IE2 – 512	IE2 – 1 024	
Lines per revolution	N	64	128	256	512	1 024	
Signal output, square wave		2					channels
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	4,5 … 5,5					V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{DD} = 5 V DC)	I_{DD}	typ. 6, max. 12				typ. 8,5	mA
Output current, max. [1]	I_{OUT}	5					mA
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45					°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1					µs
Frequency range [2], up to	f	20	40	80	160	300	kHz
Inertia of code disc [3]	J	0,09					gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 25 ... + 85					°C

[1] V_{DD} = 5 V DC: Low logic level < 0,5 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS and TTL compatible
[2] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[3] For the brushless DC-Servomotors 1628 ... B, 2036 ... B and 2444 ... B the inertia of code disc is J = 0,14 gcm²

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with:
IE2 – 64	2	64	**DC-Micromotors**
IE2 – 128	2	128	**1336 … C,**
IE2 – 256	2	256	**1516 … SR, 1524 … SR,**
IE2 – 512	2	512	**1717 … SR, 1724 … SR, 1727 … C,**
IE2 – 1 024	2	1024	**2224 … SR, 2232 … SR, 2342 … CR,**
			2642 … CR, 2657 … CR,
			3242 … CR, 3257 … CR, 3863 … C
			Brushless DC-Servomotors
			1628 … B, 2036 … B, 2057 … B,
			2444 … B

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors and Brushless DC-Servomotors are used for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

The encoder is integrated in the DC-Micromotors SR-Series and extends the overall length by only 1,4 mm. Built-on option for DC-Micromotors and Brushless DC-Servomotors.

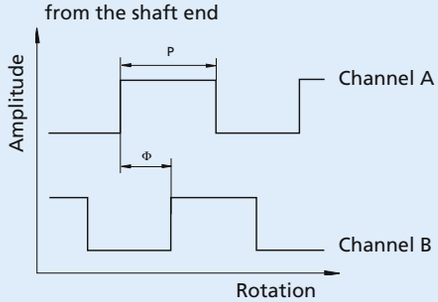
Hybrid circuits with sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

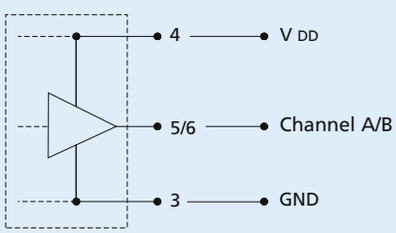
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end

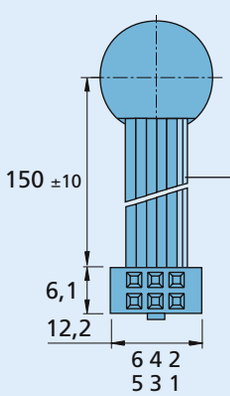


Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 45°$$

Output circuit





Pin Function

1 Motor – *
2 Motor + *
3 GND
4 V_{DD}
5 channel B
6 channel A

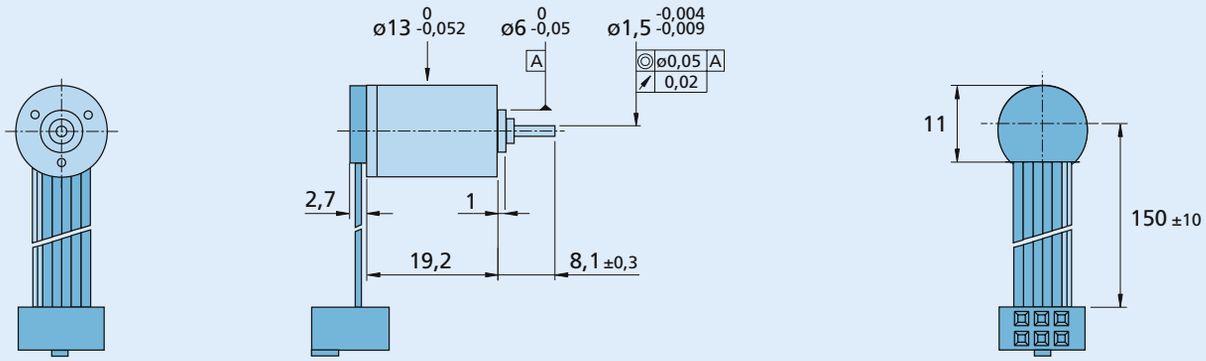
PVC-Ribbon cable
6 conductors 0,09 mm²

***Note:** The terminal resistance of all motors with precious metal commutation is increased by approx. 0.4 Ω, and the max. allowable motor current in combination is 1A. Motors with graphite commutation and brushless motors have separate motor leads and higher motor current is allowed.

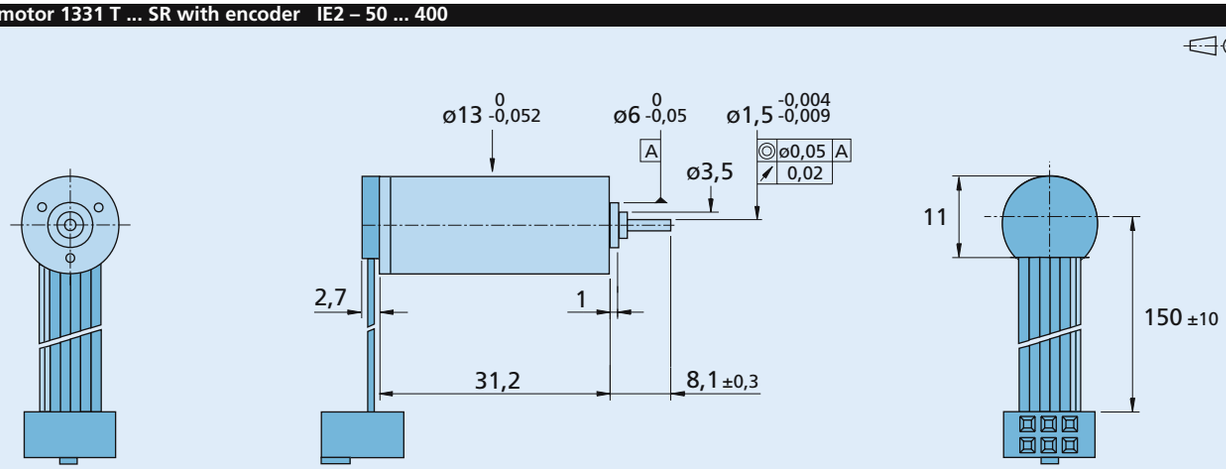
Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotor 1319 T ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 50 ... 400

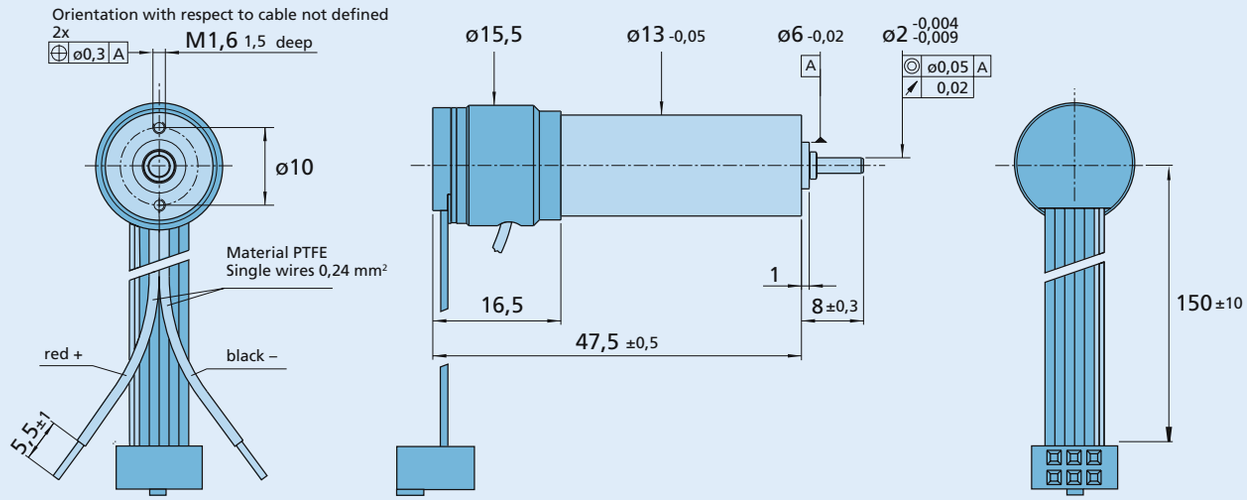


DC-Micromotor 1331 T ... SR with encoder IE2 – 50 ... 400

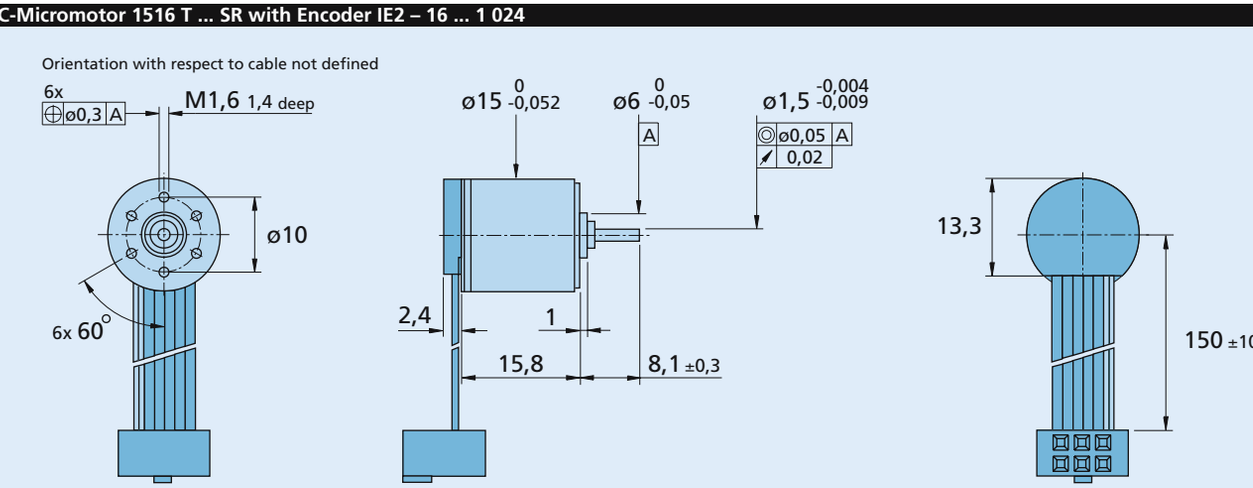


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

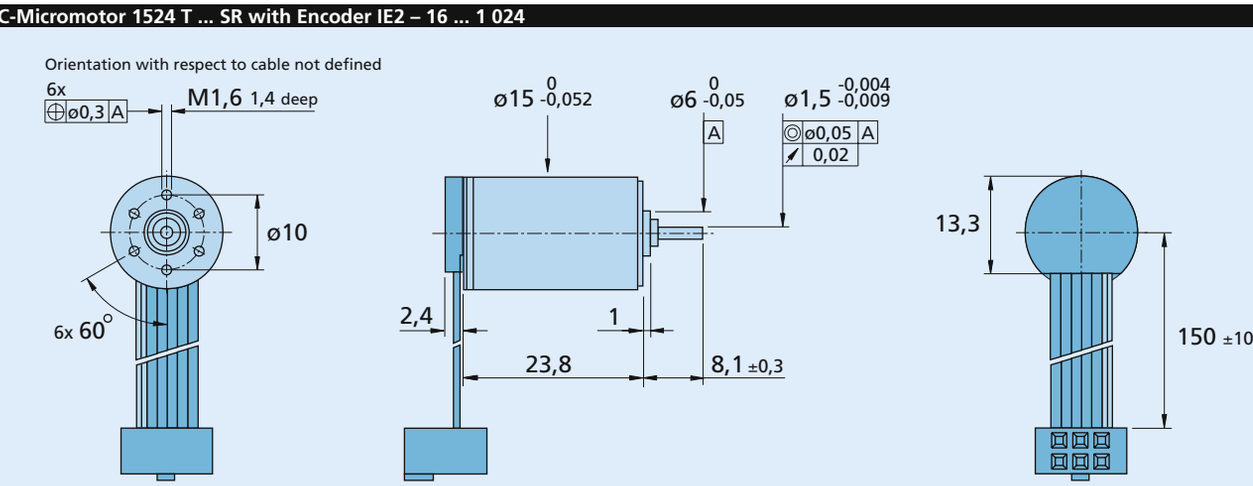
DC-Micromotor 1336 U ... C - 123 with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024



DC-Micromotor 1516 T ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024

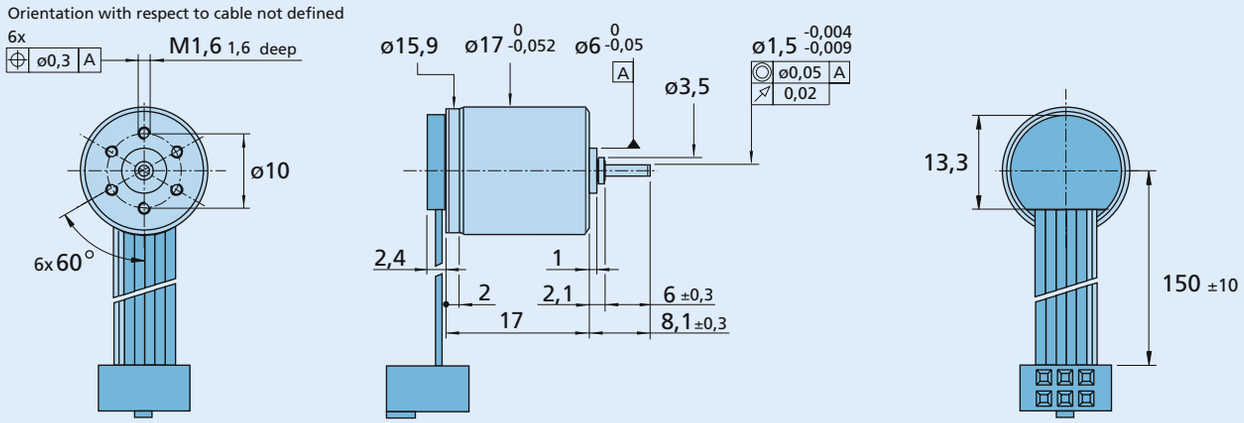


DC-Micromotor 1524 T ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024

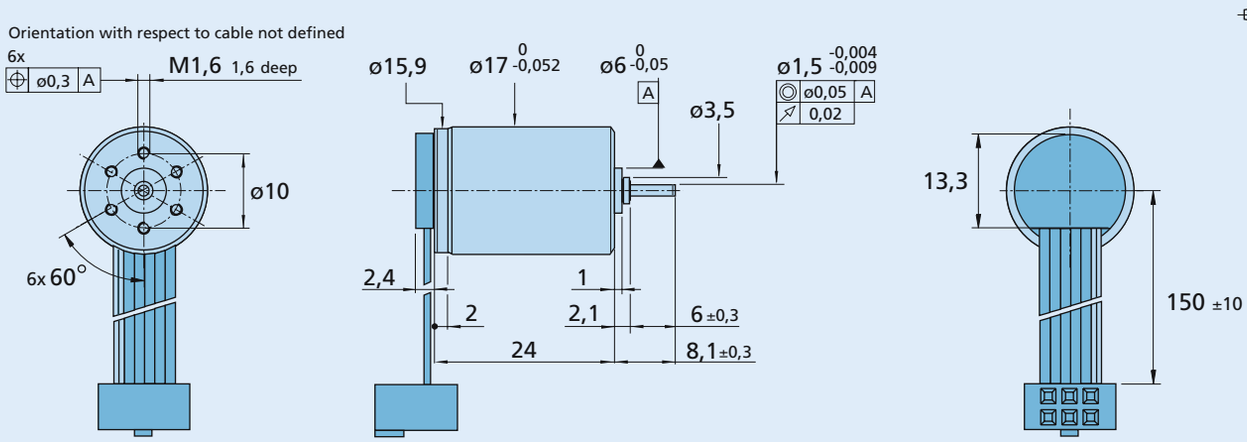


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

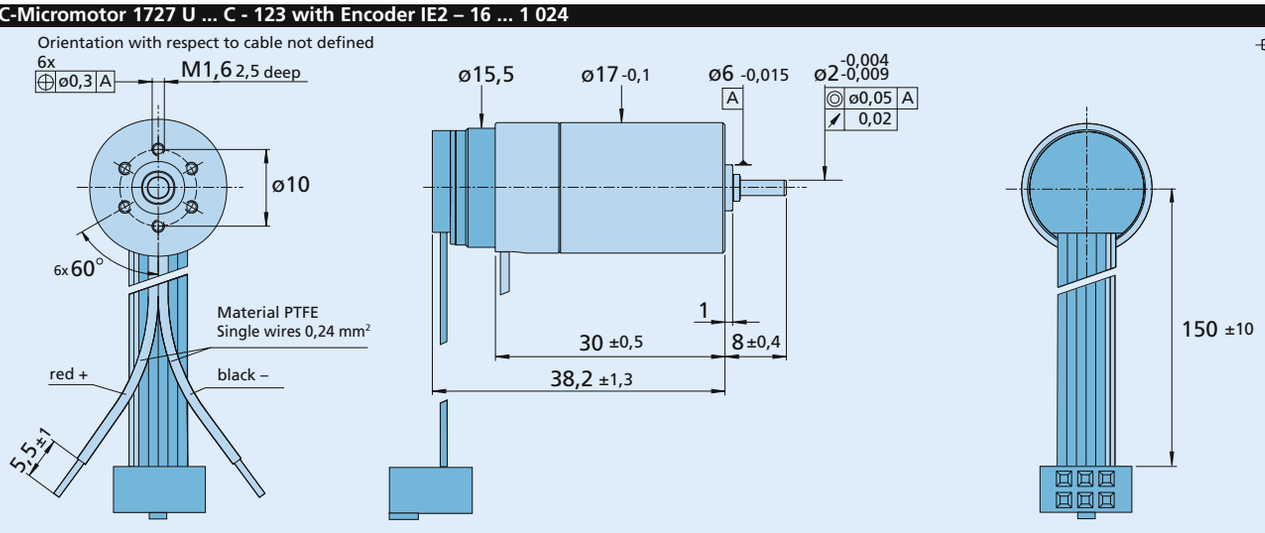
DC-Micromotor 1717 T ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024



DC-Micromotor 1724 T ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024

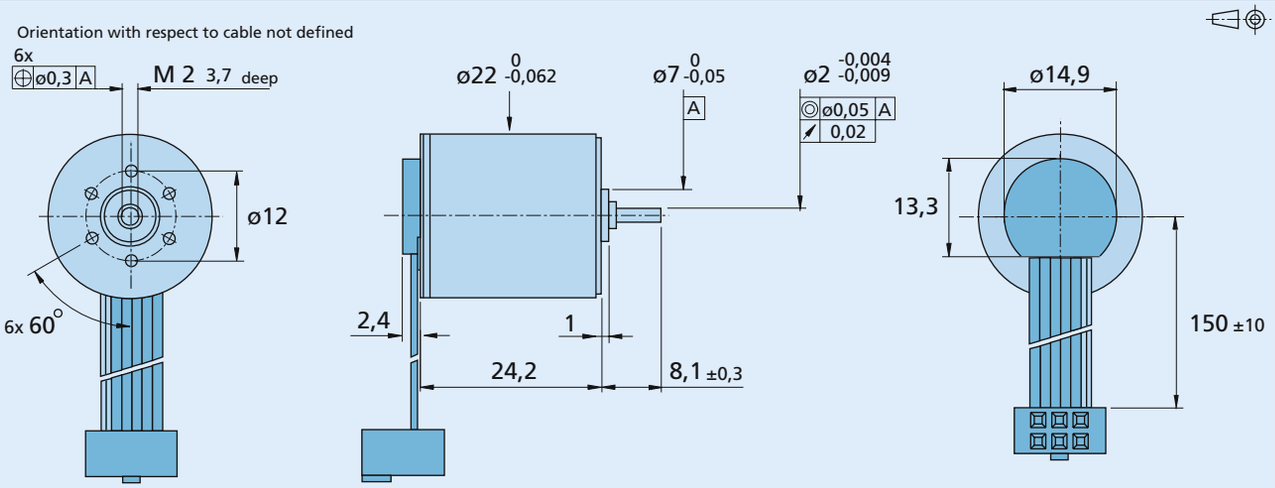


DC-Micromotor 1727 U ... C - 123 with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024

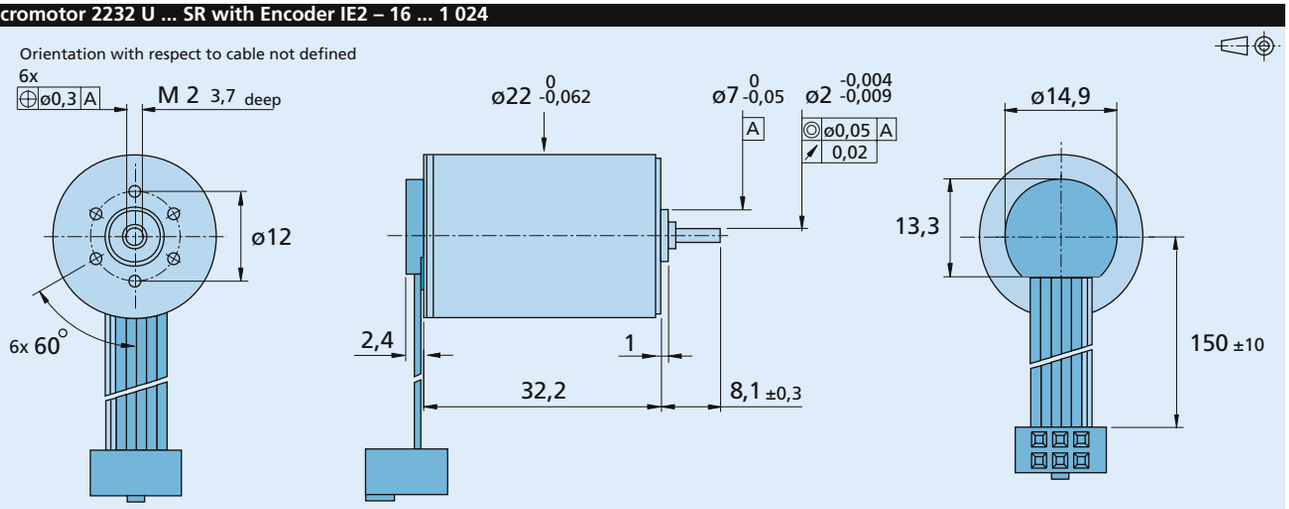


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

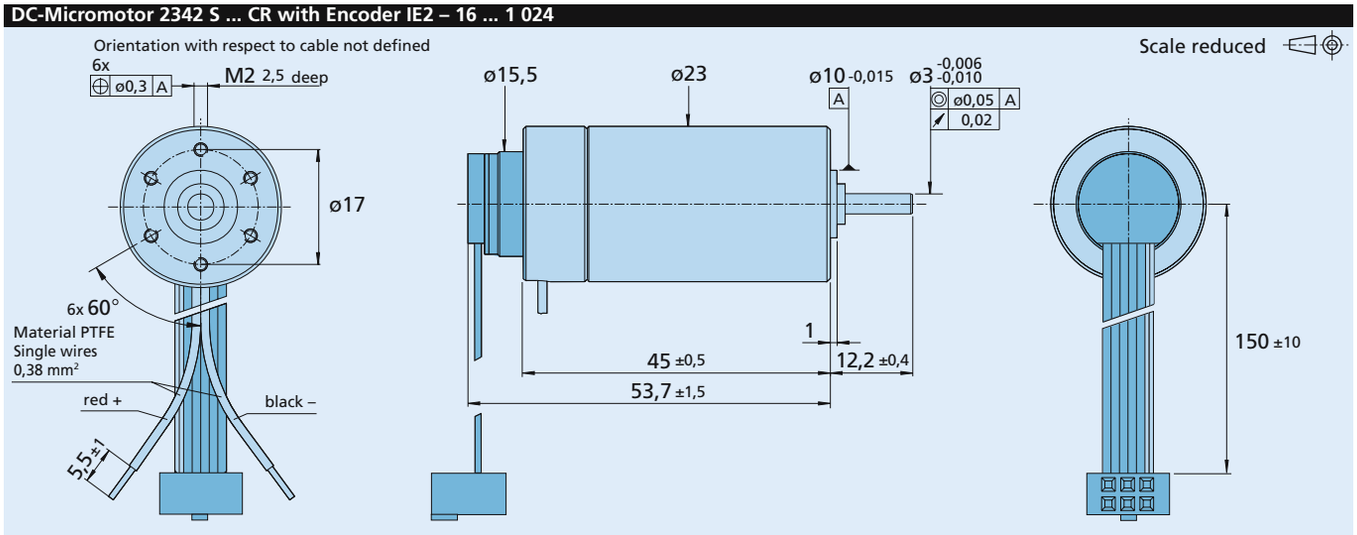
DC-Micromotor 2224 U ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024



DC-Micromotor 2232 U ... SR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024

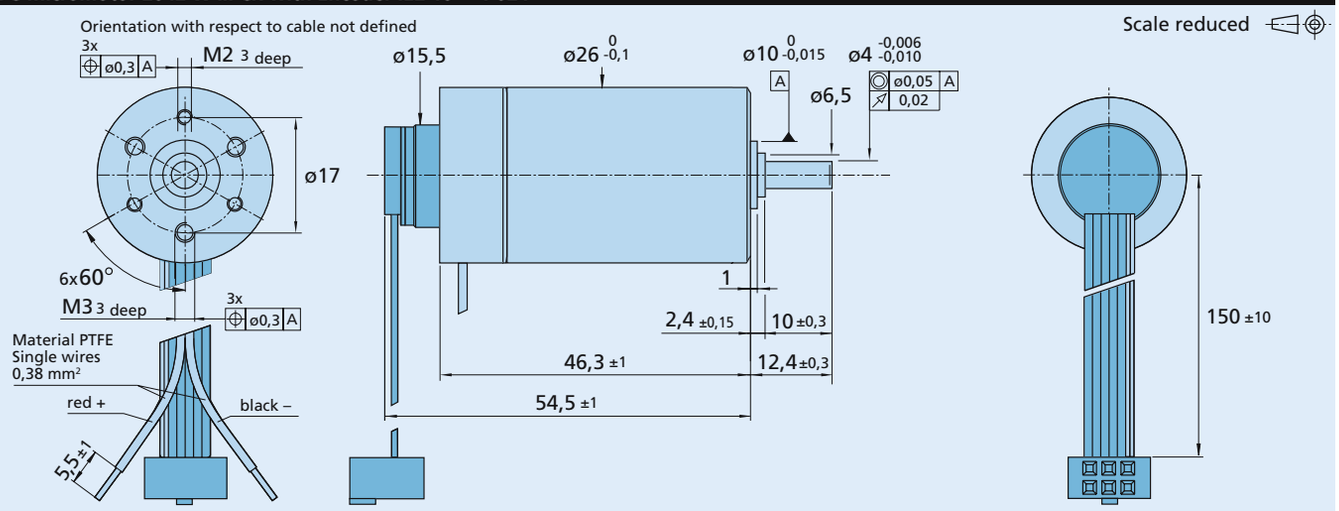


DC-Micromotor 2342 S ... CR with Encoder IE2 – 16 ... 1 024

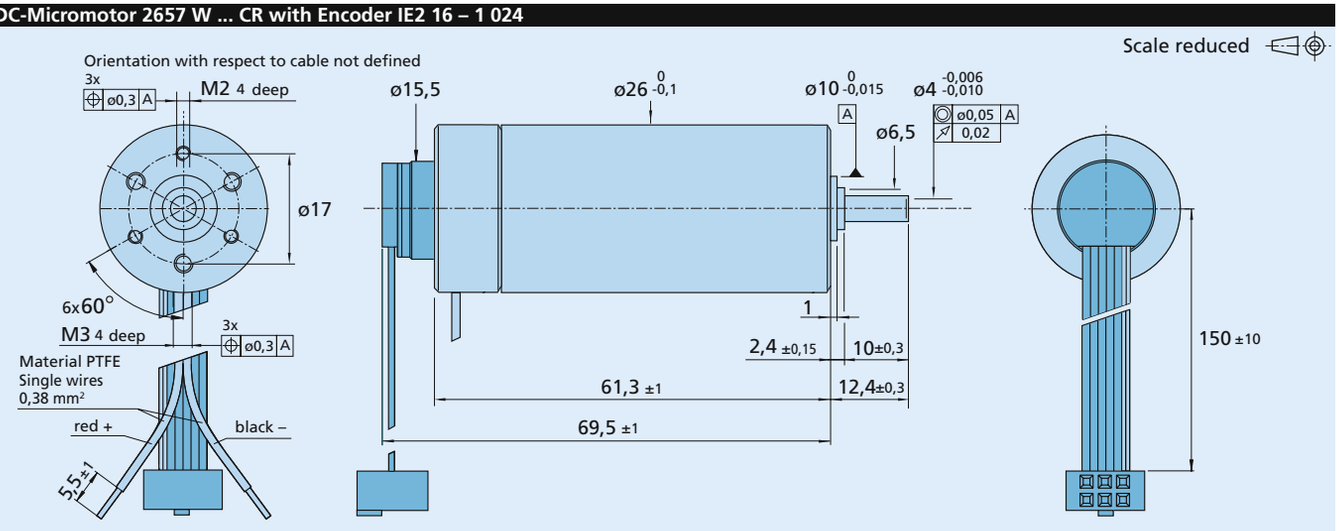


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotor 2642 W ... CR with Encoder IE2 16 – 1 024

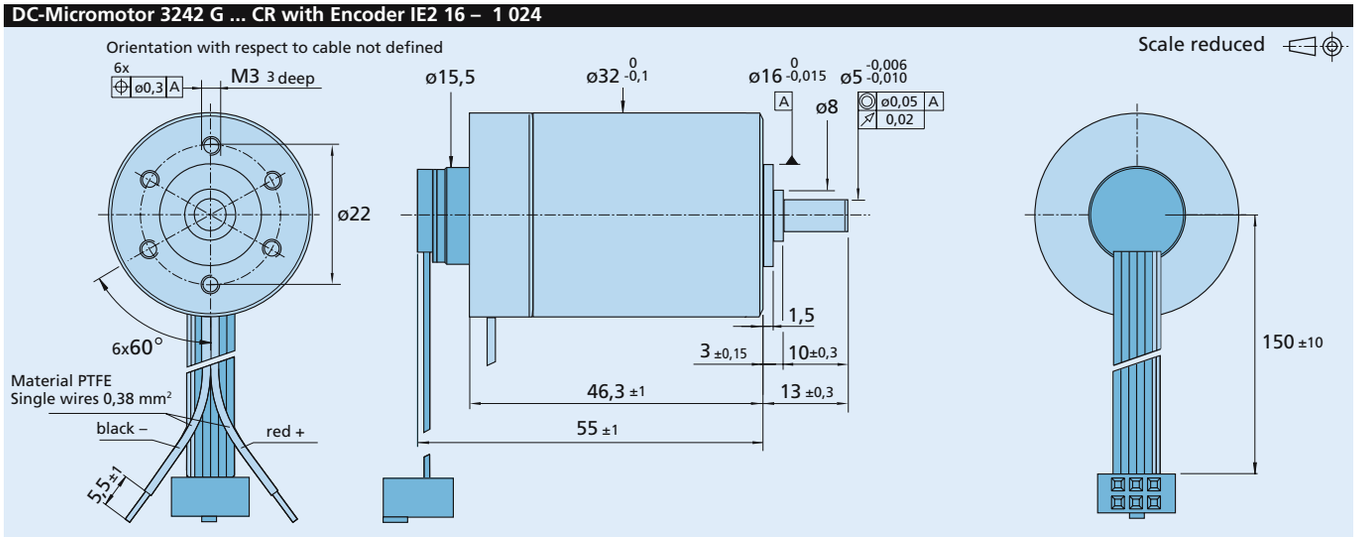


DC-Micromotor 2657 W ... CR with Encoder IE2 16 – 1 024

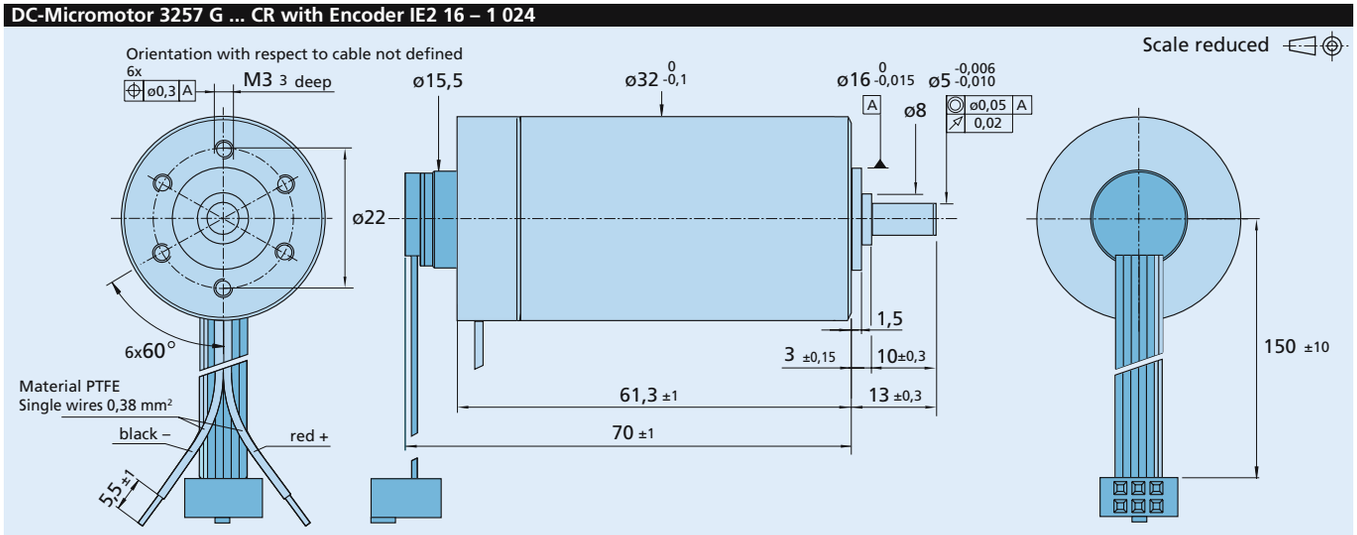


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

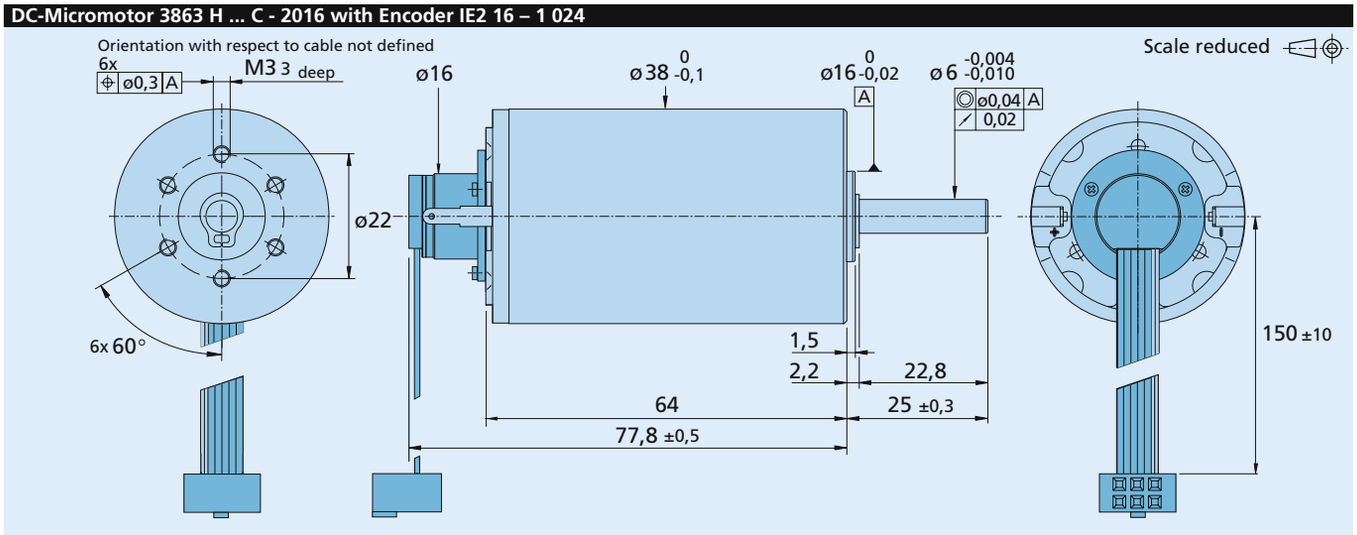
DC-Micromotor 3242 G ... CR with Encoder IE2 16 – 1 024



DC-Micromotor 3257 G ... CR with Encoder IE2 16 – 1 024

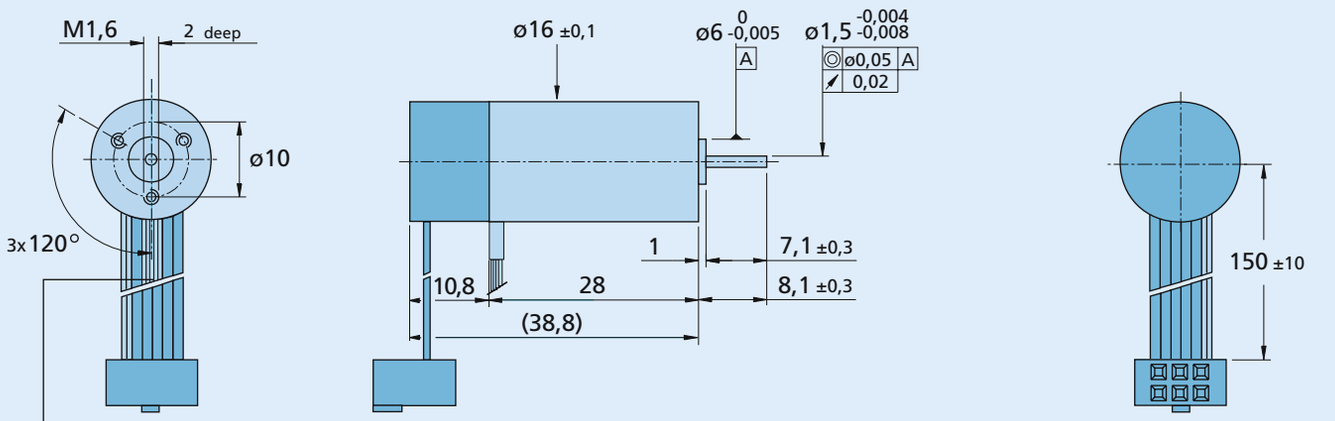


DC-Micromotor 3863 H ... C - 2016 with Encoder IE2 16 – 1 024



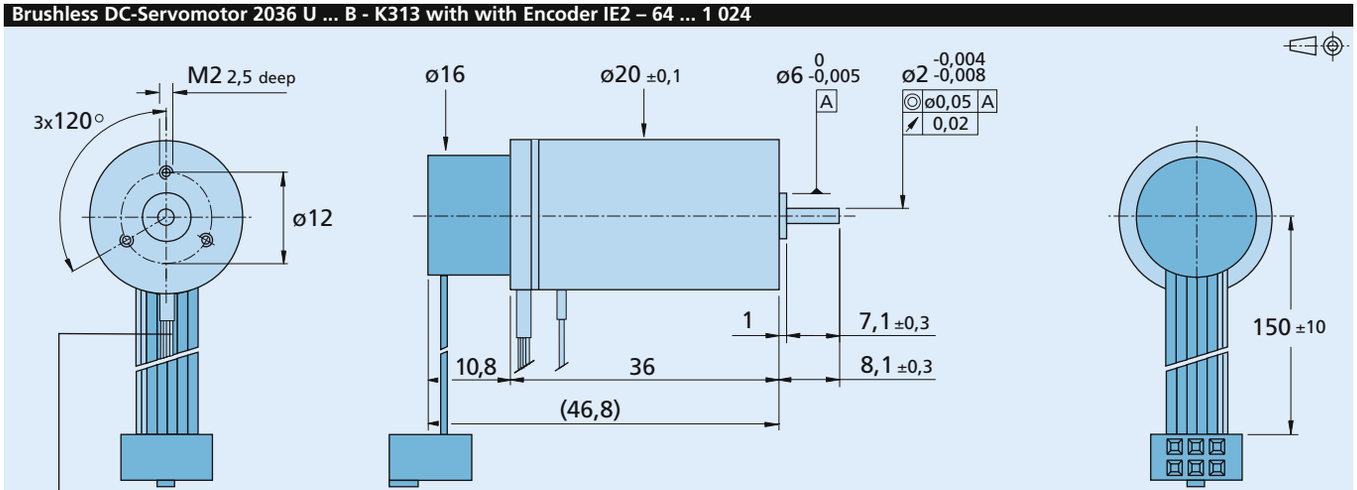
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 1628 T ... B - K313 with Encoder IE2 – 64 ... 1 024



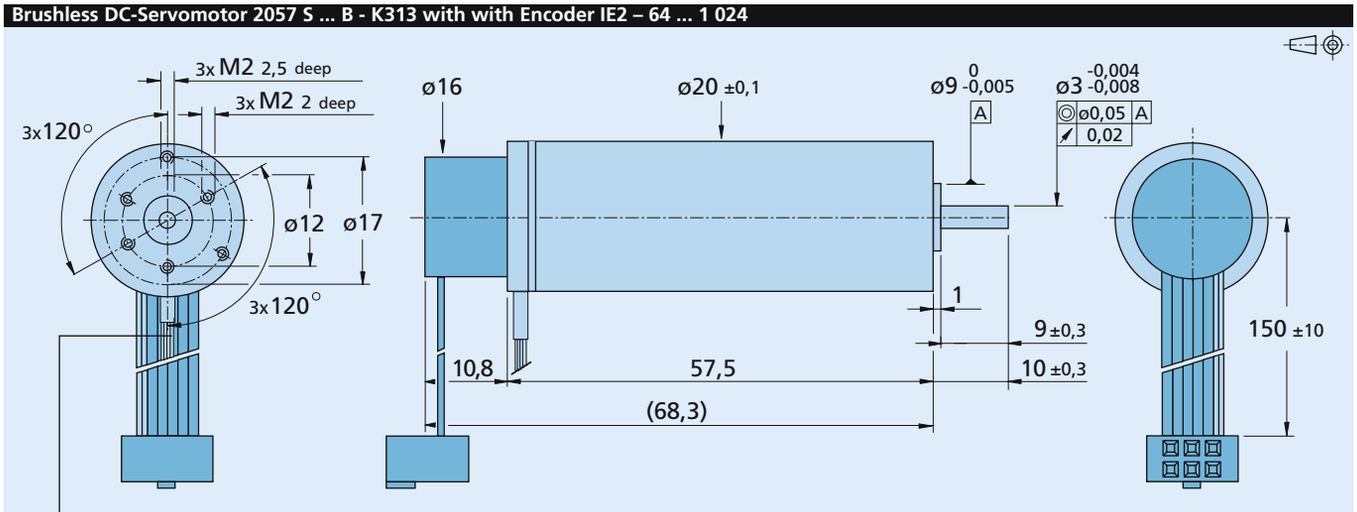
For details on the cable connection see the motor data sheet

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2036 U ... B - K313 with with Encoder IE2 – 64 ... 1 024



For details on the cable connection see the motor data sheet

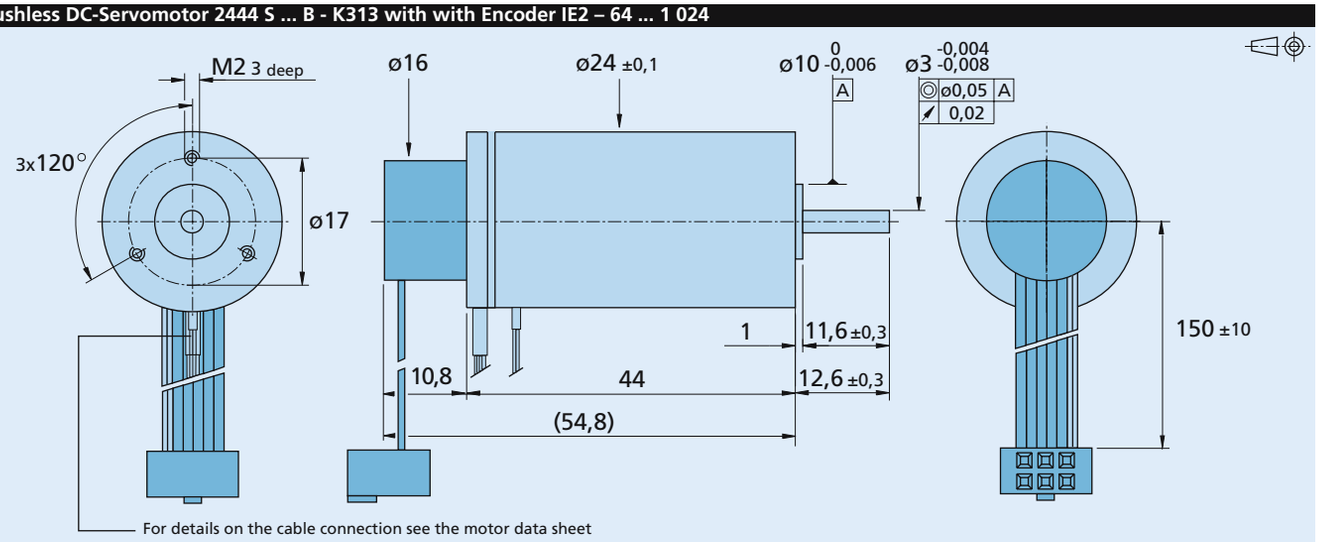
Brushless DC-Servomotor 2057 S ... B - K313 with with Encoder IE2 – 64 ... 1 024



For details on the cable connection see the motor data sheet

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 2444 S ... B - K313 with with Encoder IE2 – 64 ... 1 024



Encoders

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
10 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series 30B

		30B	
Lines per revolution	N	10	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 5 V DC)	I_{CC}	5	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr/tf	5 / 0,2	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 7,2	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,09	gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 20 ... + 85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder type	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with DC-Micromotors
30B19	2	10	**1016, 1024**
30B20	2	10	**1219**
30B18	2	10	**1336**
30B201	2	10	**1224**

Features

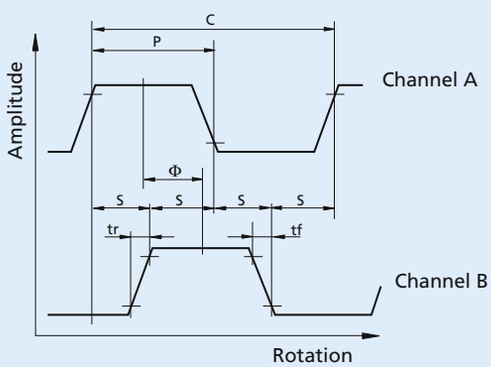
These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are designed for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

Solid state Hall sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

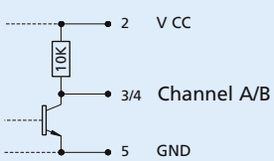
The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced with a 150 mm ribbon cable and a connector.

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

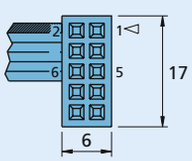


Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end
Encoders 30B19, 30B20 channel A leads B
Encoders 30B18 channel B leads A

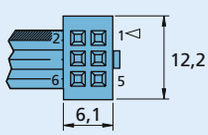


Output circuit

Connectors



Standard 10P
(Panduit 050-010-455)



Option 6P
(DIN-41651 grid 2,54 mm)

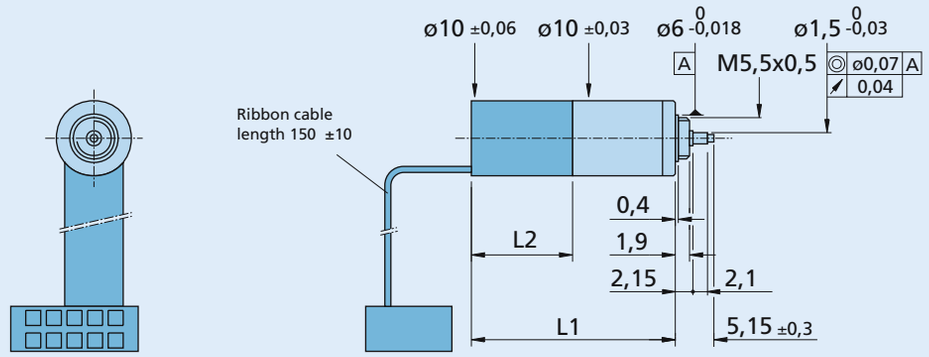
Pin Function

1 Motor +
2 V_{CC}
3 Channel A
4 Channel B
5 GND
6 Motor –
7 –
8 –
9 –
10 –

Ribbon cable
PVC - 6 conductors
0,09 mm² / 28 AWG

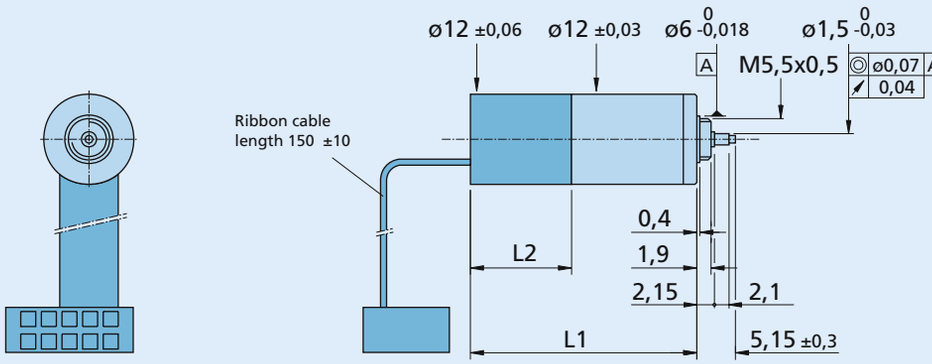
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors 1016 N ... G - K380, 1024 N ... S - K380 with Encoder 30B19



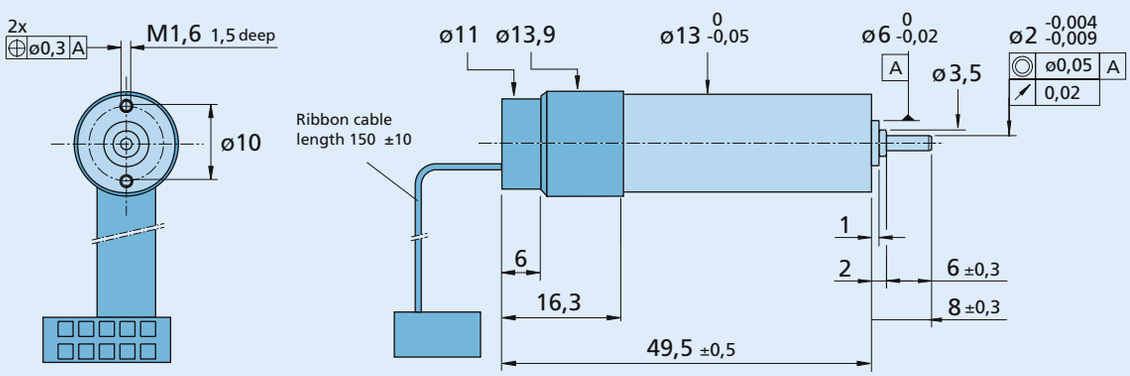
Motor type	L1	L2
1016	27,2	13,5
1024	35,2	13,5

DC-Micromotors 1219 N ... G - K380 with Encoder 30B20 and 1224 N ... S - K380 with Encoder 30B201



Motor type	L1	L2
1219	30,2	13,5
1224	33,7	11,7

DC-Micromotor 1336 U ... C - 123 with Encoder 30B18



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
15 or 16 Lines per revolution
2 Channels
Digital output

Series 20B, 21B

		20B	21B	
Lines per revolution	N	15	16	
Signal output, square wave		2	2	channels
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	4,5 ... 5,5	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 5 V DC)	I_{CC}	5	5	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 45	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45	90 ± 45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 45	90 ± 45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 30	360 ± 30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr/tf	5 / 0,2	5 / 0,2	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 7,2	up to 7,2	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,2	0,2	gcm²
Operating temperature range		– 20 ... + 85	– 20 ... + 85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder type		number of channels	lines per revolution 20B	lines per revolution 21B	in combination with DC-Micromotors and DC-Motor-Tacho units
20B3	**21B3**	2	15	16	**free standing for independent use**
20B18	**21B18**	2	15	16	**series 1336**

Features

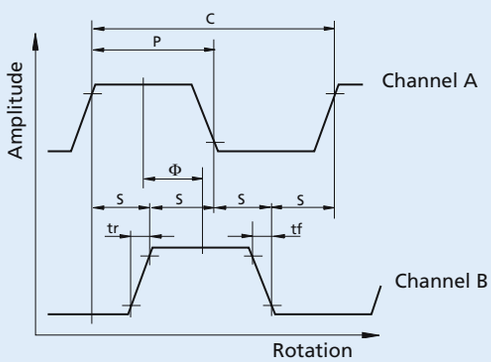
These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are designed for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

Solid state Hall sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

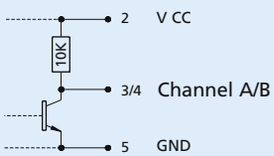
The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced with a 150 mm ribbon cable and a 10-pin connector.

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

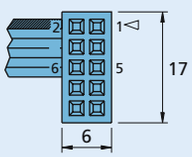


Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end
Encoders 20B channel A leads B
Encoders 21B channel B leads A

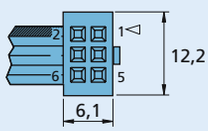


Output circuit

Connectors



Standard 10P
(Panduit 050-010-455)



Option 6P
(DIN-41651 grid 2,54 mm)

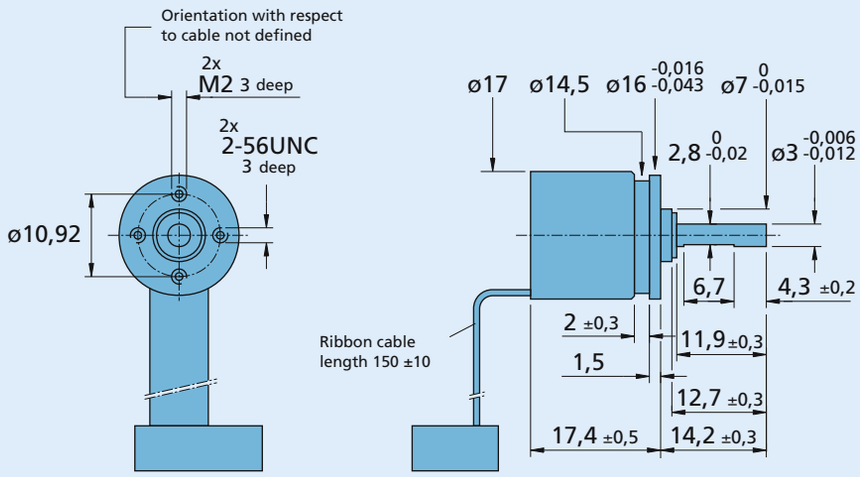
Pin Function

1 Motor +
2 V_{CC}
3 Channel A
4 Channel B
5 GND
6 Motor –
7 –
8 –
9 –
10 –

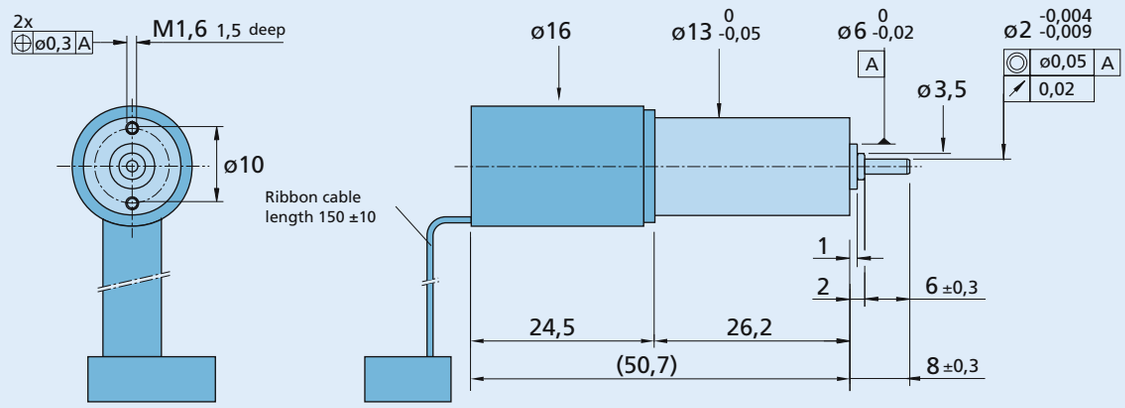
Ribbon cable
PVC - 6 conductors
0,09 mm² / 28 AWG

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders 20B3, 21B3 free standing, with ball bearings



DC-Micromotor 1336 U ... C - 123 with Encoders 20B18, 21B18



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

For combination with:
Stepper Motor: AM1020

Series AE 30B19

		AE 30B19	
Lines per revolution	N	10	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	V CC	4,5 … 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V CC = 5 V DC)	I CC	5	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ±45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ±45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ±45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ±30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr / tf	5 / 0,2	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 7,2	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	9	$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
Operating temperature range		–20 … +85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features / Output signals / Circuit diagram

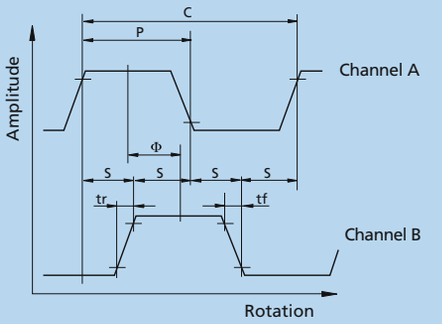
These incremental shaft encoders are designed for indication and control of shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for position verification.

Solid state Hall sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

The supply voltages for the encoder and the stepper motor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a individual lead wires with 125 mm in length with an 8-pin connector.

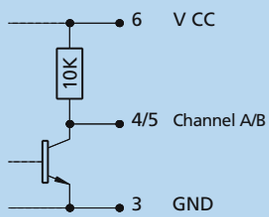
Details for the stepper motors and suitable reduction gearheads are on the coresponding data sheets.

Output signals



Valid for clockwise rotation, seen from the shaft end.

Circuit diagram

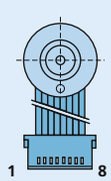


Reccomendation:
Please use a latch to capture the outputs.

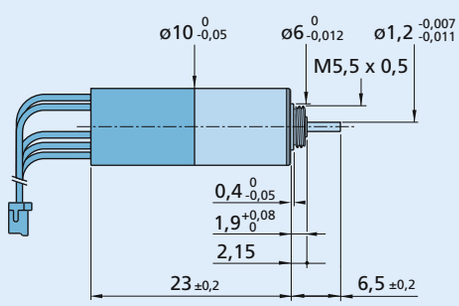
Cable connection

Pin	Function	Colour
1	Motor Phase A +	black
2	Motor Phase B –	orange
3	GND	green
4	Channel B	red
5	Channel A	violet
6	Vcc	yellow
7	Motor Phase A –	white
8	Motor Phase B +	blue

Connector type:	JST#08ZR-3H
Receptacle type:	(not supplied)
Top entry:	B8B-ZR
Side entry:	S8B-ZR



Individual lead wires,
AWG30, length 125 mm.



AE 30B19

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

For combination with:
Stepper Motor: AM1524

Series AE 23B8

		AE 23B8	
Lines per revolution	N	12	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	V CC	5 … 15	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V CC = 5 V DC)	I CC	5	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ±45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ±45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ±45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ±30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr / tf	5 / 0,2	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 7,2	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	20	$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
Operating temperature range		–20 … +85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features / Output signals / Circuit diagram

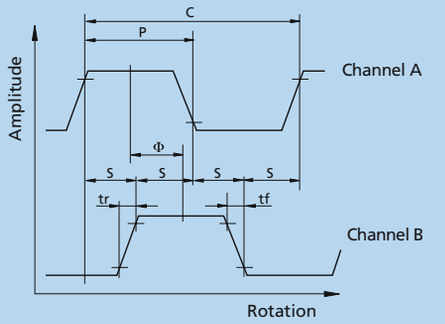
These incremental shaft encoders are designed for indication and control of shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for position verification.

Solid state Hall sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift.

The supply voltages for the encoder and the stepper motor as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a cable and 10-pin connector.

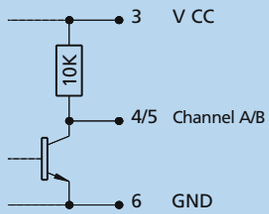
Details for the stepper motors and suitable reduction gearheads are on the corresponding data sheets.

Output signals



Valid for clockwise rotation, seen from the shaft end.

Circuit diagram

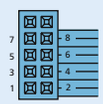


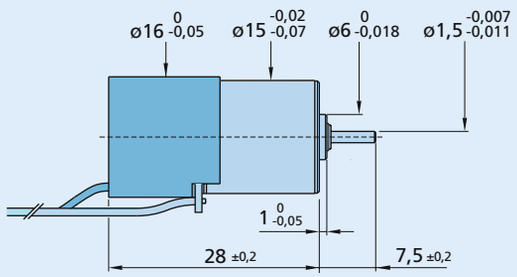
Recommendation:
Please use a latch to capture the outputs.

Cable connection

Pin	Function
1	Motor Phase B –
2	Motor Phase B +
3	Vcc
4	Channel A
5	Channel B
6	GND
7	Motor Phase A –
8	Motor Phase A +

Connector type Panduit 050-010-455
Ribbon cable, 120 mm - PVC
8 conductors - 0,09 mm^2





AE 23B8

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Optical Encoders
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with:
Stepper Motor: AM2224, AM2224-R3

Series PE 22–120

		PE 22–120	
Lines per revolution	N	120	
Signal output, square wave		2	channels
Supply voltage	V CC	4,5 … 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V CC = 5 V DC)	I CC	20	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ±45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ±45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ±45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ±30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr / tf	0,5 / 0,1	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 30	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	24	$\cdot 10^{-9}$ kgm^2
Operating temperature range		–20 … +85	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Features / Output signals / Circuit diagram

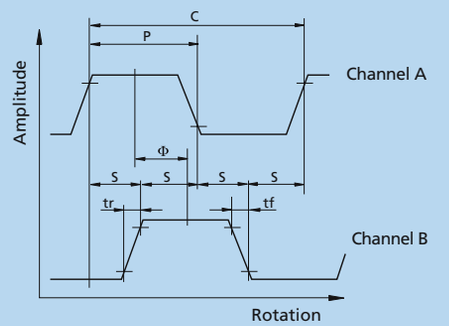
These incremental shaft encoders in combination with two phases stepper motors are designed for indication and control of both, shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for position verification.

The encoder is integrated in the Stepper Motors and extends the overall length by only 11 mm.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the stepper motors as well as the two channel output signals are interfaced through a ribbon cable with connector.

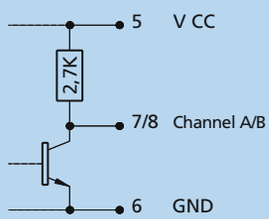
Details for the stepper motors and suitable reduction gearheads are on the corresponding data sheets.

Output signals



Valid for clockwise rotation, seen from the shaft end.

Circuit diagram

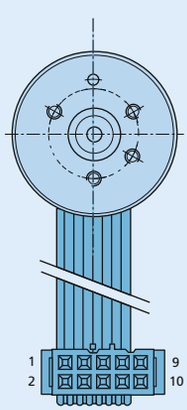


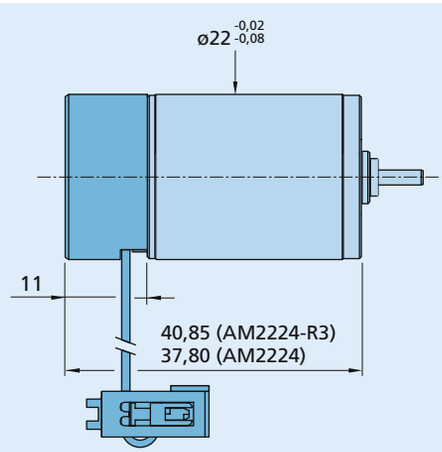
Recommendation:
Please use a latch to capture the outputs.

Cable connection

Pin	Function
1	Motor Phase A +
2	Motor Phase A –
3	Motor Phase B +
4	Motor Phase B –
5	Vcc
6	GND
7	Channel A
8	Channel B
9	N.C.
10	N.C.

Connector type FCI serie 71600-010LF
Ribbon cable, 180 mm - PVC





PE 22–120

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
16, 32, 64 Lines per revolution
3 Channels
Digital output

Series HXM3-64

		HXM3-64	
Signal output, square wave		3	channels
Supply voltage [1]	V_{CC}	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 5 V DC)	I_{CC}	9	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 30	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	60 / 60	µs
Rotational speed up to	$n_{max.}$	30 000	rpm
Inertia of code disc [1]	J	0,02	gcm²
Operating temperature range		-25 ... +85	°C

[1] No additional inertia for series 0620...B

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with:
HXM3-64	3	64	**DC-Micromotors 0615...S**
			Brushless DC-Servomotors 0620...B

Note: Lines per revolution refers to pre-quadrature resolution and equals the cycles per revolution

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors and Brushless DC-Servomotors are designed for indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

Solid state sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift and one index channel.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the output signals are interfaced with a flexible printed circuit (FPC) to a 8-pin ZIF connector.

Encoder is programmable by user to 16, 32, and 64 lines per revolution by setting the CFG2 pin to high, open, or ground respectively. The input power must be cycled off and on to change the settings.

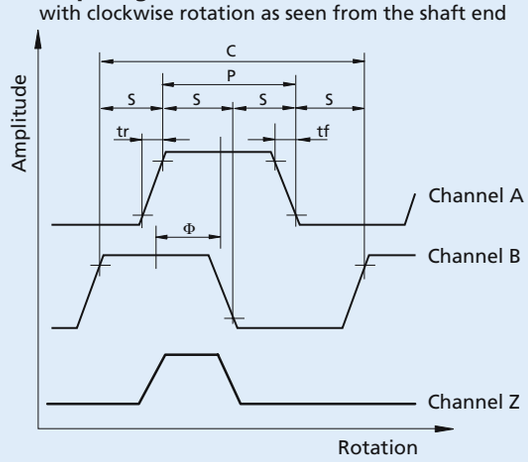
Please note: Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalog pages.

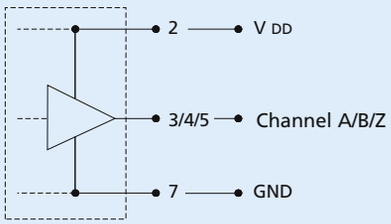
An optional interface board with suitable connector is also available on request.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



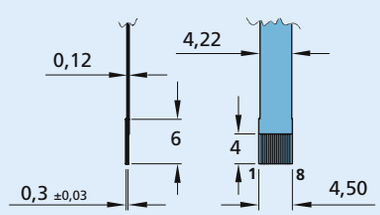
Output circuit



Pin Function

1 Motor + *
2 V_{DD}
3 Channel Z
4 Channel A
5 Channel B
6 Cfg2
7 GND
8 Motor – *

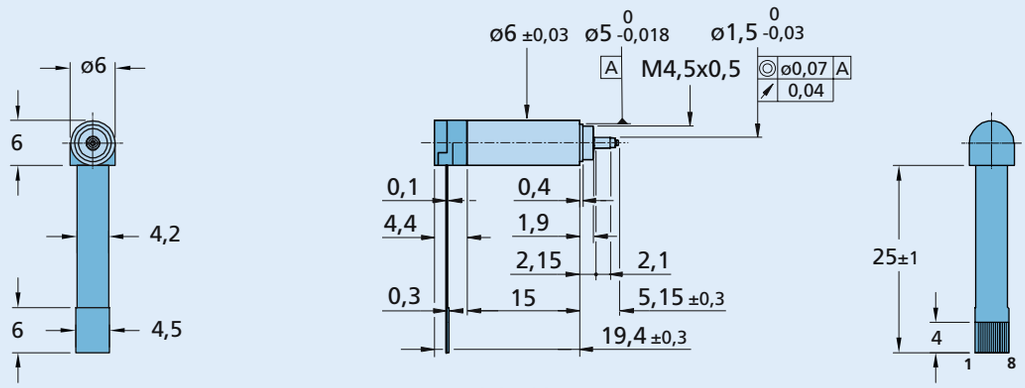
* Note: Brushless motors have separate motor leads.



Connector
Molex 52745, grid 0,5 mm
FPC / FFC, 8-conductors

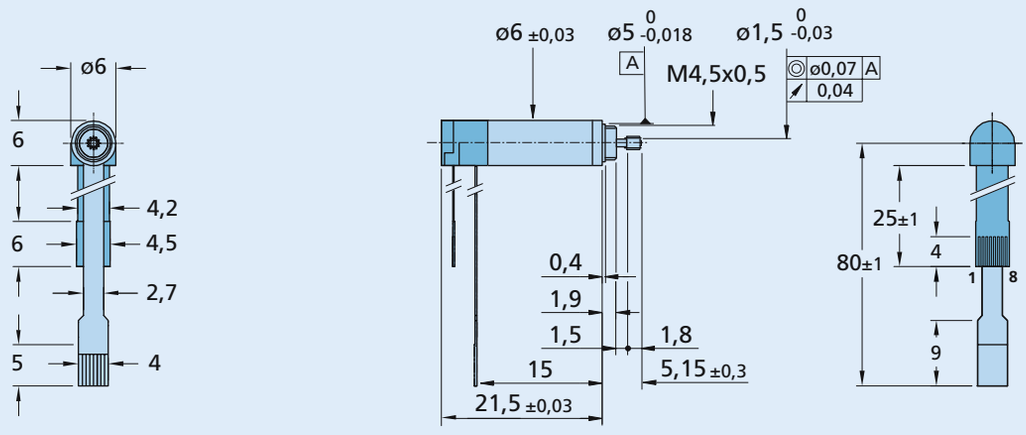
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotor 0615 N ... S - K1707 with Encoder HXM3-64



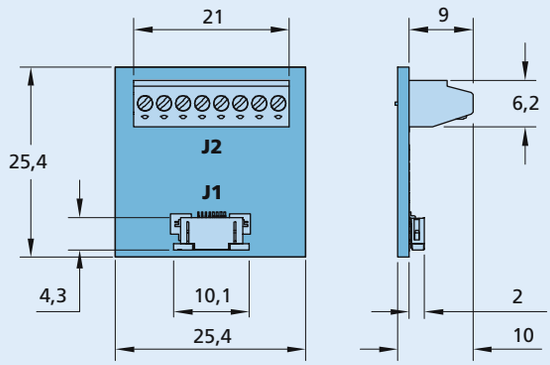
HXM3-64+0615N

Brushless DC-Servomotor 0620 K ... B - K1674 with Encoder HXM3-64

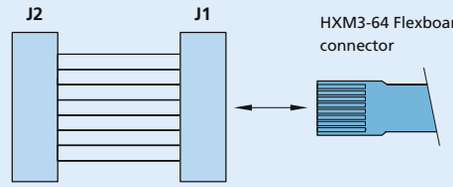


HXM3-64+0620K

Optional interface board



Interface board HXM3-64
Part No. D100308900



Connector
J1 – Molex 52745-0896
J2 – Phoenix 1725711

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
32, 64, 128, 256 Lines per revolution
3 Channels
Digital output

Series HEM3-256-W

		HEM3-256-W	
Signal output, square wave		3	channels
Supply voltage [1]	V_{DD}	3,0 ... 3,6	V DC
Supply voltage [2]	V_{DD}	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{DD} = 3,3 or 5 V DC)	I_{DD}	16	mA
Output current, max. [3] (V_{DD} = 3,3 / 5 V DC)	I_{OUT}	2 / 4	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 45	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 45	°e
Signal rise/fall time, max (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1	µs
Rotational speed up to	$n_{max.}$	30 000	rpm
Inertia of code disc	J	0,02	gcm²
Operating temperature range		-30 ... +85	°C

[1] V_{DD} = 3,3 V DC: Connect pins 3 and 4 to 3,3 V DC
[2] V_{DD} = 5 V DC: Connect pin 3 to 5 V DC, do not connect pin 4
[3] V_{DD} = 5 V DC: Low logic level < 0,5 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS and TTL compatible

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	for combination with:
HEM3-032-W	3	32	**DC-Micromotors series**
HEM3-064-W	3	64	**0816 ... S**
HEM3-128-W	3	128	**1016 ... G, 1024 ... S**
HEM3-256-W	3	256	**1224 ... SR**

Note: Lines per revolution refers to pre-quadrature resolution and equals the cycles per revolution

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are designed for indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

Solid state sensors and a low inertia magnetic disc provide two channels with 90° phase shift and one index channel.

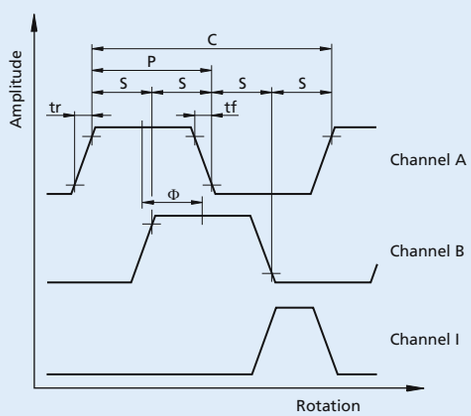
The nominal supply voltage for the encoder is selectable and either 3,3 VDC or 5,0 VDC.

The supply voltage for the encoder and the DC-Micromotor as well as the output signals are interfaced with discrete wires and an 8-pin Molex crimp style connector.

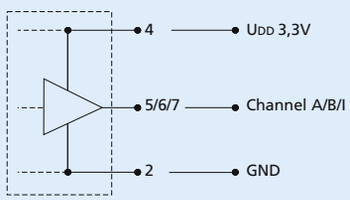
Details for the DC-Micromotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalog pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

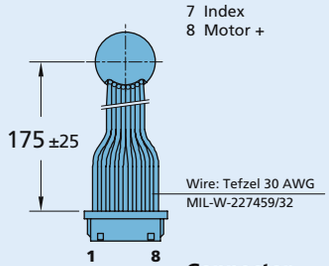
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Output circuit



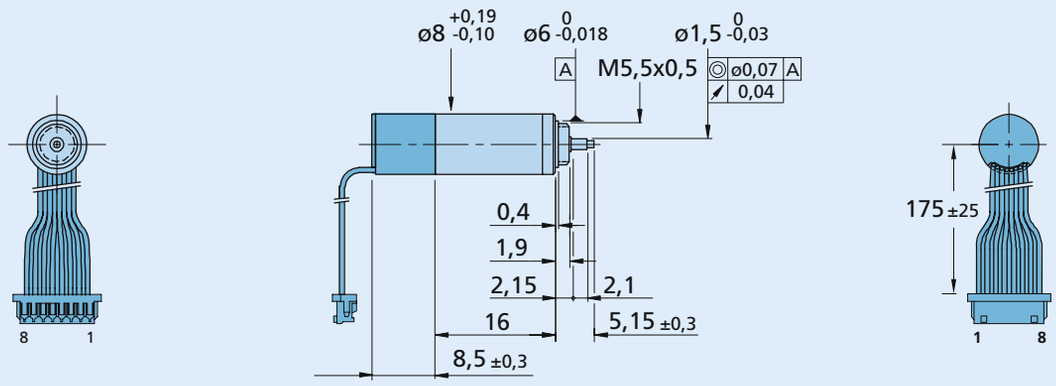
Pin Function
1 Motor –
2 GND
3 UDD 5V
4 UDD 3,3V
5 Channel A
6 Channel B
7 Index
8 Motor +



Connector
Molex 51021-0800
grid 1,25 mm

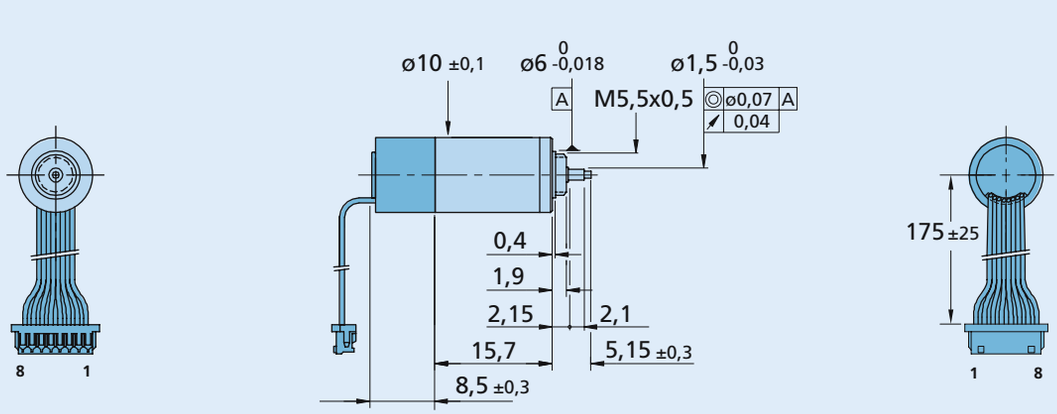
© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotor 0816 N ... S - K1707 with Encoder HEM3-XXX-W



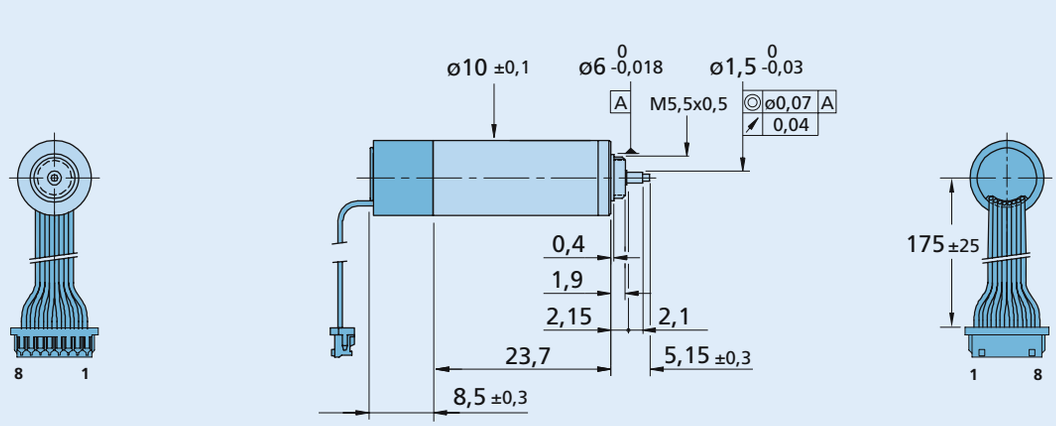
HEM3-XXX-W+0816N

DC-Micromotor 1016 N ... G - K1707 with Encoder HEM3-XXX-W



HEM3-XXX-W+1016N

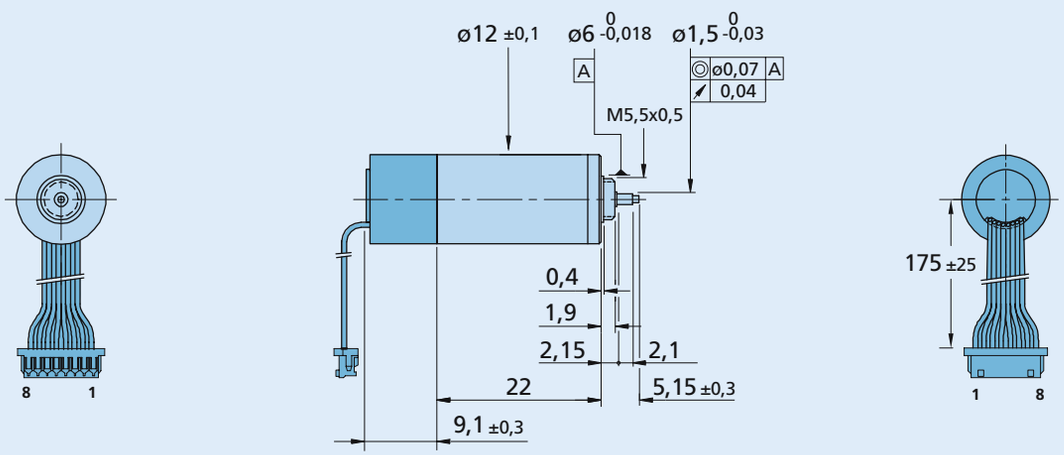
DC-Micromotor 1024 N ... S - K1707 with Encoder HEM3-XXX-W



HEM3-XXX-W+1024N

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotor 1224 N ... SR - K1707 with Encoder HEM3-XXX-W



HEM3-XXX-W+1224N

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders

Features:
32 to 1 024 Lines per revolution
3 Channels
Digital output

Series IE3 – 1 024

		IE3 – 32	IE3 – 64	IE3 – 128	IE3 – 256	IE3 – 512	IE3 – 1 024	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1 024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index						channels
Supply voltage	U_{DD}	4,5 … 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	I_{DD}	typ. 16, max. 23						mA
Output current, max. [3]	I_{OUT}	4						mA
Index Pulse width [4]	P_0	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [4]	Φ	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Signal rise/fall time, max. (C_{LOAD} = 50 pF)	tr/tf	0,1 / 0,1						µs
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100						°C

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: low logic level < 0,4 V, high logic level > 4,5 V: CMOS- and TTL compatible
[4] at 5 000 rpm

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with:
IE3 – 32	2+1	32	**DC-Micromotors**
IE3 – 64	2+1	64	**2342 ... CR, 2642 ... CR, 2657 ... CR,**
IE3 – 128	2+1	128	**3242 ... CR, 3257 ... CR,**
IE3 – 256	2+1	256	**2237 ... CXR, 2642 ... CXR, 2657 ... CXR**
IE3 – 512	2+1	512	
IE3 – 1 024	2+1	1 024	**Brushless DC-Servomotors**
			2444 ... B, 3056 ... B, 3564 ... B,
			4490 ... B, 4490 ... BS

Features

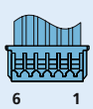
These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are used for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution.

The encoder is available in a variety of different resolutions and is suitable for speed control and positioning applications.
The motor and encoder are connected via separate ribbon cables.

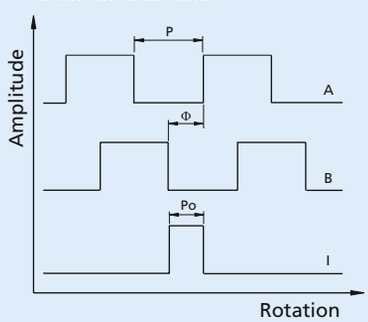
Options

- Connector variants (Option no.: 3807)
  AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable (6-conductors),
  with connector PicoBlade (pitch 1,25 mm)
- Resolutions from 1 - 127 lines per revolution
  are available by request.



Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

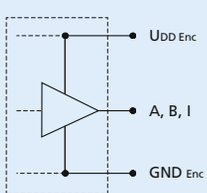
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen
from the shaft end



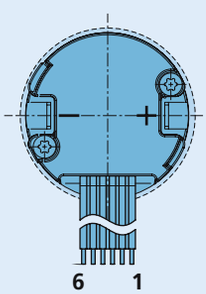
Admissible deviation of phase shift:

$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

Output circuit



Connection Encoder



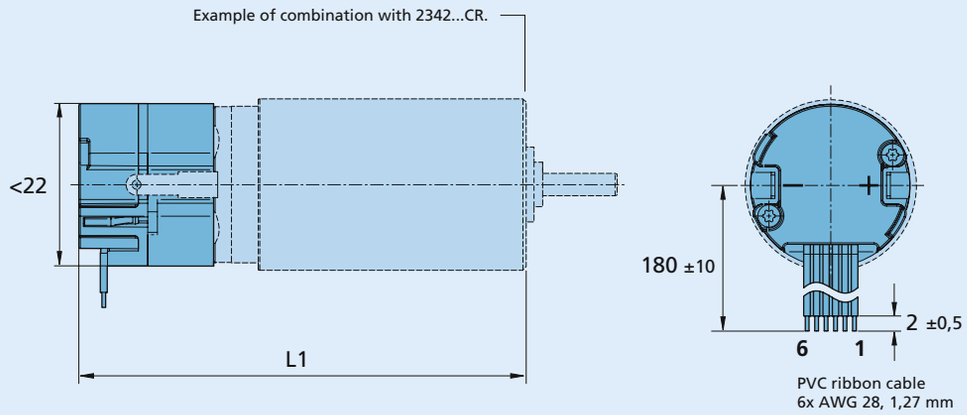
No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	Channel I (Index)
3	GND Enc
4	UDD Enc
5	Channel B
6	Channel A

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!
When using the encoder at low temperature it is important to keep the cable unmoved.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors 23xx ... CR up to 32xx ... CR and 22xx up to 26xx ... CXR with encoder IE3 – 32 ... 1 024

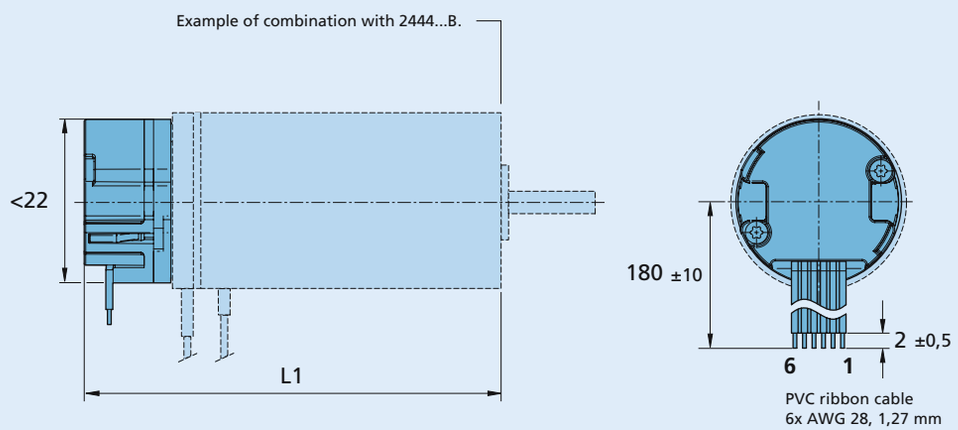
M 1:1



Motor type	L1
2237	52,5
2342	60,5
2642	60,5
2657	75,5
3242	60,5
3257	75,5

Brushless DC-Servomotors 2444 ... B -K1838, 3056 ... B -K1838, 3564 ... B -K1838 and 4490 ... B/BS -K1838 with encoder IE3 – 32 ... 1 024

M 1:1



Motor type	L1
2444	55,2
3056	67,2
3564	75,2
4490	100,2

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Magnetic Encoders with Line Driver

Features:
32 to 1 024 Lines per revolution
3 Channels + complementary outputs
Digital output

Series IE3 – 1 024 L

		IE3 – 32 L	IE3 – 64 L	IE3 – 128 L	IE3 – 256 L	IE3 – 512 L	IE3 – 1 024 L	
Lines per revolution	N	32	64	128	256	512	1 024	
Frequency range [1], up to	f	15	30	60	120	240	430	kHz
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs						channels
Supply voltage	U_{DD}	4,5 … 5,5						V DC
Current consumption, typical [2]	I_{DD}	typ. 17, max. 25						mA
Index Pulse width [3]	P_0	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Phase shift, channel A to B [3]	Φ	90 ± 45				90 ± 75		°e
Inertia of encoder magnet	J	0,08						gcm^2
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 85				– 40 ... + 100		°C

[1] speed (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] $U_{DD\ Enc}$ = 5 V: with unloaded outputs
[3] at 5 000 rpm

Notes: The output signals are TIA-422 compatible.
Examples of Line driver Receivers: ST26C32ABD (STM), ST26C32IP16 (EXAR), DS26C32AT (NSC).

Ordering information

Encoder	number of channels	lines per revolution	in combination with:
IE3 – 32 L	2+1	32	**DC-Micromotors**
IE3 – 64 L	2+1	64	**2342 ... CR, 2642 ... CR, 2657 ... CR,**
IE3 – 128 L	2+1	128	**3242 ... CR, 3257 ... CR,**
IE3 – 256 L	2+1	256	**2237 ... CXR, 2642 ... CXR, 2657 ... CXR**
IE3 – 512 L	2+1	512	
IE3 – 1 024 L	2+1	1 024	**Brushless DC-Servomotors**
			2444 ... B, 3056 ... B, 3564 ... B,
			4490 ... B, 4490 ... BS

Features

These incremental encoders have 3 output channels, in combination with the FAULHABER DC-Micromotors are used for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

A permanent magnet on the shaft creates a moving magnetic field which is captured using a single-chip angular sensor and further processed. At the encoder outputs, two 90° phase-shifted rectangular signals are available with up to 1 024 impulses and an index impulse per motor revolution.

The Line Driver version has differential signal outputs (TIA-422). Differential signals reduce ambient interference and are suitable for applications with high ambient interference.

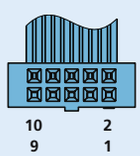
The line driver amplifies the encoder signal which means that long cables can be used without signal degradation.

Differential signal outputs must be decoded by the appropriate receiver module.

The motor and encoder are connected via separate ribbon cables.

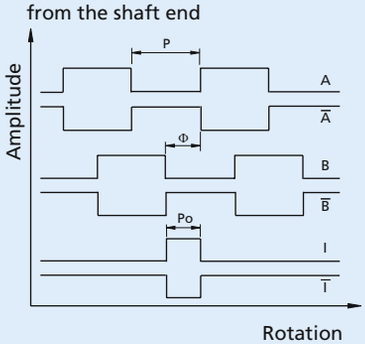
Options

- Connector variants (Option no.: 3806)
  AWG 28 / PVC ribbon cable (10-conductors),
  with connector DIN-41651 (pitch 2,54 mm)
- Resolutions from 1 - 127 lines per revolution are available by request.

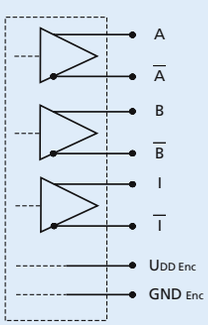


Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

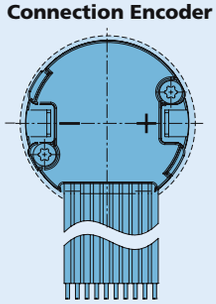
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Output circuit



Connection Encoder



No.	Function
1	n.c.
2	$U_{DD\ Enc}$
3	GND_{Enc}
4	n.c.
5	Channel Ā
6	Channel A
7	Channel B̄
8	Channel B
9	Channel Ī (Index)
10	Channel I (Index)

Admissible deviation of phase shift/Index pulse:

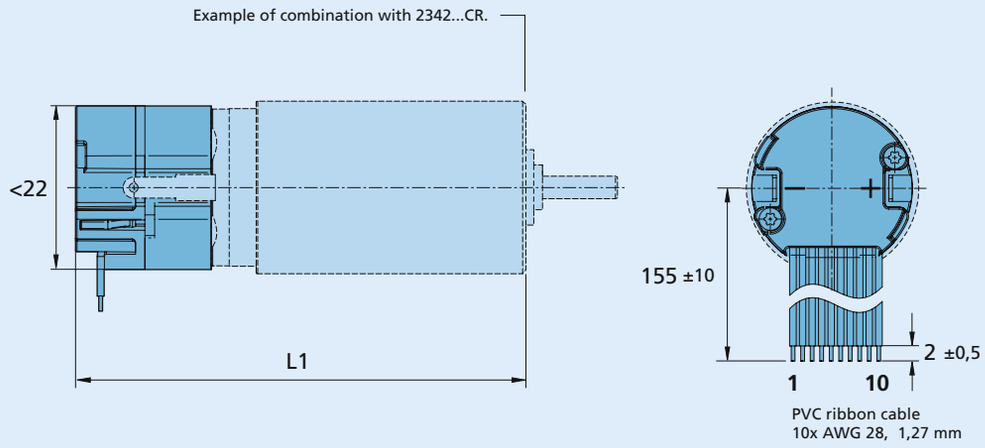
$$\Delta\Phi = \left| 90° - \frac{\Phi}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75° \qquad \Delta P_o = \left| 90° - \frac{P_o}{P} * 180° \right| \leq 75°$$

Caution:
Incorrect lead connection will damage the motor electronics!
When using the encoder at low temperature it is important to keep the cable unmoved.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Micromotors 23xx ... CR up to 32xx ... CR and 22xx up to 26xx ... CXR with encoder IE3 – 32 ... 1 024 L

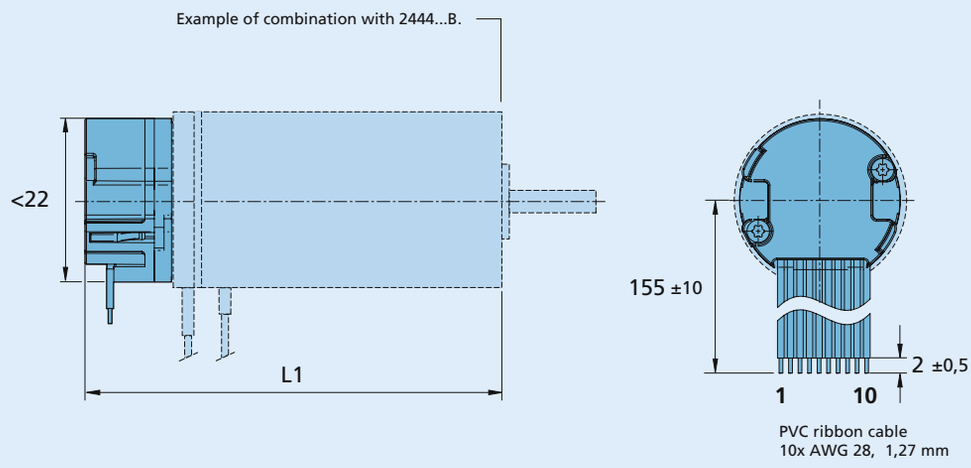
M 1:1



Motor Type	L1
2237	52,5
2342	60,5
2642	60,5
2657	75,5
3242	60,5
3257	75,5

Brushless DC-Servomotors 2444 ... B -K1838, 3056 ... B -K1838, 3564 ... B -K1838 and 4490 ... B/BS -K1838 with encoder IE3 – 32 ... 1 024 L

M 1:1



Motor Type	L1
2444	55,2
3056	67,2
3564	75,2
4490	100,2

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Optical Encoders

Features:
100 to 1024 Lines per revolution
2 or 3 Channels
Digital output

Series 5500, 5540

		HEDS 5500	HEDS 5540	HEDM 5500	
Lines per revolution	N	100 - 500	100 - 500	1 000 -1 024	
Signal output, square wave		2	2+1 index	2	channels
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	4,5 ... 5,5			V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 5 V DC)	I_{CC}	17	57	57	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 45	180 ± 35	180 ± 45	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 20	90 ± 15	90 ± 15	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 45	90 ± 35	90 ± 45	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 5,5	360 ± 5,5	360 ± 7,5	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr/tf	0,25 / 0,25			µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 100	up to 100 [2]	up to 100	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,6			gcm^2
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 100		– 40 ... + 70	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N
[2] HEDS 5540 requires pull-up resistors of 2,7 kΩ between pins 2, 3, 5 and 4 (V_{CC})

Ordering information

Encoder type	number of channels	lines per revolution	For combination with:
HEDS 5500 C	2	100	**DC-Micromotors and DC-Motor-Tachos**
HEDS 5500 A	2	500	**Series**
HEDS 5540 C	2+1	100	**2230, 2233, 2251**
HEDS 5540 A	2+1	500	**2342**
HEDM 5500 B	2	1 000	**2642, 2657**
HEDM 5500 J	2	1 024	**3242, 3257, 3557, 3863**
			brushless DC-Servomotors
			Series
			2036, 2057, 2444, 3056, 3564

Interlocking connector options: extension cables 300 mm length, on request.

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the DC-Micromotors and brushless DC-Servomotors are designed for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

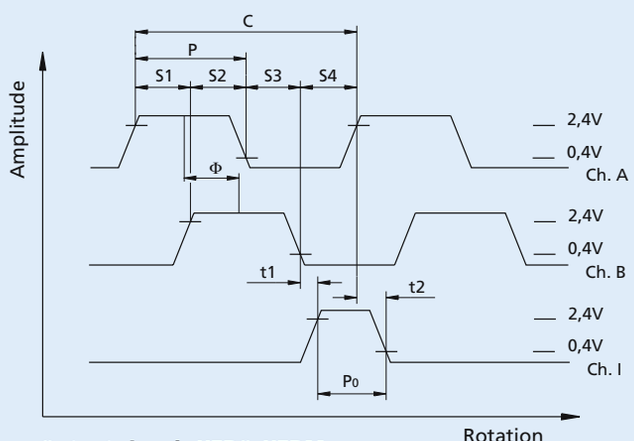
A LED source and lens system transmits collimated light through a low inertia metal disc to give two channels with 90° phase shift.

The single 5 volt supply and the two or three channel digital output signals are interfaced with a 5-pin connector.

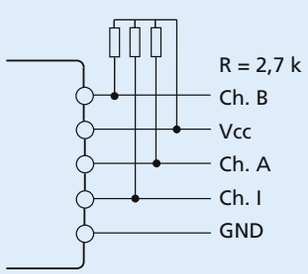
Motors with ball bearings are recommended for continuous operation at low and high speeds and for elevated radial shaft load.

Details for the Motors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information

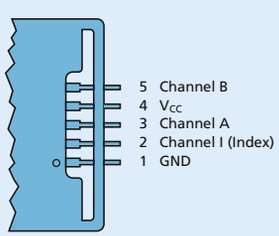


Output signals HEDS, HEDM
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



Connection diagram
HEDS 5540 requires pull-up resistors

Pin Function



Connector
suggested connectors
AMP 103686-4/640442-5,
Molex 2695/2759
FCI 65039-032 / 4825x-000

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Optical Encoders with Line Driver

Features:
500 Lines per revolution
3 Channels + complementary outputs
Digital output
Line driver

Series 5540

		HEDL 5540	
Lines per revolution	N	500	
Signal output, square wave		2+1 index and complementary outputs	channels
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, typical (V_{CC} = 5 V DC)	I_{CC}	57	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 35	°e
Index pulse width	P_O	90 ± 35	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 15	°e
Logic state width	S	90 ± 35	°e
Cycle	C	360 ± 5,5	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr/tf	0,25 / 0,25	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 100	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	0,6	gcm²
Operating temperature range		- 40 ... + 100	°C

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder type	number of channels	lines per revolution	For combination with:
HEDL 5540 A	2+1	500	**DC-Micromotors and DC-Motor-Tachos Series 2230, 2233, 2251 2342 2642, 2657 3242, 3257, 3557, 3863**
			brushless DC-Servomotors Series 2036, 2057, 2444, 3056, 3564

The housing dimensions of the HEDL encoder are the same as the HEDS/HEDM encoders, but there is a ribbon cable instead of plain connector pins.

Suggested Line Receivers: AM26LS32, SN75175, MC3486

Features

These incremental shaft encoders in combination with the DC-Micromotors and Brushless DC-Servomotors are designed for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

A LED source and lens system transmits collimated light through a low inertia metal disc to give two channels with 90° phase shift.

The index pulse is synchronized with the channel $\overline{B}$.
Each encoder channel provides complementary output signals.

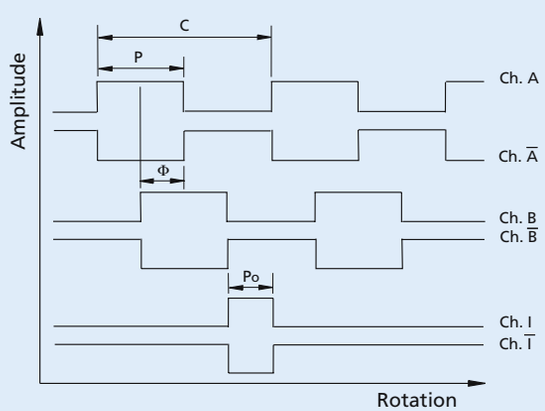
The single 5 volt supply and the digital output signals are interfaced with a connector.

The line driver offers enhanced performance when the encoder is used in noisy environments, or when it is required to drive long distances.

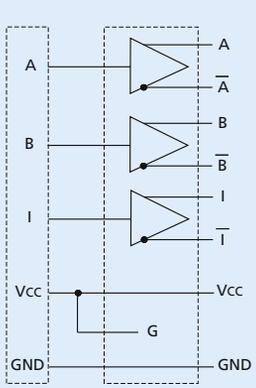
Motor with ball bearings are recommended for continuous operation at low and high speeds and for elevated radial shaft load.

Details for the motors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

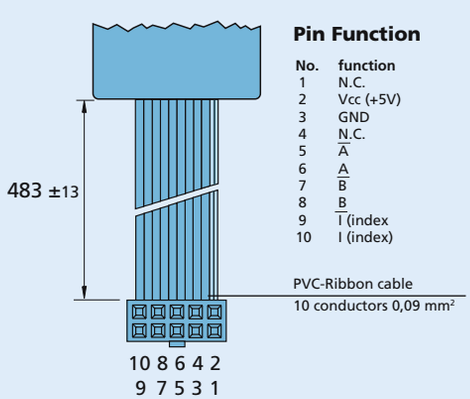
Output signals / Circuit diagram / Connector information



Output signals HEDL 5540
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



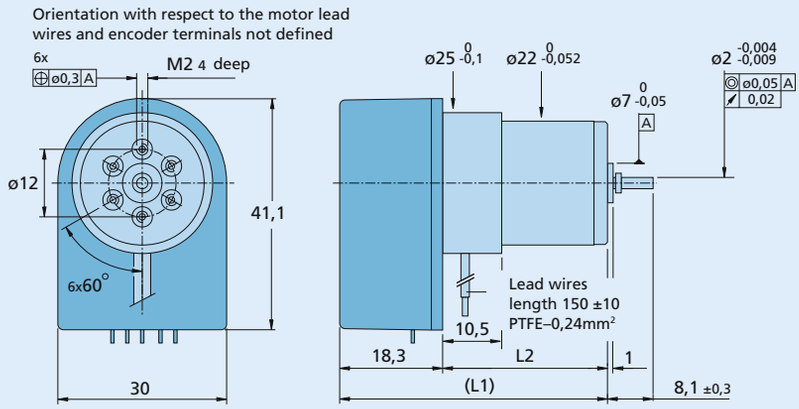
Connection diagram



Connector
DIN-41651
grid 2,54 mm

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

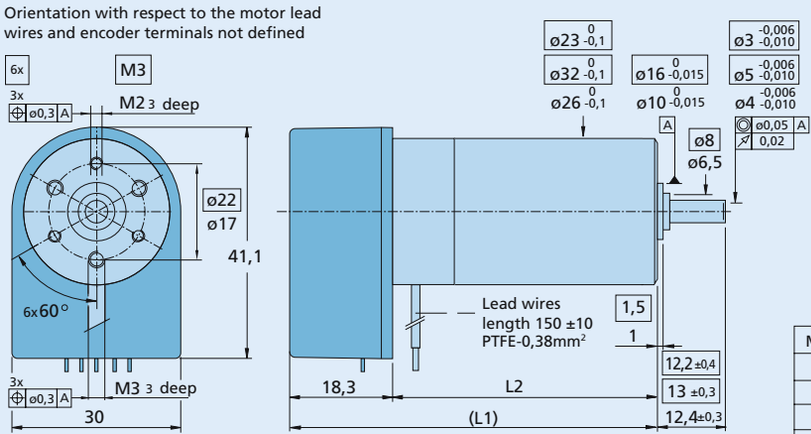
scale reduced



Motor type	L1	L2
2230	52,8	34,5
2233	55,6	37,3

Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with DC-Micromotors 2230, 2233

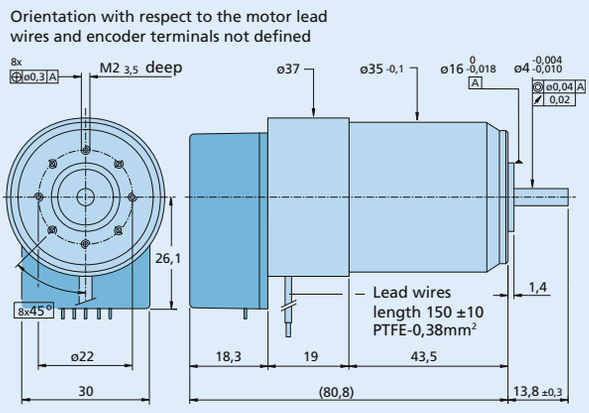
scale reduced



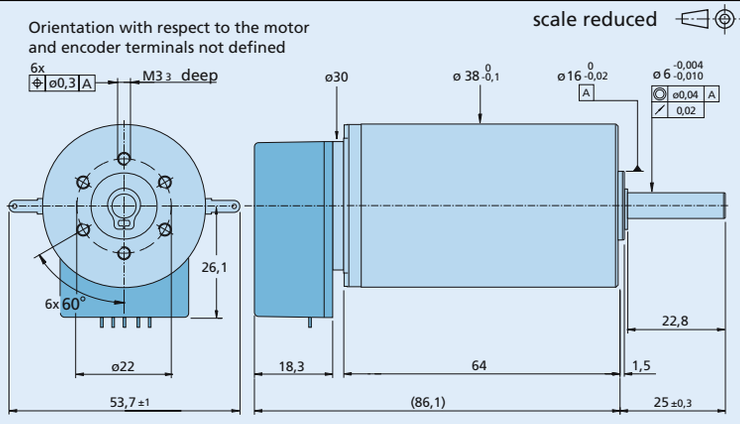
Motor type	L1	L2
2342	63,8	45,5
2642	64,8	46,5
2657	79,8	61,5
3242	65,3	47,0
3257	80,3	62,0

Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with DC-Micromotors 2342, 2642, 2657, 3242, 3257

scale reduced



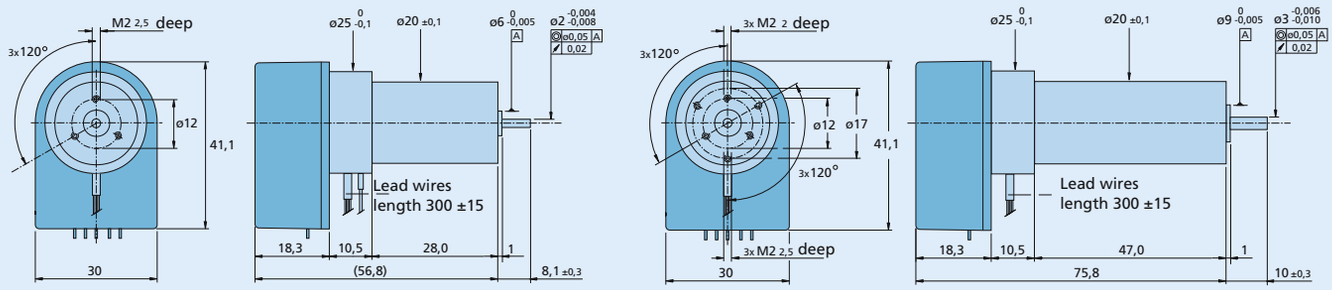
Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with DC-Micromotor 3557



Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with DC-Micromotor 3863

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

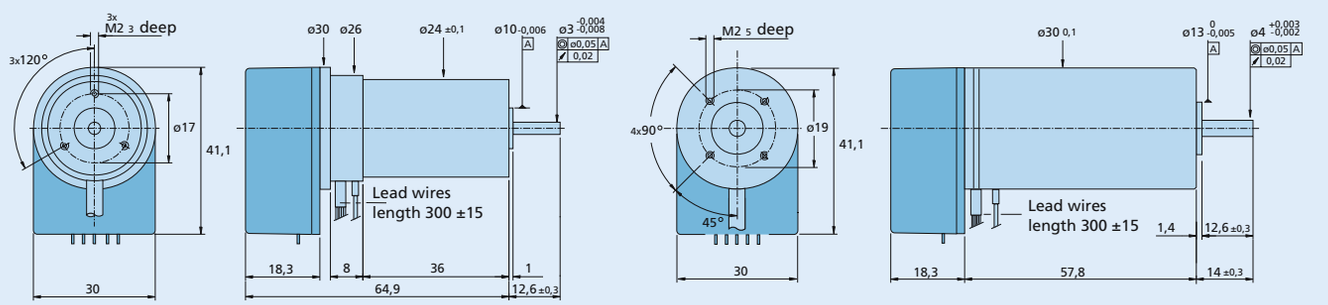
scale reduced



Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with Brushless DC-Servomotor 2036 U ... B - K312

Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with Brushless DC-Servomotor 2057 S ... B - K312

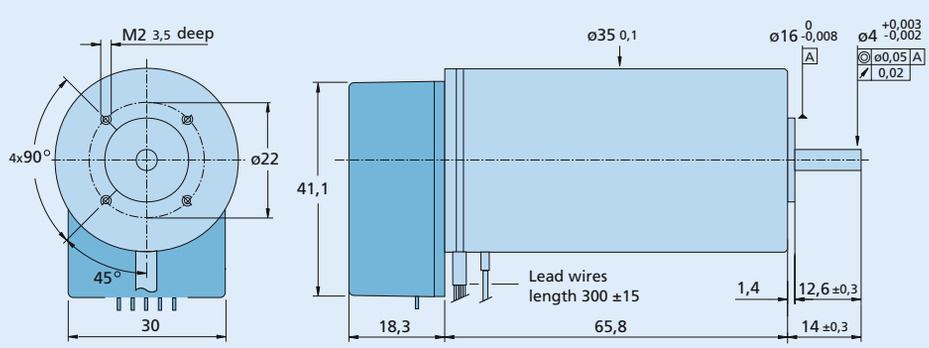
scale reduced



Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with Brushless DC-Servomotor 2444 S ... B - K312

Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with Brushless DC-Servomotor 3056 K ... B - K312

scale reduced



Encoders HEDS 5500, 5540
with Brushless DC-Servomotor 3564 K ... B - K312

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Encoders

Optical Encoders with Line Driver

Features:
1 000 Lines per revolution
3 Channels + complementary signals
Digital output
Line driver

Series 40B

		40B	
Lines per revolution	N	1 000	
Signal output, square wave		2 + 1 index and complementary signals	channels
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	4,5 ... 5,5	V DC
Current consumption, max. (V_{CC} = 5 V DC)	I_{CC}	100	mA
Pulse width	P	180 ± 18	°e
Index pulse width	P_O	180 ± 36	°e
Phase shift, channel A to B	Φ	90 ± 18	°e
Signal rise/fall time, typical	tr/tf	0,25 / 0,25	µs
Frequency range [1]	f	up to 200	kHz
Inertia of code disc	J	4,7	gcm^2
Operating temperature range		– 40 ... + 120	°C
EMC radiated emission		EN 50081–2	
Protection classification		IP54	

[1] Velocity (rpm) = f (Hz) x 60/N

Ordering information

Encoder type	number of channels	lines per revolution	For combination with brushless DC-Servomotors
40B27 - 1000/3	2+1	1 000	**Series 4490**

Suggested Line Receivers: AM26LS32, SN75175, MC3486

Features

Designed for industrial environments, this high-performance incremental shaft encoder in combination with the Brushless DC-Servomotors is for the indication and control of both shaft velocity and direction of rotation as well as for positioning.

A LED source and lens system transmits collimated light through a low inertia disc to give two channels with 90° phase shift.

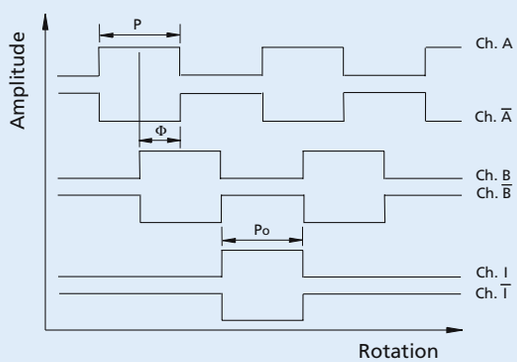
The index pulse is synchronized with the channel $\overline{B}$.
Each encoder channel provides complementary output signals.

The single 5 volt supply and the digital output signals are interfaced with a shielded cable.

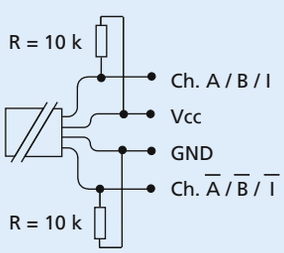
The line driver offers enhanced performance when the encoder is used in noisy environment, or when it is required to operate over long cables.

Details for the Brushless DC-Servomotors and suitable reduction gearheads are on separate catalogue pages.

Output signals / Circuit diagram



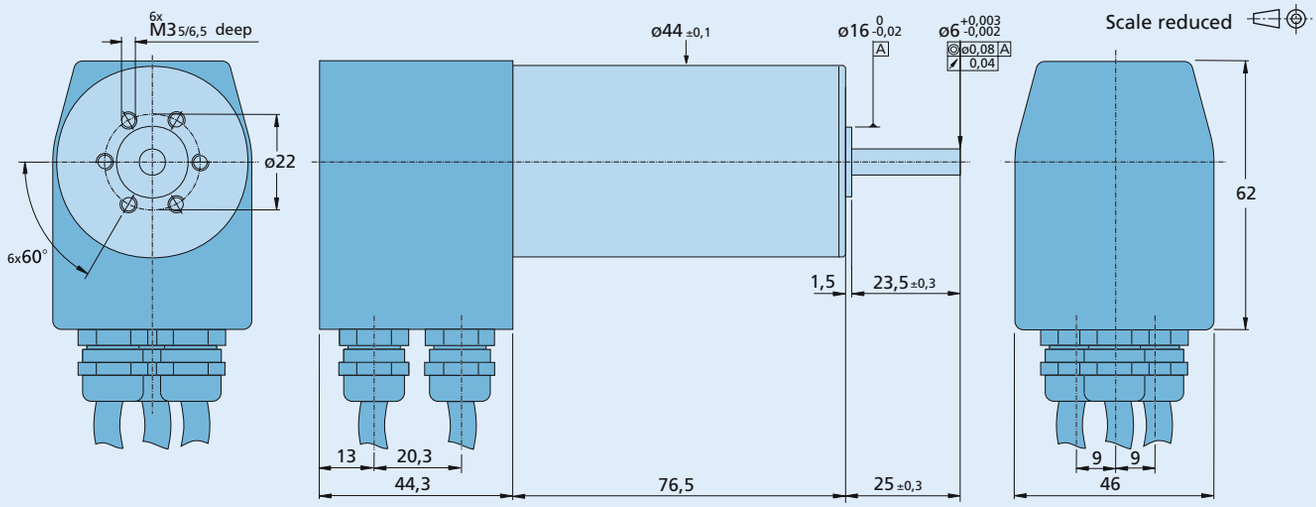
Output signals
with clockwise rotation as seen from the shaft end



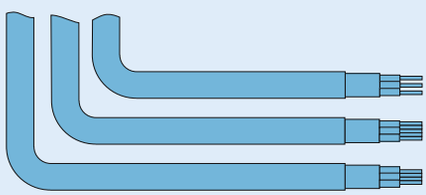
Connection diagram
Recommended pull-up and pull-down resistors for best signal quality

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Brushless DC-Servomotor 4490 H ... B - K1300, 4490 H ... BS - K1300 with Encoder 40B



Connection informations



Cables

Shielded cables, PVC insulation, black
Length 300 mm ± 15mm

Motor power
3 conductors, AWG 16

Encoder signals
8 conductors, AWG 28

Motor logic
5 conductors, AWG 26

Encoder signals

Function	Colour
V_{CC}	red
GND	black
A	green
$\overline{A}$	red / black
B	orange
$\overline{B}$	white / black
I	white
$\overline{I}$	blue

Motor power

Function	Colour
Phase A	brown
Phase B	orange
Phase C	yellow

Motor logic

Function	Colour
Hall sensor A	green
Hall sensor B	blue
Hall sensor C	grey
Logical supply +5V	red
GND Logical	black

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Servo Components

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Brakes		Page
MBZ	magnetic	387

DC-Tachogenerators and DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations		Page
2225	DC-Tachogenerator	388 – 389
1841 … S	DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations	390
2251 … S	DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations	391

FAULHABER
WE CREATE MOTION

Brakes

Electromagnetically Released System

For combination with
DC-Micromotors:
2342, 2642, 2657, 3242, 3257, 3557, 3863
Brushless DC-Servomotors:
2444, 3056, 3564, 4490

Series MBZ

	MBZ	12 V	22 V	24 V	
Nominal coil data at 20°C					
Supply voltage (DC) ±10%	U_N	12	22	24	Volt
Resistance	R	24	81	96	Ω
Current	A	0,50	0,27	0,25	A
Power	$P_{2\ max.}$	6	6	6	W
Mechanical response times [1]					
Coupling time		13			ms
Disconnection time		27			ms
Static torque rating [2]		400			mNm
Moment of inertia		10			gcm^2
Max. permissible speed		16 000			rpm
Temperature range: [3]					
Operating temperature		– 5…+120			°C
Storage temperature		–25…+ 55			°C
Weight		50			g

[1] Depending on the requirements, a Switch-off voltage-limitation function can be applied using an anti-parallel diode, varistor or other. However, this will influence the brake switching time.
[2] Under dry operation conditions, absolutely oil-free.
[3] Non condensing atmosphere.

Features

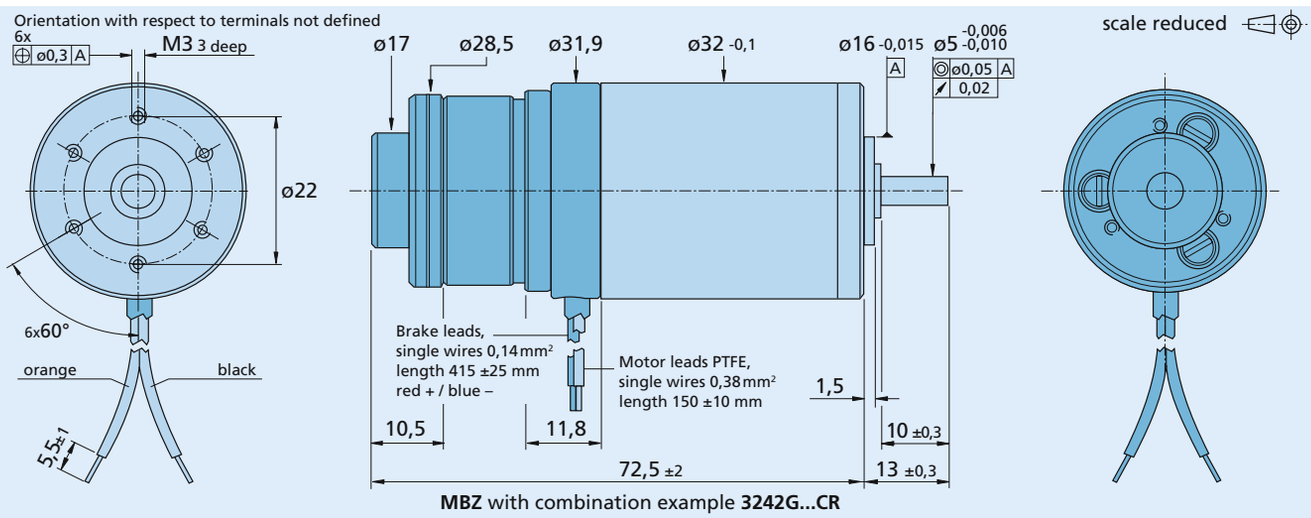
The brakes are designed as DC operated permanentmagnet single-surface brakes characterised by the fact that the braking effect is produced by a permanentmagnetic field (electromagnetically released system). This means that the required braking force is generated when voltage is removed.

In order to neutralise the braking effect, the permanentmagnetic field is counteracted by an opposing electromagnetic field.

The brakes are intended only for use as holding brakes (unsuitable for braking rotating motor shaft).

Full product description

Examples:
3242G024CR MBZ22V



MBZ with combination example **3242G...CR**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Tachogenerators

Precious Metal Commutation

Series 2225

			2225 U 4,3 G9			
EMF constant	k_E		4,3			mV/rpm
			41,1			mV/rad/s
Tolerance of EMF constant			± 1			%
Load resistance	R_L	≥	25			kΩ
Recommended max. speed:						
– for continuous operation	$n_{e\ max.}$		5 000			rpm
Current, max. recommended			limited by the load resistance			
Terminal resistance	R		260			Ω
Ripple, peak-peak, typical			7			%
Ripple, frequency, cycles			10			per turn
Linearity, without load ...						
between 500 rpm and 5 000 rpm	±		0,2			%
Reversion error	±		0,2			%
Temperature coefficient of EMF			0,02			%/°C
Temperature coefficient of armature resistance			0,4			%/°C
Rotor inductance	L		7 000			µH
Rotor inertia	J		1,65			gcm²
Commutator segments			5			gold alloy
Operating temperature range:						
– standard			– 30 ... + 85			°C
– optional			– 30 ... + 125			°C
Shaft bearings			sintered bronze sleeves	ball bearings	ball bearings, preloaded	
Shaft load max.:			(standard)	(optional)	(optional)	
– with shaft diameter			2,0	2,0	2,0	mm
– radial at 3 000 rpm (3 mm from bearing)			1,5	8	8	N
– axial at 3 000 rpm			0,2	0,8	0,8	N
– axial at standstill			20	10	10	N
Shaft play:						
– radial		≤	0,03	0,015	0,015	mm
– axial		≤	0,2	0,2	0	mm
Weight			45	61	61	g
Housing material			steel, zinc galvanized and passivated			
Direction of rotation			reversible			
Polarity			+ on plus pole if shaft is driven in clockwise direction			

Design
These tachogenerators feature the patented skew wound ironless rotors (System FAULHABER®).

Commutation system
Commutator and brushes are made of high quality gold alloy and provide a minimized but constant contact resistance as well as insensibility to changes in environment.

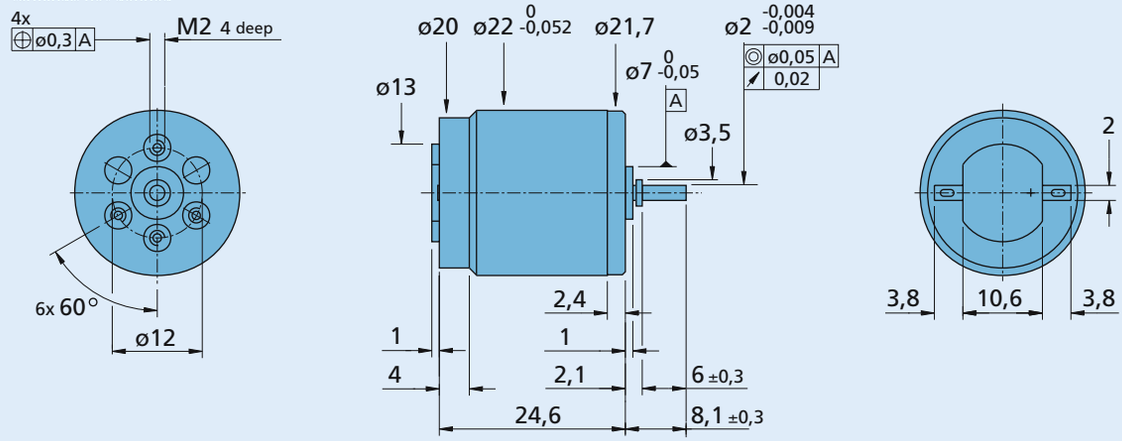
Advantages
This unique design exhibits the following advantages:

- excellent commutation signal
- linear speed/back-EMF characteristics
- high efficiency
- low armature inertia
- smooth running
- extreme low starting friction – even after long standstill

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawings

Orientation with respect to generator terminals not defined



2225 U 4,3 G9

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations

1,5 mNm

Precious Metal Commutation

For combination with
Gearheads:
15A, 16A, 16/5, 16/7, 16/8

Series 1841 ... S

Characteristics of the DC-Motor-Tacho Combination

Series	mechanical time constant τ_m	moment of inertia J	angular acceleration α max.	frequency	weight response
1841 T 006 S 001 G	27 ms	0,85 gcm²	41 · 10³ rad s⁻²	2 150 Hz	44 g
1841 T 012 S 001 G	30 ms	0,90 gcm²	46 · 10³ rad s⁻²	2 150 Hz	44 g
1841 T 024 S 001 G	35 ms	0,91 gcm²	45 · 10³ rad s⁻²	2 150 Hz	44 g

The characteristics of the **DC-Micromotor, Series 1624 ... S** regarding these combination, see on respective datasheet.

DC-Tachogenerator		001 G	
EMF constant	K_E	1,0	mV/rpm
		9,55	mV/rad s⁻¹
Tolerance of EMF constant		± 2	%
Load resistance	R_L	≥ 20	kΩ
Operating speed, max. continuous	$n_{e\ max.}$	≤ 5 000	rpm
Terminal resistance	R	210	Ω
Ripple, peak-peak, typical		7	%
Ripple frequency, cycles		14	per turn
Linearity, without load, between 500 and 5 000 rpm		± 0,2	%
Reversion error		± 0,2	%
Temperature coefficient of EMF		0,02	% / °C
Temperature coefficient of armature resistance		0,4	% / °C
Rotor inductance	L	3 000	µH
Direction of rotation		reversible	
Polarity		dependent on direction of rotation	

Features

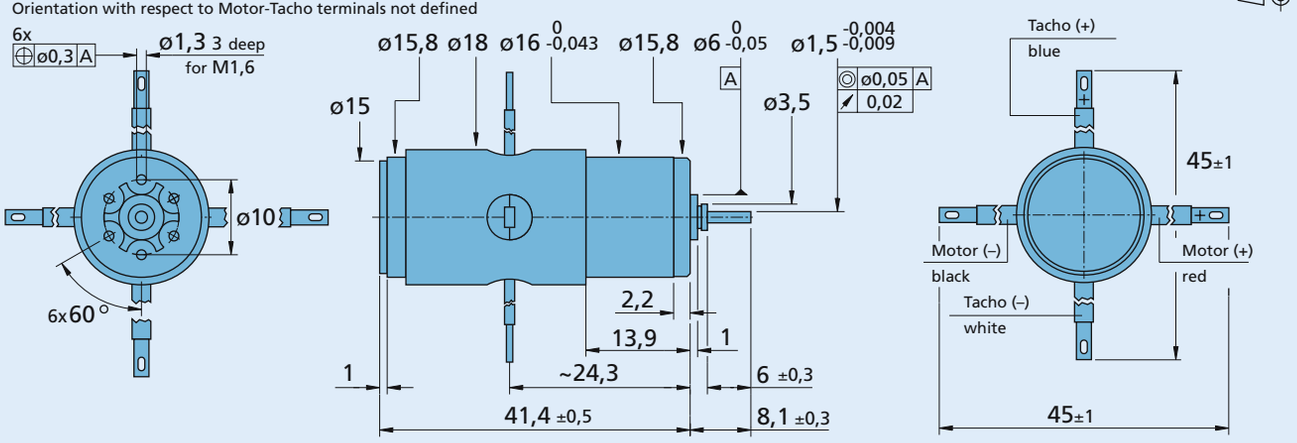
Mono-axis design
Motor and tachogenerator feature the patented skew wound ironless rotors (System FAULHABER®).
The mono-axis design with the two commutator systems, facing each other in a patented arrangement, mounted on a single solid shaft, has excellent torsion characteristics and the highest frequency response possible.

Commutation system
The commutators and brushes are made of high quality precious metal alloy and provide a minimized but constant contact resistance as well as insensibility to changes in environment.

Operating temperature ranges:

Motor-Tacho, standard	–30 ... + 85 °C
Motor-Tacho, optional	–30 ... + 125 °C
Rotor, max. permissible	+ 125 °C

Orientation with respect to Motor-Tacho terminals not defined



1841 T ... S 001 G

Servo Components

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

DC-Motor-Tacho Combinations

Precious Metal Commutation

3 mNm

For combination with
Gearheads:
20/1, 22E, 22EKV, 22/2, 22/5, 23/1, 38/3

Series 2251 ... S

Characteristics of the DC-Motor-Tacho Combination

Series	mechanical time constant τ_m	moment of inertia J	angular acceleration α max.	frequency	weight response
2251 U 4,5 S 1,5 G	16 ms	3,48 gcm²	52 · 10^3 rad s^{-2}	1 500 Hz	91 g
2251 U 006 S 1,5 G	15 ms	2,60 gcm²	56 · 10^3 rad s^{-2}	1 500 Hz	91 g
2251 U 012 S 1,5 G	16 ms	2,91 gcm²	56 · 10^3 rad s^{-2}	1 500 Hz	91 g
2251 U 024 S 1,5 G	15 ms	1,87 gcm²	59 · 10^3 rad s^{-2}	1 500 Hz	91 g

The characteristics of the **DC-Micromotor, Series 2233 ... S** regarding these combination, see on respective datasheet.

DC-Tachogenerator		1,5 G	
EMF constant	K_E	1,5	mV/rpm
		14,325	mV/rad s^{-1}
Tolerance of EMF constant		± 2	%
Load resistance	R_L	≥ 25	kΩ
Operating speed, max. continuous	$n_{e\ max.}$	≤ 5 000	rpm
Terminal resistance	R	260	Ω
Ripple, peak-peak, typical		7	%
Ripple frequency, cycles		14	per turn
Linearity, without load, between 500 and 5 000 rpm		± 0,2	%
Reversion error		± 0,2	%
Temperature coefficient of EMF		0,02	% / °C
Temperature coefficient of armature resistance		0,4	% / °C
Rotor inductance	L	3 000	µH
Direction of rotation		reversible	
Polarity		dependent on direction of rotation	

Features

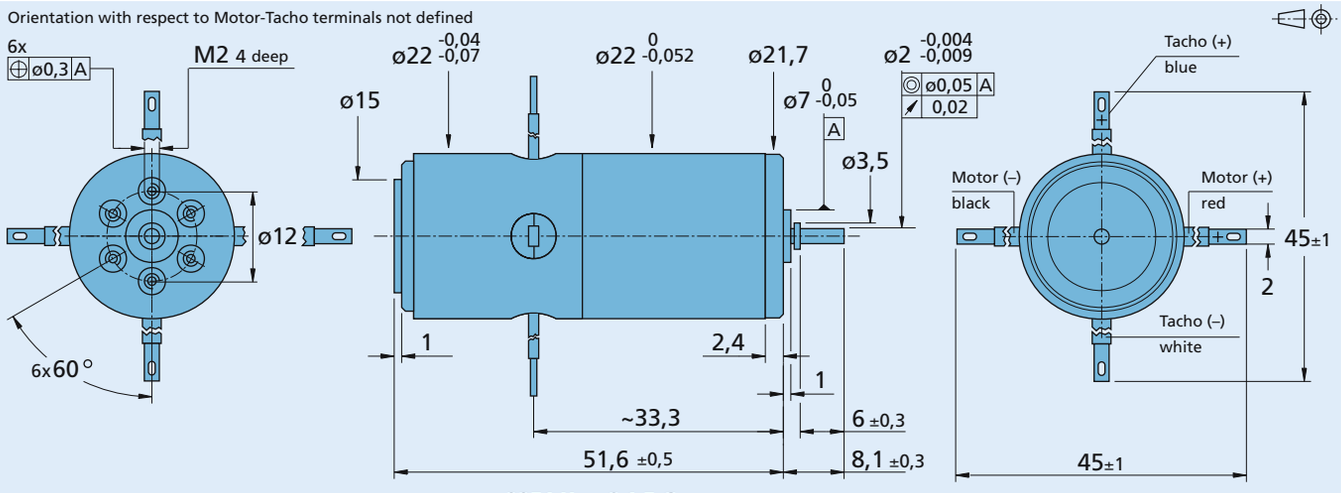
Mono-axis design
Motor and tachogenerator feature the patented skew wound ironless rotors (System FAULHABER®).
The mono-axis design with the two commutator systems, facing each other in a patented arrangement, mounted on a single solid shaft, has excellent torsion characteristics and the highest frequency response possible.

Commutation system
The commutators and brushes are made of high quality precious metal alloy and provide a minimized but constant contact resistance as well as insensibility to changes in environment.

Operating temperature ranges:

Motor-Tacho, standard	–30 ... + 85 °C
Motor-Tacho, optional	–30 ... + 125 °C
Rotor, max. permissible	+ 125 °C

Orientation with respect to Motor-Tacho terminals not defined



2251 U ... S 1,5 G

Servo Components

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Drive Electronics

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

Speed Controller

				Page
	SC 1801 P/S/F	for DC and Brushless Motors	1 A	394 – 395
	SC 2402 P	for DC and Brushless Motors	2 A	396 – 397
	SC 2804 S	for DC and Brushless Motors	4 A	398 – 399
NEW	SC 5004 P	for DC and Brushless Motors	4 A	400 – 401
NEW	SC 5008 S	for DC and Brushless Motors	8 A	402 – 403
	SC Function	description Speed Controller		404 – 407
	BLD 7010	for Brushless Motors	10 A	408 – 409
	BLD 05002 S	for Brushless Motors	0,25 A	410
	AD…M1S	for Stepper Motors		411
	AD…M3S	for Stepper Motors		412

Motion Controller

			Page
MCDC 3003 S/C	for DC-Micromotors	3 A	414 – 415
MCDC 3006 S/C	for DC-Micromotors	6 A	416 – 417
MCBL 3003 S/C	for Brushless Motors	3 A	418 – 419
MCBL 3006 S/C	for Brushless Motors	6 A	420 – 421
MCLM 3003 S/C	for Linear Motors	3 A	422 – 423
MCLM 3006 S/C	for Linear Motors	6 A	424 – 425
MC Function/RS232	description MC and RS232 interface		426 – 427
MC Function/CAN	description MC and CAN interface		428 – 429
MCDC 5004	for DC-Micromotors	4 A	430 – 431
MCBL 5004	for Brushless Motors	4 A	432 – 433

Accessories

		Page
6501.0009x	USB Programming Board	434
6501.00088	Programming Board	435
6501.00065	Adapter Board	436
6501.00113	Adapter Board BX4 CxD	437

Speed Controller

2-Quadrant PWM
configurable via PC

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors and
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series SC 1801

		SC 1801 P	SC 1801 F	SC 1801 S	
Power supply for electronic	U_P	4,0 ... 18	4,0 ... 18	4,0 ... 18	V DC
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	1,8 ... 18	1,8 ... 18	1,8 ... 18	V DC
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	1	1	1	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	2	2	2	A
Total standby current	$I_{el\ max}$	0,018	0,018	0,018	A
Input/output (partially free configurable)		3	3	3	
Tightening torque, terminal strip		-	0,12 ... 0,15	0,12 ... 0,15	Nm
Weight		4	10	12	g
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96 (24)			kHz
Efficiency	η	95			%
Speed range BL motors with Hall sensors		500 ... 100 000 [2]			rpm
Speed range DC motors with encoder		100 ... 30 000 [2]			rpm
Scanning rate		500			µs
Resolution of encoder with DC motors		≤ 65 535			inc./rev.
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 60			°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85			°C

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed depend on supply voltage, load, motor type and software.

Versions

Speed Controller	Option	Version: Motor Type	Version: Sensor Type	Set speed value specification [1]	Speed at U_{nsoll} =10 V	Part No.	Conformity
SC 1801 S	**3530**	BL	Hall sensors (digital) [3]	0 ... 10 V	30 000 rpm	**6500.01377**	**CE**
SC 1801 S	**3531**	DC	Incremental encoder [2]	0 ... 10 V	10 000 rpm	**6500.01393**	**CE**
SC 1801 F	**3533**	BL	sensorless (high speed)	0 ... 10 V	40 000 rpm	**6500.01378**	**CE**
SC 1801 P	**3530**	BL	Hall sensors (digital) [3]	0 ... 10 V	30 000 rpm	**6500.01379**	
SC 1801 P	**3531**	DC	Incremental encoder [2]	0 ... 10 V	10 000 rpm	**6500.01394**	
SC 1801 S	**3980**	BL	Absolute encoder	0 ... 10 V	30 000 rpm	**6500.01435**	
SC 1801 P	**3980**	BL	Absolute encoder	0 ... 10 V	30 000 rpm	**6500.01440**	
SC 1801 F	**3980**	BL	Absolute encoder	0 ... 10 V	50 000 rpm	**6500.01441**	
SC 1801 S	**4289**	BL	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	40 000 rpm	**6500.01475**	
SC 1801 P	**4289**	BL	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	40 000 rpm	**6500.01476**	
SC 1801 F	**4289**	BL	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	40 000 rpm	**6500.01477**	

[1] The velocity range can be configured by software. Versions with PWM and other configurations are available on request.
[2] preset value is 512 lines
[3] Factory pre-configured for 2 pole motors. For operation with 4 pole motors the speed controller must be reconfigured with the software "Faulhaber Motion Manager".

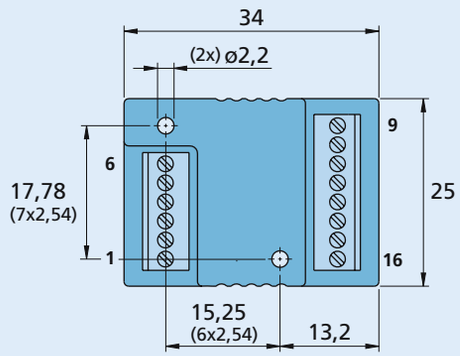
Accessories

		Motor Type	for SC 1801 S Part No.
Programming adapter	**Starterkit**		**6501.00088**
Programming adapter			**6501.00097**
Motor connector adapter	**0620 ... B**	BL	**6501.00083**
	penny-motor	BL	**6501.00090**
	BX4	BL	**6501.00085**
Encoder adapter	**IE2**	DC	**6501.00084**
	HEDS	DC	**6501.00001**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 1801 S

M 1:1



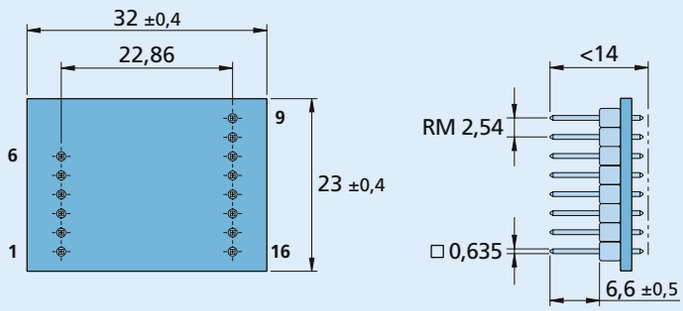
SC 1801 S

Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 1801 P

M 1:1



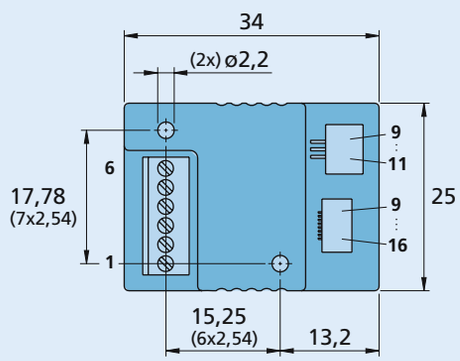
SC 1801 P

Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 1801 F

M 1:1



SC 1801 F

Connector Information
LIF-Connector
3-pole and 8-pole

Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Speed Controller

2-Quadrant PWM
configurable via PC

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors and
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series SC 2402

		SC 2402 P	
Power supply for electronic	U_P	5 ... 24	V DC
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	0 ... 24	V DC
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	2	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	4	A
Total standby current	$I_{el\ max}$	0,03	A
Input/output (partially free configurable)		5	
Weight		14	g
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96 (24)	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Speed range BL motors with Hall sensors		500 ... 100 000 [2]	rpm
Speed range DC motors with encoder		100 ... 30 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning rate		500	µs
Resolution of encoder with DC motors		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 60	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed depend on supply voltage, load, motor type and software.

Versions

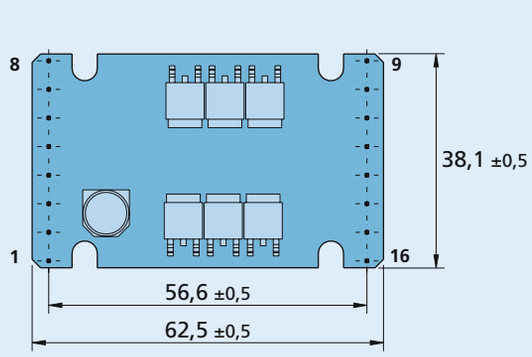
		Version				
Speed Controller	Option	Motor Type	Sensor Type	Set speed value specification [1]	Speed at U_{nsoll} =10 V	Part No.
SC 2402 P	**3530**	BL	Hall sensors (digital) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01381**
SC 2402 P	**3531**	DC	Incremental encoder [2]	0 ... 10 V	10 000 rpm	**6500.01392**
SC 2402 P	**3980**	BL	Absolute encoder	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01439**
SC 2402 P	**4289**	BL	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01474**

[1] The velocity range can be configured by software. Versions with PWM and other configurations are available on request.
[2] preset value is 512 lines.
[3] Factory pre-configured for 2 pole motors. For operation with 4 pole motors the speed controller must be reconfigured with the software “Faulhaber Motion Manager”.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 2402 P

Scale reduced



SC 2402 P

Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
7	IO 2
8	IO 1
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Speed Controller

2-Quadrant PWM
configurable via PC

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors and
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series SC 2804

		SC 2804 S	
Power supply for electronic	U_P	5 ... 28	V DC
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	0 ... 28	V DC
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	4	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	8	A
Total standby current	$I_{el\ max}$	0,03	A
Input/output (partially free configurable)		5	
Tightening torque, terminal strip		0,5 ... 0,6	Nm
Weight		160	g
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96 (24)	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Speed range BL motors with Hall sensors		500 ... 100 000 [2]	rpm
Speed range DC motors with encoder		100 ... 30 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning rate		500	µs
Resolution of encoder with DC motors		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 60	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed depend on supply voltage, load, motor type and software.

Versions

		Version					
Speed Controller	Option	Motor Type	Sensor Type	Set speed value specification [1]	Speed at U_{nsoll} =10 V	Part No.	Conformity
SC 2804 S	**3530**	BL	Hall sensors (digital) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01390**	**CE**
SC 2804 S	**3531**	DC	Incremental encoder [2]	0 ... 10 V	10 000 rpm	**6500.01391**	**CE**
SC 2804 S	**3980**	BL	Absolute encoder	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01438**	
SC 2804 S	**4289**	**BL**	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01473**	

[1] The velocity range can be configured by software. Versions with PWM and other configurations are available on request.
[2] preset value is 512 lines
[3] Factory pre-configured for 2 pole motors. For operation with 4 pole motors the speed controller must be reconfigured with the software "Faulhaber Motion Manager".

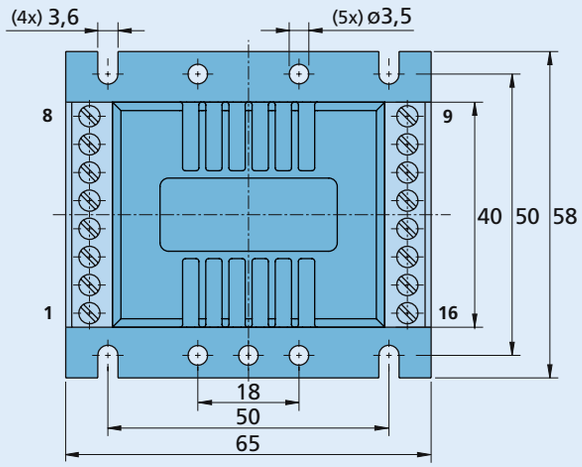
Accessories

		Motor-typ	for SC 2804 S Part No.
Programming adapter	**Starterkit**		**6501.00088**
Programming adapter			**6501.00096**
Motor connector adapter	**5 mm » 2,54 mm**		**6501.00087**
	BX4	BL	**6501.00086**
Encoder adapter	**IE2**	DC	**6501.00063**
	HEDS	DC	**6501.00001**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 2804 S

Scale reduced



Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
7	IO 2
8	IO 1
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

NEW

Speed Controller

2-Quadrant PWM
configurable via PC

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors and
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series SC 5004

		SC 5004 P	
Power supply for electronic	U_P	6 ... 50	V DC
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	0 ... 50	V DC
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	4	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	8	A
Total standby current	$I_{el\ max}$	100	mA
Input/output (partially free configurable)		5	
Weight		14	g
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96 (24)	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Speed range BL motors with Hall sensors		500 ... 100 000 [2]	rpm
Speed range DC motors with encoder		100 ... 30 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning rate		500	µs
Resolution of encoder with DC motors		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 60	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed depend on supply voltage, load, motor type and software.

Versions

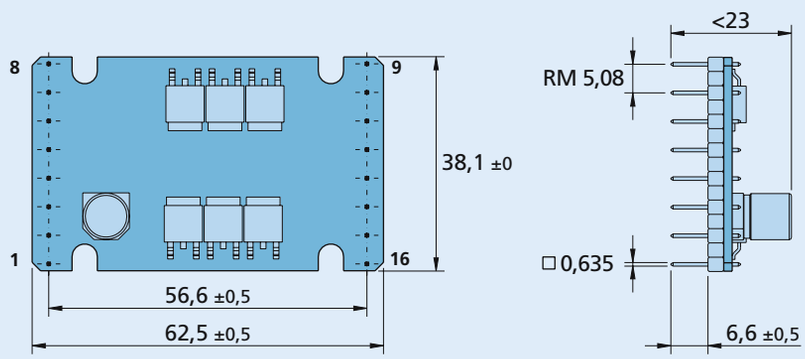
		Version				
Speed Controller	Option	Motor Type	Sensor Type	Set speed value specification [1]	Speed at U_{nsoll} =10 V	Part No.
SC 5004 P	**3530**	BL	Hall sensors (digital) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01481**
SC 5004 P	**3531**	DC	Incremental encoder [2]	0 ... 10 V	10 000 rpm	**6500.01483**
SC 5004 P	**4289**	BL	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01485**

[1] The velocity range can be configured by software. Versions with PWM and other configurations are available on request.
[2] preset value is 512 lines
[3] Factory pre-configured for 2 pole motors. For operation with 4 pole motors the speed controller must be reconfigured with the software "Faulhaber Motion Manager".

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 5004 P

Scale reduced



SC 5004 P

Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
7	IO 2
8	IO 1
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

NEW

Speed Controller

2-Quadrant PWM
configurable via PC

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors and
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series SC 5008

		SC 5008 S	
Power supply for electronic	U_P	6 ... 50	V DC
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	0 ... 50	V DC
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	8	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	16	A
Total standby current	$I_{el\ max}$	100	mA
Input/output (partially free configurable)		5	
Tightening torque, terminal strip		0,5 ... 0,6	Nm
Weight		160	g
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	96 (24)	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Speed range BL motors with Hall sensors		500 ... 100 000 [2]	rpm
Speed range DC motors with encoder		100 ... 30 000 [2]	rpm
Scanning rate		500	µs
Resolution of encoder with DC motors		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 60	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] speed depend on supply voltage, load, motor type and software.

Versions

		Version				
Speed Controller	Option	Motor Type	Sensor Type	Set speed value specification [1]	Speed at U_{nsoll} =10 V	Part No.
SC 5008 S	**3530**	BL	Hall sensors (digital) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01480**
SC 5008 S	**3531**	DC	Incremental encoder [2]	0 ... 10 V	10 000 rpm	**6500.01482**
SC 5008 S	**4289**	**BL**	Hall sensors (analog) [3]	0 ... 10 V	20 000 rpm	**6500.01484**

[1] The velocity range can be configured by software. Versions with PWM and other configurations are available on request.
[2] preset value is 512 lines
[3] Factory pre-configured for 2 pole motors. For operation with 4 pole motors the speed controller must be reconfigured with the software "Faulhaber Motion Manager".

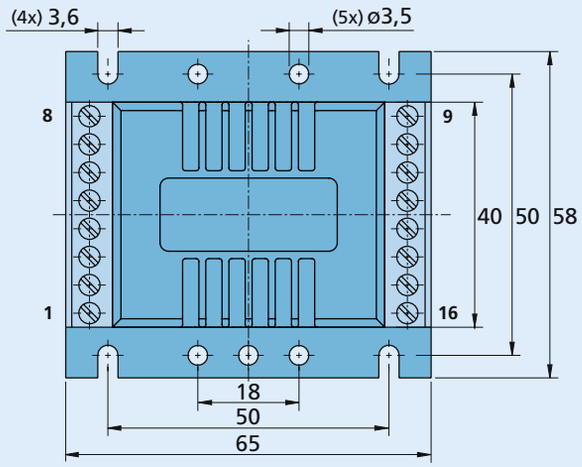
Accessories

		Motor-typ	for SC 5008 S Part No.
Programming adapter	**Starterkit**		**6501.00088**
Programming adapter			**6501.00096**
Motor connector adapter	**5 mm » 2,54 mm**		**6501.00087**
	BX4	BL	**6501.00086**
Encoder adapter	**IE2**	DC	**6501.00063**
	HEDS	DC	**6501.00001**

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Dimensional drawing and connection information SC 5008 S

Scale reduced



Connection

Pin	Function
1	U_P
2	U_{mot}
3	GND
4	U_{nsoll}
5	DIR
6	FG
7	IO 2
8	IO 1
9	Mot C
10	Mot B
11	Mot A
12	SGND
13	V_{CC}
14	Sens C
15	Sens B
16	Sens A

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

SC Function

Speed Controller

General description

The Speed Controllers are suitable for both Brushless DC-Servomotors (BL motors) and DC Micromotors (DC motors). With a few exceptions, they cover the entire range of FAULHABER GROUP motors.

Main features:

- The Speed Controllers are very flexible. With a programming adapter and the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software, they can be freely configured by the customer.
- Depending on the configuration, either a BL motor or a DC motor with appropriate sensors for rotation speed measurement can be operated.
- The Speed Controllers are designed as velocity controller. Regulation is effected via a PI regulator.
- Operation without sensors is possible, the revs being determined by evaluating the retroactive generator voltage (EMC).
- Common to all the Speed Controllers is a current limiter that limits the maximum motor current in the case of excessive thermal loading. In the standard configuration, this current limiter is set at the factory to the maximum permitted value for the respective Speed Controller.

Standard variants

To allow prompt operability without programming adapter and software, the Speed Controllers are delivered in various standard variants. The variants of each type of controller can be flexibly reconfigured.

Configuration by the customer

All Controllers can be configured to one of the operating modes listed below, using a programming adapter and the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software:

- **BL motors with digital or analog Hall sensors**

In the configuration of BL motors with Hall sensors, the motors are operated with controlled revs, the signals of the Hall sensors being used for switching and determining the actual revs.

- **BL motors without Hall sensors (operation without sensors)**

In this configuration, no Hall sensors are used. Instead, the retroactive EMC of the motor is used for switching and for controlling the revs.

- **BL Motors with absolute encoder**

This mode can only be used with the appropriate hardware. In this configuration the encoder provides rotor position data as an absolute signal. This data is used for both motor commutation and speed control. Due to the very high resolution of the encoder signal, the speed range of the motor can be limited.

- **DC motors with encoders**

In the configuration of DC motors with encoders, the motors are operated with controlled revs. An incremental decoder is required as an actual-revs transmitter.

- **DC motors without encoders**

In the configuration of DC motors without sensors, the motors are operated with controlled revs, the actual-revs value being registered either via the retroactive generator voltage (EMC), or via IxR compensation, depending on the load. This type of operation must be tuned to the type of motor being used.

In addition to the above, further parameters can be altered using the **"FAULHABER Motion Manager"** software:

- Regulator parameters
- Output current limitation
- Fixed revs
- Encoder resolution
- Revs set-point specification via analog or PWM signal
- Maximum revs or speed range

Areas of use

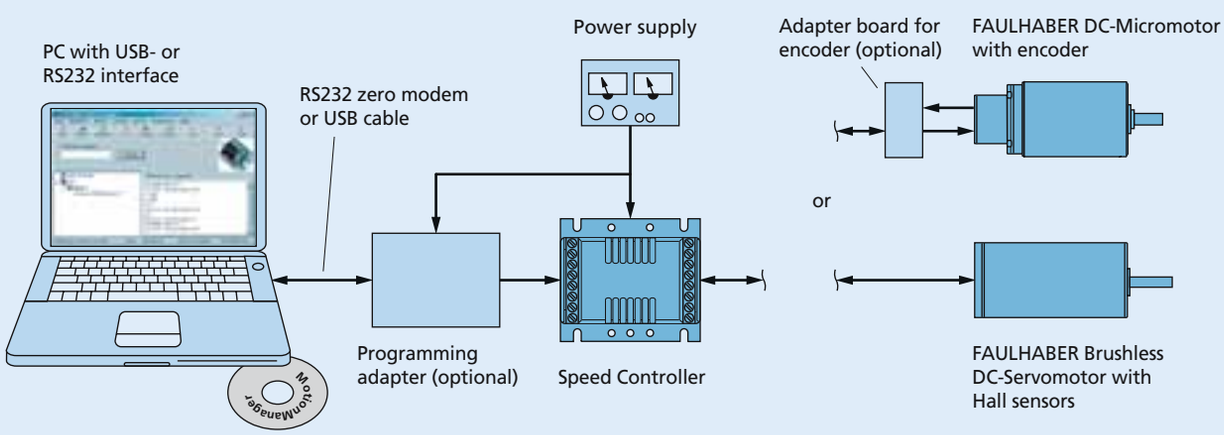
The low wiring effort and the compact construction of the Speed Controllers allows them to be used in a wide variety of applications. The flexible connection capabilities open up a wide area of use in all fields, for example in distributed automation-technology systems, handling and tooling machines, or pumps.

Note

Instruction manuals dealing with installation and commissioning of the Speed Controllers are included in delivery.

Not all speed controllers are suitable for all modes.
Detailed information on each operation mode are found in the Data sheets.

Connection diagram



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

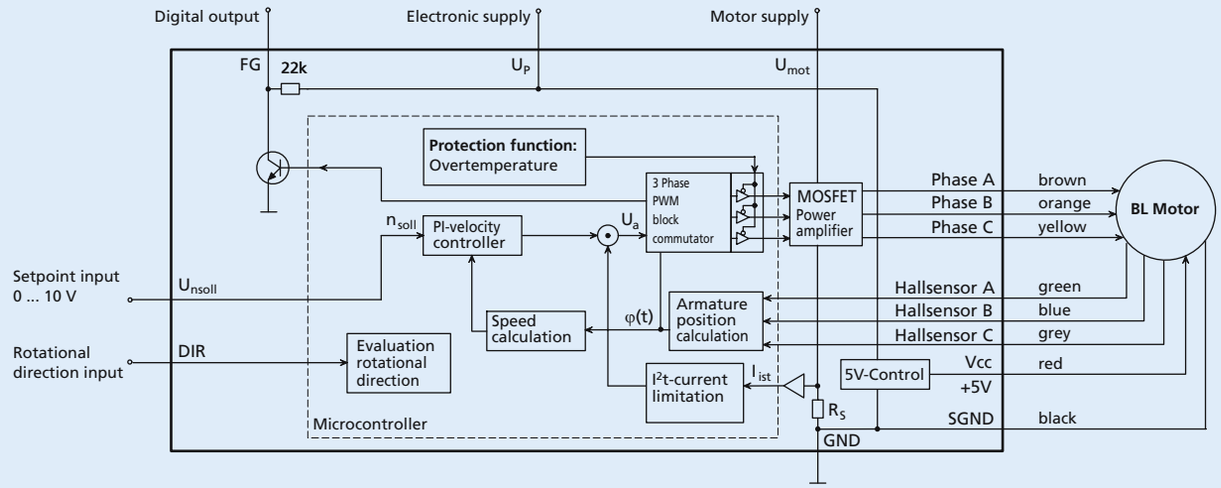
Description of connections (Motor-dependent)		DC motor	BL motor	BL motor with AES
Connection "Mot A", "Mot B", "Mot C":				
– Motor connection	Mot A	Mot +	Phase A	Phase A
	Mot B	Mot -	Phase B	Phase B
	Mot C	*reserved*	Phase C	Phase C
Connection "Sens A", "Sens B", "Sens C":				
– Sensor input	Sens A	*reserved*	Hall sensor A	DATA
	Sens B	encoder canal A	Hall sensor B	CS
	Sens C	encoder canal B	Hall sensor C	CLK
	f	≤ 400 kHz		

Connection information (general)			
Connection "U_P":		U_P	power supply electronic
Connection "U_{mot}":		U_{mot}	power supply motor coil
Connection "GND":			ground
Connection "U_{nsoll}":		U_{in} = 0 ... 10 V / > 10 V ... max. U_P [1]	(standard version)
– analog input	set speed value	U_{in} < 0,15 V	motor stops
		U_{in} > 0,3 V (0,5 V) [2]	motor starts
– digital input	PWM for set speed value	500 ... 18 000 Hz	
	duty cycle	d = 0%	motor stopped
		d = 50%	half of maximum speed
		d = 100%	maximum speed
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 5 kΩ	
	signal level PLC	7,5 ... U_p	high
		0 ... 2	low
	signal level TTL [3]	2,8 ... U_p	high
		0 ... 0,5	low
Connection "DIR":			
– analog input	direction of rotation	to ground or level < 0,5 V	counterclockwise
		level > 3,0 V	clockwise
	input resistance	R_{in} ≥ 10 kΩ	
Connection "FG":		max. U_P/15 mA	open collector with pull-up resistor [4]
– fault output		switched through to GND	no error
– frequency output (BL motor only)		1, 3, (6) [2]	lines per revolution
Connection "IO1", "IO2":		n.c.	*reserved*
Connection "V_{CC}":			
	output voltage	5 V DC	for external use
	max. output current for	SC 1801 ... » I_{CC} = 25 mA	
		SC 2402 P » I_{CC} = 20 mA	
		SC 2804 S » I_{CC} = 30 mA	
		SC 5004 P » I_{CC} = 100 mA	
		SC 5008 S » I_{CC} = 100 mA	
Connection "SGND":			signal ground

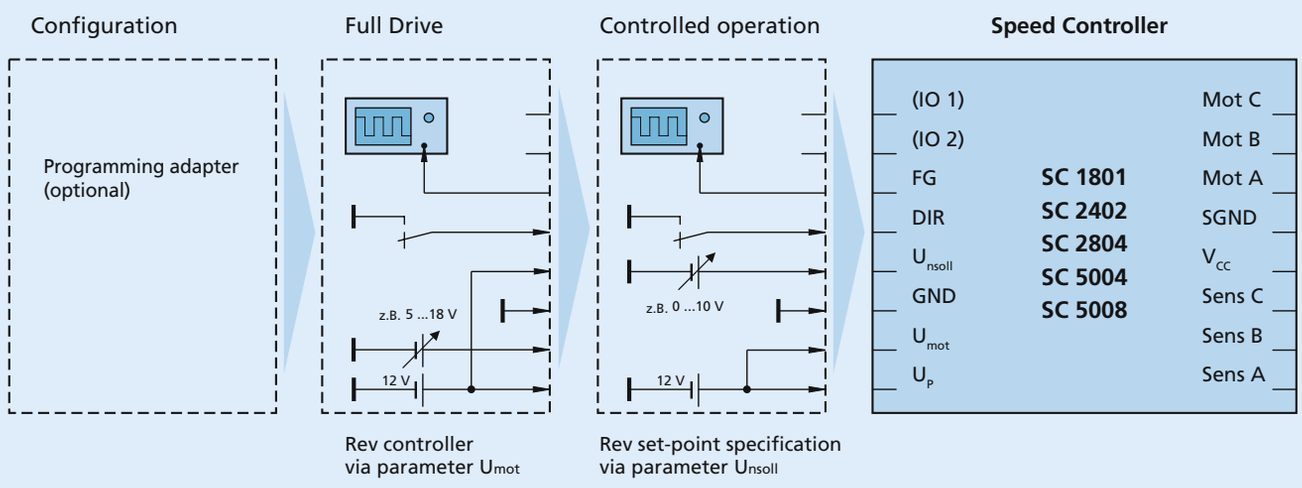
[1] > 10 V for set speed value not defined.
[2] Data in parentheses apply to BL motors operating without sensors.
[3] Not available for SC 5004 / SC 5008
[4] 22 kΩ (SC 1801, SC 2402, SC 2804)
47 kΩ (SC 5004, SC 5008)
An additional external pull-up resistor can be added to improve the rise time.
Caution: I_{out} max. 15 mA must not be exceeded.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

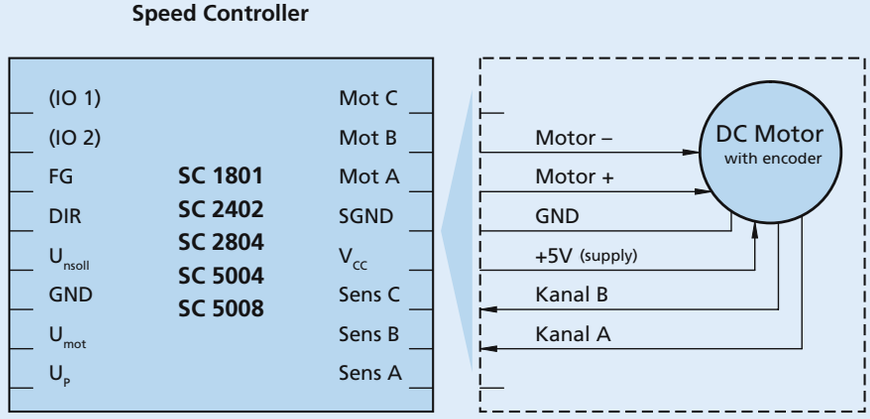
Circuit diagram - brushless with Hall sensors (Option 3530)



Connection diagramm supply unit

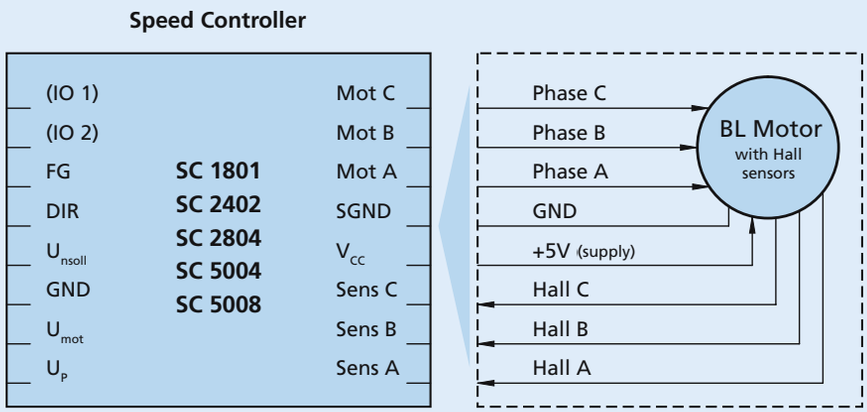


Connection diagram operation mode DC-Micromotor with encoder

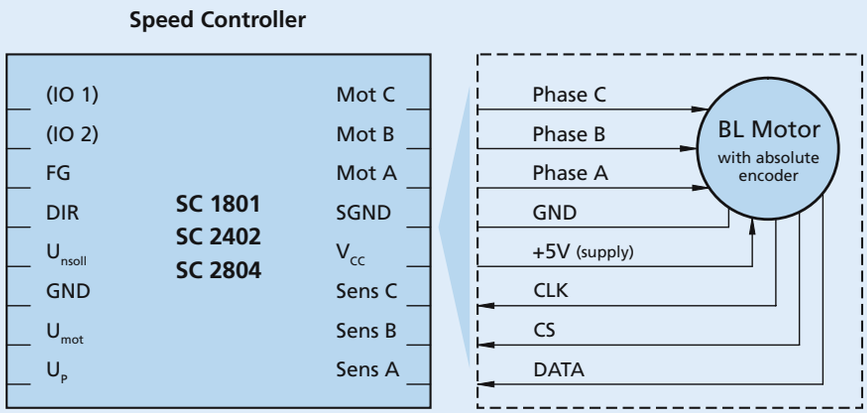


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

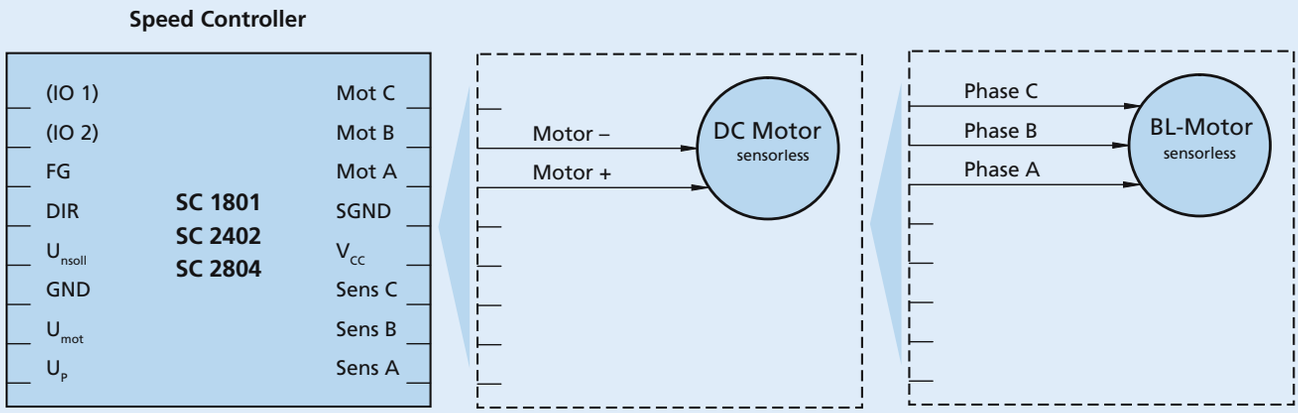
Connection diagram operation mode BL motor with Hall Sensors



Connection diagram operation mode BL motor with AES



Connection diagram operation mode DC and BL motor sensorless



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Servo Amplifier

4-Quadrant PWM

For combination with:
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series BLD 7010

	BLD 7010-SC4P	
Power supply	11 ÷ 70	V DC
Switching frequency	49	kHz
Continuous output current @ TA = 22°C	10	A
Peak current limit	20	A
Analog input command: [1]		
– Voltage range	± 10	V DC
Logic input:		
– Encoder	TTL	
– Encoder frequency	100	kHz
– Enable	8 - 30	V DC
Output voltage for external use:		
– Positive (max. 20 mA)	+15	V DC
(max. 100 mA)	+5	V DC
– Negative (max. 20 mA)	–15	V DC
Maximum controllable speed with Hall Sensor [2]	5 000 / 40 000	rpm
Minimum controllable speed with Hall Sensor [3]	250 / 2 000	rpm
Maximum controllable speed with Encoder (with 1 000 lines per revolution) [2]	1 250 / 10 000	rpm
Minimum controllable speed with Encoder [3]	5 / 40	rpm
External inductance [4]	100 ÷ 300	µH
Temperature range:		
– Operating temperature	–10 ... + 45	°C
– Storage temperature	–40 ... + 80	°C
Dimension and Weight:		
– Dimensions (L x W x H)	180 x 100 x 40	mm
– Weight	650	g

[1] Analog input command may be set by an external potentiometer or an external voltage.
[2] The maximum controllable speed depends on the power supply, the motor type, the load and the feedback.
[3] The minimum controllable speed depends on the motor type, the load and the feedback.
[4] The appropriate value depends on the operating cycle and working conditions. An external inductance from 100 to 300 µH can be use to reduce the temperature of the motor series 4490 ... B.

Note: The Servo Amplifier is supplied with an operating instruction manual for installation and start-up.

General description

The Servo Amplifier BLD 7010 is a powerful 4-Quadrant PWM Controller with electronic commutation for our three-phase brushless DC-Servomotors with Hall sensors.

Operating modes:

- Torque / current control
- Speed control by Encoder
- Speed control by Hall sensors

The required operation mode is selected by setting jumpers.
The Servo Amplifier is protected against over current, overheat and short-circuit of the motor connections against each other and to the power supply.

Advanced technology design with power MOSFET assure high efficency of up to 95%.
The robust controller design and screw terminals assure simple and easy installation and safe operation.
The solid aluminium case offers several mounting possibilities to allow easy system integration.

Features:

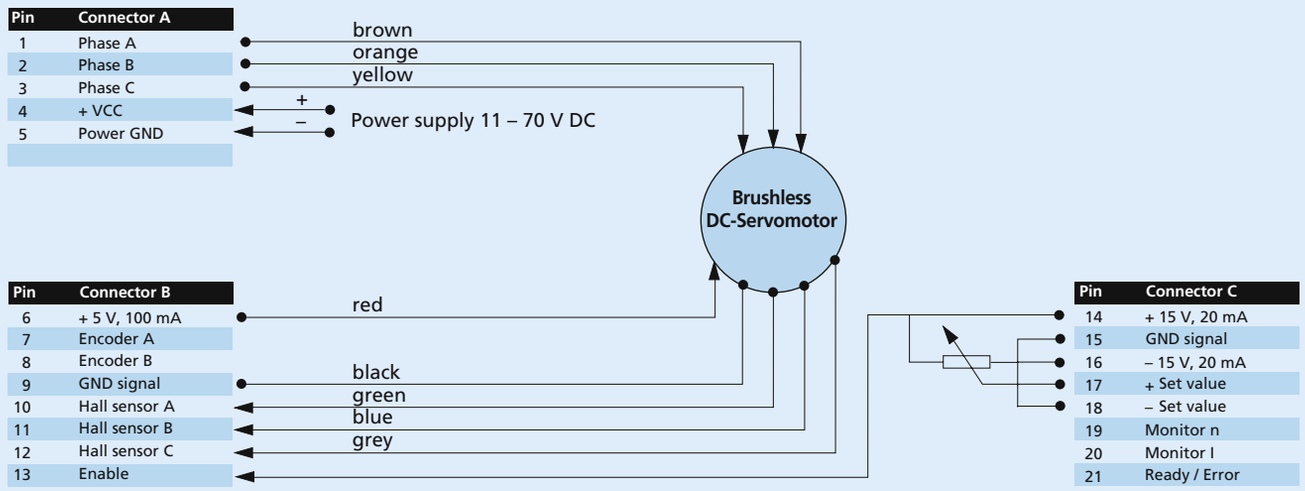
- Operation from a single supply source
- 4-Quadrant PWM
- Efficiency 95%
- Excellent linearity
- User friendly
- Torque / current control
- Speed control
- Bandwidth of current control 2,5 kHz

Full product description:

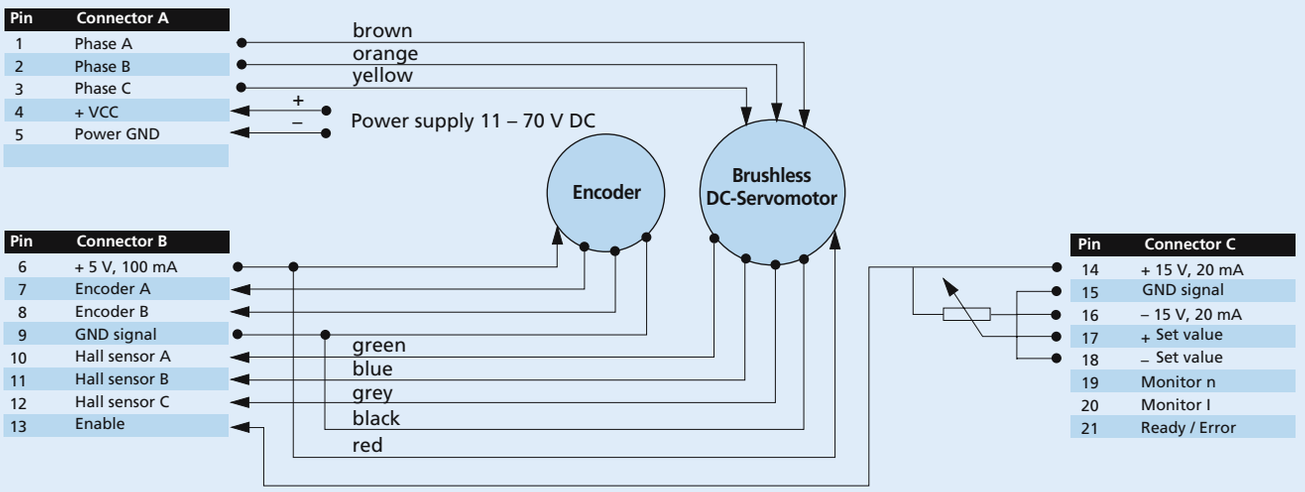
Servo Amplifiers	Brushless DC-Servomotors	Encoders
BLD 7010-SC4P	4490 H 024 B	
BLD 7010-SC4P	4490 H 036 B	
BLD 7010-SC4P	4490 H 048 B	
BLD 7010-SC4P	4490 H 024 B - K 1300	40B27 - 1000/3
BLD 7010-SC4P	4490 H 036 B - K 1300	40B27 - 1000/3
BLD 7010-SC4P	4490 H 048 B - K 1300	40B27 - 1000/3

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Block diagram of the Servo Amplifier BLD 7010 for speed control with Hall sensor feedback

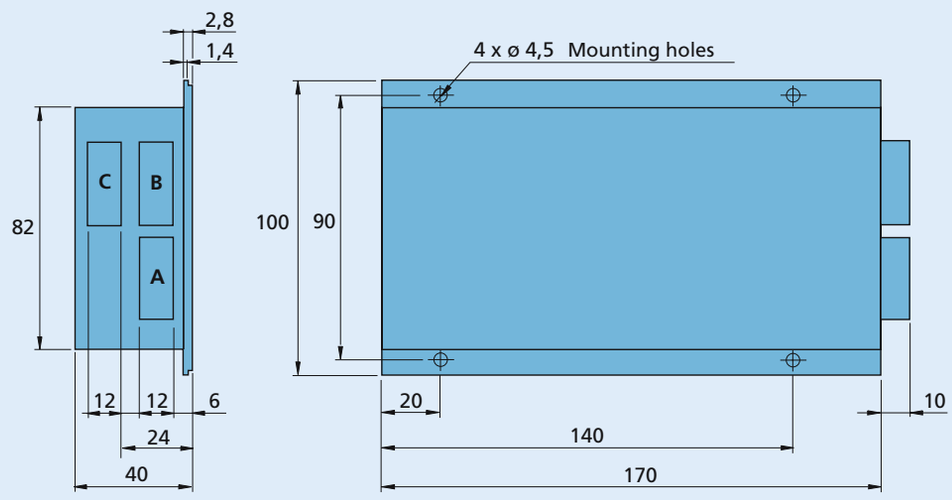


Block diagram of the Servo Amplifier BLD 7010 for speed control with Encoder feedback



Dimensional drawing

Scale reduced



Connection

	Function
A	Motor and power supply
B	Hall signals and encoder
C	Logical

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Servo Amplifier

Synchronous Drive
penny-motor® Technology

For combination with
Brushless DC-Micromotors:
0206, 0308, 0515, 1202
Brushless DC-Gearmotors:
1307, 1309

Series BLD 05002 S

	BLD 05002 S	
Power supply	2,7 ... 5,5	V DC
PWM switching frequency	500	kHz
Continuous output current @ TA = 22°C	250	mA
Total standby current	15	mA
Steps per revolution with pole-pair 1 (0206, 0308, 0515)	48	
Steps per revolution with pole-pair 4 (1202, 1307, 1309)	192	
Temperature range:		
– Operating temperature	0 ... +70	°C
– Storage temperature	–20 ... +80	°C
Dimension and Weight:		
– Dimension (L x W x H)	10,2 x 10,2 x 2,8	mm
– Weight	0,6	g

Note: The Servo Amplifier is supplied with an operating instruction manual for installation and start-up.
A Test board with adjustable oscillator and integrated motor mounts is available separately.

General Information

The Series BLD 05002 S is an electronics with sine form output voltage for synchronous micromotors.

The motor voltage is set with an analogous control voltage at input "V_m". It is calculated from the supply voltage V_{cc} and the voltage at V_m to:

$$V_{Motor} = (V_m - V_{cc}/2) \cdot 0{,}707$$

A suitable range for V_m is $V_{cc}/2$ to V_{cc}.

The setting of speed is done with an external clock signal at the digital input "Clk". It is calculated from the number of pole pairs p and the clock frequency f_{clk} to:

$$n = f_{clk}/(48 \cdot p)$$

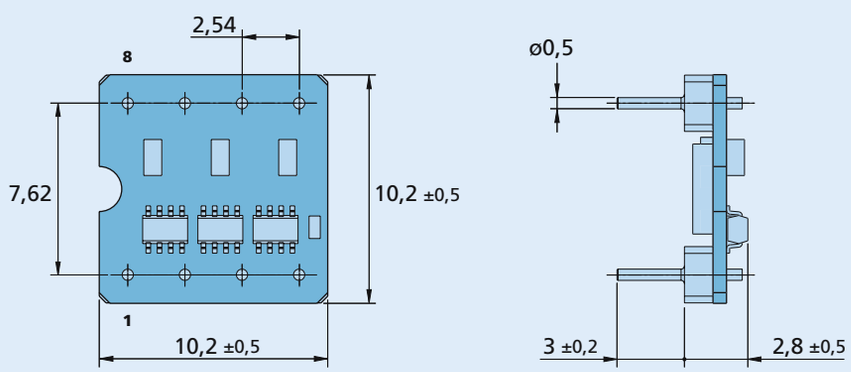
The direction of rotation of the motor can be reversed with the digital input "Dir".

At $V_m < 0{,}8$ V the PWM outputs are deactivated (the motor is switched off). A current regulation is not provided.

The circuit is set-up as plug-in hybrid component for DIL-8 socket.

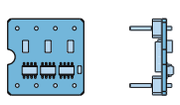
Dimensional drawing

Scale enlarged



BLD 05002 S

Actual size



Connection

Pin	Description
1	V_m
2	Clk
3	Dir
4	GND
5	Phase A
6	Phase B
7	Phase C
8	V_{cc}

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Drive Electronics

for Stepper Motors
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with:
PRECIstep 2-Phase Stepper Motors

Series AD xx M1S

xx =	VL	VM	CM	
	Voltage Mode	Voltage Mode	Current Mode	
Power supply voltage:				
- min.	3	6	10	V DC
- max.	14	24	28	V DC
Power supply current	14	14	13	mA
Output current, max. (for each phase)	500			mA
Logic input level:				
- low	0 ... 0,6			V DC
- high	1,6 ... 14	1,6 ... 24	1,6 ... 24	V DC
Direction of rotation	CW / CCW			
Step modes	full step / half step			
Operating temperature range	0 ... +70			°C
Weight	22			g
Dimensions	76,3 x 53,5	76,3 x 53,5	83,2 x 53,5	mm

General description

The Drivers Series AD VL M1S, AD VM M1S and AD CM M1S have been designed for safe and simple operation for evaluation of all PRECIstep motors from ø6 to 22 mm.

The AD xx M1S versions are controlled by an external clock signal and a direction bit.

Voltage Mode Drivers

These drivers allow operating a step motor at low supply voltage (for example batteries). The motor phase current is not controlled by the driver. For that reason you need to use these drivers at the nominal voltage of the selected motor in voltage mode.

Please refer to the voltage mode performance curve in the motor datasheet to know the torque of the motor at your operational speed.

These drivers are recommended for all application operating below 10 V DC.

Current Mode Drivers

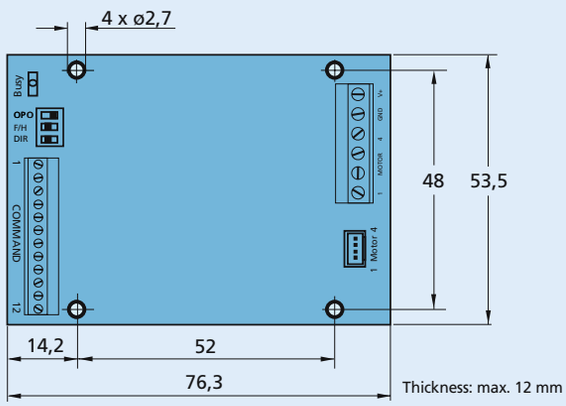
These drivers have an integrated phase current control circuit (chopper). The supply voltage can be selected much higher which increases the motor performance at higher operational speed.

Please refer to the current mode performance curve in the motor datasheet to know the torque of the motor at your operational speed.

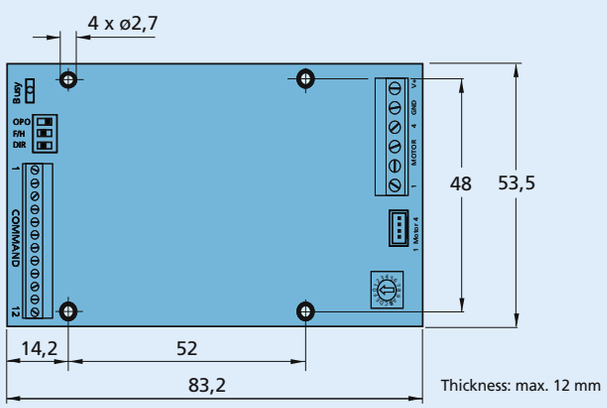
This driver must be used above 10 V DC. It is recommended to use a higher voltage for increased performance.

Dimensional drawing

Scale reduced



AD VL M1S, AD VM M1S



AD CM M1S

For Pin-Out of the command connector, please refer to page 2

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Drive Electronics

for Stepper Motors
PRECIstep® Technology

For combination with:
PRECIstep 2-Phase Stepper Motors

Series AD xx M3S

The driver extension board, plugged into the M1S versions described on page 1, transforms the basic stepper motor driver with pulse and direction control into a stand-alone speed control driver AD xx M3S. The following control parameters can be set by the user by on board potentiometers:

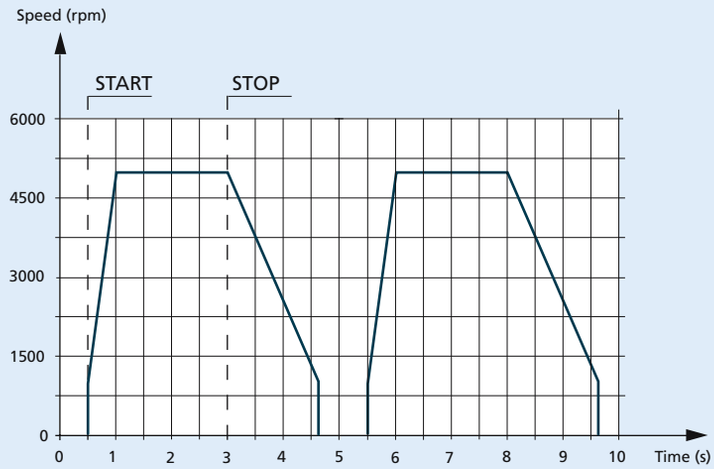
- pull-in speed
- maximum speed
- acceleration rate
- deceleration rate

To execute the set speed profile, please refer to the graph, the control of START; STOP and DIR signals are sufficient.

All other functions and settings remain identi-cal with the M1S versions.

The frequency range for the AD VM and AD VL is from 10 to 2000 Hz and for the AD CM from 10 to 6000 Hz.

Velocity profile example M3S



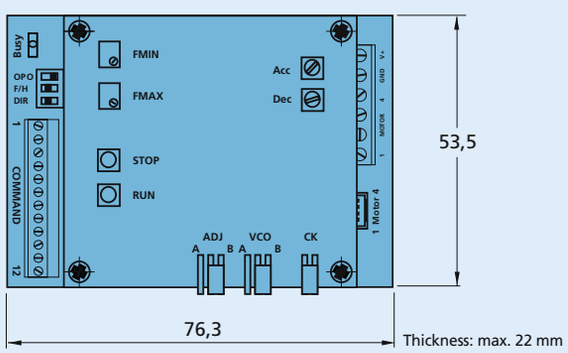
Connection information

Pin	I/O	Function	Description	M1	M3
1	I	OPO	Full-step; 1-phase ON (wave)	x	x
2	I	FS/HS	Full Step/Half Step mode switch	x	x
3	I	CCW/CW	Sense of rotation switch, default = CW	x	x
4	I	CLK	External clock input	x	x
5	I	RUN	Starts the clock generator		x
6	I	STOP	Stops the clock generator		x
7	I	STB	Current Standby	x	x
8	O	BUSY	Output = low when clock is active		x
9	I	BOOST	Current boost	x	x
10	N	VCC	+5V power supply	x	x
11	N	GND	Ground potential ≥ 0 Volt	x	x
12*	I	VCO	External control voltage for the oscillator		x
	O	HOME	Active when Phase A is commutated with positive current	x	

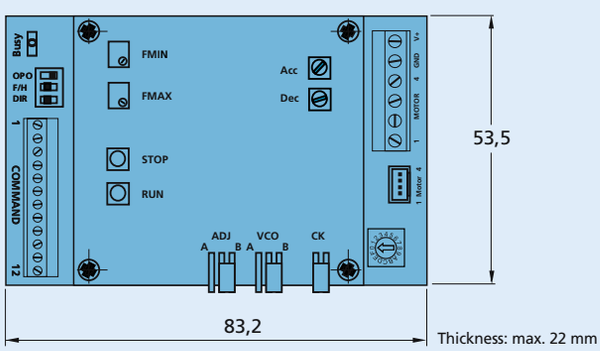
*Pin 12 can be switched as Input or output as described. Please refer to User Manual.

Dimensional drawing

Scale reduced



AD VL M3S, AD VM M3S



AD CM M3S

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Notes

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM
with RS232 or CAN interface

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors

Series MCDC 3003 S/C

		MCDC 3003 S/C	
Power supply	U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	3	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	10	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,06	A
Speed range		5 ... 30 000	rpm
Scanning rate	N	100	µs
External encoder resolution		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Input/output (partially free configurable)		5	
Program memory:			
– memory size		3,3	kWord
– Number of instructions		ca. 1 000	instructions
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C
Storage temperature		– 25... + 85	°C
Housing material		without housing	
Weight		18	g

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature

Connection information				
Connection communication:				
Interface			RS232 / CAN	
Communication profile			Faulhaber - ASCII / CAN	
Max. transfer speed rate RS232			115 200	baud
Max. transfer speed rate CAN			1	Mbit/s
Connection "AGND":				
– analog ground			analog GND	
– digital input	external encoder		channel B	
		R_{In}	10	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection "Fault":				
– digital input		R_{In}	100	kΩ
– digital output (open collector)		U	≤ U_B	V
		I	≤ 30	mA
		clear	switched to GND	
		set	high-impedance	
	fault output	no error	switched to GND	
		error	high-impedance	
Connection "AnIn":			"AGND" as GND	
– analog input	set speed value	U_{In}	± 10	V
– digital input	PWM set speed value	f	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		T	50% ≙ 0 rpm	
	external encoder		channel A	
		f	≤ 400	kHz
	step frequency input	f	≤ 400	kHz
		R_{In}	5	kΩ
Connection "+24V":		U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
Connection "GND":			ground	
Connection "3. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
– electronic supply voltage [2]		U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
Connection "4. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
Connection "5. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ

[2] Separate supply is optionally available (Option no. 2993).

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information

Connection “Mot -”, “Mot +”:				
Motor connection	Mot -		Motor -	
	Mot +		Motor +	
		U_{Out}	0 … U_B	V
PWM switching frequency		f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Connection “Ch A”, “Ch B”:				
Encoder input	CH A		encoder channel A	
	CH B		encoder channel B	
Integrated pullup resistance + 5V		R	2,2	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection “SGND”:				
Signal GND			signal ground	
Connection “+5V”:				
Output voltage for external use [1]		U_{Out}	5	V DC
Load current		I_{Out}	≤ 60	mA

[1] E.g. encoder

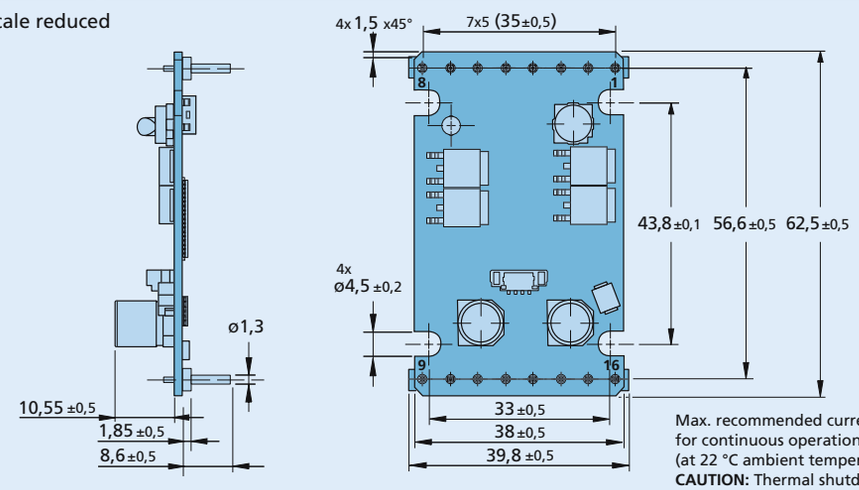
Digital inputs general information

- PLC, default		high	12,5 … U_B	V
		low	0 … 7	V
- TTL		high	3,5 … U_B	V
		low	0 … 0,5	V

The signal level (PLC or TTL) of the digital inputs can be set over the interface (see instruction manual).

Dimensional drawing and connection information MCDC 3003 S/C

Scale reduced



Max. recommended current for continuous operation: 3A (at 22 °C ambient temperature)
CAUTION: Thermal shutdown is NOT guaranteed!

Connection

Pin	Function
1	5. In
2	4. In
3	Ch A
4	Ch B
5	+ 5V
6	SGND
7	Mot +
8	Mot –
9	TxD / CAN_H
10	RxD / CAN_L
11	AGND
12	Fault
13	AnIn
14	+ 24V
15	GND
16	3. In

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM
with RS232 or CAN interface

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors

Series MCDC 3006 S/C

		MCDC 3006 S/C	
Power supply	U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	6	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	10	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,06	A
Speed range		5 ... 30 000	rpm
Scanning rate	N	100	µs
External encoder resolution		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Input/output (partially free configurable)		5	
Program memory:			
– memory size		3,3	kWord
– Number of instructions		ca. 1 000	instructions
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C
Storage temperature		– 25... + 85	°C
Housing material		zinc, black coated	
Weight		160	g

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature

Connection information				
Connection communication:				
Interface			RS232 / CAN	
Communication profile			Faulhaber - ASCII / CAN	
Max. transfer speed rate RS232			115 200	baud
Max. transfer speed rate CAN			1	Mbit/s
Connection "AGND":				
– analog ground			analog GND	
– digital input	external encoder		channel B	
		R_{In}	10	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection "Fault":				
– digital input		R_{In}	100	kΩ
– digital output (open collector)		U	≤ U_B	V
		I	≤ 30	mA
		clear	switched to GND	
		set	high-impedance	
	fault output	no error	switched to GND	
		error	high-impedance	
Connection "AnIn":			"AGND" as GND	
– analog input	set speed value	U_{In}	± 10	V
– digital input	PWM set speed value	f	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		T	50% ≙ 0 rpm	
	external encoder		channel A	
		f	≤ 400	kHz
	step frequency input	f	≤ 400	kHz
		R_{In}	5	kΩ
Connection "+24V":		U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
Connection "GND":			ground	
Connection "3. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
– electronic supply voltage [2]		U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
Connection "4. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
Connection "5. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ

[2] Separate supply is optionally available (Option no. 2993).

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information				
Connection “Mot -”, “Mot +”:				
Motor connection	Mot -		Motor -	
	Mot +		Motor +	
		U_{Out}	0 … U_B	V
PWM switching frequency		f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Connection “Ch A”, “Ch B”:				
Encoder input	CH A		encoder channel A	
	CH B		encoder channel B	
Integrated pullup resistance + 5V		R	2,2	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection “SGND”:				
Signal GND			signal ground	
Connection “+5V”:				
Output voltage for external use [1]		U_{Out}	5	V DC
Load current		I_{Out}	≤ 60	mA

[1] E.g. encoder

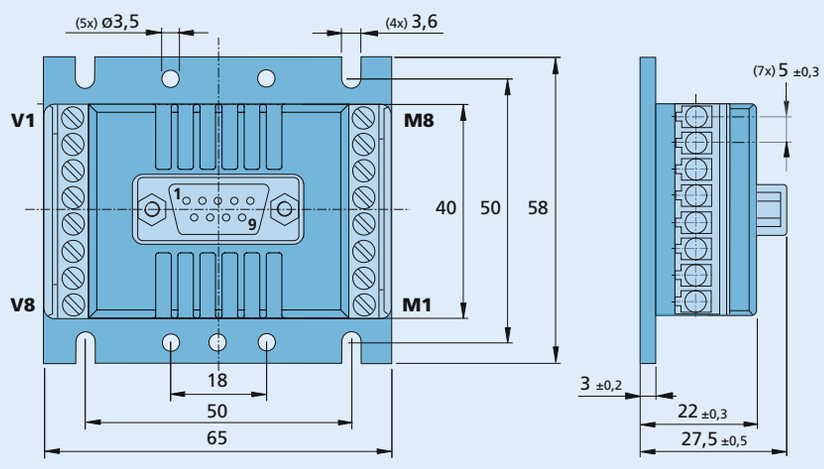
D-SUB-connector information	MCDC 3006 S	MCDC 3006 C
Connection D-SUB-connector:	**RS232**	**CAN**
Pin 2	RxD	CAN-L
Pin 3	TxD	GND
Pin 5	GND	-
Pin 7	-	CAN-H

Digital inputs general information			
- PLC, default	high	12,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 7	V
- TTL	high	3,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 0,5	V

The signal level (PLC or TTL) of the digital inputs can be set over the interface (see instruction manual).

Dimensional drawing and connection information MCDC 3006 S/C

Scale reduced



Motor connection

No.	Function
M1	5. In
M2	4. In
M3	Ch A
M4	Ch B
M5	+ 5V
M6	SGND
M7	Mot +
M8	Mot –

Supply connection

No.	Function
V1	TxD / CAN_H
V2	RxD / CAN_L
V3	AGND
V4	Fault
V5	AnIn
V6	+ 24V
V7	GND
V8	3. In

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM
with RS232 or CAN interface

For combination with:
Brushless DC-Servomotors
with analog Hall sensors

Series MCBL 3003 S/C

		MCBL 3003 S/C	
Power supply	U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	3	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	10	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,06	A
Speed range		5 ... 30 000	rpm
Scanning rate	N	100	µs
Encoder resolution with Hall Sensors		≤ 3 000	inc./rev.
Resolution with external encoder		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Input/output (partially free configurable)		3	
Program memory:			
– memory size		3,3	kWord
– Number of instructions		ca. 1 000	instructions
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C
Housing material		without housing	
Weight		18	g

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature

Connection information				
Connection communication:				
Interface			RS232 / CAN	
Communication profile			Faulhaber - ASCII / CAN	
Max. transfer speed rate RS232			115 200	baud
Max. transfer speed rate CAN			1	Mbit/s
Connection "AGND":				
– analog ground			analog GND	
– digital input	external encoder		channel B	
		R_{In}	10	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection "Fault":				
– digital input		R_{In}	100	kΩ
– digital output (open collector)		U	≤ U_B	V
		I	≤ 30	mA
		clear	switched to GND	
		set	high-impedance	
	fault output	no error	switched to GND	
		error	high-impedance	
	signal output	f	≤ 2	kHz
		resolution	1...255	inc./rev.
Connection "AnIn":			"AGND" as GND	
– analog input	set speed value	U_{In}	± 10	V
– digital input	PWM set speed value	f	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		T	50% ≙ 0 rpm	
	external encoder		channel A	
		f	≤ 400	kHz
	step frequency input	f	≤ 400	kHz
		R_{In}	5	kΩ
Connection "+24V":		U_B	12 … 30	V DC
Connection "GND":			ground	
Connection "3. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
– electronic supply voltage [2]		U_B	12 … 30	V DC

[2] Separate supply is optionally available (Option no. 2993).

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information					
Connection “Ph A”, “Ph B”, “Ph C”:					
Motor connection	Ph A		Phase A	brown [1]	
	Ph B		Phase B	orange [1]	
	Ph C		Phase C	yellow [1]	
		U_{Out}	0 … U_B		V
PWM switching frequency		f_{PWM}	78,12		kHz
Connection “Hall A”, “Hall B”, “Hall C”:					
Hall sensor input	Hall A		Hall sensor A	green [1]	
	Hall B		Hall sensor B	blue [1]	
	Hall C		Hall sensor C	grey [1]	
		U_{In}	≤ 5		V
Connection “SGND”:					
Signal GND			Signal ground	black [1]	
Connection “+5V”:					
Output voltage for external use [2]		U_{Out}	5	red [1]	V DC
Load current		I_{Out}	≤ 60		mA

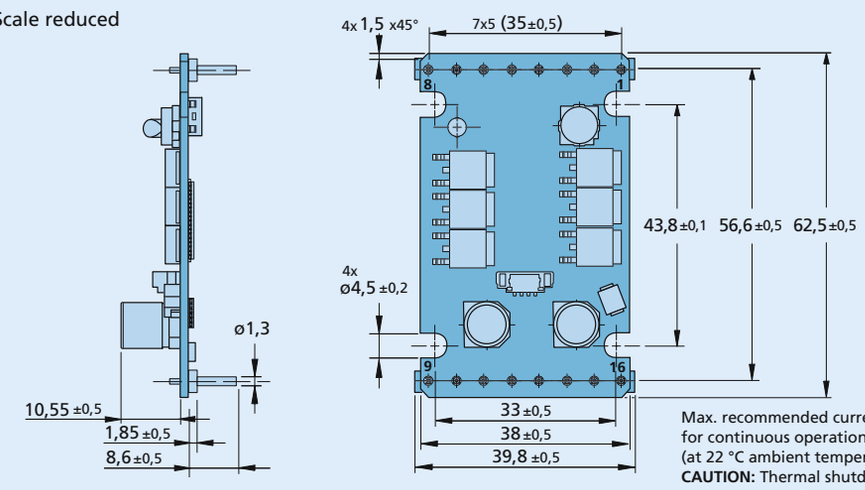
[1] Color identification for brushless DC-Servomotor
[2] E.g. Hall sensor

Digital inputs general information			
- PLC, default	high	12,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 7	V
- TTL	high	3,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 0,5	V

The signal level (PLC or TTL) of the digital inputs can be set over the interface (see instruction manual).

Dimensional drawing and connection information for MCBL 3003 S/C

Scale reduced



Max. recommended current for continuous operation: 3A (at 22 °C ambient temperature)
CAUTION: Thermal shutdown is NOT guaranteed!

Connection

Pin	Function
1	Ph C
2	Hall A
3	+ 5V
4	SGND
5	Hall B
6	Hall C
7	Ph B
8	Ph A
9	TxD / CAN_H
10	RxD / CAN_L
11	AGND
12	Fault
13	AnIn
14	+ 24V
15	GND
16	3. In

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM
with RS232 or CAN interface

For combination with:
Brushless DC-Servomotors
with analog Hall sensors

Series MCBL 3006 S/C

		MCBL 3006 S/C	
Power supply	U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	6	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	10	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,06	A
Speed range		5 ... 30 000	rpm
Scanning rate	N	100	µs
Encoder resolution with Hall Sensors		≤ 3 000	inc./rev.
Resolution with external encoder		≤ 65 535	inc./rev.
Input/output (partially free configurable)		3	
Program memory:			
– memory size		3,3	kWord
– Number of instructions		ca. 1 000	instructions
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C
Housing material		zinc, black coated	
Weight		160	g

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature

Connection information				
Connection communication:				
Interface			RS232 / CAN	
Communication profile			Faulhaber - ASCII / CAN	
Max. transfer speed rate RS232			115 200	baud
Max. transfer speed rate CAN			1	Mbit/s
Connection "AGND":				
– analog ground			analog GND	
– digital input	external encoder		channel B	
		R_{In}	10	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection "Fault":				
– digital input		R_{In}	100	kΩ
– digital output (open collector)		U	≤ U_B	V
		I	≤ 30	mA
		clear	switched to GND	
		set	high-impedance	
	fault output	no error	switched to GND	
		error	high-impedance	
	signal output	f	≤ 2	kHz
		resolution	1...255	inc./rev.
Connection "AnIn":			"AGND" as GND	
– analog input	set speed value	U_{In}	± 10	V
– digital input	PWM set speed value	f	100 ... 2 000	Hz
		T	50% ≙ 0 rpm	
	external encoder		channel A	
		f	≤ 400	kHz
	step frequency input	f	≤ 400	kHz
		R_{In}	5	kΩ
Connection "+24V":		U_B	12 … 30	V DC
Connection "GND":			ground	
Connection "3. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
– electronic supply voltage [2]		U_B	12 … 30	V DC

[2] Separate supply is optionally available (Option no. 2993).

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information					
Connection “Ph A”, “Ph B”, “Ph C”:					
Motor connection	Ph A		Phase A	brown [1]	
	Ph B		Phase B	orange [1]	
	Ph C		Phase C	yellow [1]	
		U_{Out}	**0 … U_B**		V
PWM switching frequency		f_{PWM}	**78,12**		kHz
Connection “Hall A”, “Hall B”, “Hall C”:					
Hall sensor input	Hall A		Hall sensor A	green [1]	
	Hall B		Hall sensor B	blue [1]	
	Hall C		Hall sensor C	grey [1]	
		U_{In}	**≤ 5**		V
Connection “SGND”:					
Signal GND			Signal ground	black [1]	
Connection “+5V”:					
Output voltage for external use [2]		U_{Out}	5	red [1]	V DC
Load current		I_{Out}	≤ 60		mA

[1] Color identification for brushless DC-Servomotor
[2] E.g. Hall sensor

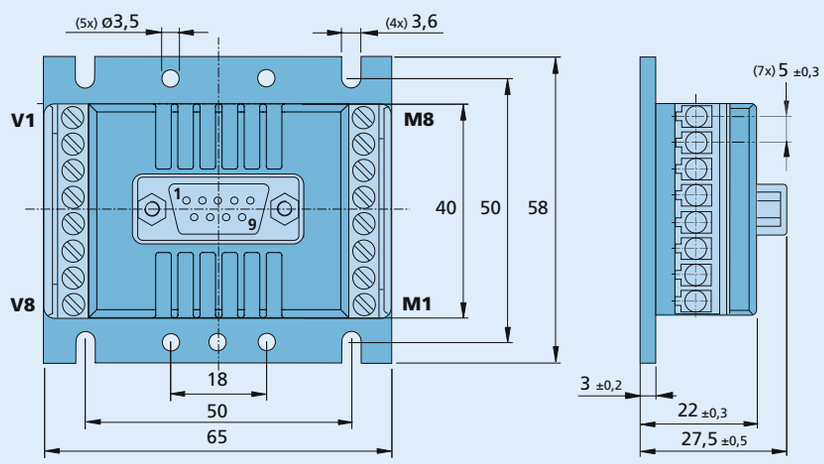
D-SUB-connector information	MCBL 3006 S	MCBL 3006 C
Connection D-SUB-connector:	**RS232**	**CAN**
Pin 2	RxD	CAN-L
Pin 3	TxD	GND
Pin 5	GND	-
Pin 7	-	CAN-H

Digital inputs general information				
- PLC, default	high	12,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 7	V
- TTL	high	3,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 0,5	V

The signal level (PLC or TTL) of the digital inputs can be set over the interface (see instruction manual).

Dimensional drawing and connection information MCBL 3006 S/C

Scale reduced



Motor connection

No.	Function
M1	Ph C
M2	Hall A
M3	+ 5V
M4	SGND
M5	Hall B
M6	Hall C
M7	Ph B
M8	Ph A

Supply connection

No.	Function
V1	TxD / CAN_H
V2	RxD / CAN_L
V3	AGND
V4	Fault
V5	AnIn
V6	+ 24V
V7	GND
V8	3. In

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM
with RS232 or CAN interface

For combination with:
Linear DC-Servomotors
with Hall sensors

Series MCLM 3003 S/C

		MCLM 3003S/C	
Power supply	U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	3	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	10	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,06	A
Speed range [2]		2 ... 10 000	mm/s
Scanning rate	N	100	µs
Encoder resolution with Hall Sensors [3]		≤ 3 000	inc./τ_m
Resolution with external encoder [3]		≤ 65 535	inc./mm
Input/output (partially free configurable)		3	
Program memory:			
– memory size		3,3	kWord
– Number of instructions		approx. 1 000	instructions
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C
Housing material		without housing	
Weight		18	g

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] Speed in the range 1 ... 5 mm/s may have fluctuations due to the motor type, load characteristics and controller parameters
[3] τ_m is the magnetic pitch of the linear motor

Connection information				
Connection communication:				
Interface			RS232 / CAN	
Communication profile			Faulhaber - ASCII / CAN	
Max. transfer speed rate RS232			115 200	baud
Max. transfer speed rate CAN			1	Mbit/s
Connection "AGND":				
– analog ground			analog GND	
– digital input	external encoder		channel B	
		R_{In}	10	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection "Fault":				
– digital input		R_{In}	100	kΩ
– digital output (open collector)		U	≤ U_B	V
		I	≤ 30	mA
		clear	switched to GND	
		set	high-impedance	
	fault output	no error	switched to GND	
		error	high-impedance	
	signal output	f	≤ 2	kHz
		resolution	1...255	inc./τ_m
Connection "AnIn":			"AGND" as GND	
– analog input	set position value	U_{In}	± 10	V
– digital input	external encoder		channel A	
		f	≤ 400	kHz
	step frequency input	f	≤ 400	kHz
		R_{In}	5	kΩ
Connection "+24V":		U_B	12 … 30	V DC
Connection "GND":			ground	
Connection "3. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
– electronic supply voltage [4]		U_B	12 … 30	V DC

[4] Separate supply is optionally available (Option no. 2993).

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information				
Phase connection “A”, “B”, “C”:				
A		Phase A	brown [1]	
B		Phase B	orange [1]	
C		Phase C	yellow [1]	
	U_{Out}	0 … U_B		V
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12		kHz
Hall Sensor connection “A”, “B”, “C”:				
A		Hall Sensor A	green [1]	
B		Hall Sensor B	blue [1]	
C		Hall Sensor C	grey [1]	
	U_{In}	≤ 5		V
Connection “SGND”:				
Signal GND		Signal ground	black [1]	
Connection “+5V”:				
Output voltage for external use [2]	U_{Out}	5	red [1]	V DC
Load current	I_{Out}	≤ 60		mA

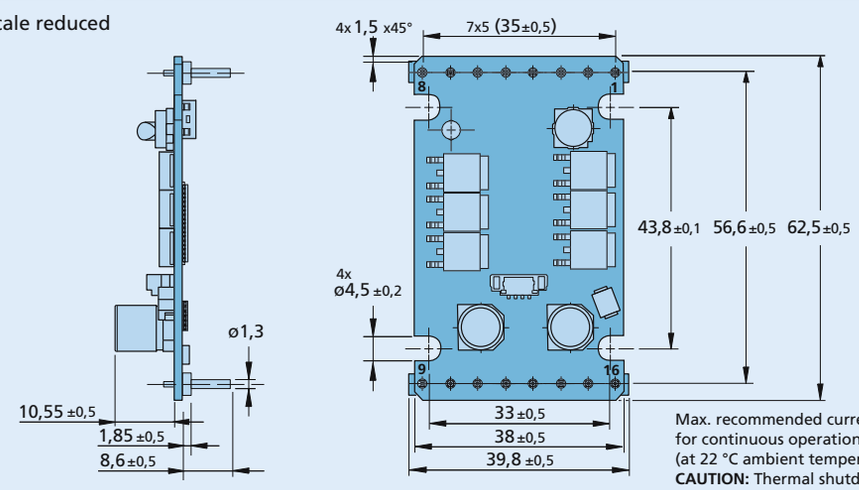
[1] Colour identification for linear DC-Servomotor
[2] E.g. Hall sensor

Digital inputs general information			
- PLC, default	high	12,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 7	V
- TTL	high	3,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 0,5	V

The signal level (PLC or TTL) of the digital inputs can be set over the interface (see instruction manual).

Dimensional drawing and connection information MCLM 3003 S/C

Scale reduced



Max. recommended current for continuous operation: 3A (at 22 °C ambient temperature)
CAUTION: Thermal shutdown is NOT guaranteed!

Connection

Pin	Function
1	Ph C
2	Hall A
3	+ 5V
4	SGND
5	Hall B
6	Hall C
7	Ph B
8	Ph A
9	TxD / CAN_H
10	RxD / CAN_L
11	AGND
12	Fault
13	AnIn
14	+ 24V
15	GND
16	3. In

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM
with RS232 or CAN interface

For combination with:
Linear DC-Servomotors
with Hall sensors

Series MCLM 3006 S/C

		MCLM 3006 S/C	
Power supply	U_B	12 ... 30	V DC
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12	kHz
Efficiency	η	95	%
Max. continuous output current [1]	I_{dauer}	6	A
Max. peak output current	I_{max}	10	A
Total standby current	I_{el}	0,06	A
Speed range [2]		2 ... 10 000	mm/s
Scanning rate	N	100	µs
Encoder resolution with Hall Sensors [3]		≤ 3 000	inc./τ_m
Resolution with external encoder [3]		≤ 65 535	inc./mm
Input/output (partially free configurable)		3	
Program memory:			
– memory size		3,3	kWord
– Number of instructions		approx. 1 000	instructions
Operating temperature range		0 ... + 70	°C
Storage temperature		– 25 ... + 85	°C
Housing material		zinc, black coated	
Weight		160	g

[1] at 22°C ambient temperature
[2] Speed in the range 1 ... 5 mm/s may have fluctuations due to the motor type, load characteristics and controller parameters
[3] τ_m is the magnetic pitch of the linear motor

Connection information				
Connection communication:				
Interface			RS232 / CAN	
Communication profile			Faulhaber - ASCII / CAN	
Max. transfer speed rate RS232			115 200	baud
Max. transfer speed rate CAN			1	Mbit/s
Connection "AGND":				
– analog ground			analog GND	
– digital input	external encoder		channel B	
		R_{In}	10	kΩ
		f	≤ 400	kHz
Connection "Fault":				
– digital input		R_{In}	100	kΩ
– digital output (open collector)		U	≤ U_B	V
		I	≤ 30	mA
		clear	switched to GND	
		set	high-impedance	
	fault output	no error	switched to GND	
		error	high-impedance	
	signal output	f	≤ 2	kHz
		resolution	1...255	inc./τ_m
Connection "AnIn":			"AGND" as GND	
– analog input	set position value	U_{In}	± 10	V
– digital input	external encoder		channel A	
		f	≤ 400	kHz
	step frequency input	f	≤ 400	kHz
		R_{In}	5	kΩ
Connection "+24V":		U_B	12 … 30	V DC
Connection "GND":			ground	
Connection "3. In":				
– digital input		R_{In}	22	kΩ
– electronic supply voltage [4]		U_B	12 … 30	V DC

[4] Separate supply is optionally available (Option no. 2993).

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Connection information				
Phase connection “A”, “B”, “C”:				
A		Phase A	brown [1]	
B		Phase B	orange [1]	
C		Phase C	yellow [1]	
	U_{Out}	0 … U_B		V
PWM switching frequency	f_{PWM}	78,12		kHz
Hall Sensor connection “A”, “B”, “C”:				
A		Hall Sensor A	green [1]	
B		Hall Sensor B	blue [1]	
C		Hall Sensor C	grey [1]	
	U_{In}	≤ 5		V
Connection “SGND”:				
Signal GND		Signal ground	black [1]	
Connection “+5V”:				
Output voltage for external use [2]	U_{Out}	5	red [1]	V DC
Load current	I_{Out}	≤ 60		mA

[1] Colour identification for linear DC-Servomotor
[2] E.g. Hall sensor

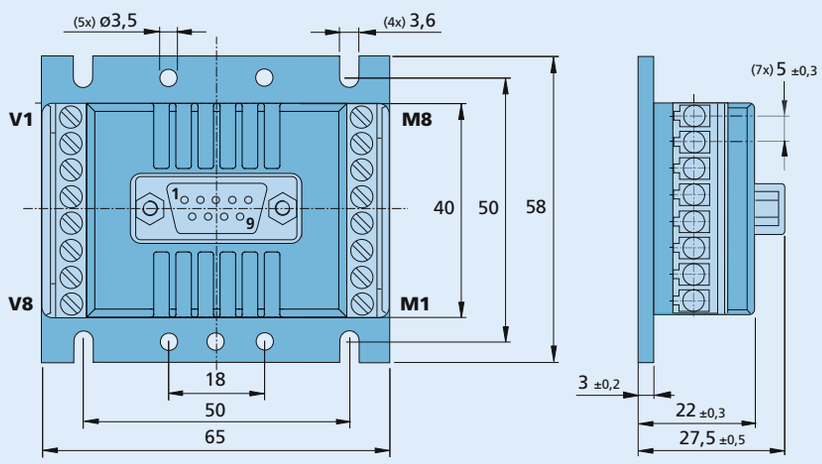
D-SUB-connector information	MCLM 3006 S	MCLM 3006 C
Connection D-SUB-connector:	**RS232**	**CAN**
Pin 2	RxD	CAN-L
Pin 3	TxD	GND
Pin 5	GND	-
Pin 7	-	CAN-H

Digital inputs general information			
- PLC, default	high	12,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 7	V
- TTL	high	3,5 … U_B	V
	low	0 … 0,5	V

The signal level (PLC or TTL) of the digital inputs can be set over the interface (see instruction manual).

Dimensional drawing and connection information for MCLM 3006 S/C

Scale reduced



Motor connection

No.	Function
M1	Ph C
M2	Hall A
M3	+ 5V
M4	SGND
M5	Hall B
M6	Hall C
M7	Ph B
M8	Ph A

Supply connection

No.	Function
V1	TxD / CAN_H
V2	RxD / CAN_L
V3	AGND
V4	Fault
V5	AnIn
V6	+ 24V
V7	GND
V8	3. In

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

MC Function / RS232

General description

FAULHABER Motion Controllers are available as external electronic controls to be used in combination with DC-Micromotors, Brushless DC-Servomotors and Linear DC-Servomotors or, if already integrated, with Brushless DC-Servomotors in the form of motion control systems. Motion control is thus possible for the majority of motors from a diameter of 6 mm upward. The integrated systems reduce the amount of space required. At the same time, their wiring requirements are minimal, which helps to simplify installation.

Operating modes

- **Speed control**
  PI speed control, even for demanding synchronization requirements
- **Positioning**
  For moving to defined positions with a high level of resolution. With a PD Controller, the dynamic response can be adjusted to suit the application. Reference and limit switches are evaluated by means of various homing modes.
- **Speed profiles**
  Acceleration ramps, deceleration ramps and maximum velocity can also be defined for each section. As a result, even complex profiles can be implemented quickly and effectively.
- **Current control**
  Protects the drive by limiting the motor current to the set peak current. The current is limited to the continuous current by the integrated I^2t monitoring if required.
- **Protective functions**
  - Protection against ESD
  - Overload protection for the electronic circuitry and the motor
  - Self-protection against overheating
  - Overvoltage protection in generator mode
- **Extended operating modes**
  - Stepper motor mode
  - Gearing mode
  - Position control to analog set point
  - Operation as servo amplifier in voltage adjuster mode
  - Torque/force controller using variable set current input

Interfaces - Discrete I/O

- **Setpoint input**
  Depending on the operating mode, setpoints can be input via the serial port, via an analog voltage value, a PWM signal or a quadrature signal.
- **Error output** (Open Collector)
  This can also be used as a digital input for the evaluation of reference switches or for specifying direction of rotation.
- **RS232 interface**
  For connection to a PC with a transmission rate of up to 115 kbaud. The information can be stored in the integrated memory (FLASH).

The interface also offers the option of querying online operating data and values. The RS232 interface also allows the operation of several networked drives on one control.

Sensor interfaces (position and speed sensors, depending on motor type)

- **Analog Hall signals**
  Three analog Hall signals, offset by 120°, for motor position and speed in the case of Brushless DC-Motors and Linear DC-Servomotors
- **Incremental encoders**
  Incremental encoders for motor position and speed in the case of DC-Micromotors and as additional sensors for Brushless DC-Motors
- **Absolute encoders**
  Serial SSI port for motor position and speed matching Brushless DC-Servomotors with an AES Encoder

RS232 Programming / Configuration

An extensive ASCII command set is available for programming and operation. This can be preset from the PC, e.g. via any Windows terminal program or via any other control computer.

In addition, even complex processes can be created from these commands and stored in the drive. Once programmed as a stepper motor, electronic gear or as a speed or position controller via the analogue input, the drive can be operated independently of the RS232 interface.

"Faulhaber Motion Manager" software is available for Windows operating systems. It considerably simplifies operation and configuration and also enables graphic online analysis of the operating data.

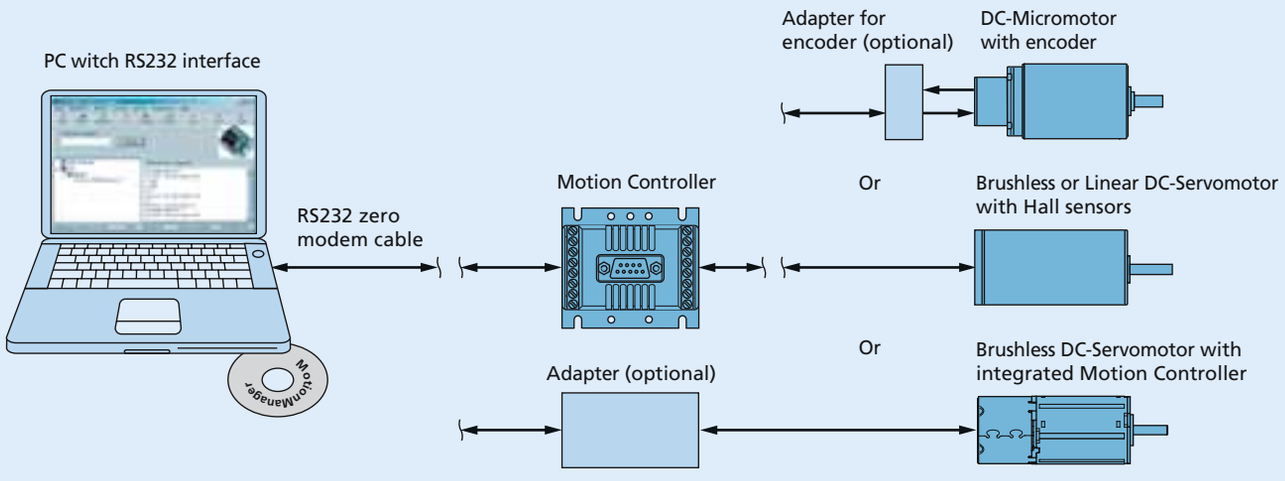
Options

Separate supply of power to the motor and electronic actuator is optional (important for safety-relevant applications), in which case no third input is required. Depending on the controller, additional programming adaptors and connection aids are available. The modes and parameters can be specially preconfigured on request

Notes

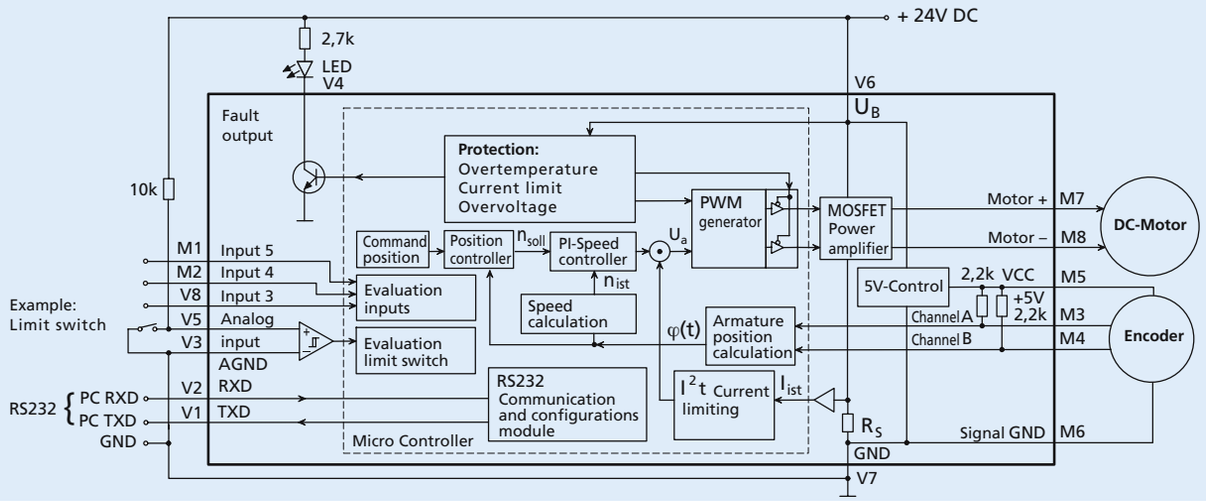
Motion Controllers and Motion Control Systems are accompanied by a **device manual** for installation and putting into operation.
A communication and function manual and the **"Faulhaber Motion Manager"** software are available on request and on the Internet at www.faulhaber.com.

Connection diagram

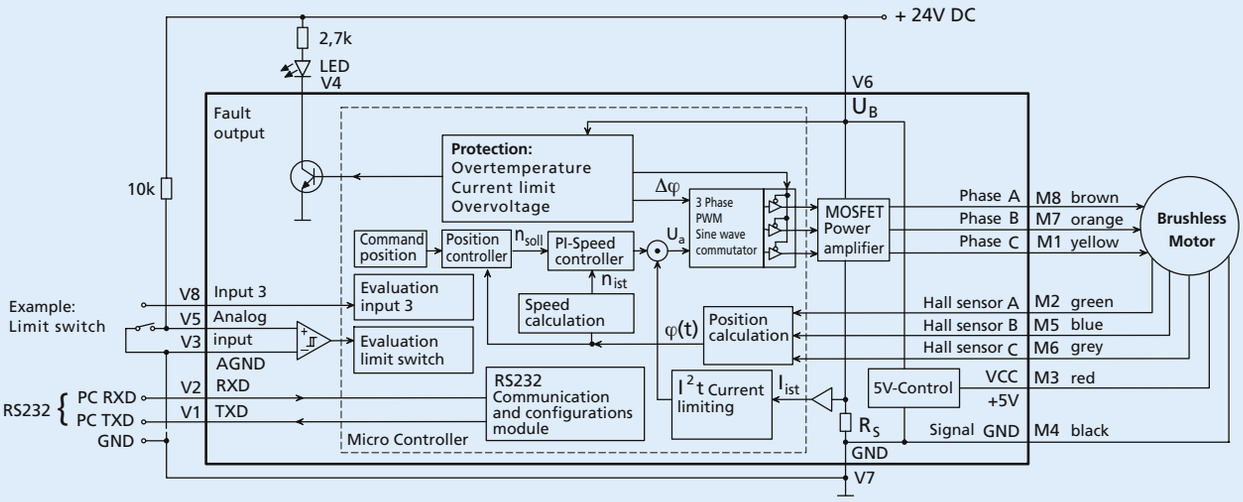


© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

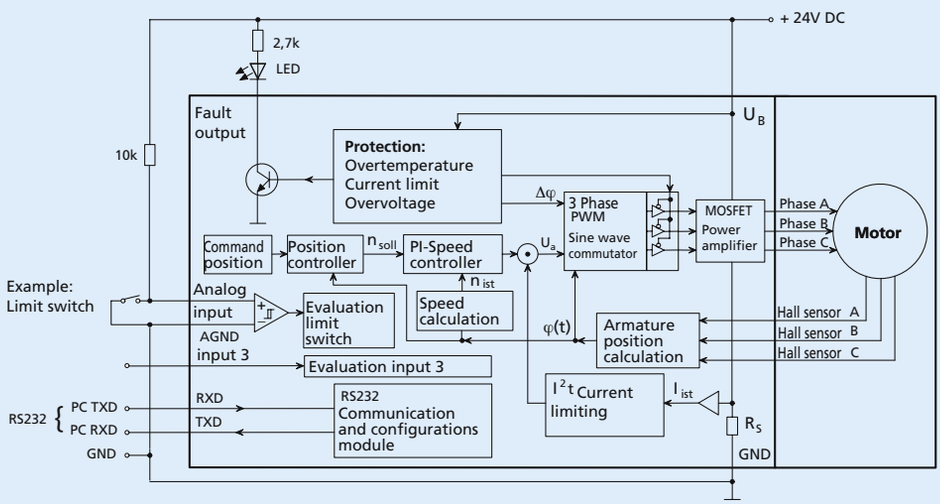
Position control DC-Micromotor with encoder



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with Hall sensors



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

MC Function / CAN

General description

FAULHABER Motion Controllers are available as external electronic controls to be used in combination with DC-Micromotors, Brushless DC-Servomotors and Linear DC-Servomotors or, if already integrated, with Brushless DC-Servomotors in the form of motion control systems. Motion control is thus possible for the majority of motors from a diameter of 6 mm upward. The integrated systems reduce the amount of space required. At the same time, their wiring requirements are minimal, which helps to simplify installation.

Operating modes

- **Speed control**
  PI speed control, even for demanding synchronization requirements
- **Positioning**
  For moving to defined positions with a high level of resolution. With a PD Controller, the dynamic response can be adjusted to suit the application. Reference and limit switches are evaluated by means of various homing modes.
- **Speed profiles**
  Acceleration ramps, deceleration ramps and maximum velocity can also be defined for each section. As a result, even complex profiles can be implemented quickly and effectively.
- **Current control**
  Protects the drive by limiting the motor current to the set peak current. The current is limited to the continuous current by the integrated I^2t monitoring if required.
- **Protective functions**
  - Protection against ESD
  - Overload protection for the electronic circuitry and the motor
  - Self-protection against overheating
  - Overvoltage protection in generator mode
- **Extended operating modes**
  - Stepper motor mode
  - Gearing mode
  - Position control to analog set point
  - Operation as servo amplifier in voltage adjuster mode
  - Torque/force controller using variable set current input

Interfaces - Discrete I/O

- **Setpoint input**
  Depending on the operating mode, setpoints can be input via the serial port, via an analog voltage value, a PWM signal or a quadrature signal.
- **Error output** (Open Collector)
  This can also be used as a digital input for the evaluation of reference switches or for specifying direction of rotation.
- **CANopen interface**
  For integration into a CAN network with transfer rates of up to 1 Mbit/s. Via the CAN interface a number of drives can be networked and operated on a higher-level control.

Sensor interfaces (position and speed sensors, depending on motor type)

- **Analog Hall signals**
  Three analog Hall signals, offset by 120°, for motor position and speed in the case of Brushless DC-Motors and Linear DC-Servomotors
- **Incremental encoders**
  Incremental encoders for motor position and speed in the case of DC-Micromotors and as additional sensors for Brushless DC-Motors
- **Absolute encoders**
  Serial SSI port for motor position and speed matching Brushless DC-Servomotors with an AES Encoder

CAN Programming / Configuration

FAULHABER Motion Controllers support the CANopen communication profile under DS301 V4.02 in accordance with the CiA specification for slave devices with the following services:
- 1 Server SDO
- 3 transmit PDOs, 3 receive PDOs
- Static PDO mapping
- NMT with node guarding
- Emergency Object

The transfer rate and node no. are set via the network in accordance with the LSS protocol conforming to DSP305 V1.11, and automatic baud rate detection is also implemented. In addition, all the functions and parameters of the drive unit can be easily activated via a special FAULHABER PDO channel.

As regards the CiA device profile for Motion Controllers (CiA 402), the following are supported:
- Profile Position Mode and Position Control Function
- Homing Mode
- Profile Velocity Mode

Also, for each Faulhaber command there is an appropriate CAN frame available on the PDO channel, with which the CAN unit can be operated in the same way as the serial variant and the extended operating modes can be supported.
"Faulhaber Motion Manager" software is available for Windows operating systems. It considerably simplifies operation and configuration and also enables graphic online analysis of the operating data.

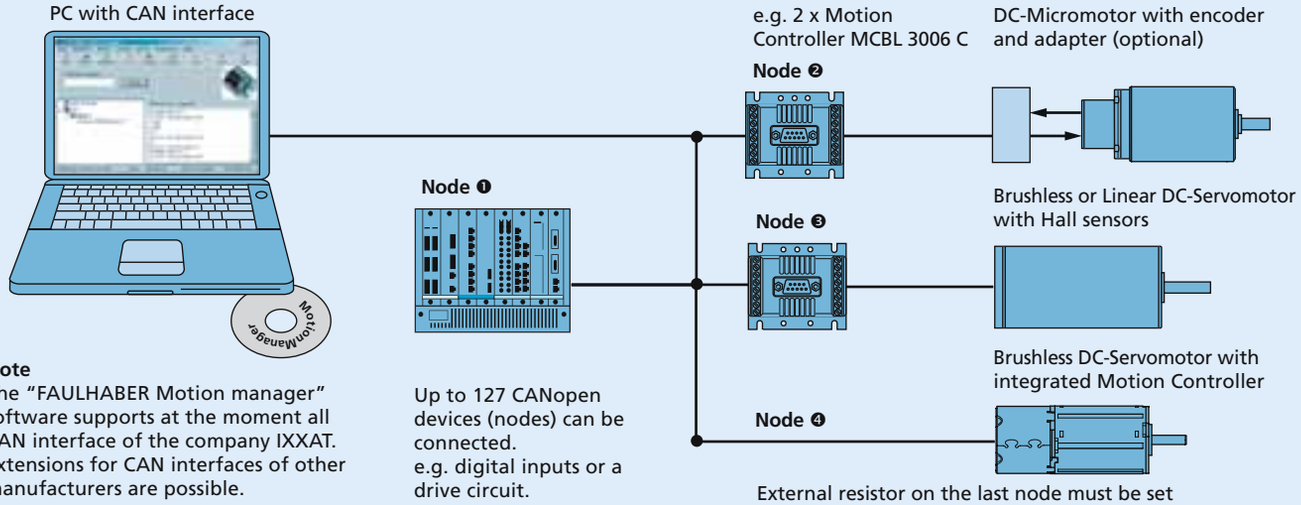
Options

Separate supply of power to the motor and electronic actuator is optional (important for safety-relevant applications), in which case no third input is required. Depending on the controller, additional programming adaptors and connection aids are available. The modes and parameters can be specially preconfigured on request

Notes

Motion Controllers and Motion Control Systems are accompanied by a **device manual** for installation and putting into operation.
A communication and function manual and the **"Faulhaber Motion Manager"** software are available on request and on the Internet at www.faulhaber.com.

Connection diagram



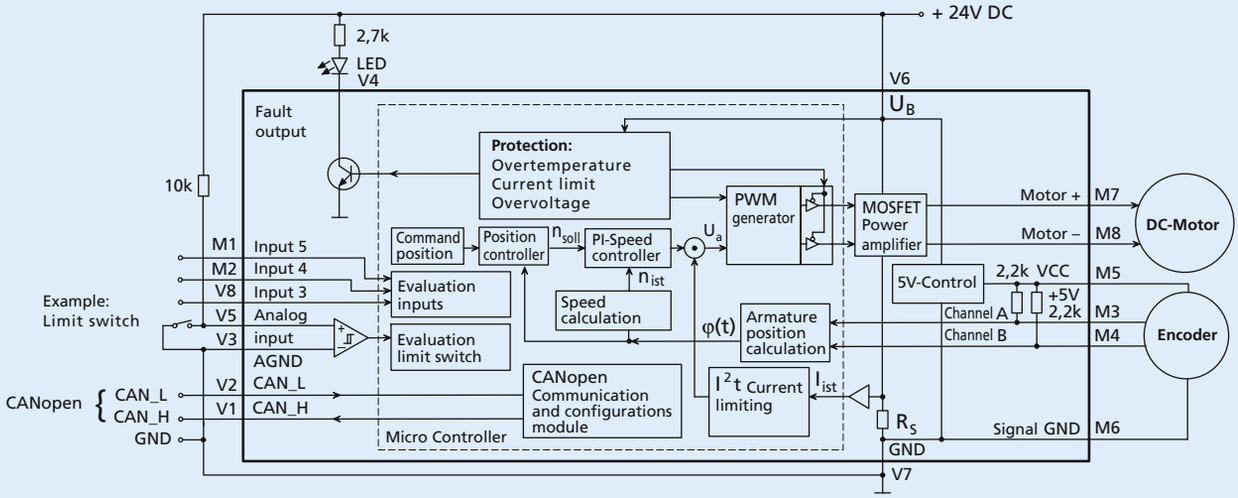
Note
The "FAULHABER Motion manager" software supports at the moment all CAN interface of the company IXXAT. Extensions for CAN interfaces of other manufacturers are possible.

Up to 127 CANopen devices (nodes) can be connected.
e.g. digital inputs or a drive circuit.

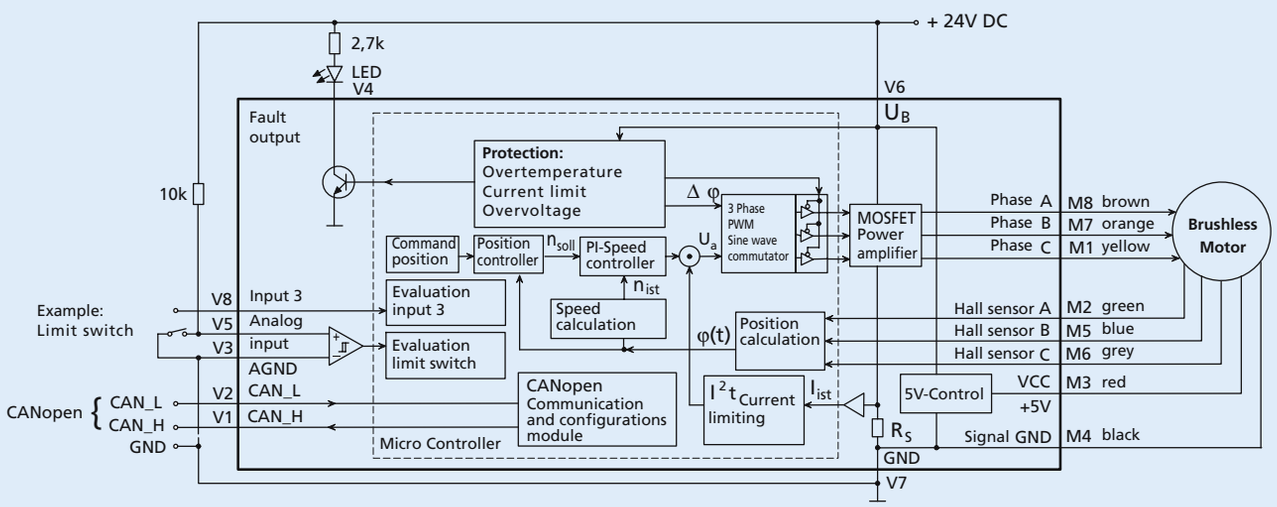
External resistor on the last node must be set

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

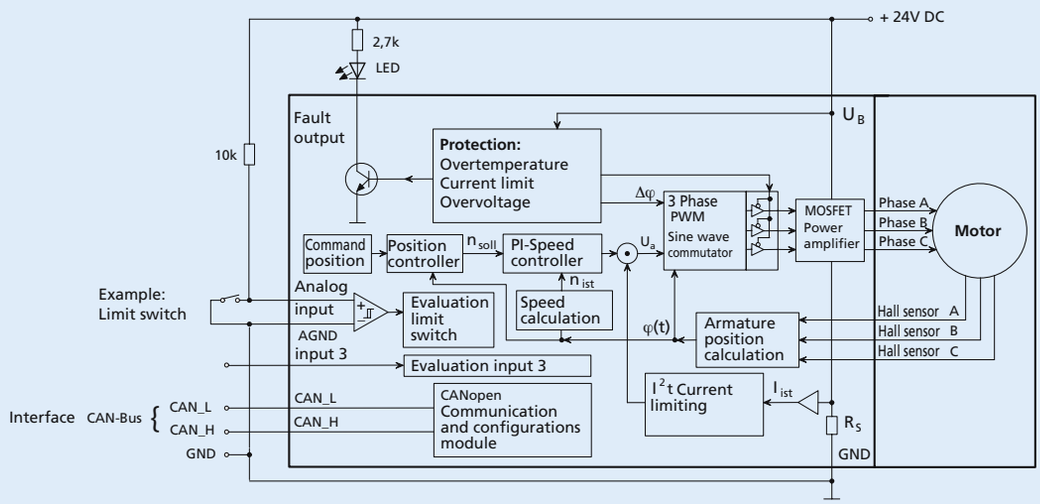
Position control DC-Micromotor with encoder



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with Hall sensors



Position control Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM

For combination with:
DC-Micromotors

Series MCDC 5004

		MCDC 5004	
Electrical data	Power supply	12 ÷ 50	V DC
	PWM frequency	20	kHz
	Max. continuous motor current	4	A
	Max. peak motor current	10	A
	Max. incremental encoder frequency	200	kHz
Software	Scanning time positioning loop	500	µs
	Number of programs per 50 lines	15	
	Number of indexes (acceleration, speed, position)	50	
	Input Function (function start from digital input)	8	
	Inputs for binary coded program selection	4	
	Output Function (status to digital output)	8	
	Home Function (sequence to search for zero point)	1	
	IMT (Intelligent Motion Tuning)	WINMOTION®	
Communication	Serial interfaces	RS232/485	
	Fieldbus (integrated standard)	RS485easy	
	Status display	7 – Segment Display	
	Application create/save	WINMOTION®	
	Firmware update	WINMOTION®	
Temperature rating	Operating temperature	0 ... + 55	°C
	Storage temperature	- 20 ... + 80	°C

General description

The MCDC 5004 is a very compact Motion Controller which comprises a PWM servo amplifier and is ideal for the control of our DC-Micromotors.

Technology
The Motion Controller is based on a fast, efficient 32 bit microcomputer system. This made it possible to integrate all motor control functions into the software, thus resulting in high dynamics, exact positioning and quiet running, regardless of the motor type used. The Motion Controller remains further open and flexible for future requirements. By means of simple firmware downloads the investment remains protected.

The well thought out design and the consistent application out in SMD technology has lead to very compact dimensions.

Application field
Together with rapid motor positioning 12 digital inputs and 8 digital outputs are available to the user. Home function, start indexes or whole program sequences can be directly assigned to the digital input. The devices are fully functional with a simple 24V DC supply.

This provides a broad operational area within all ranges of automation e.g. handling and loading machines, laboratory equipment, medical instruments, x-y tables, robots and automation systems in the chemical and food industry etc.

Programming with WINMOTION®
WINMOTION® the new graphic operator interface is for the parameter set-up and start-up of the Motion Controller. The clear organization with intuitive operator guidance permits start-up without the user manual.

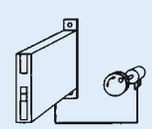
If WINMOTION® is run on a Windows computer it automatically searches the existing interfaces for the connected Motion Controller.

Furthermore the type of Motion Controller, the installed firmware and the state of the most important functional units is identified and indicated directly.

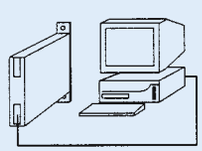
An efficient command-set simplifies the combining of additional computer or PLC systems. The proven, included field bus RS485easy permits efficient multi axis operation without an additional protocol expenditure like other field bus systems.

Control and Interfaces

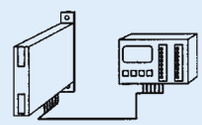
Analogue input command
To digitally control the motor speed in all 4 quadrants via a potentiometer directly connected to the driver input or via an external analogue voltage ±10 or 0-10 V DC.



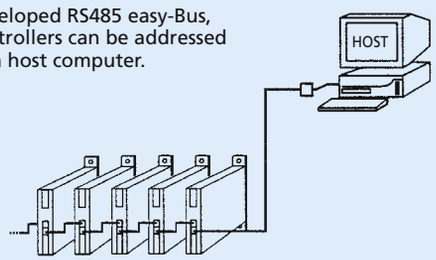
RS232 or RS485 serial interface
Programming and set-up is performed using a simple ASCII terminal via RS232 or, for safer data transmission, RS485.



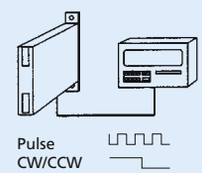
Digital Input / Output
Operates the Motion Controller in standalone mode. The 12 input programs or single commands are controlled directly by input line. In another mode it is possible to code 4 inputs in binary to select 15 different programs.



Multi-axis operation
Using the newly-developed RS485 easy-Bus, up to 32 motion controllers can be addressed and operated from a host computer.



Stepper motor emulation
The motor is operated as a stepper motor by means of a pulse and direction digital signal.
The step angle is set via software using the encoder pulses.



© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

User interface WINMOTION®

The new Motion Controller from FAULHABER can be understood practically without the user manual, on account of the new intuitively guided user interface WINMOTION®. For the user this means a fast and problem-free start-up, test phase and integration.

In demanding applications, the optimal closed loop parameter can be calculated with the Intelligent Motion Tuning (IMT) automatically including the external mechanical arrangement.

Additionally 12 digital inputs and 8 digital outputs are at the user's disposal.

Home function, start indexes or whole program sequences can be directly assigned to the digital input. The devices are fully functional with a simple 24V DC supply.

Using the efficient test functions the Motion Controller can be started and executed in an easy way, including the motor and mechanical components. While the test is running the parameters are adjustable and the results are directly evident.

Maximum and limit ranges are also simply and quickly apparent.

This saves development time and makes efficient and precise acceptance trials possible.

Application

The desired application is simple, and can be arranged via mouse-click.

For each program line command an appropriate option appears as a pull down menu.

The program is arranged line for line, the pre-defined movements (INDEX) remain at all times in the field of vision.

Set-up

Open and clearly structured, with simple adjustment via slide bar or direct numeric input. The CONTROL SETTINGS parameter can be calculated automatically using Intelligent Motion Tuning (IMT).

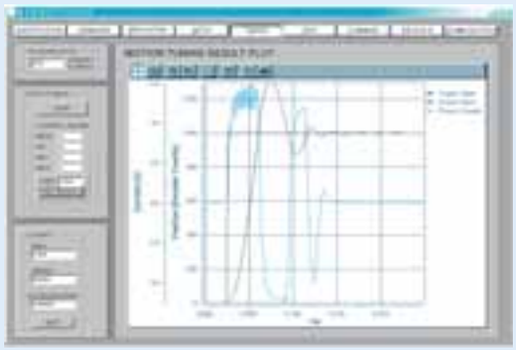
Tuning

Intelligent Motion Tuning (IMT) looks automatically for the optimal parameter values regarding dynamics and precision.

In order to do this motor combined with the external mechanical components are set into motion.

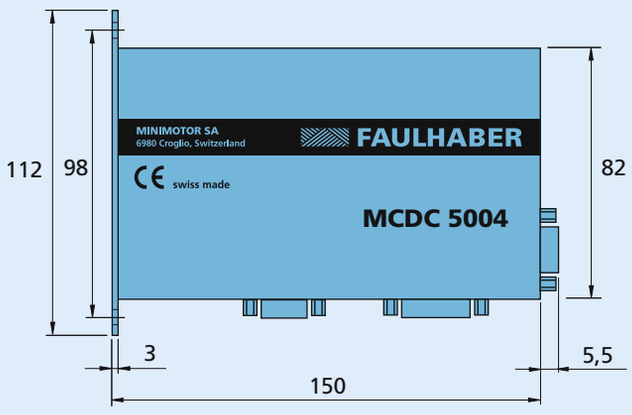
By means of a step function response of the controlled system the parameters are calculated and optimised automatically.

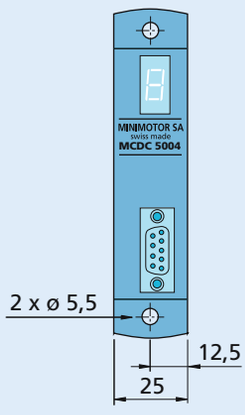
Furthermore, programmed movements can be graphically shown and examined for accuracy over various test distances.

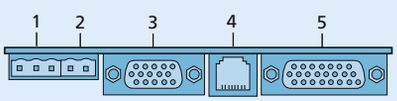


Dimensional drawing and connector information

Scale reduced







Weight 360 g

Connection

	Function
1	Motor
2	Power supply
3	Encoder [1]
4	Input for special function
5	Digital Input / Output

[1] Line driver encoders for noisy environments or long distances can be used.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Motion Controller

4-Quadrant PWM

For combination with:
Brushless DC-Servomotors

Series MCBL 5004

		MCBL 5004	
Electrical data	Power supply	12 ÷ 50	V DC
	PWM frequency	20	kHz
	Max. continuous motor current	4	A
	Max. peak motor current	10	A
	Max. incremental encoder frequency	200	kHz
Software	Scanning time positioning loop	500	µs
	Number of programs per 50 lines	15	
	Number of indexes (acceleration, speed, position)	50	
	Input Function (function start from digital input)	8	
	Inputs for binary coded program selection	4	
	Output Function (status to digital output)	8	
	Home Function (sequence to search for zero point)	1	
	IMT (Intelligent Motion Tuning)	WINMOTION®	
Communication	Serial interfaces	RS232/485	
	Fieldbus (integrated standard)	RS485easy	
	Status display	7 – Segment Display	
	Application create/save	WINMOTION®	
	Firmware update	WINMOTION®	
Temperature rating	Operating temperature	0 ... + 55	°C
	Storage temperature	- 20 ... + 80	°C

General description

The MCBL 5004 is a very compact Motion Controller which comprises a PWM servo amplifier and is ideal for the control of our brushless DC-Servomotors.

Technology
The Motion Controller is based on a fast, efficient 32 bit microcomputer system. This made it possible to integrate all motor control functions into the software, thus resulting in high dynamics, exact positioning and quiet running, regardless of the motor type used. The Motion Controller remains further open and flexible for future requirements. By means of simple firmware downloads the investment remains protected.

The well thought out design and the consistent application out in SMD technology has lead to very compact dimensions.

Application field
Together with rapid motor positioning 12 digital inputs and 8 digital outputs are available to the user. Home function, start indexes or whole program sequences can be directly assigned to the digital input. The devices are fully functional with a simple 24V DC supply.

This provides a broad operational area within all ranges of automation e.g. handling and loading machines, laboratory equipment, medical instruments, x-y tables, robots and automation systems in the chemical and food industry etc.

Programming with WINMOTION®
WINMOTION® the new graphic operator interface is for the parameter set-up and start-up of the Motion Controller. The clear organization with intuitive operator guidance permits start-up without the user manual.

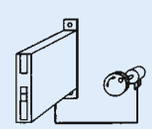
If WINMOTION® is run on a Windows computer it automatically searches the existing interfaces for the connected Motion Controller.

Furthermore the type of Motion Controller, the installed firmware and the state of the most important functional units is identified and indicated directly.

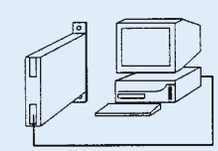
An efficient command-set simplifies the combining of additional computer or PLC systems. The proven, included field bus RS485easy permits efficient multi axis operation without an additional protocol expenditure like other field bus systems.

Control and Interfaces

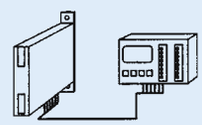
Analogue input command
To digitally control the motor speed in all 4 quadrants via a potentiometer directly connected to the driver input or via an external analogue voltage ±10 or 0-10 V DC.



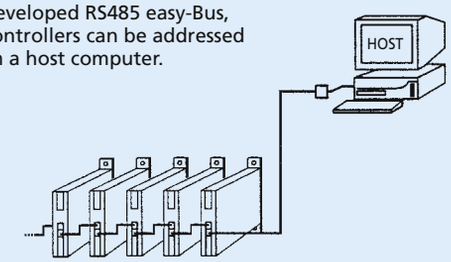
RS232 or RS485 serial interface
Programming and set-up is performed using a simple ASCII terminal via RS232 or, for safer data transmission, RS485.



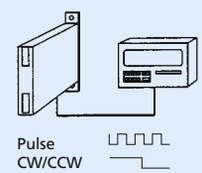
Digital Input / Output
Operates the Motion Controller in standalone mode. The 12 input programs or single commands are controlled directly by input line. In another mode it is possible to code 4 inputs in binary to select 15 different programs.



Multi-axis operation
Using the newly-developed RS485 easy-Bus, up to 32 motion controllers can be addressed and operated from a host computer.



Stepper motor emulation
The motor is operated as a stepper motor by means of a pulse and direction digital signal.
The step angle is set via software using the encoder pulses.



Drive Electronics

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

User interface WINMOTION®

The new Motion Controller from FAULHABER can be understood practically without the user manual, on account of the new intuitively guided user interface WINMOTION®. For the user this means a fast and problem-free start-up, test phase and integration.

In demanding applications, the optimal closed loop parameter can be calculated with the Intelligent Motion Tuning (IMT) automatically including the external mechanical arrangement.

Additionally 12 digital inputs and 8 digital outputs are at the user's disposal.

Home function, start indexes or whole program sequences can be directly assigned to the digital input. The devices are fully functional with a simple 24V DC supply.

Using the efficient test functions the Motion Controller can be started and executed in an easy way, including the motor and mechanical components. While the test is running the parameters are adjustable and the results are directly evident.

Maximum and limit ranges are also simply and quickly apparent.

This saves development time and makes efficient and precise acceptance trials possible.

Application

The desired application is simple, and can be arranged via mouse-click.

For each program line command an appropriate option appears as a pull down menu.

The program is arranged line for line, the pre-defined movements (INDEX) remain at all times in the field of vision.

Set-up

Open and clearly structured, with simple adjustment via slide bar or direct numeric input. The CONTROL SETTINGS parameter can be calculated automatically using Intelligent Motion Tuning (IMT).

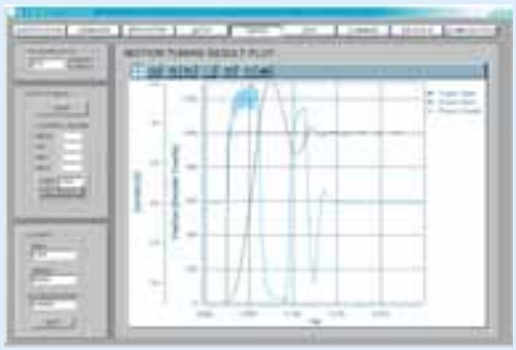
Tuning

Intelligent Motion Tuning (IMT) looks automatically for the optimal parameter values regarding dynamics and precision.

In order to do this motor combined with the external mechanical components are set into motion.

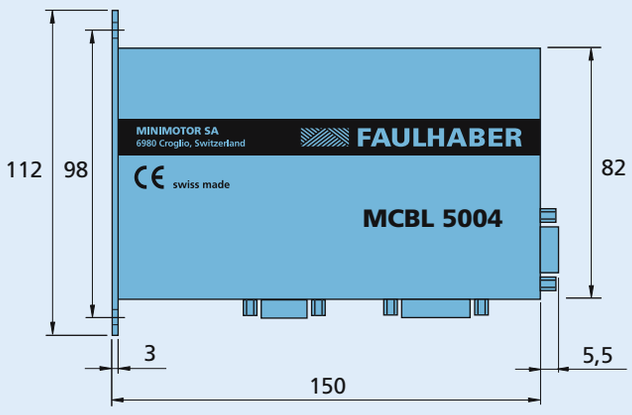
By means of a step function response of the controlled system the parameters are calculated and optimised automatically.

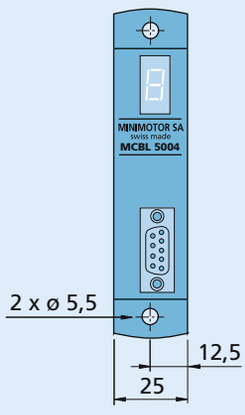
Furthermore, programmed movements can be graphically shown and examined for accuracy over various test distances.

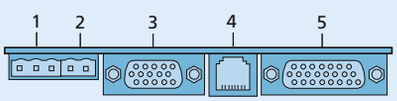


Dimensional drawing and connector information

Scale reduced







Weight 360 g

Connection

	Function
1	Motor
2	Power supply
3	Encoder [1] and Hall sensors
4	Input for special function
5	Digital Input / Output

[1] Line driver encoders for noisy environments or long distances can be used.

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Accessories

USB Programming Board

For combination with
Speed Controller:
SC 1801 S / F, SC 2804 S, SC 5008 S

Part No.: 6501.0009x

		6501.00096 and 6501.00097	
Power supply for electronics	U_{elo}	5 ... 30	V
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	0 ... 30	V
Current consumption of electronics	I_{el}	20	mA
Temperature range:			
– Operating temperature		0 … + 65	°C
Dimensions and weight:			
– Dimensions (L x B x H)		55 x 48 x 18	mm
– Weight		35	g

General information

Standard programming board for configuration and changes of the operating modes for Speed Controller series SC 1801 S / F, SC 2804 S and SC 5008 S.

Automatic parameter download in connection with FAULHABER Motion Manager (from version 4.2) via USB interface.

Immediate test operation after successful data transfer within the customers application is feasible.

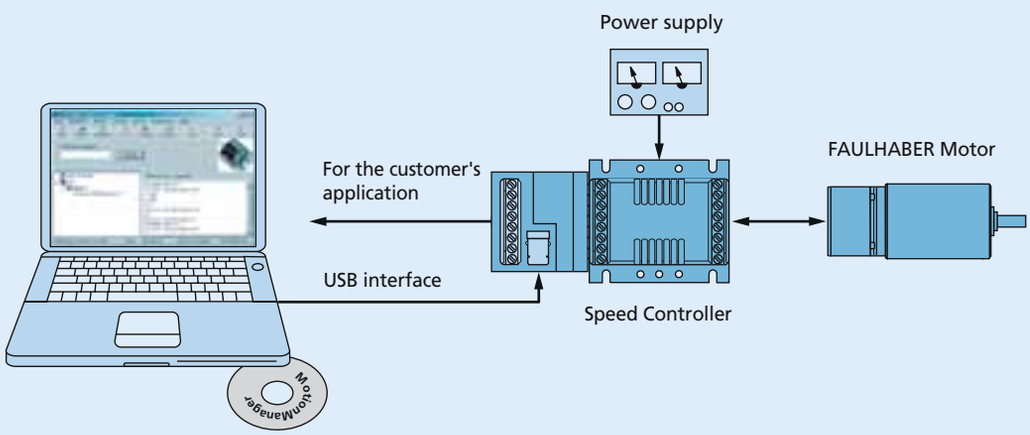
The programming board is to be operated via an USB interface. Therefore the installation of a special USB driver is required.

Driver installation

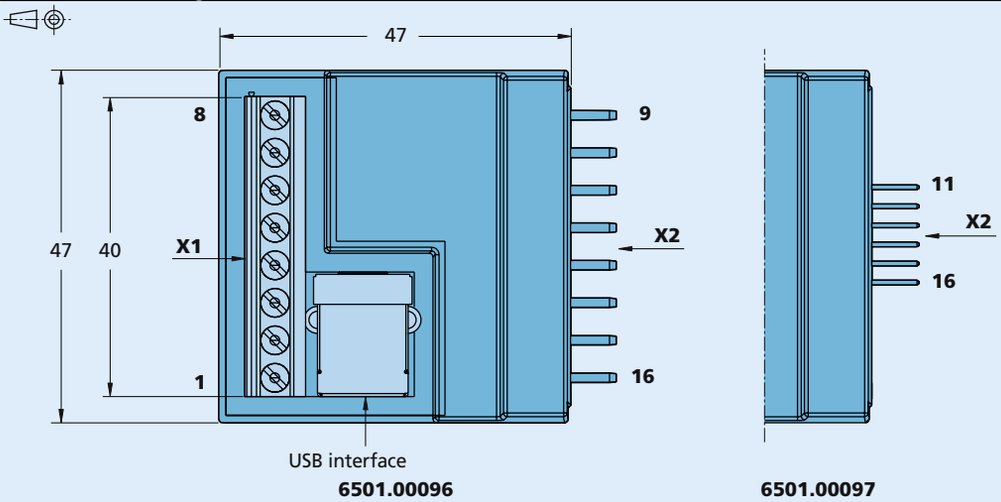
The driver is included in the setup package of FAULHABER Motion Manager (from version 4.2), which can be downloaded from the FAULHABER internet site www.faulhaber.com/MotionManager.

For detailed informations to install the driver please see instruction manual of SC programming board USB.

Connection diagram



Dimensional drawing and connection information



6501.00096 **6501.00097**

Connection

No.	Function
X1 Customer interface	
1	Up
2	Umot
3	GND
4	Unsoll
5	DIR
6	FG
7	IO2
8	IO1
X2 Controller interface	
9	IO1
10	IO2
11	FG
12	DIR
13	Unsoll
14	GND
15	Umot
16	Up

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Accessories

Programming Board

For combination with
Speed Controller:
SC 1801, SC 2402, SC 2804, SC 5004 , SC 5008
Brushless DC-Micromotors
1525...BRC, 3153...BRC,
2232...BX4 SC, 2232...BX4S SC, 2250...BX4 SC,
2250...BX4S SC, 3242...BX4 SC, 3268...BX4 SC

Part No.: 6501.00088

		6501.00088	
Power supply for electronics	U_{elo}	3,5 ... 30	V
Power supply for motor	U_{mot}	0 ... 30	V
Current consumption of electronics	I_{el}	0,1	A
Temperature range:			
– Operating temperature		0 … + 65	°C
Dimensions and weight:			
– Dimensions (L x B x H)		80 x 65 x 31	mm
– Weight		45	g

General information

Description of connectors / controls:

X1 Terminals for power supplies
Pin 1: GND Ground connection of power supply/supplies
Pin 2: U_{elo} Power supply for electronics
Pin 3: U_{mot} Power supply for motor winding

X2, X3, X6, X10 Terminals for motor / motor controller
Pin 1: U_P Power supply for motor electronics
Pin 2: U_{mot} Power supply for motor winding
Pin 3: GND Power supply negative pole
Pin 4: U_{nsoll} Output for nominal speed setting 0...10V
Pin 5: DIR Output for direction of rotation setting
Pin 6: FG Input for speed signal from motor controller

X5 RS232 connector, may optionally be used instead of X9 in PROG mode for programming

X9 USB connector, may optionally be used instead of X5 in PROG mode for programming

JP1 Jumper can be removed and connected to an amperemeter for motor current measurement at U_{mot}.

JP3 Jumper to separate power supply for electronics and motor
1-2: $U_P = U_{mot}$ » Joint power supply to electronics and motor winding via terminal Umot
2-3: $U_P = U_{elo}$ » Power supply to electronics via separate terminal U_{elo} (separate power supply for electronics and motor winding). Power supply for adapter board also via the terminal selected for U_P

JP9 Connector for external signal for Unsoll, e.g. PWM signal for speed setting. Note: JP10 must then be removed.

JP10 Jumper for selection of the source for U_{nsoll}. Closed: U_{nsoll} adjustable with P1.

S1 Switch for setting the operating mode
PROG mode = software update
MOT mode = motor operation

S2 Switch for setting the direction of rotation of the motor

S3 Switch for switching the power supply U_P for the electronics on/off

P1 P1 is used to set U_{nsoll} from 0...10V. JP10 must be closed. The power supply U_P must be at least 10,5V.

LED 1 Indicates the adapter board is ready for operation

LED 2 Indicates the external controller status.
ON = ready for operation, OFF = error

Start-up

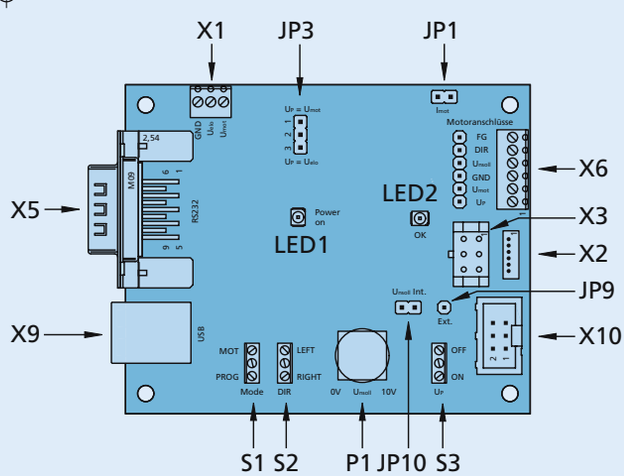
- Connect operating voltage to X1. Use alternatively joint or separate operating voltage for electronics and motor.
  Note: Pay attention to correct setting of JP3.
  Pay attention to minimum/maximum values for U_{mot} and U_{elo}.
- S3 in position OFF; JP1 and JP10 closed.
- Connect motor/motor controller to X2, X3, X6 or X10.
- For PROG mode, connect to a Windows PC at X5 (null modem cable) or X9 (USB connection cable type B).
- LED 1 and LED 2 lights up after power-on for U_{mot} or U_{mot} and U_{elo}.

Driver installation:

If the adapter board is to be operated via the USB connector X9, a special USB driver must be installed if using Windows XP (further details on request).

Dimensional drawing and connection information

scale reduced



Connection information

No.	Function
LED 1	Ready for operation
LED 2	Status external controller
Terminals	
X1	Power supply
X2, X3, X6, X10	Connector for motor or SC controller
X5	RS232 connector
X9	USB connector, type B
Jumpers	
JP1	Motor current measurement
JP3	Separation of U_P from U_{mot}
JP9	U_{nsoll} external input signal
JP10	U_{nsoll} int. setting with P1
Switches	
S1	Operating mode
S2	Direction of motor rotation
S3	Power switch on/off
Potentiometer	
P1	U_{nsoll} setting

PROG mode

Settings	
S1	PROG
S2	RIGHT
S3	OFF
P1	0V
JP1	Closed
JP10	Closed

MOT mode

Settings	
S1	MOT
S2	RIGHT or LEFT
S3	OFF - ON
P1	0V ... 10V
JP1	Opt. current measurement
JP10	Select source for U_{nsoll}

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Accessories

Adapter board

For combination with
Brushless DC-Servomotos with integrated Motion Controller:
3242 ... BX4 CS/CC, 3268 ... BX4 CS/CC, 3564 ... B CS/CC

Part No.: 6501.00065

	6501.00065	
Temperature range:		
– Operating temperature	– 10 … + 65	°C
Dimension and Weight:		
– Dimension (L x B x H)	64 x 44,5 x 13,8	mm
– Weight	29,5	g

Note: The board has installation feet for 35 mm mounting rails.
All switches are in the "OFF" position in the as-delivered condition. These switches must be set accordingly depending on the application.

General information

The adapter board is used to connect Brushless DC-Servomotors with integrated Motion Controller and a serial RS232 or CAN interface.

The different operating modes can be selected using the 6 DIP switches.
A Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller can be connected to each adapter board.

Description of DIP switch (S1) settings

1: Fault	ON	Pull-up resistor with LED connected to adapter board.
	OFF	Open collector
2: Term	ON	120 Ω terminating resistor for the final node in the CAN network connected to the adapter board.
	OFF	Terminating resistor not connected
3: CAN [1]	ON	Operation with CAN interface
	OFF	Deactivated
4: RS232 [1]	ON	Operation with RS232 interface
	OFF	Deactivated
5: NETMODE	ON	Pull-down resistor (10 kΩ) for RS232 wiring connected. This may only be connected to a node in the RS232 network.
	OFF	Deactivated
6: AGND	ON	AGND and GND interconnected.
	OFF	AGND and GND disconnected (with separate ground).

Connection

Pin	Connection X1
1	3. In
2	GND
3	+24V
4	An In
5	Fault
6	AGND

Pin	Connection X2	Wires
1	RS-232 TxD	green
2	RS-232 RxD	yellow
3	AGND	grey
4	Fault	white
5	An In	brown
6	+24V	pink
7	GND	blue
8	3. In	red

at RS232 operation [1]

Pin	Connection X3
2	RS-232 / RxD
3	RS-232 / TxD
5	GND

at CAN operation [1]

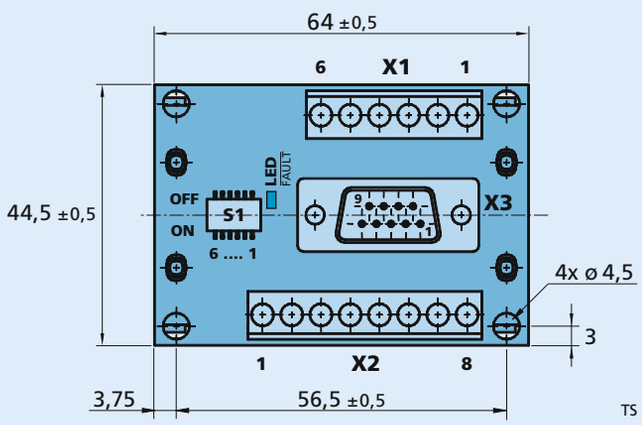
Pin	Connection X3
2	CAN_L
3	GND
7	CAN_H

LED	Status	
	LED illuminates	no error fault output switched to GND
	LED does not illuminate	error fault output high-impedance

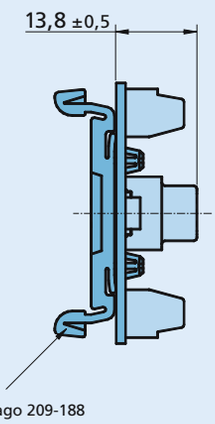
[1] The pin assignments of X3 depend on the position of switches 3 and 4 of DIP switch S1.

Dimensional drawing and connection information

Scale reduced



6501.00065



TS 35 Typ Wago 209-188
for top hat rail mounting

Connection

Nr.	Function
X1	Supply connector; I/O
X2	Motor connector
X3	RS-232 / CAN

Nr.	Switch
S1	DIP-switch (6 switches)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

Accessories

Adapter board BX4 CxD

For combination with
Brushless DC-Servomotos with
integrated Motion Controller:
2232...BX4 CSD / CCD, 2250...BX4 CSD / CCD

Part No.: 6501.00113

	6501.00113	
Temperature range:		
– Operating temperature	– 10 … + 65	°C
Dimension and Weight:		
– Dimension (L x B x H)	60 x 50 x 15	mm
– Weight	30	g

Note: All switches are in the "OFF" position in the as-delivered condition. These switches must be set accordingly depending on the application.

General information

The adapter board is used to connect Brushless DC-Servomotors with integrated Motion Controller and a serial RS232 or CAN interface.

The different operating modes can be selected using the 6 DIP switches.
A Brushless DC-Servomotor with integrated Motion Controller can be connected to each adapter board.

Description of DIP switch (S1) settings

1: Fault	ON	Pull-up resistor with LED connected to adapter board.
	OFF	Open collector
2: Term	ON	120 Ω terminating resistor for the final node in the CAN network connected to the adapter board.
	OFF	Terminating resistor not connected
3: CAN [1]	ON	Operation with CAN interface
	OFF	Deactivated
4: RS232 [1]	ON	Operation with RS232 interface
	OFF	Deactivated
5: NETMODE	ON	Pull-down resistor (2,2 kΩ) for RS232 wiring connected. This may only be connected to a node in the RS232 network.
	OFF	Deactivated
6: AGND	ON	AGND and GND interconnected.
	OFF	AGND and GND disconnected (with separate ground).

[1] The pin assignments of X3 depend on the position of switches 3 and 4 of DIP switch S1.

Connection

Pin	Connection X1
1	3. In
2	+24V
3	GND
4	An In
5	AGND
6	Fault
7	RS-232 RxD / CAN-L
8	RS-232 TxD / CAN-H

Pin	Connection X2
1	3. In
2	+24V
3	GND
4	An In
5	AGND
6	Fault
7	RS-232 RxD / CAN-L
8	RS-232 TxD / CAN-H
9	n.c.
10	n.c.

at RS232 operation [1]

Pin	Connection X3
2	RS-232 / RxD
3	RS-232 / TxD
5	GND

at CAN operation [1]

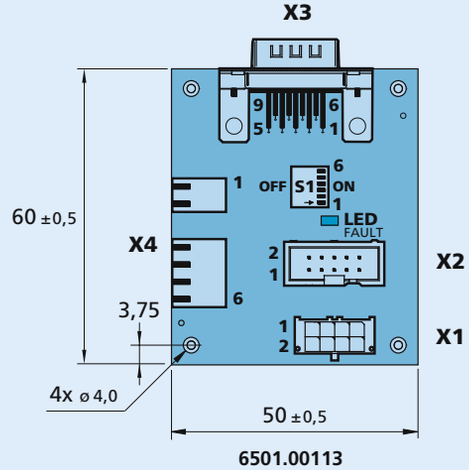
Pin	Connection X3
2	CAN_L
3	GND
7	CAN_H

Pin	Connection X4
1	+24V
2	GND
3	An In
4	AGND
5	Fault
6	3. In

LED	Status
■	LED illuminates no error fault output switched to GND
□	LED does not illuminate error fault output high-impedance

Dimensional drawing and connection information

Scale reduced



6501.00113

Connection

Nr.	Function
X1, X2	Motor connector
X3	RS232 / CAN
X4	Supply connector; I/O

Nr.	Switch
S1	DIP-switch (6 switches)

© DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Specifications subject to change without notice.
www.faulhaber.com

FAULHABER worldwide

HEAD OFFICES

DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Daimlerstraße 23/25
71101 Schönaich · Germany
Tel.: +49 (0) 7031 638 0
Fax: +49 (0) 7031 638 100
info@faulhaber.de

MINIMOTOR SA
6980 Croglio · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)91 611 31 00
Fax: +41 (0)91 611 31 10
info@minimotor.ch

MICROMO
14881 Evergreen Avenue
Clearwater, FL 33762-3008
Tel.: +1 (727) 572 0131
Fax: +1 (727) 572 7763
Toll-Free: 800 807 9166
info@micromo.com

SUBSIDIARIES/PARTNERSHIPS

DEVELOPMENT AND PRODUCTION

FAULHABER Motors Hungaria Kft
Dozsa Gy. u. 29
2730 Albertirsa · Hungary
Tel.: +36 (0) 53 571 070
Fax: +36 (0) 53 370 345
fmh@faulhaber.hu

FAULHABER Motors Romania S.R.L.
Str. Spre Est Nr. 14/A
305400 Jimbolia · Romania
Tel.: +40 (0) 256 362 571
Fax: +40 (0) 256 362 722
info@faulhaber.ro

PRECIstep SA
33, Rue Jardinière
2300 La Chaux de Fonds · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)32 910 60 50
Fax: +41 (0)32 910 60 59
info@precistep.com

Rolla Microgear AG
Arnold-Baumgartner-Strasse 11
2540 Grenchen · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)32 653 09 03
Fax: +41 (0)32 653 09 05
info@microgear.ch

Rolla Décolletage AG
Rue du Vélé 5
2738 Court · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)32 497 91 79
Fax: +41 (0)32 497 93 06

PFM Automatismi SA
Via della Posta 34
6934 Bioggio · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)91 980 00 36
Fax: +41 (0)91 980 00 37
info@pfm-automatismi.ch

PiezoMotor Uppsala AB
Stålgatan 14
754 50 Uppsala · Sweden
Tel.: +46 (0) 18 4895 000
Fax: +46 (0) 18 4895 001
info@piezomotor.com

SALES AND MARKETING

FAULHABER Singapore Pte Ltd
25 International Business Park
#04-101 German Centre
Singapore 609916
Tel.: +65 6562 8248
Fax: +65 6562 8249
info@faulhaber.com.sg

FAULHABER France SAS
Parc d'activités du Pas du Lac
2, Rue Michaël Faraday
78180 Montigny-le-Bretonneux
Tel.: +33 (0) 1 30 80 45 00
Fax: +33 (0) 1 30 80 43 40
info@faulhaber-france.fr

FAULHABER Drive System Technology (Taicang) Co., Ltd.
Eastern Block, Incubator Building,
No. 6 Beijing Road West
Taicang 215400, Jiangsu Province,
PR China
Tel.: +86 (0) 512 5337 2626
Fax: +86 (0) 512 5337 2629

MINIMOTOR Benelux bvba
Dikberd 14, unit 6C
2200 Herentals
Belgium
Tel.: +32 (0) 14 21 13 20
Fax: +32 (0) 14 21 64 95
info@minimotor.be

MICRO PRECISION SYSTEMS

MPS Micro Precision Systems AG
Chemin du Long Champ 95
2500 Biel/Bienne 8 · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)32 344 43 00
Fax: +41 (0)32 344 43 01
info@mpsag.com

MPS Micro Precision Systems AG
Condemenne 199e
2944 Bonfol · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)32 474 47 41
Fax: +41 (0)32 474 47 15
info@mpsag.com

MPS Décolletage SA
Rue de l'Essor 7
2738 Court · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)32 497 90 08
Fax: +41 (0)32 497 90 63
info@mps-dec.ch

WE CREATE MOTION

FAULHABER

YOUR CONTACTS

AR ARGENTINA
GPC Y ASOCIADOS S.A.
Las Heras 2143
1640 Martinez, Buenos Aires
Tel.: +54 (0) 11 4798 1529
Fax: +54 (0) 11 4792 1976
giampi@fibertel.com.ar

AU AUSTRALIA
ERNTEC Pty. Ltd.
15 Koornang Road · Scoresby, VIC 3179
Tel.: +61 (0) 3 9756 4000
Fax: +61 (0) 3 9753 4000
sales@erntec.net

AT AUSTRIA
ELRA Antriebstechnik Vertriebs Ges.m.b.H
Schönngasse 15-17 · 1020 Wien
Tel.: +43 (0) 1 2141 785 0
Fax: +43 (0) 1 2163 834
info@elra.at

BE BELGIUM + LUXEMBOURG
MINIMOTOR Benelux bvba
Dikberd 14, unit 6C · 2200 Herentals
Tel.: +32 (0) 14 21 13 20
Fax: +32 (0) 14 21 64 95
info@minimotor.be

BR BRAZIL
Marte Ltda. Balanças e Aparelhos de Precisão
Av Fco Andrade Ribeiro 430
37540-000 Santa Rita do Sapucai, MG
Tel.: +55 (11) 3411 4500
Fax: +55 (11) 3411 4510
info@martebal.com.br

CH SWITZERLAND + LIECHTENSTEIN
MINIMOTOR SA
6980 Croglio
Tel.: +41 (0)91 611 31 00
Fax: +41 (0)91 611 31 10
motores@martebal.com.br

CN CHINA + HONGKONG
Beijing U-motor Co., Ltd.
Room 1215, Beijing Silver Tech Tower, No.38, Haidian street, Hai Dian Dist. · Beijing 100080
Tel.: +86 (010) 8260 2078, +86 (010) 8260 2079
Fax: +86 (010) 8260 2080
sales@u-motor.com.cn

DE GERMANY
DR. FRITZ FAULHABER GMBH & CO. KG
Daimlerstrasse 23/25 · 71101 Schönaich
Tel.: +49 (0) 7031 638 0
Fax: +49 (0) 7031 638 100
info@faulhaber.de

DK DENMARK
Compower
Smedeholm 13A · 2730 Herlev
Tel.: +45 (0) 44 92 66 20
Fax: +45 (0) 44 92 66 02
info@compower.dk

ES SPAIN + PORTUGAL
ELMEQ, S.L.
C/ Vilamari 50, 3° A y B · 08015 Barcelona
Tel.: +34 93 422 70 33
Fax: +34 93 432 36 60
faulhaber@elmeq.es

FR FRANCE
FAULHABER France SAS
Parc d'activités du Pas du Lac
2, Rue Michaël Faraday
78180 Montigny-le-Bretonneux
Tel.: +33 (0) 1 30 80 45 00
Fax: +33 (0) 1 30 80 43 40
info@faulhaber-france.fr

HU HUNGARY
Q-Tech Mérnöki Szolgáltató Kft.
Batthyány u. 8 · 1161 Budapest
Tel.: +36 (06) 1 405 3338
Fax: +36 (06) 1 405 9134
info@q-tech.hu

IN INDIA
Inteltek Automation JV
S.No. 100/5, Ambegaon,
Pune - 411046
Tel.: +91 (0) 20 243 18121
Fax: +91 (0) 20 243 18124
info@inteltekindia.com

IL ISRAEL
Lewenstein Technologies Ltd.
9 Bareket st., Kiryat Matalon
Petach Tikva 49517
Tel.: +972 (0) 3 9780 800
Fax: +972 (0) 3 9780 829
info@l-tech.co.il

IT ITALY
Servotecnica S.p.A.
Via Ettore Majorana 4
20054 Nova Milanese (MB)
Tel.: +39 0362 4921
Fax: +39 0362 44337
info@servotecnica.it

JP JAPAN
Koshin Denki Kogyo Co., Ltd.
Koshin Mini-Mo Division, 1-20-19,
Jiyugaoka, Meguro-ku
Tokyo 152-0035
Tel.: +81 (0) 3 5731 8800
Fax: +81 (0) 3 5731 8080
koshin@koshindenki.com

KR KOREA
Swiss Amiet Co., Ltd.
4th Fl. Inkel Bldg.,
17-10 Yeoido-Dong,
Youngdeongpo-Gu, 150-874 Seoul
Tel.: +82 (0) 2 783 4774
Fax: +82 (0) 2 785 2599
info@swissamiet.com

MY MALAYSIA
Aims Motion Technology Sdn. Bhd.
No. 3, Solok Beringin,
Off Jalan Permatang Damar Laut,
Bayan Lepas · 11960 Penang
Tel.: +(604) 626 2090
Fax: +(604) 626 2075
kschuah@aimsmotion.com.my

NL NETHERLANDS
MINIMOTOR Benelux
Postbus 49 · 1540 AA Koog aan de Zaan
Tel.: +31 (0) 75 614 86 35
Fax: +31 (0) 75 614 86 36
info@minimotor.nl

NO NORWAY
Staubo Elektro-Maskin a.s.
Bjørnerudveien 12C · 1266 Oslo
Tel.: +47 22 75 35 00
Fax: +47 22 75 35 01
post@staubo.no

RU RUSSIA + CIS
MICROPRIVOD Ltd.
56 (bldg. 32), Shosse Enthusiastov
111123 Moscow
Tel.: +7 495 2214 052
Fax: +7 495 2214 052
info@microprivod.ru

SG SINGAPORE
FAULHABER Singapore Pte Ltd
25 International Business Park
#04-101 German Centre · Singapore 609916
Tel.: +65 6562 8248
Fax: +65 6562 8249
info@faulhaber.com.sg

ZA SOUTH AFRICA
Microdyne Pty. Ltd.
94, 8th Avenue, P.O. Box 1838 · Edenvale1610
Tel.: +27 (0) 11 4526 820
Fax: +27 (0) 11 4523 009
sales@microdyne.co.za

FI SUOMI FINLAND
MOVETEC OY
Hannuksentie 1 · 02270 Espoo
Tel.: +358 (0) 9 5259 230
Fax: +358 (0) 9 5259 2333
info@movetec.fi

SE SWEDEN
Compotech provider ab
Hälsingegatan 43 · 100 31 Stockholm
Tel.: +46 (0) 8 441 58 00
Fax: +46 (0) 8 441 58 29
info@compotech.se

TW TAIWAN
NRC Engineering & Trading Co., Ltd.
8F, No. 63, Ti-Hua Street, Sec. 1 · Taipei
Tel.: +886 (0) 2 2555 7246
Fax: +886 (0) 2 2558 4041
info@nrc.com.tw

TH THAILAND
Autoflexible Advanced Engineering Co., Ltd.
111 Soi Sukhumvit 62/1, Sukhumvit Road,
Bangchak, Phrakanong · 10260 Bangkok
Tel.: +66 (0) 2 3112 111
Fax: +66 (0) 2 3327 900
sales@autoflexible.com

UK UNITED KINGDOM + EIRE
Electro Mechanical Systems Ltd.
Eros House, Calleva Industrial Park,
Aldermaston · Reading, RG7 8LN
Tel.: +44 (0) 118 9817 391
Fax: +44 (0) 118 9817 613
info@ems-ltd.com

US USA
MICROMO
14881 Evergreen Avenue
Clearwater, FL 33762-3008
Tel.: +1 (727) 572 0131
Fax: +1 (727) 572 7763
Toll-Free: 800 807 9166
info@micromo.com

FAULHABER

DR. FRITZ FAULHABER
GMBH & CO. KG
Daimlerstrasse 23/25
71101 Schönaich · Germany
Tel.: +49 (0) 7031 638 0
Fax: +49 (0) 7031 638 100
info@faulhaber.de

MINIMOTOR SA
6980 Croglio · Switzerland
Tel.: +41 (0)91 611 31 00
Fax: +41 (0)91 611 31 10
info@minimotor.ch

MICROMO
14881 Evergreen Avenue
Clearwater · FL 33762-3008 · USA
Tel.: +1 (727) 572 0131
Fax: +1 (727) 572 7763
Toll-Free: 800 807 9166
info@micromo.com

DFF_KAT_04-2011_EN_7300

Your local contact

www.faulhaber.com